File Microcopies of Records in the National Archives: No. 112

Roll 24

DESPATCHES FROM UNITED STATES CONSULS IN SHANGHAI, 1847-1906

Volume 24

January 31 - July 17, 1877

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

Washington: 1947

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The volume microcopied on this roll has the following backstrip title: "24 / Shanghai / January 31, 1877 / July 17, 1877 / Department / of State." It contains despatches, with enclosures, addressed to the Department of State from United States consular officials at Shanghai, China, between January 31 and July 17, 1877. The contents are registered on Roll 1 of the microcopy.

The volume is part of a body of records in the National Archives designated as Record Group No. 59, General Records of the Department of State. It is volume 24 of a series generally referred to as Consular Despatches, Shanghai.

24 Wood
Ack. Inform him of the action taken in the matter of

J64 S71
A276 B

No. 51. Ack. Mch 6 Isabella
& Pfft. mail

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED MAR 9 1877 OF STATE

United States Consulate General,
at Shanghai.

To the

Department of State,

Hon. Moyers.

Subject.

Approves the nomination of Leung Kam Tsun as Interpreter at Amoy in place of Yeo Eng Lian, deceased.

No. 51.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 31st January 1877.

Honorable John L. Cadwalader,
Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Reverting to Mr. Henderson's dispatch No. 127, I have the honor to hereby signify my approval of his nomination of Leung Kam Tsun as Interpreter at Amoy in place of Yeo Eng Lian deceased.

I see no reason to change the opinion expressed in my dispatch No. 40, on the subject of the compensation of Interpreters.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant.

John A. Myers
Consul General.

Low
E.

In Wood
ack Jac 9 mch

No. 52.



Wood
ack March 10

United States Consulate General,
at Shanghai.

To the

Department of State,

Mr. Moyers:

Subject.

Forwards a copy of the Report on the Woosung Bar by Messrs Escher and de Ryke.

No. 52.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 31st January 1877.

Honorable John L. Cadwalader,
Asst. Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Inclosed I have the honor to transmit a copy of the Report on the Woosung Bar, made by Messrs Escher and de Ryke.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Inclosure
Report of Engineers employed in surveying the "Bar" at Woosung.

120
60
180
50
20
50

500
180
320
50



REPORT

UPON

THE WOOSUNG BAR.

BY

G. A. ESCHER AND JOH^{S}. DE RŸKE.

SHANGHAI:
PRINTED AT THE "NORTH-CHINA HERALD" OFFICE.
1876.

REPORT

UPON

THE WOOSUNG BAR.

BY

G. A. ESCHER AND JOH^{s}. DE RŸKE.

SHANGHAI:
PRINTED AT THE "NORTH-CHINA HERALD" OFFICE.
1876.

REPORT

OF

THE WOOSUNG BAR.

OSAKA, 28th February, 1876.

GENTLEMEN,

Through the mediation of Mr. W. C. Korthals, lately head-agent in Japan of the Honble. The Netherlands Trading Society, we were honored by your body with an invitation to examine and report upon the "Woosung Bar," your object being as stated in your communication of 9th June last, viz., to have "an authoritative opinion whether the Bar can be improved, and, if it can be improved, an "outline of the method which should be pursued, and a statement of the probable cost."

Our application to the Japanese Government for leave of absence was unsuccessful, and it was not till August—during our summer-holidays—that we found an opportunity of visiting Shanghai in acknowledgment of your invitation.

Upon arrival we reported ourselves to your Bar Committee, Geo. F. Seward, Esq., U. S. Consul-General, and W. H. Medhurst, Esq., H. B. M.'s Consul, from whom we received fuller explanation as to what was required of us.

Our time—holiday—being short, we were unable to call on all the Consuls stationed at Shanghai, and others interested in the object of our visit, but we had the pleasure of meeting with the representatives of Austria, France, Germany and Japan; with Mr. J. G. Purdon, the Chairman, and Mr. E. B. Souper, the Secretary, of the Shanghai Municipal Council; with Mr. G. B. Glover, H. I. M.'s Commissioner of Customs; with Mr. Dreyer, Director, and Mr. Bohr, Engineer, of the Great Northern Telegraph Company, from all of whom we experienced the greatest courtesy and kindness, and to them all we again, through you, tender our warmest thanks. But more especially our thanks are due to those professional gentlemen and friends, through whose material assistance we were enabled to prosecute our survey, viz., to Capt. Bisbee, Harbour-Master at Shanghai, and Harbour-Master Carlson at Woosung, who supplied us with some charts, and valuable observations relating to the rise and fall of the river of both places; to Mr. Heyden, Consul for the Netherlands, who procured for us the services of the Pilot, Mr. van Corbach, and who introduced us to the Taotai of Shanghai; and to Messrs. Russell & Co., who kindly placed a steam-launch at our disposal, which favor was of very great value as it enabled us in all weathers to proceed with and complete soundings we wished to take in the River.

In addition to these we were greatly indebted to the late Mr. E. H. Oliver, Engineer to the Shanghai Municipal Council, for the use of several instruments, and for some important memoranda; and while thus expressing our gratitude for his services we would express our regret at his early death.

Through the kindness and assistance accorded to us by every one with whom we came in contact, we were enabled to collect data for the study of the several points touching the fairway of Hwangpu, and the determining of the best method of removing the present difficulty.

But this has taken more time than we anticipated.

Our daily occupations in the service of the Japanese Government leave us but very little time to devote to the Hwangpu question. Moreover, occasionally our official duties entail upon us an absence of several weeks from our residences; yet, about half our Report and Documents on the Woosung Bar were ready in November, and the whole was finished shortly after New-Year, but excepting the notes on our Drawings, the writings are in the Dutch language.

It was our original intention to furnish our Report as written—in Dutch,—and subsequently, if desired, to send you a translation in English. We understand, however, that in Dutch the documents would be of little use to you. Consequently we have resolved to transmit at present only the Drawings, and these will be handed to you herewith by Mr. Heemskerk. The translation, which will be a work requiring more time than we thought (the difficulty, of finding a translator possessed of the technical knowledge necessary for an exact reproduction of our meaning, being very great), will be forwarded as early as possible. Meanwhile if your Body should prefer to have all the Documents in the original Dutch we shall be happy to send them to you at once.

The Report in full consists of the following Documents:—

1°.—Report upon the Inner Bar, with Appendices—

A.—Sketch of the basin of drainage of the Hwangpu.

B.—Tidal Curves at Woosung and at Shanghai.

C. and C.—Diagrams of the tidal currents about Middleground.

D.—Table of ground borings (2 sheets), with a box containing the bored matter.

E.—Table of sectional area in different years.

F.—Chart according to Survey 1873 on the scale of the printed chart.

G.—Table showing the relative sectional area of Junk Channel and Ship Channel in different years.

H.—Chart of the Hwangpu River of the British Admiralty with cross-sections.

I.—Closer consideration of the formation of the New Channel.

2°.—Plan of improvement I., with 4 sheets of cross-sections, description and estimation of cost, and a plan on a small scale.

3°.—Plan of improvement II., with 4 sheets of cross-sections, and a description and estimation of cost.

4°.—Essay on the fairway from and to Shanghai through the Estuary of the Yangtsze, with Appendices.

We have the honour to be,

Gentlemen,

Your most obedient servants,

(Signed) G. A. ESCHER.

JOH. DE RYKE.

To the CHAIRMAN and MEMBERS of the CONSULAR BODY,

Shanghai.

Osaka, 24th April, 1876.

Sir,

Herewith we beg to hand you the Descriptions and rough Estimates of Plans Nos. I. and II. of the Woosung Bar Improvement.

Further papers, in connection with this subject, are now in course of translations, and these we hope to be able to send you very soon.

We have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servants,

(Signed) Johs. de RYKE.
G. A. ESCHER.

To W. H. Medhurst, Esq.,
President of the Board of Consuls,
Shanghai.

WOOSUNG BAR IMPROVEMENT.

PLAN I.

Improvement of Ship Channel.

Description.

The desirable depth and width of Channel, which we have determined in § 27 of our Report to be at least 18 ft. by 600 ft. at low water, continues in Ship Channel for a short distance below the lower point of Middleground, which is dry at L.W., according to the Chart of 1873. To obtain the same width as far as the fairway of Junk Channel, the circumstances, which influence the depth, must be nearly the same as there. These circumstances consist of confining the water up the L.W. level on the left, and of a slightly concave bank on the right.

1°.—Works to effect narrowing.

We can obtain this result at the lower part of Ship Channel by constructing a training wall as far as the L.W. level, and by extending the right bank to make it concave.

Training wall below Gough Island.

To promote economy, it is proposed to make the training wall on the high ridge of Middleground; and to prevent the concentrated water from scouring a channel into the higher part of this bank, it must be covered as far as Gough Island with a "Zinkstuk" of 30 ft. broad and 3 ft. thick.

Long transversal "Zinkstuks" opposite this wall along the right bank.

At the right, the bottom along the bank is only to be raised 3 ft. for a width in accordance with the line of excavation of Pheasant Point, by "Zinkstuks" marked *A*.

As the longitudinal wall confines the water up to the height of the L.W. level, I consider that, as far as the head of this wall, the sectional area of Ship Channel at L.W., will be afterwards about the same as it is now at the point of land emerging above L.W., between the cross-sections *D* and *E*. The probable manner, in which the cross-sections *D*, *C* and *B* will be transformed, until they have the same area, as the cross-section *D E* has now, is marked in red lines on the plan.

2°.—Works to concentrate the current.

To effect this transformation by scouring, other works, besides the mentioned ones, are wanted, to prevent a decrease in the power of the current through the Ship Channel.

Considering the situation, we conclude that the scour must be obtained by the ebb. To prevent the larger quantity of this current from going into Junk Channel, a wall is proposed from the upper point of Gough Island, having first a longitudinal direction over the ridge of Middleground, and beyond that an obliqne one towards Junk Channel.

Intercepting wall above Gough Island.

This wall to be a little higher than that below Gough Island, viz., 5 ft. above L.W. level on that part of the bank, which is dry at low water (the ebb at a higher level is not strong; see diagram Appendix *C* Report), and about 1 ft. above L.W. for the other part.

A great part of the water, which now flows across Middleground, will, by means of this wall, be forced into Ship Channel.

Groin for disposal of matter, and for protection.

At a short distance from the angle, formed by the two parts of the wall, a groin projects, for procuring a space, protected against the currents, to deposit part of the excavation from Pheasant Point, and at the same time to protect the wall itself.

Directing groin at the left bank.

To help the good effect of the intercepting wall, and to prevent at the same time the scouring of the left bank, which would be prejudicial to Ship Channel, the groin *B* must serve, which at its head has a height equal to L.W. level, and joins the bank with a gentle inclination. This groin will have the power of deflecting a part of the ebb current, impinging against it, behind the mentioned intercepting wall.

3°.—Works for protecting banks.

The third kind of works, serving to prevent pernicious destructions of the banks, consists of "Zinkstuks," which resist the power of the current.

They are as follows:—

"Zinkstuks" at the left bank opposite Pheasant Point.

1°.—Six "Zinkstuks" marked *Z*, projecting from the left bank, from opposite Pheasant Point to past the Harbour-Master's Station.

The bank opposite Pheasant Point must be protected in order to prevent the bend from becoming stronger, because, if that were the case, the sectional area of the river would become less. (See Report § 18.) Near the Harbour-Master's Station and a little upward, the protection is necessary, because the wearing away of the bank would cause the flood to be directed into Ship Channel even worse than at present, and because this wearing away would cause the fairway in Junk Channel to be at a still greater distance from Ship Channel, and hence the confluence of the fairways would be made more difficult. The "Zinkstuk" just before the Harbour-Master's Station has been planned very long, in order to direct the flowing tide more or less into Ship Channel.

2°.—Fourteen "Zinkstuks," *Z*, to protect the right bank of Ship Channel. The wearing away of this bank, which is very exposed to the ebb, would cause a deterioration of the junction of the river-reaches above and below. Continued destruction would moreover make the fairway through the Ship Channel even longer than it is now; and the difference in declivity of the water-surfaces in the two channels would become so large, as to cause the water to flow through Junk Channel notwithstanding the works. "Zinkstuks" at the right bank.

Construction.

The works, above-mentioned, consist chiefly of "Zinkstuks" made of fascines of brushwood, reeds, and binding materials of ricestraw, tough and flexible twigs, or creepers. "Zinkstuks" may be compared with matrasses, which are filled with brushwood or reeds, and are covered by a frame-work of thick cables of brushwood, called "weeps" or "sancissons," between which the above materials are lashed.

Different construction of this kind, and the materials, required for them, have been described by Mr. de Ryke in Plan II. The way, in which the different constructions are used for Plan I., is shown on the enclosed four sheets with cross-sections, together with the plan.

All the brushwood must be filled up with ground taken from the excavation of Pheasant Point, and, when covered by other works, sunk with rough stones thrown on the top 0.3 ft. thick, and those parts which remain uncovered 0.8 ft. thick.

The execution of the works must be in such a way as to make as little change as possible in the bed, which would make the remaining work more expensive. Order of working.

Therefore the longitudinal wall below Gough Island must be laid before the works, which strengthen the current in Ship Channel, which current would injure the ridge of Middleground, if this ridge was left unprotected; and for the same reason, the whole foundation of this wall must be laid, before constructing the higher part of it. The "Zinkstuks" for the protection of banks may be constructed at the same time as the other works.

The excavation of Pheasant Point must be made at the same time as the other works, as has been mentioned in this Report. The excavated material must be deposited upon, under, and between the "Zinkstuks," as shown on the cross-sections, and further between the "zinkstuks" at the right bank above Pheasant Point, at both sides of the groin *B* on the left bank, and of the groin, projecting from the longitudinal wall above Gough Island. Excavation of Pheasant Point.

The excavation must be carried on to 3 ft. below L.W. level, and will contain on an area of 832,500 square feet (admitting a height of 14 ft. above L.W.) until 4 ft. above L.W.:

832,500 × (14—4)= ..... 8,325,000 cub. ft.

and on an area of 1,182,500 sq. ft. until 3 ft. below L.W.:

1,182,500 × (4 + 3)= ..... 8,277,500 „ „

Total..... 16,602,500 cub. ft.

The room for disposal of the excavated material is as follows:— Disposal of Material.

1°.—Between and inside the "Zinkstuks" *A*, at the right bank above Pheasant Point an area of 1,930,000 sq. ft., at a height of 3 ft., makes..... 5,790,000 cub. ft.

2°.—In the longitudinal wall below Gough Island, which has a length of 6,500 ft., and in that above Gough Island of 4,100 ft., together 948,000 sq. ft., at an average height of 5 ft., makes..... 4,740,000 „ „

3°.—*A* the west of the last mentioned wall, protected by the groin, which projects from it, 600,000 sq. ft., at a height of 3 ft..... 1,800,000 „ „

4°.—Inside of groin *B* and the angles at both sides of it, 960,000 sq. ft., at a height of 5 ft. ..... 4,800,000 „ „

5°.—Inside and at both sides of the "Zinkstuks" *Z*, say for each an average slip of 60,000 sq. ft., at a height of 2 ft., thus for 19 "zinkstuks" 1,140,000 sq. ft. at a height of 2 ft. ..... 2,280,000 „ „

Total..... 19,410,000 cub. ft.

The room for depositing material is thus amply sufficient for the excavation of Pheasant Point.

Prices of labour and materials are the same as for Plan II. Prices of labour and of material.

The excavation being a little less than Plan II., the required plant may be a little less also. Plant.

The time, required to execute the works, will be nearly the same as Plan II., say two years and a half, which is allowing half a year for unskilled labour. Duration of execution.

Estimate.

In order to estimate the cost, we will first calculate the quantity of the three different kinds of fascine works required.

Description of the Works.	Zinkstuks uncovered by other works, with the ordinary quantity of stone.	Zinkstuks covered by other works, with extra allowance of stone.	Double tiers of fascines.
	sq. ft.	sq. ft.	sq. ft.
I.—Longitudinal Wall below Gough Island.			
Head 200 × 130	26,000		
150 × 30 + 144 × 18	.....	7,092	
51 transversal foundation "zinkstuks," calculated fully loaded with stones; of these "zinkstuks" 25 have an average breadth of 40 ft. and a length of 125 ft.	125,000	.....	
And 26 a breadth of 35 ft. and a length of 95 ft.	86,450	.....	
Longitudinal "zinkstuk" lying on the foundation, and further up directly on the bottom, with exception of the head, having a length of 10,260 ft. and a breadth of 30 ft., of which a length of 7,260 ft. must be calculated fully loaded with stones	217,800	.....	
And 300 ft. lightly loaded with stones	.....	30,780	
At the sea end, all to be calculated as lightly loaded, having a length of 1,240 ft. and a breadth of 18 ft.	.....	22,320	
Double tiers of fascines, 1,500 ft. long	.....	.....	18,000
Total for this wall	455,250	60,192	18,000
II.—Longitudinal Wall above Gough Island.			
Head 200 × 130	26,000		
150 × 30	.....	.....	
7 transversal foundation "zinkstuks," calculated with a full load of stones, each 140 ft. long and 40 ft. broad	39,200	4,500	
Longitudinal "zinkstuk" lying on the foundation, 650 long, 30 ft. broad, half fully and half lightly loaded with stone	9,750	9,750	
One part, of only one "zinkstuk" thick, has:			
The middle strip, 3,320 ft. long and 30 ft. broad	99,600		
15 juts of an average length of 50 ft. and brth. 40 ft.	30,000		
10 „ „ „ „ „ 30 „ „ 30 „	9,000		
"Zinkstuk" for the projecting groin, 350 ft. lg., 50 ft. bd.	17,500		
Double tiers of fascines, 200 ft. long	.....	.....	1,200
Total	231,050	14,250	1,200
III.—Groin B at the Left Bank.			
Foundation, 900 ft. long, average breadth 80 ft.	72,000		
Facing, 500 ft. long, average breadth 30 ft.	.....	15,000	
Double tiers of fascines, 100 ft. long and 12 ft. broad	.....	.....	1,200
Total	72,000	15,000	1,200
IV.—Five "Zinkstuks" Z, at the Left Bank, and 14 of the same at the Right Bank, for protection of the land.			
Together 19 "Zinkstuks," having an average breadth and length of 100 and 160 ft.	304,000		
V.—The "Zinkstuk" Z, before the Harbour-Master's Station, and 4 "Zinkstuks" A, on the Right Bank above Pheasant Point, to fix the bottom.			
The first mentioned "Zinkstuk" has a breadth of 100 ft. and a length of 340 ft.	34,000		
The upper one *A* is 100 ft. broad and 200 ft. long	20,000		
„ 2nd „ „ „ „ „ 300 „ „	30,000		
„ 3rd „ „ „ „ „ 500 „ „	50,000		
„ lowermost „ „ 60 „ „ „ 500 „ „	30,000		
Total	164,000		

Recapitulation.

Description of the Works.	Zinkstuks uncovered by other works, with the ordinary quantity of stone.	Zinkstuks covered by other works, with extra allowance of stone.	Double tiers of fascines.
	sq. ft.	sq. ft.	sq. ft.
I. Longitudinal Wall below Gough Island	455,250	60,192	18,000
II. " " above " "	231,050	14,250	1,200
III. Groin B	72,000	15,000	1,200
IV. "Zinkstuks" for protection of the banks	304,000		
V. " " fixing the bottom.....	164,000		
Total fascine works.....	1,226,300	89,442	20,400

The cost of the whole work will be as follows:—

1,226,300 sq. ft. "Zinkstuks" fully loaded with stone at $0.11.5 a square foot	$ 141,024
89,442 " " lightly " " $0.09 " "	8,050
20,400 " double tiers of fascines without stone, $0.04.5 " "	918
16,602,500 cub. ft.=614,908 cub. yard excavation, with 20 % loss, makes 737,890 cub. yard, with transport and deposit at $0.05.2 a cubic yard	38,370
Extra cost for depositing into the works 155,333 cub. yard at $0.02	3,106
Wear and tear of plant, as boats, cables, spades, poles, &c., wanted for the fascine works and the excavation	14,000
Channel chain with labour to work with it.....	6,000
Surveys during the excavation of the work, chiefly consisting of soundings, a steam-launch included, say $125 a week	13,000
Depreciation and use during two years of a steamer for towing "Zinkstuks" and punts	45,000
Dwellings near the working place for an inspecting Engineer and two Foremen, with an office	3,500
	$ 272,968
Cost of administration at 10 %	27,297
Total	$ 300,265
or in Taels.....	Tls. 219,200

STAFF.

2 Foremen during 30 months, at Tls. 100 a month, thus for the whole time...Tls.	3,000	
Compensation for the voyage, &c.....	600	
Thus for each Foreman	3,600	7,200
1 Inspecting Engineer at Tls. 200 a month	6,000	
Compensation for the voyage, &c.	1,000	
		7,000
1 Civil Engineer to direct the works, who also can advise the Government in other hydraulic matters. For this work we charge, as a part of his salary and indemnification for travelling expenses		10,000
Cost of repair to be expected, annually Tls. 500, which capitalised at 5 %, represents		10,000
Total estimate for Plan I.....		Tls. 253,400

G. T. ESCHER,
Engineer of the Dutch Waterstaat.

OSAKA, January, 1876.

WOOSUNG BAR IMPROVEMENT.

PLAN II.

The Regulation of Junk Channel.

To bring the full capacity of the whole of the Woosung River into Junk Channel is the object sought to be effected by this plan.

First. To do this in so effectual a manner that nothing whatever of the capacity shall be lost, but that rather it shall be increased.

Therefore, we propose to give to Junk Channel a breadth sufficient to bring it in accordance with some naturally well-regulated section of the river higher up; by parallel regulating works, which shall possess a permanent strength, we give the low water levels a breadth —in the future—of 2,620 feet, and the higher ones, one of 2,930 feet.

Therefore, to effect this, the ebb and flood streams are both led into this channel in the most advantageous manner possible, and by easy junctions; in the first place by the excavation of Pheasant Point.

Therefore, the capacity of Ship Channel will not be all at once brought into Junk Channel, but gradually.

Therefore finally, the excavation of Pheasant Point must be vigorously undertaken, so that every obstruction caused by the projected works will be counterbalanced by the increasing velocity and depth.

Second. To carry out this work in such a manner that the navigation shall immediately profit by it, or at least, shall not be impeded.

For which reason the restraining of Ship Channel will be so carried out that although in general silting up, yet on the bar itself there shall be an increasing depth, chiefly through the action of the downflow, so that vessels will soon find a deeper passage here. For instance, where Ship Channel is thirty feet deep it will soon silt up to twenty-five feet, whilst, on the bar itself, the channel will be scoured out to a depth of more than 12 feet, L.W.

In the meantime the removal of Pheasant Point will have caused an increased flood stream to flow direct into Junk Channel, the scouring effect of which, by means of the upper longitudinal dam, is brought to bear upon "Junk Channel Bar."

In addition to this a great scouring effect in Junk Channel is created by the comparatively clearer, and therefore more effective, down current, striking against crib *I J*; its retarding at the lower-end of Ship Channel; and, at a higher level, by the curved dam (upper-cross dam) shewn in the plan.

By using the "Channel Chain" here from the beginning, the work will be hastened.

After doing so, Junk Channel, having already a depth of more than 12 feet—L. W. (lowest water) over a sufficient breadth, vessels can make their way through it, and the work of bringing over the capacity, *i.e.*, the floating power, from one channel to the other, can be more quickly proceeded with by further restraining the current through Ship Channel. When a depth of 18 feet —L. W. has been obtained, which depth, judging by the borings which have been made, is readily obtainable, *then* the work may be deemed complete, and further deepening may be left to the combined action of the forces which have so been created, without the least fear that the channel will silt up again.

Further particulars concerning Plan II are to be found in the Inner Bar Report.

Description of the Works.

Normal lines. In the plan it will be seen that the whole of the works are bounded by two smoothly curving lines (dotted red upon the plan.) These are termed the normal lines.

That part of Pheasant Point lying within the normal lines—coloured red on the plan—is removed to a depth of about 3 feet—L. W., sloping towards the shore; this depth being required for moving the mud boats. Removal of Pheasant Point.

The concave shore opposite Pheasant Point is protected against further injury by means of fascine work. This is done in such a manner that the protected shore shall correspond with the left normal line. Similar works are to be carried out at the French godowns, near the Bar-master's house, and at other points higher up the river. Defending banks.

These works are so situated that everything is constructed in shallow places, to save expense. Works on Middleground.

At the upper, as well as the lower end, is a longitudinal dam of fascine work, rising to within 3 feet + L. W., and each, by a gradual slope, connected with the adjoining cross-dam. The dam, near Ship Channel Bar, is double-headed and the heads are of extra strength. The one near Junk Channel Bar slopes at the end, which likewise is strongly constructed. The cross-sections *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, and *E*, shew the constructions of these dams.

The diagrams of currents shew that there is a strong ebb until the water is 3 feet + L. W., so that the height of the dam may be deemed sufficient.

Between the two longitudinal dams, on that portion of Middleground, which is dry at low water, is a dyke which limits the higher water levels. This dyke is built chiefly with the material obtained by excavating Pheasant Point. To make this cheap kind of work sufficiently durable, the dyke has, in the first place, a height of 13 feet + L. W., or whatever elevation it may be found necessary to prevent the water from flowing over it; and secondly, it is protected at each end by a strong cross-dam, which serves to defend it from the current on either side. (See plan and detailed drawing *F* and *H*. Dyke.

Each of the cross-dams has a length sufficient to keep the force of the current from the dyke. The lower one slopes from its centre towards each of its ends; the upper only slopes from the dyke towards Junk Channel, its other end having its top on a level with the dyke and is bent up stream so as to guide into Junk Channel a greater volume of water from the higher levels. Cross-Dams.

Against undermining by the stream, both cross-dams are protected by "Zinkstuks" along the foot, and from the scouring, and beating of the waves, by stone-pitching. (See detailed drawing *G*.)

From the dyke, to the right normal line, there are four cross-cribs; a low water limit along that line is by these means formed, after the spaces between are filled with the earth from Pheasant Point. If it were not that these places furnished ready means of getting rid of the surplus material from Pheasant Point, and this, at every state of the tide, still they would get filled up by the river itself. The cribs, which are at low water level at the normal line, gradually rise to 8 feet + L. W. at a point distant 2,930 feet from the H. W. line on the opposite shore, and where it connects with the dyke, the crib's height may reach to as much as 10 feet + L. W. The detailed drawings *M* and *N*, and the longitudinal section of the end, show the construction. Northward of the dyke, and connecting with it, Middleground is further strengthened with a strip of "zinkstuks," by which, and by other works, Ship Channel is prevented from enlarging. Cross-Cribs.

On reference to the plan it will be seen that numerous red letters *Y* are marked around Gough Island. These letters indicate the places where the excavated material from Pheasant Point may be deposited. While they are discharging, the mud boats, as their draught decreases, go higher and higher up Middleground, so that, at H. W. tide, it will be easy to throw the material into the body of the dyke. If it were required, the whole of the excavated material could be got rid of at Middleground. Depositing excavated material on Middleground.

Works along the Right Bank.

From the shore to the normal line, this crib is about 600 feet long, and directs, by means of a leading "Zinkstuk," the inflowing tide wholly into the proposed new fairway. The leading "Zinkstuk" on the end, and the spot being a shallow one, make a work like *K*, sufficiently strong for this purpose. Crib above Pheasant Point.

This crib must be stronger than the last mentioned, because, amongst other reasons, it forms with the works opposite, a kind of gate through which the down current of Ship Channel is squeezed. At a level of 3 feet + L. W. this passage will be 1,200 feet wide, and the water, instead of flowing over a space of 6,000 feet, as it now does, will be confined to these limits. The object in view is to decrease the volume of water which runs through Ship Channel (this, more particularly, at the low water levels), the surplus being diverted into Junk Channel. An immediate, though transient result, being the deepening of the Channel at the Inner Bar. The advance which will be made by the "deep lines" is approximately shewn in the annexed tracing. The Crib opposite the end of the lower longitudinal dam.

Crib in Ship Channel.

The strip of "Zinkstuks" on Middleground, above Gough Island, would cause, if left alone, injury to the opposite shore. To prevent this, a crib, constructed of two tiers of "Zinkstuk," is placed there; the upper tier being of sufficient breadth to allow of the placing of more tiers upon it afterwards, should it become desirable to make *here* works for the further decreasing of Ship Channel. In the latter event it will be necessary to add some more tiers of fascines to the strip just mentioned, and also, possibly, to lengthen it.

Large Crib below Black-point.

The foundation of this crib must be laid during a favourable season, and that too, at neap tide. The length of the crib from the shore to the normal line, at which point its height is=L. W., is 520 feet along the bottom, the lowermost tier extends to a distance of 600 feet from the shore. 200 feet from the shore, its height is 10 feet + L. W., and is, at this point, 2,930 feet from the opposite shore, where also a small defending is made. Detailed drawing *I* shews a cross-section at the normal line, and *J* the same nearer to the shore. The sketch *T* shews the construction above low water; it is made in such a manner, by means of strongly adhesive clay, that the air cannot injure the fascines.

Future restraining works.

In addition to the works shewn on the plan, others will, at a later date, be required to be executed for restraining Ship Channel with a view of increasing Junk Channel to an uniform depth of 18 feet L. W. The situation of these works, and the manner in which they are to be carried out, will be decided by the Engineer-in-charge, who will be guided in his action by the altered configuration of the bottom as shewn by the fresh soundings that will have been made. Raising and extending the strip of "Zinkstuks" in cross-section *R*—already mentioned—perhaps will be the way, but it may happen that it will be found both better and cheaper to build a strong guiding dam along the normal line, from the crib immediately above Pheasant Point towards the lower longitudinal dam. In the estimate this future restraining is calculated separately.

The position of the whole of these works is selected with a view to everything being situated on a dry or shallow spot. The construction, which to some extent is of a new description of fascine work, is greatly reduced in cost by the use which is so largely made of the excavated material obtained from the works at Pheasant Point. (See the cross-sections annexed, the red letters on the plan show the places where they have been taken.)

Alterations.

The plan having been based on a chart, the surveys for which were made upwards of three years ago, will answer its purpose until such time as it may be decided to commence the works. But as it may be expected that here and there alterations will have taken place in the bed of the river, a new and accurate survey, and numerous soundings, must be made before the works are begun. In addition to this a series of careful measurements of the velocity of the current must be taken in which the various tidal phenomena are taken into consideration. According to the data which he will have thus obtained, the Engineer-in-charge will be enabled to re-arrange more accurately the various distances, such for instance, as that between the normal lines and, if necessary, to make alterations in the position or dimensions of any of the works. Even then, however, it will be inadvisable to locate all the works at once, because, as each work is constructed, its effect must be studied and it may again be found necessary to re-arrange the positions of the works it has influenced.

The plan now made is, for the constructors, the original plan. It indicates sufficiently the mode of working and the probable cost of the undertaking. During the progress of the works, the Engineer-in-charge will make from time to time detailed working plans—monthly, or weekly, as may be required. This must be done with very great care, because, although it is not so difficult to place a crib in such a river as this, such is the extraordinary binding together of the materials afterwards, that to remove it would be both a difficult and tedious undertaking.

Possible effect of the Works.

We will now try to get some idea of what may be expected to be the effect of the works as shewn upon the plan, excluding those for the future restraining of Ship Channel. At present, the whole of the down current, principally owing to the shape of the bottom, is directed into Ship Channel, as is clearly shewn in cross-sections *G*, *H* and *I*, and those higher up the stream. So much of this volume of water as Ship Channel can engorge lower down passes through it, the remainder flowing across over the upper-end of Middleground, into Junk Channel. By comparing the cross-sections *F* and *H*, we find at the level of 3 feet + L. W. (the height of the lower works) as follows:—

	Ship Channel.	Junk Channel.
H	50,880 sq. feet.	18,100 sq. feet.
F	26,800 „	32,080 „

Supposing that there is, at that level, an equal velocity in the down current through both of these cross-sections, then about half the volume which passes above *F* seems to flow over Middleground towards Junk Channel.

The same phenomena may be seen at flood-tide, but in an opposite direction. The deep cavity in Ship Channel—which has been made by the ebb-tide—then attracks the water from the other channel; hence Junk Channel Bar.

The cross current, in consequence of the difference in height of one side of the current from the other, will be stronger at the lower than at the higher levels because, at the lower ones, the form of the bed has more influence upon the stream.

Important alterations are effected in this by the works. As low as 3 feet + L. W. the flow of water across Middleground is stopped by the longitudinal dams. The effect of the upper longitudinal dam alone should be an important enlargement of the present fairway by the ebb-tide, because the larger volume of water that passes *H* on the right side meets more difficulty in entering Junk Channel. But Ship Channel being restrained, first at *R*, and lower down by the works at *S*, thus the bed of the river at *H* and *I* will be gradually changed by scouring out more on the left side in the direction of Junk Channel, and this, in fact, is what is sought to be done. Three things will co-operate in this work of removing Junk Channel Bar :—

1st—The flood-tide, increased in volume by the removal of Pheasant Point, can no longer spread out as formerly, but is guided by means of the longitudinal dams so as to bear upon this bar.

2nd—The large crib below Black-point.

3rd—The continual working of the "channel chains" which loosen up the bottom.

Comparing the two narrowed cross-sections *R* and *S*, the first, without the influence of the second, would strongly increase by deepening, and *vice versâ*.

At 3 feet + L. W. *R*, has a cross-section of 21,930 sq. feet and here no great increase may be expected, neither any decrease before the further restraining works are constructed. The narrow pass *S* at 3 feet + L.W. contains 19,500 sq. feet only, but will by scouring soon equal *R*. An increasing depth in and beyond *S*, as shewn on the plan, will be the result.

At flood-tide, as well as at ebb-tide, the scouring out of Junk Channel is greatly assisted by the more elevated works.

Materials Required.

Brushwood.

The principal materials required for this work are fascines used according to a certain system. For the greater portion of the work the following kinds of soft wood will be sufficient, namely:—willow, pine, birch, ash, alder and woods of a like nature. In addition to these, a certain quantity of oak brushwood fascines, or of fascines made of a wood equally tough and pliable, will be required. Should the whole of the fascines be of the latter description, there will be less danger of their being injured by the weather whilst being prepared for used. (*)

Fascines are generally obtained from underwood, or brushwood, such as in most countries is only used for firewood. Suitable wood of this description is to be found in the neighbourhood; this we ascertained from a dealer in firewood at Shanghai.

Fascines.

Fascines.—These are brushwood, from 8 to 15 feet in length, and bound in bundles of 2 feet circumference.

Fencing Laths.

Fencing laths are flexible sticks of the same length as the fascines, picked out by the wood-cutters, and bound in bundles of 25.

Fencing Stakes.

Fencing Stakes.—These are made from the butt-ends of the thicker sticks of brushwood, their length being from 4 to 4½ feet, and circumference 4 to 7 inches. For convenience of carriage and counting, these stakes are bound in bundles of 10.

Wieps.

As labour will probably be cheaper in the interior, Wieps can be made on the spot where the brushwood is cut, or at the place of embarkation. Wieps may be described as ropes of brushwood; the material of which they are made is similar to that used in making fascines. They are bound at frequent intervals with *fuji* (Wisteria Sinensis), *kudzu* (Pueraria Thunbergiana), or a similar material; should this, however, prove too dear, ropes of ricestraw may for the greater part be substituted. The wieps should possess sufficient tensile strength to resist the united power of a dozen muscular coolies. The circumference of the wieps is 17 inches; for greater facility of transport the lengths are made according to the size of the vessels used to transport them.

Photograph I shews :

A—A fascine (somewhat too long for a model.)

B—A bundle of fencing stakes, 10 in number.

C—A bundle of fencing laths, 25 in number.

D—A wiep with the trestles on which it is being made.

E—The construction of a fascine fence.

(*) The following, nearly all of which are hardwood, are used in the works on the Osaka river :—1, Be-enf (?); 2, Yuki no sta (Saxifrage Sarmentosa, Linn.); 3, Ake bi (Rainia Quinata, Thumb.); 4, Sasaki (?); 5, Sakura (Prunus Psendo-Cerasus, Lindl.); 6, Kuromodsi (Lindera Umbellata, Thumb.); 7, Hooso (?); 8, Utsugi (Deutzia Scabra, Thumb.); 9, Midsuki (?); 10, Kuri (Castanea Vulgaris); 11, Yanagi (Salix Japonica, Thumb.); 12, Kunogi (Quercus Deutata, Thumb.); 13, Awoki (?); 14, Saru Suberi (Lagerstroemia Indica, Linn); 15, Uma no me (?); 16, Yamako ume (Prnni Species); 17, Yama tsubaki (Camelia Japonica); 18, Tsutsudis (Rhododendron Keiskei, Miquel); 19, Kashi (Quercus Species); 20, Tsuge (Buxus Japonica, Müll.); 21, Fkura (?), &c.

The total quantity of brushwood required for carrying out Plan II will be about 720,000 bundles.

Rice Straw. In addition to that which may be required for binding the wieps, a stouter kind of straw rope is wanted for making the "Zinkstuks." This kind of rope costs in Osaka $0.01 per 10 ft. and must be of sufficient tensile strength to resist the power of a strong coolie.

"Zinkstuks." The above materials are to be brought to the works in quantities regulated by the consumption; they being mainly required for the construction of "Zinkstuks," to which reference has been already made in the sketch of the estuary of the Yangtsze. In the Wusung river, where we have all the convenience of a large rise of tide, the construction will be as follows:—

A frame of wieps, having squares of 3 by 3 or 3 by 2½ ft., is laid down at ebb-tide on a place where the "Zinkstuk" can be set afloat at high water. A layer of fascines is spread over this frame and cross-wise over this is laid another layer; and a third and upper-layer in the same direction as the first. This filling is covered by another frame of wieps, the connection of which being so placed as to be exactly over the under-frame, to which it is bound by means of strong straw rope. Before the filling is begun these pieces of straw rope are temporarily attached to stakes, which, when it is completed, are withdrawn.

When properly compressed the three tiers of filling should have a total thickness of 1½ a 2 ft. Along the two outer wieps are fencings which form all round what is called the gangway; within these, at every third wiep, cross, and longitudinal fencings *E* are made, the stakes of which are driven through the lower, as well as through the upper wieps.

In addition to the above, every "Zinkstuk" to be floated in a current, requires a number of "props" to which the cables of the anchors are moored, every "prop" is made up of about ten oak stakes driven through a bed of additional wieps, which are connected with both the frames.

Ballast Stone. Pieces of rough stone from 0.5 to 2 cubic feet. The specific gravity of the stone must not be less than 2.5. Plan II. will require about 33,500 tons, each of 24 feet. From enquiries made at Shanghai, there will be no difficulty in obtaining this quantity.

Soil. A large portion of the material obtained from the excavation of Pheasant Point, can, as has already been stated, be used to make the body of the dyke; and secondly for filling in the interstices and for forming the cores of the fascine works.

In and between the fascines, below L. W., heavy sandy soil is chiefly used; above L. W. it is mainly clay.

Brick Clay. The upper layers of fascines, which are placed in position on the spot at ebb-tide, as shewn in sketch *T*, are covered with a strongly cohesive clay which is then thoroughly well rammed into the body of the work. By thus doing we not only protect the fascines absolutely from the action of the air but also from the attacks of the *teredo navalis*.

Reeds and Reed Sods. In the estimate is has been taken for granted that Gough Island is at our disposition, and that we may use the reeds and sods free of charge.

Plant. This includes—

1 Tugboat,
1 Steam-launch,
6 Mudboats with moveable bottoms,
Also rowboats, lighters, shed building materials, anchors, cables, chains, buoys, beacons, planks, shovels and other small tools.

Personnel. To superintend the works a Hydraulic Engineer is required, who can also serve the Chinese Government as Consulting Engineer on water questions generally.

Three well-skilled Instructors in fascine work, one of whom must be competent to assist the Engineer in surveying, &c. These with the addition of Chinese junkmen, farmers, and coolies will be sufficient to carry out the work.

For administrative purposes it will be necessary to have a few trustworthy officials, and two draughtsmen.

Mode of execution and length of time required for carrying out the works.

It having been decided to carry out the works, after the necessary personnel has been engaged, the first work to be done is to make a new survey. During the whole of the work soundings must be continually made in order to ascertain the progress of the scouring out and silting up of the river, and the consequent changing of its bed.

Whilst the new chart is being prepared, the necessary plant can be obtained, including the implements for "Channel Chain" working, for accelerating the scouring action of the current at certain spots. A dozen men, who ought not be changed, are to set about this work and kept at till it is finished.

At the same time as the above is being done, a brushwood suitable for the purpose having been found, one of the foreign Instructors shall be sent to the locality from whence the wood is to be

obtained, there to shew the wood cutters and fascine-makers how to select, prepare, and bind together the materials. So soon as a sufficient quantity of fascines have been made, they are to be sent to the works, so that a commencement may be made in instructing the gangs of native workmen, how to make, float, and place "Zinkstuks."

To prevent the injuring of one work by another, in most cases only the bottommost or under-layer of a dam will be placed in the first instance; by so doing, we shall cause only a very little changing of the bottom and save the expense that would be incurred otherwise.

Whilst the foregoing works are in progress, another gang of men will be engaged at some of the cross works on Middleground in order to receive the material to be excavated at Pheasant Point. The sooner the removal of this point is begun the better, and until places for depositing soil have been prepared on Middleground, the material can be thrown behind the normal line.

For further particulars, see "Alterations."

Should no delay arise from unexpected circumstances, and every facility have been given by the Chinese authorities, we may assume that in two years, exclusive of six months which will be required for preparing materials and training workmen, the works for the proposed fairway through Junk Channel will be finished. If there was a dredger at hand, then the making of the fairway, a depth of 18 feet L. W. throughout, could be accelerated.

Certainly then it will not be in vain that the Chinese Government has gained an insight into a system of river improvement, which it may be assumed they will not be slow to avail themselves of to improve and extent in a like fashion the fairways for native craft throughout the empire.

JOHS. DE RYKE,
Hydr. Engineer.

Rendered, as well as may be, from the Dutch by the above signed, assisted by Mr. F. MAJOR, of Osaka.

Schedule of Prices.

Excavation, Pheasant Point.

A strip along the normal line, of a certain breadth and to a small depth, so that the incline is but slight, will cost but little to remove and carry over. This strip will be, say 1,000 yards long, 100 yards broad, and 3 yards deep,

$$1{,}000 \times 100 \times 3 = 300{,}000 \text{ cubic yards.}$$

In the ordinary course of things, this removing would cost, per cubic yard, but $ 0.05.5.

This part of the proposed excavation can go on at a time, when from stress of weather, transport with scows may be difficult; it is, therefore, necessary to calculate a quantity in this manner, even supposing there to be another and cheaper way.

The remainder of the excavation in Plan II. is calculated to equal 800,000 cubic yards, inclusive of loss and silting up during the work. This material is partly required for filling in the fascine works, &c., the surplus can readily be stowed between and behind the various cross-works. This will be done with mud scows or ordinary country boats, suitable for such work and easy to procure. The tugboat, which will be required to float a large number of the "Zinkstuks," can also be utilized in transporting earth.

The cost under this head will be mainly determined by the way in which the material is put into the scows. Beginning the excavation by a cutting at the upper-end of the point, out of the stream, the scows in this cutting, sheltered as in a harbour, load always in safety, and the greatest quantity of material is brought within arm's length of the excavator. In this manner—loading always out of the stream—tolerably steep terraced banks are practicable, from the different elevations of which the scows can be loaded whatever the state of the tide may be on ordinary occasions.

It has been found in Holland that one excavator, working in this manner, can, in a day of ten hours, load 25 cubic meters. There will, however, be some time lost in shifting, and in changing the boats; and from the lower strata having to be removed by hand dredging. Suppose, therefore, that one Chinese excavator, at $0.25 a day, loads on an average 10 cubic meters, this equals per C. M. $0.02.5

Transporting and discharging, including boats and shovels [the tugboat is estimated separately], per cubic meter $0.03.0

Incidental expenses, plants for stages, sheds for labourers, &c., say $0.01.0

Making together per cubic meter $0.06.5

Or per cubic yard, say $0.05.0

Earthfilling.

To build the dyke over Middleground, a footwork only is required on either side, between the ridges of which the excavated material from Pheasant Point will be dumped from the scows at high water. Up to a level of about 6 feet + L. W. the only work is to put this material over board; including some loss of time waiting for high water, this filling will cost per cubic yard $0.02

From 6 feet + L. W. upward the earth must be thrown up with shovels, say per cubic yard $0.05

The filling in of the fascines must be done carefully, between mark-stakes, generally at slack water, say per cubic yard $0.02

For this filling it it is sometimes necessary to throw down a quantity at once, therefore the large scows with moveable buttoms are wanted; the latter are estimated separately.

Turfing with reed sods.

These sods are cubes of about 1 cubic feet thoroughly matted together with reed roots. A sufficient quantity can be obtained from Gough Island, in such a manner that a strip 30 feet broad is left on either side along the dyke *H*, and also some strips across the island.

Cutting, transporting and laying this work is estimated per square yard, superficial $0.10

Footwork along the dyke.

For 100 feet lineal of dyke is reqnired (see cross-section *F*) 400 bundles of reeds from Gough Island, cost of getting and transporting, at $0.02 ..... $8.00

100 feet brushwood wiep $1.40

30 bundles of fencing stakes, at $0.10 ..... $3.00

20 bundles of fencing laths, at $0.12 ..... $2.40

Labour $2.20

Total per 100 feet lineal (both sides) $17.00

Or per foot lineal of dyke ..... $ 0.17

[Nothing is supposed to be paid for using Gough Island.]

Fascine Works.

To arrive at this price we make a comparision with the cost at the works on the Osaka river. The fascines used there (about 40,000 bundles monthly) are obtained chiefly from the hills near Kasaki on the Kidsugawa, above Nara. For a distance of, from 2 to 5 miles the brushwood is carried by pack-horses down to the river. The further transport, down the river—about 60 miles—

can only be done with shallow boats and is very difficult in dry seasons. By making use of the agency of the firewood dealers the cost is :

1 fascine at the place of embarkation	$0.03.5
1 bundle (25) fencing laths	$0.05.5
1 bundle (10) fencing stakes	$0.03.9
River transport, per bundle	$0.01.3
Storage at site of works	$0.00.3

Supposing that the price is the same in the woods above Shanghai, but the cost of transport four times greater, owing to increased distance (although the waterways around Shanghai are far better) ; then we have for purchasing and transporting to Wusung bar, together with landing and storage charges, as follows :—

1 fascine	0.03.5 + [4 × 0.013] + 0.003 =	$0.09.0
1 bundle of stakes	0.03.9 + 0.05.2 + 0.003 =	$0.09.4
1 bundle of laths	0.05.5 + 0.05.2 + 0.003 =	$0.11.0

Say 9, 10 and 11 c.

In Holland, where such wood is much scarcer, these prices are commonly $6\frac{1}{2}$, 7 and 10 c. delivered.

Now then we have

100 feet wiep costing :—

12 fascines, at 9 c.	$ 1.08
Band and binding	$ 0.32
Total	$ 1.40

For 100 square feet " Zinkstuk " required as follows :—

40 fascines for the body, in three tiers,	at 9 c.	$ 3.60
3 bundles of fencing stakes,	at 10 c.	$ 0.30
2 bundles of fencing laths,	at 11 c.	$ 0.22
160 feet wiep for upper and lower frames,	at $1.40	$ 2.24
100 feet straw-rope		$ 0.10
Labour of making, floating and sinking 45 c.—say with allowance for the tide and, at first, through unskilfulness of workmen		$ 1.00
Total		$ 7.46

Earthfilling and ballast with soil—(already calculated in earthwork.)

Stone-ballast, 4-in. thick, is 30 cub. ft., per ton of 24 cub. ft., at $1.20	$ 1.50
100 sq. ft. of " Zinkstuk " with the ordinary quantity of ballast	$ 8.96
Extra ballasting, 2 tons, at $1.20	$ 2.40
" Zinkstuks " with extra allowance of ballast, thus	$11.36

Say the first, per sq. ft., 9 c.

Say the second, per sq. ft., 11.5 c.

Strong tiers of fascines imbedded in brickclay and loaded with stone, for 100 lineal feet, or 600 sq. feet is required :—

120 bundles fascines,	at 9 c.	$10.80
3 fencing—30 bundles stakes,	at 10 c.	$ 3.00
" 18 bundles picked laths,	at 15 c.	$ 2.70
9 in. thick × 6 ft. broad × 100 ft. long = 450 cub. ft., say with loss, 20 cub. yards excellent brickclay (to be found close at hand) at $0.35 per cubic yard		$ 7.00
Loading or covering with stones over a breadth of 5 ft., half of this with a layer 1 ft. thick, and the half with one of 6 in., requires per 100 lineal ft., 375 cub ft. of stone at $1.20 per ton, is		$18.75
Labour of making		$ 2.75
Total for 600 sq. ft.		$45.00
Or per sq. ft.		$ 0.75

Probably much of the fascine work can be made cheaper by mixing reeds with the wood.

Such layers as *T* requires will cost extra for wiep frames.

Stone pitching.

15 in. thick on a coating of reeds (See cross Section *G*.)
For 100 sq. feet is required as follows :—

6 tons of stone, at $1.20	**$7.20**
Labour and reeds	**$1.80**
Total	**$9.00**

After the labourers have become somewhat skilful, some reduction may be made in the above prices, by substituting piece work for day work.

Rough Estimation.

Fascine frame Work (Zinkstuks) with full loading of stone at $0.11.5 per ft. sq. ft.	Fascine frame Work (Zinkstuks) with less stone at $0.09 per ft. sq. ft.	Tiers of fascines above low water at $0.07.5 per ft. sq. ft.	Earth filling at $0.02 per cubic yard. cubic yard	[See Plan II.]	
				300,000 c. y. excavation Pheasant Point, at $0.05.5 per c. y.	$ 16,500.00
				800,000 c. y. excavation Pheasant Point, at $0.05 per c. y.	40,000.00
30,000	.....	.....	.....	Or other work of that kind, for defending left shore opposite Pheasant Point, on 3 places	3,450.00
10,000	.....	.....	.....	Do. do. at French Godowns on Telegraph Station, 2 places	1,150.00
2,700	1,800	1,800	750	For 150 l. ft. *K* defending left shore, higher on	622.50
14,000	.....	.....	.....	Or other work of that kind for defending left shore, higher on, 4 places	1,610.00
22,800	7,200	7,200	3,000	For 600 l. ft. *K* and 300 × 40 zinkstuk for crib above Pheasant Point, right shore	3,870.00
10,200	9,300	1,800	750	For 150 l. ft. *K* and 150 l. ft. *L* crib near the bar (S), right shore	2,160.00
12,000	.....	.....	.....	120 × 60 + 120 × 40, two tiers of zinkstuk in cross-section *R*, right shore	1,380.00
32,000	42,500	.....	15,700	Equal to { 250 lin. ft. *I* / 330 „ „ *J* } large crib down Black-point, right shore	15,588.20
19,800	44,880	15,840	13,200		
.....	.....	.....	.....	34,000 lin. ft. of wieps for frames in the same crib, right shore, at $1.75 per 100 ft.	595.00
				Works over Middleground.	
27,000	.....	.....	.....	450 × 60 ft. near the bar. Lower longitudinal dam, end	3,105.00
36,000	40,500	.....	9,000	450 lin. ft. *D* do., heading in S.	28,123.00
18,000	24,000	6,000	10,000	500 „ „ *A* do., higher on ...	
14,000	12,500	6,000	6,000	500 „ „ *B* do., do. ...	
48,840	17,760	17,760	11,100	1,480 „ „ *C* do., do. ...	
27,000	.....	.....	4,950	900 „ „ *E*, rising till cross-dam do. ...	
25,200	16,800	.....	19,600	1,400 „ „ *G*, upper and lower cross-dam, 500 + 900 lin. ft. *G*, or other work of that kind	4,802.00
.....	.....	.....	.....	1,400 c. y. at 5c. filling in upperpart; 32,200 sq. ft. stone pitching at 9c.; 42,000 sq. ft. turfing at 10c. per sq. yard; the same dams	3,784.60
.....	.....	.....	26,400	6,600 lin. ft. *F* dike over Middleground, 39,600 c. y. at 5c., filling	2,508.00
.....	.....	.....	.....	The same dike, 6,600 lin. ft. footwork at 17c.; 217,800 sq. ft. turfing at 10c. per sq. y.	3,542.00
.....	.....	.....	.....	2,400 lin. ft. *H* small dike over Gough Island, 3,100 c. y. filling at 5c., 48,000 sq. ft. turfing, at 10c. per sq. yard	688.30
38,320	48,480	56,640	.....	2,360 lin. ft. *M* and 200 lin. ft. *N*, 4 cross-cribs in Junk Channel	13,018.00
.....	.....	.....	.....	Strengthening of connections with stone-pitching, say 1,000 sq. ft., 9c	900.00
90,000	120,000	30,000	50,000	2,500 lin. ft. *A* / 560 „ „ *D* supperlongitudinal dam	34,312.00
44,800	50,400	.....	11,200		
48,000	.....	.....	.....	1,200 × 40, or other work of that kind in cross-section *R*	5,520.00
				The restraining Ship Channel afterwards, say 1,000 lin. ft. as cross-section *D*, at $17.70 per lin. ft.	17,700.00
					204,928.60
				Wear and tear of boats, cables, anchors, shovels, beacons, &c. necessary for the fascine works, including 6 scows with moveable bottom, together	18,000.00
				Chains and buoys with labour, to work with "Channel-Chain" in Junk channel, say	9,000.00
				Cost of surveys during the work, with a steam-launch, say 100 weeks at $125 per week	12,500.00
				A tugboat to float apart of the zinkstuks and to transport excavation; two years using with loss in value	45,000.00
				Carried forward .....$	289,428.60

	Brought forward.....	$ 289,428.60
Dwellings near the work for the instructors, with an office.....		3,500.00
		292,928.60
Cost of administration, &c., 10 %.....		29,292.86
	Together.....	$ 322,221.46
	or in Taels	₸ 235,200.00
PERSONNEL.		
2 fascine workers during 30 months, at Tls. 100 .....Tls.	6,000	
1 do. master do. ,, 200 ..... ,,	6,000	
Travelling expenses and equipment for the first two..... ,,	1,200	
Do. do. do. master ..... ,,	1,000	
		14,200.00
One Hydraulic Engineer as leader for the works, who in the same time can advise the Government in other hydraulic matters. Salary, travelling expenses, &c., for this works, say		12,000.00
Average annual maintenance 500 Taels, which capitalised at 5 %, represents		10,000.00
	Total estimation Plan II.....Tls.	271,400.00

JOHS. DE RYKE,
Hydraulic Engineer.

OSAKA, 13th January, 1876.

Rendered, as well as may be, from the Dutch by the above signed, assisted by Mr. F. MAJOR of Osaka.

Osaka, 11th May, 1876.

Sir,

Mr. de Ryke and myself were glad to learn by your kind letter of 30th March, that our plans and letter of 28th February arrived safely by the courtesy of Mr. Heemskerk.

With reference to our letter and the later one of 24th April, I hereby beg to hand you the Report upon the Woosung Bar with Appendices A—H, Plan I on a small scale, and the box containing the samples of borings.

Mr. de Ryke's Report upon the fairway from and to Shanghai through the Estuary of the Yangtsze will be sent within a few weeks, together with the Charts we took with us from Shanghai, and this will complete our work.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

G. A. ESCHER.

W. H. Medhurst, Esq.,

Chairman of the Consular Body,

Shanghai.

REPORT UPON THE WOOSUNG BAR.

I.—The Present Condition.

§ 1. Charts and Maps.

The Charts and Maps, which furnished Mr. de Ryke and myself with our general information regarding the Wongpu River, are as follows:—

1°—The Charts of the British Admiralty.

2°—A Chart of the Woosung Inner Bar, Ship and Junk Channels, of November, 1873, by Messrs. Hjonsbery, Ruschenberger and Seabury, on a scale of $\frac{1}{3648}$, or 304 feet to an inch.

3°—A Plan of the country around Shanghai, published in 1865, by the Topographical Department of the British War Office, from surveys taken by officers of the Royal Engineers, on a scale of $\frac{1}{316800}$, or 5 miles to an inch; and

4°—A Map of the North-East Provinces of China, by Edw. J. Powell, of the British Hydrographic Office, 1859, on a scale of 20 sea miles to an inch, or $\frac{1}{1480000}$.

§ 2. Basin of Drainage.

It is from this latter map (on which, I regret to say, neither mountain nor hill is marked), and from another smaller one, containing the mountains, that I made up, as well as I could, the limits of the country, drained by the Wongpu and some unimportant rivulets or creeks. The annexed sketch Appendix *A* is a delineation of that part of the country, as derived from that map.

Without a special survey the volume of water discharged by the creeks above referred to, cannot be positively determined, but, by means of the chart No. 1,480 of the British Admiralty, and, more especially, by the Military plan of the country around Shanghai, already cited, a pretty fair estimate of the *relative* discharge of these creeks may be arrived at.

From these maps it appears that within the area, as defined by them, there is not a single communication with the sea to the South of the Wongpu, and that to the North of it there are only a few insignificant creeks, leading into the Yangtsze. A vast number of wide canals and extensive lakes, however, which drain the country, connect with the Wongpu. This gives *a priori* reason, why the drainage discharge direct into the Yangtsze must be very small.

There is, however, still another reason, why only a small slip of land along the Yangtsze will discharge its drainage water directly into it, viz., the fall of this river. Hence the land in the vicinity of the lakes, the level of which is probably lower than that of the nearest points of the Yangtsze, will not discharge directly into that river, but through the lakes into the Wongpu. Moreover, it appears to me not improbable, that during the summer months, when the Yangtsze is at its highest, the uppermost of these creeks, which debouche directly into this river, eject only with ebb the tidal water, which enters them with flood.

§ 3. Area of Drainage.

To determine the area of drainage of the Wongpu, I take the boundary of its basin to be as shown by the red dotted lines on the sketch. Thus measured, the area of drainage of the Wongpu is 11,930 square miles. Therefore, it is considerably larger than that of the Thames, which measures only 5,000 square miles (according to Messrs. Rennie, C.E.), and than that of the Severn, which is stated by Captain T. W. Beechey, R.N., to be 8,580 square miles.* The basin of the Scheldt also, which in its nature perhaps still more resembles the Wongpu than the English rivers just named, is smaller than that of this river, as it extends to about 21,480 square kilometers, or 8,292 square miles.

§ 4. Nature of the basin and of the Drainage Water.

The basin of drainage of the Wongpu, partly surrounded by hills on the landside, is almost entirely a flat alluvial soil, with a net-work of canals and lakes in communication with the river. On account of the flatness of the district, the amount of solid matter carried by these canals or streamlets is unimportant, and since most of those, which flow from the hills, before reaching the river, run through some of the lakes, it is evident that much, if not all of the matter, which might otherwise be carried along, settles in these.

Accordingly, as far as the drainage water is concerned, the Wongpu is admirably situated to discharge clear water almost exclusively, without solid matter, which might cause shallowness.

But as a set off against this great advantage, principally originating from the vast water-surface of lakes and canals, there is the disadvantage of a large surface for evaporation, which must considerably diminish the discharge of water.

§ 5. Rise of Tide in the river and at its entrance.

Another circumstance, favorable to the depth of the lower part of the river, is the great rise of tide at its entrance.

---

* The principles and practice of Canal and River Engineering, by David Stevenson, F.R.S.E., 2d. Ed., page 339.

According to the "China Sea Directory," Vol. III., 1874, the difference in height between H. W. (high water) and L. W. (low water) in the Wongpu is:—

	During Spring Tides.	*During Neap Tides.*
At the Entrance	15 feet	10 feet.
„ Pheasant Point	13 „	8 „
„ Shanghai	10 „	7 „

The observations taken from 1867 to 1874, by the Harbour-Master, in front of his residence at Woosung, just above Pheasant Point, opposite the Bar, give an average rise of tide of only 10 feet during springs, and 6 feet during neaps.

It is rather strange to find such a difference between the "China Sea Directory" statement and the Harbour-Master's observations. For, though the river gets wider above Pheasant Point, a difference in the rise of tide of 3 feet between this place and the Harbour-Master's Station is hardly plausible.

The observations taken at Shanghai, by the Harbour-Master of that place, from the 25th March till the 16th April, 1875, enable us to compare the difference between H. W. and L. W. here and at Woosung.

These differences according to the respective observations amounted to:

	March.			April.										
	26	28	30	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	11	12	14	15
			☾				●					☽		
At Woosung	7.8	6.0	2.9	6. 8	8.9	9.6	9.11	10.5	10. 0	8.1	5.10	...	5.6	6.10
At Shanghai	6.6	4.9	4.2	5.10	7.0	8.2	8. 5	8.8	7.10	6.6	4. 3	3.6	4.6	5. 2
Difference	1.2	1.3	2.0	0.10	1.9	1.4	1. 6	1.9	2. 2	1. 7	1. 7	...	1.0	1. 8

The foregoing data indicate that the rise of tide at Shanghai averages about 1 foot 7 inches less than at Woosung.

From the observations at Woosung 1867/74 we found a rise of tide of—

	Springs. ft. in.	*Neaps.* ft. in.
	10 0	6 0
Deducting the above difference of	1 7	1 7
We have an average for Shanghai of	8 5	4 5
The "China Sea Directory" gives	10 0	7 0
Or a surplus of	1 7	2 7

Taking the difference in the "China Sea Directory" at Pheasant Point and at the entrance of the river about as much smaller as this surplus, we find, as more correct cyphers for comparison with those from the observations made at Woosung, the following differences between H.W. and L.W.:—

	Springs.	*Neaps.*	*Average.*
Entrance Wongpu	13 ft.	7 ft.	10 ft.
Pheasant Point	11 ft.	6 ft.	8 ft. 6 in.
Harbour-Master's Residence	10 ft.	6 ft.	8 ft.
Shanghai	8 ft. 6 in.	4 ft. 6in.	6 ft. 6 in.

These figures represent average tides, without calculating the influence of the wind.

§ 6. Influence of the Wind.

It is plausible enough that strong winds may cause the height of the tide to deviate considerably from its average. N.W. winds retain the tide at the entrance of the Yangtsze, and S.E. and E. winds force the water into it. Thus the tide in the Wongpu too is low, when the wind blows in the first direction, and high, when its direction is S.E. and E. S.W. and S. winds directly oppose the entrance of the tide into the Wongpu.

§ 7. Influence of the discharge of the Yangtsze.

Likewise the greater or smaller fresh-water discharge of the Yangtsze must have an influence upon the height of the tide at the entrance of the Wongpu.

§ 8. Tidal curves at Woosung and at Shanghai.

The observations of the tides at Shanghai, above refered to, from 25th March to 16th April, 1875, were taken hourly, whilst at Woosung during the day observations of every 6 inch rise of tide are always regularly noted. The change in height of the water, at both places, during the flow of tide is accordingly known, for the period from 25th March to 16th April, 1875.

Fig. 1 and 2, Appendix *B*, are diagrams in which this change in height at both places is represented during spring and neap tides. The black lines represent some tides at Woosung, and the blue ones the same tides at Shanghai. The horizontal distances show the difference in time,

and the vertical ones the rise or fall of the water. Because the direction and force of the wind, as observed during these tides, may have had an influence on the height of the water, they are noted on these drawings. This influence is exemplified by the lowness at H.W. on the afternoon of the 30th March, probably caused by the rather strong W.N.W. wind, and by the still lower H.W. on the night of 31st March and 1st April.

It further appears from these lines, that the space of time between L.W. and H.W. is much shorter than from H.W. to L.W. In spring tides the lapse of time for the former was about three hours and for the latter about nine hours.

§ 9. Rise of Tide higher up the River.

The rise of tide higher up the river has been found, according to observations by H.B.M.S. *Vulcan*, on the 6th June, 1862, to be

At Minhong, 20 miles above Shanghai ..... 6 to 7 ft., and
At Sunkong, 35 „ „ „ ..... 5 ft.

§ 10. Nature of the Tidal Water.

The water running into the Wongpu with every tide is derived from the Estuary of the Yangtsze, and is generally sweet, but sometimes a little brackish, and always muddy. But for a long distance past Shanghai inland, the water of the Wongpu is recognised by its clearness.

§ 11. Course of the Wongpu, its width and depth.

The width of the Wongpu at H.W. at the French Concession, Shanghai, a distance of 14 miles from the entrance, is about 2,000 feet, and excepting the part of it just above the town, which is much narrower, the width does not appear to diminish for a long distance up. In 1866 the depth has been found to be at least 30 ft. at L.W.

At the lower-end of the town, near Pootung Point, where we have a maximum depth of over 90 feet and a whirlpool ("chow-chow water"), caused by a sharp curve and the confluence with the Soochow Creek, the river takes an easterly direction, and this part has a maximum width of 2,800 feet, whilst the minimum depth in 1860 was 23 feet.

The next section or reach, extending outwards, which we will call the second, runs North-east, and averages 2,100 feet, having at its end a width of only 1,650 feet, with a depth throughout of at least 27 feet in 1858.

The third reach extends N. by W. with a maximum width in the centre of 4,600 feet, and a minimum width at the end below Black Point of 2,300 ft., and has a depth throughout of at least 26 ft. at L.W. in 1858.

The fourth section flows from N. to N.W. and again N., and has, according to the last survey of 1873, a maximum width in the centre of 5,500 ft., and at its lower-end near Pheasant Point a width of only about 1,900 ft.

Afterwards the river runs to the N.N.E., towards the Yangtsze, gradually widening and measuring 4,000 ft. at the entrance near Fort *B*. Just outside of this Fort, on the so-called Outer Bar, is the shallowest part of this section, having a depth of not more than 24 ft. in 1869.

§ 12. The Section between Black Point and Pheasant Point.

With the exception of the fourth broad section, the river has but one channel; in this reach there are two—one along the right bank, chiefly maintained by the ebb, and the other along the left bank, formed by the flood tide. Wherever the banks, along which the channels are found, are concave, these are deep. The depth lessens where their direction changes from concave to straight or convex, and the shallowest places in both channels are found where they meet.

The right channel, called "Ship Channel," has the greatest depth throughout, and ocean ships pass through it. The spot where it meets the flood channel, just above Pheasant Point, is the so-called Woosung Bar, which has but 10 ft. of water at L.W. spring tide, whilst in the greater part of this channel there is a depth throughout of 24 ft., as found in 1873.

The left channel, called "Junk Channel," fit for small craft only, joins "Ship Channel" below Round Point; the shallowest spot showed a depth of only 8 ft. of water in the same year.

Between these two channels lies the "Middleground" Bank, a part of which is uncovered at H.W. springs, and named Gough Island. This island is grown over with reeds.

§ 13. Tidal Currents in this Reach.

The tidal currents in the two channels are not entirely the same. According to the data from the pilot, Mr. Van Corbach (who has been navigating on the Wongpu river for many years), and to the memoranda of Mr. Carlson, the Harbour-Master at Woosung, the following may be accepted:—

Under ordinary circumstances (viz., when there is no wind, nor high freshes from the Yangtsze) we have *with spring tides*:

			Max. Velocity.
In Junk Channel.....	5½ hours	flood	4 miles.
and.....	6½ „	ebb	3 „
In Ship Channel	3 „	flood	3 „
	1 „	slack water.	
	7½ „	ebb	4 „
and again	½ „	slack water.	

And *with neap tides*:

			Max. Velocity.
In Junk Channel.....	4	hours flood	1 mile.
	1	„ slackwater.	
	7	„ ebb	1½ a 2 „
In Ship Channel.....	1	„ flood	½ „
	2	„ slack water.	
	8	„ ebb	2½ „
and again	1	„ slack water.	

The diagram in Appendices *C* and *D*, will give a clear idea of the velocity of the current in both channels during springs and neaps, at each period of the tide.

Fig. 1 is the tidal curve of 7th April, 1875 (see § 8), and Fig. 2 represents the velocity of the current during such tide. In both figures the horizontal distances show the difference in time; the vertical distances in Fig. 1 the height of the water, and in Fig. 2 the velocity of the current. By these diagrams the relative force of the flood and ebb currents in each channel become very apparent.

We see that with spring tides, when the tide is turning from flood to ebb, both currents running in opposite direction, for a short time exist simultaneously in both channels.

We further find that with spring tides the ebb has most force in Ship Channel and the flood in Junk Channel, and that in both channels together the power of the ebb, as to rapidity and duration, is greater than that of the flood.

Finally, by examining diagram *C*, we perceive that strongest flood current exists about the time of H.W., and the strongest ebb some two hours before L.W., and that when the water is more than 5 ft. 3 in. above L.W. spring tides, the velocity of the ebb current is less than 3 miles.

§ 14. Nature of the Bed.

Mr. de Ryke and myself could not obtain sufficient particulars about the nature of the bed. All we heard was that in former times soundings had been taken with a bamboo, and that in this way it was found that in many places the bed was hard; but we were told that, though some persons appeared to consider its composition very peculiar, an examination was never undertaken.

We therefore had made a simple hand-boring machine, consisting of a few gas pipes screwed together, being ⅛ inch thick and having an inside diameter of one inch. In these we had a groove made lengthways. This borer was simply pressed by hand into those parts of the river bed, where it was found to be soft; where the bottom was too hard for this; a 30 lbs. monkey was used.

The charges brought up in elevating this tool were visible through the groove. A portion of each foot of depth has been preserved in the box, accompanying this report, with exception of that quantity, which was washed away during the lifting of the boring tool.

The points, where borings were taken, were fixed by station lines from the shore and marked on plan, by letters, which correspond with the letters on the samples in the box.

A description of the soil thus bored, and the degree of resistance experienced will be found in a separate statement. Appendix *D*.—This, with the illustration contained in it, gives an insight to the nature of the river bed.

It appears that the uppermost stratum, to a greater or lesser depth, at most places consists of soft matter, which was washed out when we hauled up the borer, and which therefore probably consists principally of mud and fine sand.

At some points the bed remained soft up to 18 ft. below L.W., at others to about 16 ft., and at other places again we found the bed soft up to 12 ft. below L.W. In a few instances the soft stratum was covered by a hard crust.

The matter hauled up principally consisted of fine sand, with more cohesion where the bed was soft, than where it was hard, and it had a clayish appearance when moist. When dry, however, the insignificance of the clay deposit in all the samples became manifest, and under the microscope we found, that even the apparently most clayish specimen consisted only of glittering grains of sand, held together by a few sticky particles.

In some places, owing to the great resistance of the deposit, we did not take borings to a depth desirable for the new fairway, but considering the results of the other borings which do not show any material variation in the nature of the river bed, we find the reason of this great resistance can be only the extraordinary height of the sandy layer; and we conclude that the deposit is very similar in character everywhere.

The most striking difference is that the deposit on the bored places in Junk Channel is coarser than that in Ship Channel.

However, in no place is the bed strong enough to resist a rapid current; and this I consider the most important lesson to be learnt from these borings, because it shows the possibility of deepening the river without the use of dredgers, which are always encumbering to navigation and, moreover, expensive in this part of the world.

II.—Explanation of the present state and its consequences.

We will try and account for the present state as above described, as far as in our power, and useful for our purposes, and draw some conclusions from it.

§ 15. The suspension, depositing and moving of solid matter.

Before proceeding, I will offer a few remarks with regard to the powers of water to keep solid matter in suspension, and the depositing of such matter. The chief part, which this power plays in the question at issue, makes it important for us to speak about it.

It is clear that, in order to keep solid matter of greater specific gravity than water in suspension, an upward directed power must be at work. Such a power does not exist in stagnant water. It exists only in water in motion, and is caused by the different pressures upon different sides of the suspended particles, due to the different velocities of different water-layers. It increases or diminishes in ratio with the difference of velocity.

Generally speaking, this difference in the velocities of consecutive layers is greatest near the bottom and smallest a little under the surface. Also it is greater in a strong stream than in a weak one.

Hence in a stronger stream and near the bottom larger or heavier particles can be held in suspension than in a weaker stream and near the surface. In such circumstances a greater quantity can also be carried, because the particles in suspension necessarily lessen the difference in velocity of the currents, flowing above each other.

This has been proved by experiments. (*)

If the bed consists of fine matter, such as loose clay or mud, having little cohesion, the current will always keep such quantity in suspension, as the differences in velocity of the various strata enables it. In such a condition the current can be called fully charged with solid matter. In this case each decrease in the velocity of the current will cause part of the matter in suspension to deposit, and each increase will cause more matter from the bed to be taken up.

The bed may consist of such fine matter, but *cohesive* through pressure and rest, like hard clay; and in *this* case the current need *not* be fully charged with matter. For, matter has not only to be lifted up, but also to be loosened from its position. When the current is not charged to its maximum capacity, the bed will be continually scoured, even when the velocity of the former diminishes to such a degree that the current is unable to keep the matter it has in suspension any more.

Finally, the bed, instead of being of soft mud or clay, may be formed of sand, which is coarser and less cohesive than the former; the bed in *this* case will be all the sooner scoured; only sand wants greater differences in velocity of current to be held in suspension. If the sand particles are too big for suspension, the current may still have sufficent force to roll them along the bottom.

§ 16. Cause of the depth of the ower Wongpu.

Proceeding now to enquire into the state of the river, as described in Part I., we have first to find out to what cause the great depth of the lower part may be attributed.

For this purpose we will first see, whether the depth might originate from the rainfall of the basin of the Wongpu, measuring about 11,930 square miles.

Taking into consideration the large surface of evaporation of this basin, I think I do not under-estimate its discharge, when I represent it to be on the average 90 cub. ft. per square mile a minute (†), or a total of 17,895 cub. ft. a second.

The sectional area of the river at Shanghai, at the mean level between H.W. and L.W., is 48,270 sq. ft.; the average velocity accordingly would be 0.37 ft. per second. The velocity near the bottom would still be less, say 0.3 ft. per second.

The Drainage Water alone no cause.

Now experiments have shown that to lift soft clay, it requires a velocity of current of over 0.5 ft., and common sand over 1.6 ft. Consequently, the current, created by drainage water exclusively, would have been unable to scour out the existing depth.

Accepting this, the cause of the depth must be looked for in the great rise of tide at the entrance.

That the force of the ebb is more ascribable to the water, running up in consequence of this rise of tide, than to the Wongpu's own water, is apparent from the trifling difference in power between the ebb and flood currents, which is proved in the following manner:—

This power is proportionate to the velocity of the current, its duration, and the cross-section of the river.

The velocity varies but averages can be got at by means of the diagram Appendix *C*. From this drawing we see, that in one tide (spring-tide) the *flood* in Junk Channel during $4\frac{1}{4}$ hours has an average velocity of 3 miles, and in the Ship Channel during $2\frac{1}{4}$ hours, 2 miles; and the *ebb*, in Junk Channel during 5 hours 2 miles, and in Ship Channel during $6\frac{1}{4}$ hours, 3 miles.

(*) Dupuit, Etudes sur le mouvement des eaux, page 217. De Lagrené, Cours de Navigation Intérieure, pages 44 et 45.

(†) D. Stevenson gives the following figures in the work already cited, viz.:—Discharge of the Danube, per sq. mile, 25 cub. ft.; of the Rhine, 44.5 cub. ft.; of the Clyde, 65 cub. ft.; of the Ganges, 28 cub. ft.

Now the same diagram shows that the average water-level, during the flowing tide, is 10 ft. + L.W., and during ebb 3 ft. + L.W.; and in the statement Appendix *E* you will find, that the cross-sections of the river at these water heights bear a proportion of about 3 to 2. The respective forces of these currents running up and down (flood and ebb) therefore bear the following proportion:— $(4\frac{1}{4} \times 3 + 2\frac{1}{4} \times 2) \times 3$ to $(5 \times 2 + 6\frac{1}{2} \times 3) \times 2 = 56:59$.

The Tidal Water much more powerful than the Drainage Water.

The data on which these calculations rest are not accurate enough to prove that the discharge of the Wongpu must be exactly $\frac{2}{3}$ of the quantity of tidal water, but they sufficiently demonstrate that it is trifling in comparison.

The small share, which the Wongpu's discharge has in the whole quantity of water flowing through the lower part of the river, confirms the result, obtained by roughly estimating that discharge, viz., that drainage alone could not have *caused* the existing depth.

For these reasons we may equally conclude that the rain, or drainage water would be unable to *maintain* the depth, for the very weak current could not prevent a deposit of the matter, which would be received from the muddy Yangtsze, whose water, when high, on account of a large discharge or wind, eventually would enter, even without being influenced by the tide.

Depth, a consequence of both forces combined.

Though the deduction from the above arguments is, that the rise of tide has a greater influence on the maintenance of depth in the River than the drainage water, yet the latter has also a share in it. I am of opinion that the influence of both is pretty correctly expressed, by saying that *the depth of the Wongpu is attributable to the strong inward and outward tidal flow from the Yangtsze, which, by its amalgamation with the clear water of the Wongpu, is enabled to carry more deposit when flowing outward than flowing inward.*

Examples.

Although I think I have adduced sufficient reasons for this view, I will add a few confirmatory examples.

The arm of the Rhine, uniting Rotterdam with the North Sea, in extent about 17 miles, is much shallower than the Wongpu, notwithstanding the many improvements made and in course of construction in the former, the depth being at the entrance a little over 12 ft. at L.W., and from thence to Rotterdam a minimum of 14 ft. at L.W. Still the area of drainage of the Rhine, according to D. Stevenson's work already cited, is 88,853 sq. miles, of which about one-third may be said to pertain to the Rotterdam branch, and that is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the drainage area of the Wongpu. The difference between H.W. and L.W. at the new month, however, is but 5 ft. 6 in., or a little more than half of that in the Wongpu, and this explains the lesser depth.

Rivers discharging into seas where hardly any tide occurs, are, as is well known, still shallower at their entrances.

For instance the Rhône, with an area of drainage of 38,329 sq. miles (*), has, at its principal entrance, a bar of only 5 @ 8 ft. deep, and for a long way higher up it is very shallow. (†)

On the bar of the principal entrance of the Danube (the so-called Sulina mouth) the water was but 11 ft. high, before improvements remedied the evil.

The Neva also has a shallow bar, though its waters, received from the Ladoga Lake, are as clear as those of the Wongpu.

Moreover it is well-known that rivers like the Thames and the Scheldt, with a *small* area of drainage, (see § 3) but with a *great* rise of tide, are very deep at the entrance.

Indeed, a river originally of such unimportant size as the Clyde, with only 945 sq. miles of drainage, but having a rise in tide at the entrance of 10 ft., has been made navigable for the largest craft by deepening, which increased the tidal flow. (‡)

These arguments confirm the conclusion, arrived at by argument, that the depth of the Lower Wongpu is partly attributable to its own discharge, but principally to tidal flow.

What is necessary to maintain or increase the depth.

To maintain or increase the existing depth, care should be taken that both causes remain in force or be increased, *i.e.*, that the Wongpu must not discharge a smaller volume of water, and chiefly *that the volume and the velocity, or in other words the scouring power of the tidal flow must not decrease but, if possible, increase.*

§ 17. Cause of the rapid decrease in rise of tide inwards.

This induces us to examine more carefully the rise of tide at various points in the river, and, in doing so, the large difference existing in the rise of tide at the entrance, and further up the river, notwithstanding the alteration in the ciphers of the "China Sea Directory," is conspicuous.

This large decrease has a prejudicial influence on the tidal flow.

This large difference cannot fail to have a prejudicial effect on the supply of tidal water, for it causes the fall of the flood higher up to become less than it would be, if the difference were smaller. There is reason to suppose, that the cause lies in the various narrowings and sharp turns of the river,

---

(*) According to D. Stevenson.

(†) H. De Lagrené Cours de Navigation Intérieure, Tome 1er., p. 121.

(‡) This river shows that, independent of drainage water, the rise of tide alone, although considerable, is insufficient to create a great depth. This rise of tide by itself does not establish a current; to get this, space, of course, is required to store tidal water, and this space did not exist in the Clyde. Excavations on a large scale, chiefly by dredging, have provided the required space from Glasgow to the entrance; but the space for storing tidal water higher up the river being very small, dredging has constantly to be kept up, to *maintain* the depth. This question with regard to the Wongpu is treated in § 17.

especially in these near Pheasant Point, because the sudden narrowness and change in direction must cause contraction and collision of the different water currents, which create a loss of power.

Since we contended in § 16, that a large volume of inward and outward tidal flow chiefly maintains the depth, it is important to investigate whether the above supposition proves true.

Comparison of the Wongpu with the Scheldt.

For this purpose we will compare the Wongpu with the Scheldt on Belgian territory, which, of the before named rivers, most resembles it.

This river may be considered to discharge into the estuary called "Wester Scheldt" on Dutch territory, like the Wongpu flows into the Yangtsze. Accepting this, we have the following ciphers (*) for comparison:—

River.	Width (W.)	Rise of tide (R.)	Depth of Channel (D.)			Place.
	Expressed in feet.					
	At the Entrance (E.)					
	W. E.	R. E.	D. E.			
Wongpu.....	4,000	10.0	40			
Scheldt	8,202	14.4	39			
	(N)—First narrowness at 1.5 miles from the entrance.					
	W. N.	R. N.	D. N.			
Wongpu.....	2,000	8.5	40	...	...	Phea. Point.
Scheldt	4,900	14.0	30	...	...	...
	At 2 miles from the entrance.					
	W.	R.	D.	W. W. N.	R. R. E.	
Wongpu.....	3,300	8	34	1.65	0.80	Harbour-master's residence.
Scheldt	4,950	14	38	1.01	0.97	...
	At 14 miles from the entrance.					
Wongpu.....	2,200	6.5	30	1.10	0.66	Shanghai.
Scheldt	1,640	14.0	25	0.33	0.97	2 miles past Antwerp.
	At 34 miles from the entrance.					
Wongpu.....	...	6.0	not less than 16	...	0.6	Minhong.
Scheldt	...	11.0	...	...	0.76	...
	At 55 miles from the entrance.					
Wongpu.....	...	5.0	not less than 16	...	0.5	Sunkong.
Scheldt	...	3.9	...	...	0.27	...

From the above table it appears that, with the Scheldt, the rise in tide, for a distance of about 14 miles from the entrance, remains almost the same, whilst with the Wongpu it has fallen off to 66 %, and that the width, which is 10 % larger in the Wongpu at this point (Shanghai) than it is at the narrow part just above the entrance, is, on the contrary, in the Scheldt 67 % smaller.

The cause is Pheasant Point.

The comparison between the two rivers thus confirms the before mentioned supposition, and makes us conclude, that the narrowing and sharp turn near Pheasant Point accounts for the enormous decrease in tide, the more we advance in the lower part of the Wongpu.

Continuing the comparison, we find that the rise in tide of the Wongpu, at 34 miles from its entrance, has fallen from 66 % to 60 %, or 6 % from that at the entrance, whilst in the Scheldt it decreases from 97 % to 76 % or 21 %.

At a distance of 55 miles from the entrance we have the following figures:—For the Wongpu, from 60 % to 50 %, or decrease 10 %; for the Scheldt, from 76 % to 27 %, or 49 % decrease.

Thus we find higher up the rivers than 14 miles from the entrance (in the Wongpu at Shanghai, and in the Scheldt just past Antwerp) the decrease in the rise of tide, contrary to the lower part of the rivers, much less in the Wongpu than in the Scheldt.

I may ascribe this to two cases: 1°—The natural fall of the river-bed past Antwerp is greater than that past Shanghai. 2°—The uncommonly favourable opportunity, which the Wongpu has, on account of its own great capacity and its communication with vast lakes and multifarious wide canals, to store a great quantity of tidal water.

(*) The ciphers, regarding the Scheldt, are extracted from the annuary for 1875 of the Netherlands Royal Institution of Engineers, and from a Dutch chart.

The great capacity of the river and its branches I ascribe to: 1°—The pureness of the Wongpu's own drainage water, whereby no depositing of solid matter on the bed obstructs the maintenance of depth, as it does with most other rivers, and also with the Scheldt. 2°—The habit of the inhabitants of the district to dredge or dig out the fertile mud for the raising and manuring of the fields.

Summing up the foregoing deductions, we come to the two following conclusions: 1°—That circumstances are favorable in the Scheldt to maintain a deep channel till just past Antwerp through the rise of tide at the entrance, *whilst in the Wongpu the narrowness and the sharp turn near Pheasant Point prevent much benefit from the rise in tide.* 2°—That the circumstances, under which the higher part of the river is placed, cause there the greatest advantage for a deep channel on account of the rise in tide still existing past the several narrowings.

Pheasant Point is unpropitious to Shanghai, and the large water capacity above the town is beneficial to same.

On the strength of what we said in the beginning of this paragraph, we finally may conclude that it is desirable for the interest Shanghai has at stake, that the river should be wider and straighter near Pheasant Point, and that the numerous communications between the Wongpu and a vast network of spacious canals and lakes should be maintained.

§ 18. Explaining the cause of formation of the narrow curve near Pheasant Point.

We may here explain the origin of the narrow curve:

More or less hardness of the bed at some point of this river part, or some other circumstance may have been the cause of the formation of a slight curve. This curve, once in existence, the flood as well as the ebb current, passing it, has given it a greater bend by scouring. This process, of scouring out the left bank, was coupled with a depositing of solid matter from the muddy water along the right bank, on account of weakening of current at that side; and so the entire bed was forced leftwards. This also decreased the width. The more the curve became sharper, the more the water pushed toward the left bank; and so the channel along this bank became deeper, and the opposite side extended gradually more towards the middle. At the same time the "vis viva" of the water must diminish, because of the steadily growing bend of the course over which the water runs, and likewise the entering water volume and the sectional area of the river must diminish.

§ 19. Explanation of the great width and its consequences.

When we described the river, its very changeable width will have been noticed; and in treating the strong decrease of rise in tide inland (§ 17), it was argued that the narrow parts were the cause of it, and, consequently, that these impede the entering of tidal flow, to the detriment of the depth of the fairway in the lower part of the Wongpu.

The *width* of section may likewise injure the depth, though *this* takes place in another way.

There are two wide sections, which are chiefly conspicuous; one above Black Point and one between Round Point and Pheasant Point. The existence of both can be explained in about the same manner, premising that the concave shores of both commenced to shape themselves in a way similar to that accepted for the shore opposite Pheasant Point (§ 18.)

Broad section above Black Point (Reach III.)

In the higher section (Reach III.) the *ebb* at the entrance is just favorably directed along the concave right bank to maintain the channel there. The *flood*, when entering the section, has *not* quite the direction of this channel. It would incline rather to the left bank, or take the middle course of the two directions, if it were not drawn towards the right bank, on account of the considerable depth of the channel, created by the ebb. A proof of the inclination of the flood to follow the left bank, we find in the narrow channel, 7 ft. deep, noted on the chart.

§ 20.—Broad section between Round Point and Pheasant Point (Reach IV.)

In the lower section (Reach IV.) it is the *flood*, which, at the entrance, takes a more decided direction than the ebb. It follows the left bank, and there maintains a channel, which for a certain length is over 18 ft. deep, but gradually becomes shallower.

The *ebb*, when it enters, at first neither inclines to the left nor the right bank, but throws itself sideways on the first named, and is then deflected in a direction along the right bank. Here it maintains a channel, which for a long distance remains deep, but below the N.W. point of Middleground gradually becomes shallow as far as the Woosung Bar, which inclines rather steeply towards the channel made by the flood.

Cause of the two channels and of Middleground.

Thus 1st, the direction in which the higher and lower river-reaches join Reach IV., and 2nd the extraordinary width of this reach cause the existence of two different channels in it.

The same circumstances have caused at the same time the Middleground, for a current worth mentioning being here impossible, the solid matter in suspension must deposit there.

Cause of the two sills or bars.

The consequences of the two channels are the two shallows or sills, where the two channels join each other. A short time after L.W. at the beginning of the flood, this current flows into the Wongpu, and on entering Reach IV. is fully directed along the left bank. In consequence of the concavity of this bank, the water is raised against it, which permits at the same time a weak ebb current to run along the right bank from Ship Channel. This slowly flowing water is carried by the flood, which it meets in the opposite direction of Junk Channel, but meanwhile it drops a part of the matter, which it holds in suspension.

Afterwards the flood enters Ship Channel also. A decided direction for this being wanting, it will enter Ship Channel for the whole width between Pheasant Point and Middleground, in consequence of which the current will be weak during the whole flowing tide, and solid matters will

deposit. At the termination of the flood, again on account of the strong concavity of the right bank, the current will flow into Junk Channel at the same time that the ebb begins to flow out of Ship Channel (see diagram *C*.) When the two currents meet, the depositing of matter will go on. At last, when the ebb from Ship Channel, which has a certain direction, gets stronger, the deposit will be partly scoured away, but the great width, over which the current extends, will cause only a small depth to be maintained, and thus the shallowness of the "Woosung Bar" finds its explanation.

The other bar, there where both channels meet again, higher up the river (Junk Channel Bar) is caused by almost the same reasons.

The capacity of both channels proving the existence of cross-currents.

The capacity of both channels is fairly determined by their sectional area. In the table Appendix *E* these sectional area are given for different points at L.W., 1.5 + L.W., 8 ft. + L.W. and 10 ft. + L.W. Here we see, that in the centre of Reach IV., near Gough Island, (cross-section *II*) the contents of both channels are equal at low water, and that the sectional area of Junk Channel —the more the water rises—steadily increases in a larger degree than that of Ship Channel; from which we conclude that the water volume flowing in Junk Channel with flood, is larger than that in Ship Channel with ebb.

In the lower part of this reach, Junk Channel at low water has a larger sectional area than Ship Channel, and higher than L.W. it is also larger, though in a somewhat smaller degree. The conclusion to be drawn from this is, in connection with the equality of the sectional area in the centre; that, with the flowing tide, water must run right across Middleground from Junk Channel into Ship Channel, and that the reverse must occur with the ebb, and in a larger quantity.

In the upper part, the sectional area of Junk Channel at all heights of tide, but chiefly at L.W., is less than that of Ship Channel. Now from this we may also deduct, again considering the equality of the sectional area in the centre, that here likewise during flood a current runs right across the shallowness in a direction from Junk Channel towards Ship Channel, and that a much stronger current from Ship Channel towards Junk Channel is running during ebb.

The cross currents, the existence of which above and below Gough Island has been shown, are a natural consequence of the increase of the water against the concave banks, caused by centrifugal force.

III.—What changes the Bar has undergone of late years, and what it is likely to undergo.

§ 21. Periodical changes in height of the Bar.

According to observations taken by the Harbour-Master at Woosung, Mr. Carlson, the Bar is liable to periodical changes. From March to May it is at its lowest level. It then gradually commences to rise in height until September or October, when the additional height generally amounts to 2½ or 3 ft. As the bar silts up, it also extends in an easterly direction. After August the process of scouring out commences, and it continues steadily until about April, when the bar has again returned to its lowest level. The matter deposited on the lower or western end, where it has formed a hard ridge, then commences gradually to be scoured away.

This phenomena is explained by the great quantity of solid matter, which the Yangtsze carries down in July and August, when it attains its maximum height, in connection with the small volume of clear water, which the Wongpu contains during the same period, which enables the matter from the Yangtsze, carried into the Wongpu by every tide, to settle there; while, on the other hand, at the commencement of the year the Yangtsze discharges but a small quantity of water, and the Wongpu a great deal, which scours away the deposit.

It is quite probable that this process is not confined to the Bar, but that in the lower part of the Wongpu, also at other points—and more especially on the shallows—a similar periodical difference in height of the bed occurs every year.

§ 22. Continual changes.

Let us now consider what changes the lower part of the Wongpu, under consideration, has undergone of late, and try to determine what changes may be expected.

Data.

The earliest reliable information, we have for our purpose, is from the chart of the British Admiralty No. 1601, scale $\frac{1}{14\,000}$, and the latest from the chart by Messrs. Hjousbery, Ruschenberger and Seabury of 1873, scale $\frac{1}{5\,040}$.

The former chart shows the Wongpu, from the entrance to Gough Island, in 1869, from here to the "brick manufactory," about a mile below Pootung Point, in 1858, and from here to past Shanghai, in 1866; the latter chart shews the wide river-section from Pheasant Point to just past the Bar of Junk Channel above Cajour Creek.

In comparing these charts, the season of the year, in which the soundings were taken, must be taken into account.

The printed chart does not mention in what season the different soundings have been made. Those noted on the chart of 1873, were taken about the beginning of November. In order to have a true comparison, the old sonndings ought to have been taken at the same time of the year, but we do not know if this was done. It is possible that they were taken about April, when the Bar is generally at its lowest, or about September, when it is generally at its highest, or between these months.

At the time the soundings, noted on the last chart, were taken, viz., on or about the 1st November, 1873, the Woosung Bar was 9 ft. below L.W. spring tides, according to Mr. Carlson's observations; whilst during that year the smallest depth was 7½ ft. and the greatest 11½ ft. at low water. Consequently, during the soundings on the latest chart, the bar was much nearer to its maximum than to its minimum height. A comparison with the height of the Bar at various times in 1874, shows that in *that* year the Bar even never surpassed the height it reached on 1st November, 1873.

This circumstance demonstrates the probability that, if the comparison between the earlier and the latter chart would show an increase of depth, such increase really exists, but, if it would show a small decrease in depth, this *perhaps* does not exist.

Of course, the comparison of the charts only can instruct us with regard to changes in that part of the river, represented in both, viz., Reach IV., in which the Bar is situated.

Method of comparing the charts.

To facilitate this comparison, the latest chart has been reduced to the scale of the printed chart, and drawn on tracing paper, Appendix *F*. If we place this reduced chart of 1873 on the other, in such a way that the Bar signal staff and the mark *O*, shown on both near Cajour Creek, correspond, then the comparison brings to view such alterations of the banks as agree—1°, with what might be expected from the direction of the banks and the currents, 2° with what we were told in Shanghai, and 3° with the steep banks, which we noticed ourselves in the Wongpu.

What is shown by the shore lines.

It becomes apparent, that all the concave shores have been thus injured to the following extent:—

The right H.W. line (clearly by the ebb):—

Near Cajour Creek and a good way lower about	200 ft.
Opposite Gough Island	400 ,,
Near the Bar Beacons	300 ,,
And opposite the Bar	from 100 to 200 ,,

The left shore line denotes the following alterations (caused clearly by the flood):—

Between the French godowns and the Harbour-Master's residence	200 ft.
Just past this house	300 ,,
Opposite Gough Island	250 ,,
Decreasing here till opposite Cajour Creek, where it is	0 ,,

Above Cajour Creek we find, on the contrary, deposit has taken place.

The shore in front of the French godowns and the Harbour-Master's residence has remained almost the same, and so these places now are standing out from the shore, which is ascribable to their artificial protection against the current.

What the lines of equal depth show.

A further comparison between the two charts shows that the Middleground towards its lower end has lengthened at all depths, and that towards the upper-end, it has remained stationary at 6 ft. L.W., and has increased in length higher up. That this shoal has widened at L.W.; that at the level of 6 ft. L.W. it has remained stationary at the upper end and widened at the lower end; and that at 10 ft. L.W., it has diminished in the centre, because of Junk Channel getting wider, and of course has expanded lower down at the place where it has been lengthened. With regard to the channels, it appears that Ship Channel, as far as it is more than 12 ft. L.W., is shortened at the lower end, and has removed to the right shore, and that, at this depth, the width at the upper end has remained almost stationary and at the lower end has diminished; that, moreover, the channel with 10 ft. L.W. has diminished a trifle in the centre, and lower down considerably.

Junk Channel, on the other hand, has with depths under 10 ft. L.W. expanded and prolonged itself at the upper end. Moreover the line of 10 ft. L.W. on the chart of 1873 bends itself from the upper part of Ship Channel towards Junk Channel, whilst on the chart of earlier date all lines of equal depth continue uniformly. Consequently the distance across this channel's bar, between the lines of 10 ft. L.W. in each of the channels has contracted.

Summing up the foregoing, the comparison of the charts shows that the whole river section between the H.W. lines has enlarged; that Junk Channel has increased in size throughout; that Ship Channel has contracted at the lower end; and that Middleground has increased on all sides, but principally at the lower part.

What is proved by the cross-sections.

Whether the cross-section of the whole river has increased or decreased, can be determined by the sectional area of different places in various years, contained in the statement Appendix *E*, which also exhibits the change in each of the channels.

A mere comparison of the figures would go to show that all cross-sections of this part, with the exception of the lowermost *A* and A^1, have increased not only in width, but likewise in area.

And though we have not exact dates as to the season, in which the previous soundings were taken, we may conclude, on the strength, of what we said in the first part of this §, concerning the influence of this uncertainty, that it is highly probable, the Wongpu has *increased* its capacity between 1858 and 1873, and between 1869 and 1873.

We are strengthened in this opinion by a comparison of the cross-sections of the various river-reaches, surveyed in different years, as they appear on the printed charts. For the area of the cross-sections A^3 to F, according to the survey of 1869, differ mutually only slightly; those of the cross-sections G to P, according to the survey of 1858, are likewise mutually almost equal, and those of Q and R, as per survey of 1866, show no great difference. But the *averages* of the sectional areas for *each* division become all the larger, the later the date of the survey.

That the average of the last-named sectional areas does but slightly differ from that of the preceding ones, may be probably accounted for, by reason of the former being situated in the highest of the river divisions examined, where the cross-section at a given time in reality will be less than nearer to the entrance.

But at whatever time the previous soundings may have been taken, the sectional areas of the two channels at either side of Middleground, according to these and the later soundings, will determine with certainty, which of them, with regard to the cross-section of the whole river, has increased and which has decreased. For this purpose we made up the table marked G, which is derived from the previous one. It proves that in 1873 Junk Channel took up a greater portion of the entire sectional area than in 1858 and 1869, consequently, that anyhow this channel, with regard to the cross-section of the whole river, positively has increased, and that Ship Channel, on the other hand, has decreased.

It should be further evident from table E, that the cross-section of Junk Channel absolutely has gained to the detriment of that of Ship Channel, and finally, that the maximum depth in most of the cross-sections of Junk Channel has augmented, and in those of Ship Channel has diminished.

A few apparent contradictions, which will be remarked in some of the cross-sections, may be ascribed to the incorrectness, resulting from using the printed charts for a purpose for which they were never made, and for which accordingly they do not give enough ciphers.

§ 23. Explaining the changes.

The cause of the washing away of the shores has already been cited. A consequence of it was that the current, always tending to the concave shore, also grew more curved, and so grew weaker at the opposite convex bank, which caused solid matter to deposit there, and thus enlarged, lengthened, and raised Middleground.

Development of Middleground.

This explains why the deposit is much greater at the right side, opposite the concave shore, than at the left, opposite a shore, which is straight or convex, and that the deposit is larger at the lower part, where the opposite shores are both concave, than at the upper end, where such is the case with one shore only.

Increase of the lower Wongpu.

It appears strange, after all which has been said about the contraction of Pheasant Point, that the Wongpu above this point, since 1858 and likewise since 1869, should have increased in capacity. Mr. de Ryke, however, in his Report on the lower Yangtsze, has shown that, on account of the alteration in direction of the currents in the estuary of the Yangtsze, the rise of tide at the entrance of the Wongpu has probably increased of late; and this explains the increase of the river.

Increase of Junk Channel and decrease of Ship Channel.

I think there are two causes for the increase of Junk Channel to the detriment of Ship Channel. 1°—That the flood is better directed towards Junk Channel than the ebb towards Ship Channel, and the ebb less unfavorably towards Junk Channel than the flood towards Ship Channel. 2°—That, both for the flood and the ebb, the way through Junk Channel is shorter than through Ship Channel, and accordingly that the slope of the water surface is greater at the first branch.

§ 24. Changes likely to occur.

The more the shores are being scoured out, the more the latter circumstances will be felt, for, while the way through Ship Channel becomes so much larger, by the destruction of the right shore, that through Junk Channel gets shorter, when the left shore washes out, and this more especially so, when, as at present, the shore near the French Naval Yard and the Custom House is protected.

Because of the route through Junk Channel getting shorter, the flood there will become stronger, and likewise the ebb in Ship Channel will get weaker on account of the longer way. The deeper channel, formed by the flood, will gradually also more attract the ebb to it, and then this will also co-operate to the greater capacity of this channel.

The direction, in which this reach and the one higher up is joined, aids this process. There the ebb is engaged in scouring the right shore. The more this goes on, the more it will spread towards the mouth; and so it gradually will reach Black Point. If the shore there yields to the current, its course will be more directly pointed on Junk Channel, and so this channel will gain still more, whilst Ship Channel will lose.

It may be, therefore, accepted that, if Junk Channel were left to itself, it would continue to get deeper, and that Ship Channel would do the reverse, and by this process, at some time to come, the fairway would be better than it is at present. Yet, before we reach that time, we should pass certainly through a period, when the fairway would be worse than at present; and that time would be, till the Bar of Junk Channel is removed up to the present depth of the Woosung Bar.

Moreover this better condition, once obtained, would not be lasting by itself. Concave and convex curves would continue to be formed, and the river would (as it always does, when nature is

left its own will), continually change in character, sometimes to the benefit and sometimes to the detriment of the navigation.

IV.—The requisites for a lasting improvement.

§ 25. Requisites for the maintenance of a good fairway generally

In very large rivers, with a rise of tide at their entrance as large as or larger than the Wongpu, the power of the tidal flow is sufficient to maintain a channel deep enough for navigation, whatever changes the bed may undergo. This is exemplified by the Yangtsze.

In comparatively small rivers, like the Wongpu, the Rhine, the Scheldt, &c., it is necessary that the disposable capacity of the ebb and flood currents is properly applied to the maintenance of a certain average depth, in order that it may not waste power by scouring the various channels, shores, &c.

It follows from this general truth, as has been explained with regard to the Wongpu more especially in the preceding paragraph, that, even if it were only to prevent the fairway of this river from deteriorating, it would be unwarrantable to leave the river to itself.

However, not only on this account is it necessary to do something to the river, but more especially because of the present condition not answering to the requirements of navigation.

§ 26. Desirable depth of the channel.

Let us investigate what these requisites are, and in the first place what depth is wanted. In § 11 it has been stated, that the minimum depth of the fairway between Shanghai and the Yangtsze, excepting the Bar, amounts to 23 ft. at L.W. spring tides, and that on the Bar it is but 10 ft. at L.W.

The maximum draught of vessels, often visiting Shanghai, is 22 ft., and it is desirable that they can enter and leave with any H.W. tide. Now the observations of the Harbour-Master at Woosung show, that the minimum H.W. from 1867 till 1874 was 5 ft. + L.W. spring tides. Under such circumstances, the keel of vessels, above referred to, extends at 22—5 = 17 ft. below L.W. Accepting that 1 foot keel water is wanted to let such ships pass, the minimum depth of the channel should be 17 + 1 = 18 ft. at L.W. springs.

The coasting steamers and those of the M. B. S. S. Co., which make many short trips at regular intervals, and in whose interest it is to start always at a certain hour, should be enabled to clear the Bar at any state of the tide and thus also at *Low Water*. These latter steamers draw 15 to 18 ft., and thus want, as well as the ships, previously spoken of, 18 ft. depth at L.W.

Only occasionally Shanghai is visited by vessels drawing 24 ft., which accordingly want 25 ft. of water. If the minimum depth in the channel is 18 ft. at L. W. spring tides, they would have enough water with a tide of 7 ft. + L. W. Lower H. W. tides than these happen seldom, according to observations in 1874 f.i.; they never occurred at spring tides, and but five times at neap tides. A depth of 18 ft.—L.W. springs, therefore, will but rarely compel even a vessel of very great draught to wait for the flood, in order to enter or leave; in all other cases such a depth answers to the requirements.

If such heavy draught vessels should be enabled to come to or leave Shanghai at any H. W. tide, then the depth may not be less than 24—5 + 1 = 20 ft. at L. W. spring tide.

§ 27. Desirable width of the channel.

In accordance with the conditions generally existing in the river, and in order that vessels may easily move about at any point, the width throughout at the required depth should be about a cable length or 600 ft. If need be, however, a lesser width will do here or there for a short distance; but this width should not be less than 300 ft., in order that vessels experience not too great a difficulty in keeping their course though the channel, and in passing each other.

V.—Means for Improvement.

§ 28. Means for deepening the river.

If we consider the means, by which generally a greater depth is obtained and maintained, that of dredging is the most obvious.

Dredging not advisable.

However, after all that has been said as to *the causes* of the shallows in the river, and more especially of the Woosung Bar, it is clear that these *causes* are not removed by dredging. Just the reverse. At present solid matter is settling on the Bar, because the current there is weak; and the same volume of water (for the local deepening by dredging in the cross-section, already too large, above the strait near Pheasant Point, will attract no larger tidal flow), if it were allowed a greater space, would flow with less velocity, and the solid matter would deposit in a larger quantity. Dredging, therefore, would only be of avail, if kept up constantly; and this not only would be very expensive, but it would impede free navigation, because of the dredger with its moving-gear, and of its attendant lighters, moving to and fro.

Narrowing combined with deepening is advisable.

Another expedient, which shows itself, in considering the before-mentioned causes of the origin and the existence of the Bar, is narrowing the shallow places. We have shown how the Bar has originated and increased, by reason of the flowing tide not striking it, and because the ebb, after first being confined on the left side by Middleground, and moreover being concentrated towards

the right shore on account of its concavity, is allowed to disperse to all sides on reaching the Bar. If the space, through which the ebb water has to flow on this place, were narrowed, and at the same time the depth increased in such a way that the same volume of water could pass, then the current would have gained in power, and the greater depth would be maintained. Then the working power of the ebb through Ship Channel, which is now wasted in the broad section on the Bar by maintaining a small depth of great width, would be turned to account by maintaining a channel where navigation wants it, whilst the sides of the channel would silt up, which would not matter.

Before investigating the merits of this idea of direct improvement of the Woosung Bar, and going into details, we should first consider two ways for making a lasting improvement in this part of the river.

VI.—Plans for Improvement.

§ 29. Possible plans.

Two courses are open to us:—1. Directly deepening the Bar (never mind by what means), *i. e.*, improving the present fairway. 2. To replace this fairway by a better one at the other side of Middleground.

Circumstances in favour of one of these plans.

The position of both channels, with regard to the upper and lower reaches of the river, is such, that the right channel could not so well connect with them as the left channel, and, therefore, in the left channel:

1°—The water will loose less of its working power *(vis viva)* by detrimental friction; and

2°—This channel will be an easier one for navigation generally, but more especially for sailing craft.

What should decide a choice.

Excepting these circumstances (and two others, which will present themselves further on), which are in favor of a fairway through Junk Channel, the cost of constructing and maintaining each of these fairways have to be taken into account, when we make a decisive choice.

Of each fairway, therefore, a plan should be drawn up. Before proceeding to this, we will determine what is required in each plan.

§ 30. Widening near Pheasant Point is necessary to both places.

In the first place it is necessary to determine, whether the river near Pheasant Point should be widened, and if so, to what extent, as, in that case, in both plans such widening should be taken into account.

In § 17 I noticed the desirability for the whole Lower Wongpu, of a greater width and an easier curve at this point. An easier curve is the great point, because, as is shown in § 18, the curve has caused the smaller width, and not the reverse.

If the width alone were increased, without changing the curve, the risk remains, that this relief would get refilled for the greater part. This widening, therefore, should be so done that, in connection with the restraining works above that place, an easier curve would be obtained. It is clear that with Plan II, as has already been remarked in § 29, the curve can be made much easier than with Plan I; and, accordingly, in adopting Plan II, a much larger lasting width and cross-section can be secured than with Plan I. This circumstance adds another advantage to those already enumerated in § 29.

Lasting width to be obtained by excavation.

In order to find the extent of width in both plans, which will be lasting, we have to examine the contents of the narrowest cross-section near Pheasant Point, in connection with the sectional areas higher up, according to the latest survey. Though the cross-section just at Pheasant Point does not appear on the chart according to this survey, it can fairly be deducted from cross-section *A* in connection with the printed chart of 1869, from which latter may safely be concluded (vide table Appendix *E*), that it is less than this cross-section. Cross-section *A*, according to the chart of 1873, is 43,600 sq. ft. at L. W. I think I do not under-estimate the cross-section at Pheasant Point in representing it by 40,000 sq. ft.

Upwards from Pheasant Point the cross-sections are much larger, say about 56,000 sq. ft. at the place where the curve amounts to about one-third of the present bend at Pheasant Point.

If we calculate that the curve near Pheasant Point by Plan I is reduced to $2\frac{1}{2}$ times, and by Plan II to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the curve at the above-named point higher up, and that the differences in lasting sectional area are inversely proportionate to the differences in curve, then the present state is as follows:—

	Curve.	*Sectional Area.*
Upwards from Pheasant Point.....	a	40,000 + 16,000 sq. ft.
Just at Pheasant Point	$3\,a$	40,000
Differences	$2\,a$	... 16,000 sq. ft.

While later on, when the narrow section near Pheasant Point has been widened, the lasting sectional area will be there as follows:—

	Curve.	*Lasting Sectional Area in sq. ft.*
With Plan I	$2\frac{1}{2}\,a$	$40{,}000 + \frac{3-2\frac{1}{2}}{3-1} \times 16{,}000 = 40{,}000 + 4{,}000.$
With Plan II	$1\frac{1}{2}\,a$	$40{,}000 + \frac{3-1\frac{1}{2}}{3-1} \times 16{,}000 = 40{,}000 + 12{,}000.$

Accordingly, the widening amounts in Plan I 4,000 sq. ft., and in Plan II 12,000 sq. ft.

Supposing the excavation confined to L. W., and the height of Pheasant Point to be 14 ft. + L. W., the width to be excavated at the narrowest point of the river should be, with Plan I, $\frac{4000}{14}$=286 ft., and with Plan II $\frac{12000}{14}$=857 ft. The width, existing at present with H. W., is 1,900 ft., and consequently the new width would become, with Plan I, 2,186 ft., and with Plan II 2,757 ft.

But on account of the following reason, it would be well to excavate on a larger scale, even if nature should later partly refill the cavity:

The works wanted for restraining the river in both Plans, no matter what method is followed, will, if executed with some speed, impede more or less the supply of tidal flow, as long as the process of scouring which they are expected to cause, is not obtained (vide § 31.) By conducting the water during the execution of these works, by means of an effective excavation at Pheasant Point, from outside to near the works with a minimum fall, the temporary detrimental effect of these operations will be neutralised.

I accordingly propose the width, to be obtained by the excavation at H. W.:—

With Plan I ..... 2,186 + 214=2,400 ft.
With Plan II ..... 2,757 + 243=3,000 „

To promote an easy transport of the material by boats, and to make at the same time the excavation more effective for the tidal flow, I propose its depth at 3 ft.—L.W.

I have further to observe with regard to each of the Plans:—

§ 31. Proposed works for Plan I.

Plan I consists in the narrowing or contracting and deepening of the present fairway at the shallow place, according to the principle described in § 28.

Contraction.

The contraction must be obtained by works which can resist the current.

Increase of depth.

The depth must be increased by augmenting the force of the current by means of walls directing the same.

Channel-chain.

To enable the current, thus reinforced, to scour the bed quickly, even where it is particularly cohesive, we want a simple implement, called the "channel-chain." It consists of a chain placed upon the bed in the direction of the channel, which is to be made; to this chain are fastened, at small distances, smooth pieces of timber of a very light description and of a peculiar form, or long thin buoys, being provided at the ends, where they are fastened, with iron points, which catch into the bed at least 3 inches. These buoys would float upwards vertically if there were no current; but the current gives them an oblique direction and a swinging movement, causing the iron points to loosen the earth, and enabling it to be carried along with the more rapid current.

The chain must be so heavy, either by its own weight, or by means of weights attached to it, that the buoys are prevented from floating.

In order to scour a channel, a few of such chains, the longer the better, are placed side by side at the place to be deepened, and removed after they have assisted the scouring.

Shore protection.

Besides contraction and deepening, a protection of banks is wanted, where scouring would be detrimental to the condition desired, or its maintenance.

Two channels.

Since the width at L.W., between the right shore and Gough Island, amounts to but 1,800 ft., and, as will be shown in the next §, the full breadth of the river at this point should be 2,620 ft., in order not to thwart the entrance of the tidal flow; it is clear that, with this plan, two channels must remain in existence.

Prevention of impeding the tidal flow.

The works, which must cause scouring, will, as has already been remarked in the preceding paragraph, always more or less impede the tidal flow, for they have the effect of blocking up the water; and since the point of operation is not far from the mouth, this blocking up will even be felt there, be it in ever so slight a degree. But, since a rise of the water level causes an acceleration of current downwards, and accordingly scouring in a bed, like that of the Wongpu, if necessary by the aid of the "channel-chain," this injurious effect may be prevented by executing, the works with but such a degree of rapidity, that the scouring, to be effected by the blocking up closely follows the progress of the works, and that the river, in this way, retains everywhere the same sectional area as before.

Moreover the excavations at Pheasant Point will cause the prevention of the injurious effect of a diminished width, resulting from the fascine works, even if these works were more hurrried up, chiefly so, if the cross-section at that place will be taken larger than we may expect, that it will remain, as has been shown in § 30. This excavating, therefore, should always be in advance of the restraining works, or, at least, go hand-in-hand with the latter.

§ 32. Proposed works for Plan II, improvement of Junk Channel.

We have seen in § 22, that nature itself is engaged in increasing the dimensions of this channel; care, therefore, should be taken that this process continues in a manner advantageous to the forming of a good fairway. Besides it should be contrived that temporarily the minimum depth in the present fairway (Ship Channel) must not decrease, but, if possible, increase at least as long as the new fairway has not yet reached the minimum depth of the existing channel, viz.,

10 ft. L. W. The means we have to obtain this, is again by narrowing the channel at the Bar. And since this increased depth of Ship Channel is but temporarily wanted, it is not necessary, as it is in the first Plan, to construct works in order to prevent the loss of force for this channel, which may be expected by this contraction. This loss of force will cause silting up, firstly in the deeper parts of the channel, where, of course, at first it does not do any harm to navigation. When the silting up becomes injurious, the fairway through Junk Channel must at least have reached a depth of 10 ft. at L. W.

The contraction, accordingly, will just effect what is desired, viz., at the commencement a deepening at the Bar, and later on, an increase of the silting up all over Ship Channel, and also an increase in the deepening of Junk Channel.

The fourth good point in this plan is that we get but one channel.

According to this Plan, we shall have but a single channel in future; this is a favorable circumstance, because all the force at disposal will be then turned to the benefit of the maintenance of depth in this one channel, and that thus less *vis viva* is lost by prejudicial friction.

To show that there is room enough between Gough Island and the shore for one channel, with this Plan, the most desirable width of a branch or arm, through which *all* the water has to run, and situated like this one, should be determined. This can be done upon the condition that the tidal flow must not be hindered, and that the depth must not be less than what we accepted as desirable, viz., 18 ft. L.W. or greater for a width of 600 ft.

The first condition is fulfilled if the width is not too small; the second condition puts a limit to this width. In order to get at this limit, we should enquire what width we have in some regular reach of the Wongpu with but one channel, which corresponds as to form and the way it joins the adjoining reaches, with the channel to be made, and which has a depth not differing too largely from that we desire for this new channel.

Such a division we have in reach I, past the confluence with the Soochow Creek. The depth of the channel there is 23 ft., the width, at 18 ft. L. W., over 700 ft., and the greatest width at L. W. 2,500 ft., and at H. W. 2,800 ft. If the channel at 18 ft. L. W. had a width of only 600 ft., as is deemed sufficient for the new fairway (§ 27), then the width at L. W. would be larger. It will not be far from the truth, if we suppose at such a width at 18 ft. L. W. a maximum depth of 22 ft., and if we accept, that the different widths with L. W. and H. W. are inversely proportionate to the maximum depths. The width at L. W., therefore, in a channel, only 600 ft. wide, would amount to or about $\frac{23}{22} \times 2{,}500 = 2{,}617$ ft., and with H. W. $\frac{23}{22} \times 2{,}800 = 2{,}927$ ft.

Considering that, by excavating Pheasant Point, more water will flow into the river, and that in order to obtain a regular current in a tidal river, the cross-sections near to the entrance should have a larger area than further on, because they have to pass a larger volume of water than those higher up, we may conclude that a still larger width than 2,617 ft. with L. W., and 2,927 ft. with H. W. can be allowed to secure a constant depth of 18 ft. L. W.

However, with regard to the state of this river division, before Ship Channel is entirely filled, and whilst this branch still maintains a more or less important part of the full circulation, the proposed width does not materially differ from the ciphers obtained, and is fixed at 2,930 ft. between the H. W. shore lines and 2,620 ft. between the L. W.

That there is room enough for this width, *i.e.*, for *one* channel with this plan, is clearly evident from the distance between Gough Island and the left shore, which amounts to 3,300 ft.

Expedients demanded by this plan.

With this plan the following has to be done:—

1°—Silting up of the Bar must be temporarily prevented, or, better still, a temporary increase of depth must be caused;

2°—A material increase of depth in Junk Channel must be effected;

3°—The banks must be protected, where their injury would be detrimental to the plan;

4°—A new right bank must be formed for the new fairway;

5°—Pheasant Point must be excavated.

The means to obtain these ends are of a similar nature to those named in Plan I, and the objections to temporary narrowing the cross-section, while the works are being executed, may be prevented in the same manner as described in that Plan.

§ 33. Choice of both plans 1°. Costs and time acquired for excavation.

In order to enable those concerned to make a choice between these plans, it was necessary:

1°—To work out and estimate each plan as cheaply as possible, without losing sight of the required strength.

Mr. de Ryke and the undersigned, therefore, mutually arranged, that each should work out one of the above named projects; and it appears that Plan I would cost about Tls. 253,400; and Plan II Tls. 271,400; and that, after half a year of preliminary labour, the work according to each plan could be finished in two years.

2°. Time required for scouring out the new fairway.

2° To calculate with both plans the approximate time required to scour out the bed to the required depth.

A closer investigation of the process of scouring and depositing, therefore wanted, is set forth in Appendix *I.* It shows that probably the total scouring, as per Plan I, will be finished simultaneously with the works, and with Plan II perhaps not sooner than three years after their completion, but that with this plan a channel of lesser depth than 18 ft. L. W. will be obtained long before that time.

§ 34. During the execution of the works, deviations from the plans are probable.

If the execution of either of these plans is resolved upon, that part of the river which has to be improved, must be carefully re-surveyed, and a new chart of it made. Deviations of minor importance from the plan may then appear to be desirable.

Soundings have to be renewed from time to time, in order that each part of the work may be constructed in the cheapest way.

§ 35. Desirable way of treating the Wongpu generally.

Finally we would offer a few remarks with regard to the management of the Wongpu generally, in the interest of a good fairway between Shanghai and the Yangtsze estuary.

The great quantity of matter in suspension in the Wongpu water causes every projection in the river to make deposit.

The manifold jetties and piers at and near Shanghai work in the same way as groins; the space between them fills with sediment, and they have already noticeably narrowed the river in front of the Settlements.

Narrowing at a point, not abnormally wide, causes impediment to the tidal flow, and this again causes generally decrease of sectional area and depth.

In order to maintain the river in a proper condition for navigation, a regular width should be kept in view, a trifle wider at the entrance than higher up, and with as few sharp curves as possible.

Therefore it is desirable for that part of the river where there is a tidal flow, to fix regular shore lines ("normal lines") on a correct chart, within which lines all kinds of hindrances to the tidal flow must be prohibited, and beyond which, as far as concerns the river part that is wanted to be deep, at some places protections of banks will prove necessary, in order to prevent the formation of a second "Woosung Bar."

The chart with the "normal lines" and the necessary plans for works of protection, may be made by the Engineer who is to direct the execution of the works.

In the beginning of this report the benefit to the river has been pointed out, which is derived from the usual dredging or digging out of the creeks discharging into it. This good custom of dredging or digging out cannot be too highly recommended. Care must also be taken that the mouths of such creeks have a form favourable alike for discharge and entrance of water.

I conclude this report by expressing my wish, that one of the two plans may be executed, and that at the same time surveys in the estuary of the Yangtsze may be made, the great utility of which has been proved by Mr. de Ryke in his report on this estuary.

OSAKA, January 1876.

G. A. ESCHER,

Engineer of the Dutch Waterstaat.

The undersigned agrees with the above report.

JOH^{a}. DE RYKE.

WOOSUNG BAR REPORT.

APPENDIX I.

Further consideration of the formation of the New Fairway.

A.—With Plan I.

Approximate calculation of the quantity of water passing.

In § 16 the changeable velocities of the current in Junk Channel and Ship Channel during spring tides have been reduced to certain velocities, working at the same rate for some time, according to the diagram Appendix *C*.

Supposing these velocities to be found in cross-section *F*, the quantity of water passing there *during one spring tide* is as follows (See also the table Appendix *E*):

At ebb, with an average water height of 3 ft. + L. W.:—

	Sectional area in sq. ft.	Velocity.	Duration.	Volume in millions of c. ft.
Ship Channel ...	25,000 + (1.5 × 1,060) = 26,590	3 miles	6½ hours.	3,152.5
Junk Channel ...	27,685 + (1.5 × 2,800) = 31,885	2 „	5 „	1,938.6
			Total.....	5,091.1

And *during flood*, with an average water height of 10 + L. W.:—

Ship Channel ...	35,900	2 miles.	2¼ hours.	982.2
Junk Channel ...	52,700	3 „	4¼ „	4,565.9
			Total.....	5,548.1

The quantity passing during the flowing tide must of course be less than that passing during ebbing tide. As the reverse has been found here, probably one value is too large and the other too small.

In a similar manner is to be found (see diagram *C*) the quantity of water, that passes this same cross-section *during one neap tide*. From this, in connection with the table, Appendix *E*, follows that in this period:—

During ebb the water height averages 4.5 ft. + L. W. and further:—

	Sectional area in sq. ft.	Velocity.	Duration.	Volume in millions of c. ft.
Ship Channel ...	25,000 + 3 (1,100) = 28,300	1½ miles.	6¼ hours.	1,613.1
Junk Channel ...	27,685 + 3 (2,830) = 36,175	1 „	5¼ „	1,264.1
			Total.....	2,877.8

And that *during flood* the water height averages 6.4 + L. W. and further:—

Ship Channel ...	25,000 + 5 (1,170 = 30,850	⅘ mile.	1 hour.	69.7
Junk Channel ...	27,685 + 5 (2,870 = 42,035	0.6 „	4 hours.	613.4
			Total.....	683.1

Hence, during neap tide should pass at ebb 2,194.8 millions cub. ft. more of water than during the flowing tide, which certainly is much too great a difference to be true. Probably, in consequence of an incorrectness in the supposed velocities and durations of the current, the quantity at flood is found too small.

From the above-named numbers, we take a little less than the average quantity, found at flood and ebb, for the quantity of water, passing through the two channels together at flood and of course at least also at ebb, viz.:—

During neaps.....1,750 millions cub. ft.
And during springs .....5,300 „ „

and for the average of all tides, we take the average of these two quantities, which equals 3,525 million cubic feet.

Approximate calculation of the quantity of solid water displaced.

To get the quantity of solid matter displaced at every tide, considering the character of the bed, I admit that the water hereabout is always fully charged with it, that is to say (§ 15), that the water holds as much of it in suspension, as the differences of velocity allow it to have under the otherwise most favourable circumstances. The particles, moving along the bottom, are not here considered.

Admitting this, the proportion of matter in suspension to the volume of water varies with the velocity of the current, and of course it differs in every period of the tide. Say, that, during flood and ebb together, it averages $\frac{1}{5000}$ * in the reaches upward and downward the section to be improved.

What will the result of *the ebb* be then?

The current in Ship Channel, reinforced principally about the Bar, will be able to hold more solid matter in suspension than before, and the weakened current in the lower part of Junk Channel, on the contrary, less. Because the water, that must pass Junk Channel, with the exception of a small difference, afterwards to be referred to, gets as much more room as the water, which must follow Ship Channel gets less in consequence, one may admit, that the power, to hold matter in suspension, will diminish there as much, as it will increase in Ship Channel.

The consequence will be, that in the down part of Junk Channel a certain quantity of sedimentary matter will deposit, and in the lower part of Ship Channel an equal amount will be taken up from the bottom, which will be loosened by the "channel chain."

Where the currents from both channels flow together, the velocity of one will be increased, and that of the other decreased, and the new velocity of the whole quantity will be just enough to carry the total amount of sediment, which will be the same as it was before the division of the stream.

The effect, to be obtained by the works *during the flood*, will be about the same in Junk Channel, as during the ebb in Ship Channel, viz., by narrowing the Channel at the upper-end near the shallowest place, it will be deepened. The other effects of the works, which must be made, are more favorable for Ship Channel than for Junk Channel, both during the inward and the outward flow. The effect of the flood should be nearly as follows:—

In Junk Channel, at the upper-end an increase of velocity and scouring out. In Ship Channel, on the contrary, at the upper-end a decrease of velocity and silting up. This scouring out and silting up will take place, both, however, in a smaller degree than the scouring of Ship Channel and the silting up of Junk Channel during the ebb.

Hence the *total effect of the ebb and flow*, until the proposed new state has been obtained will be:—

That, with every tide, the shallow places in both channels will be deepened, but Ship Channel will be deepened the most, and that the deep-part of Junk Channel will silt up in proportion.

Say, that in this way with every tide an average quantity of one-fifth of the supposed amount of solid matter in suspension will be displaced, or $\frac{1}{10000}$ of the quantity of water passing, and let us suppose, that half of that quantity is scoured out from the shallow places of Ship Channel, and deposited in the deep ones of Junk Channel. Then the shallows in Ship Channel are diminished in every tide by $\frac{1}{10000}$ 3525 millions, equalling 44062.5 cubic feet.

Quantity to be removed.

The total quantity, to be scoured out, in order to obtain the desired condition (§ 27), is contained between the bed, as it now exists, and as it will be in its future state. Taking for granted that this state is indicated by the dotted cross-sections on this plan, the total quantity, to be scoured out, amounts to about 3,820,000 cubic feet. In carrying out the works regularly, in the usual way, the scouring will keep pace with them, *i.e.*, it will be terminated about at the same time as the works themselves.

Change of the Outer Bar silting up.

Such should be the case if the works, which must effect narrowing, and increasing the velocity of the current, did not occupy some place themselves. They should effectively act as has been supposed, viz., restrain the water in one channel in proportion to the extent of room given in the other. The space, occupied by the works themselves, is however, a cause of the small difference before referred to, which makes the total effect of scouring and depositing over the whole extension of the work a little unequal (viz., the former the larger), until the desired alteration has been finished.

This small quantity of matter to be scoured, which forms a surplus on the quantity, which fully charges the normal current, would deposit chiefly, where the current is weakest, viz., in the first instance, into the dead angles already existing or into those, which will be formed by the works, if these angles were not filled by the spoil from Pheasant Point.

---

* According to statements in "The Principles and Practice of Canal and River Engineering," by D. Stevenson, 2nd Ed., page 318, the Mississippi carries an average of $\frac{1}{1000}$, the part of its water volume, the Irrawaddy during floods $\frac{1}{3934}$, and during its ordinary state $\frac{1}{11577}$.

For this last reason it is probable, that the depositing will take place farther from the works, and it is probable, that part of the matter will settle a little outside the month on the Outer Bar, where it would be most detrimental to navigation. Therefore, we will try to find out in which degree an elevation of this Bar would be possible.

Let us look at the case a little closer.

The narrowing, effectuated by the works over the total breadth, has the following effect at flood and ebb:—

1°—Up stream* of the part in consideration (Reach IV.) a blocking up and decrease in velocity, and consequently a depositing of a quantity of solid matter say=*a* will take place.

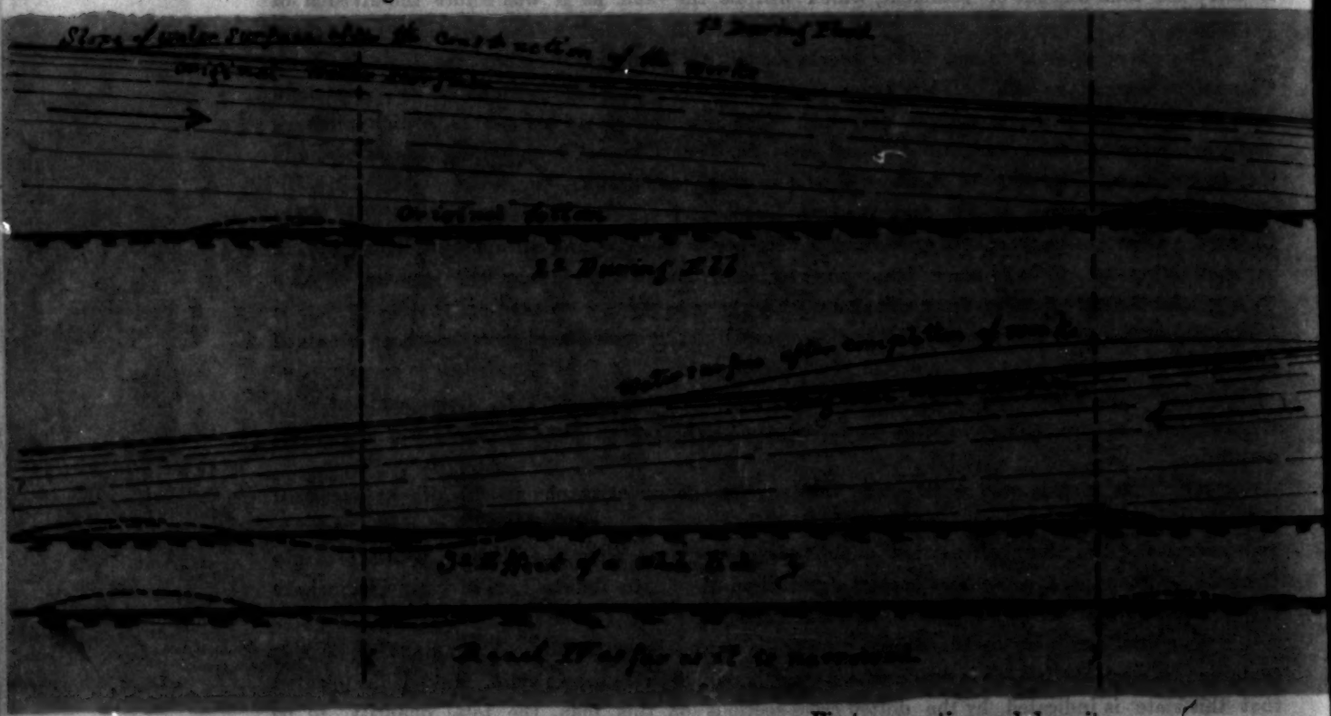
2°—In the down stream part of it, an increase of velocity will happen, and hence—with the assistance of the "Channel Chain"—scouring and carrying of a larger amount of solid matter =*b* will be the result.

3°—Down stream of the part under consideration, where the original velocity is found, a depositing of a quantity of sediment will occur=*b-a*.

In every other tide the deposits up stream and down stream will be removed farther from Reach IV., because the deposits act in some way as a narrowing; and the scouring will displace itself inwards.

The ebb, being more powerful in consequence of the clear water of the Wongpu, will cause a larger excavation than the flood, and at the same time a larger depositing downwards and a smaller one upwards of Reach IV.

The subjoined sketch, representing an imaginary longitudinal section, is intended to illustrate the meaning:—



. . . . . First excavation and deposit.

. — . — . — . — . — Later „ „ „

The total effect of each average tide will thus be:—In the beginning, scouring at both ends of the part of the river, which is to be improved, but most of the lower, or sea-end, and shoaling beyond both ends, but the most towards the sea. What has been deposited by the flood at the upper-end of Reach IV., will afterwards be scoured out by the more powerful ebb, and the deposit will in a short time be completely carried beyond Reach IV. towards the sea.

The form of the deposit will be like a long wave, and the displacement will go on till quite outside the river mouth.

Navigation will experience the greatest encumbrance, when the middle part of the deposit, which is the highest, reaches the Outer Bar. I consider that the upper-end of the deposit will then be found nearly at the sea-end of Reach IV., and that outside the Bar there will be formed about the same quantity of deposit as inside. Admitting this, its maximum height on the Bar is to be found as follows:—

Observing the *cause* of the surplus of matter to be scoured, which furnishes the deposit, it is calculated to be equal to the space for disposing of the spoil of Pheasant Point, into, and between

---

* By *up stream* and *down stream* is meant, at flow—upward of downward of the flood current, and at ebb—upward or downward of the ebb-current.

the works, estimated to be 17,040,000 cubic feet (see description Plan.) The surface of the bed from the Outer Bar to the beginning of Reach IV., over which half of the deposit is supposed to have settled, is about 39,000,000 sq. ft. Hence the height of this deposit on the Bar should be $\frac{1}{2}\frac{7}{8}$ or about 0.5 ft.

Taking the least depth in the fairway on the Outer Bar to be 22 ft. L.W., a much larger temporary raising than 0.5 ft. could occur, without causing a preponderating grievance.

Although the foregoing arguments cannot claim to be exact, I conclude from them with sufficient accuracy, that there is no changes of any prejudical effect to be caused by the works according to Plan I.

C.—With Plan II.

With Plan II the effect of *the ebb* will be as follows :—

In Ship Channel :

First scouring on the Bar and depositing on other places will happen, but there will be more depositing than scouring, and afterwards only depositing.

In Junk Channel :

Scouring in the upper-end will take place.

Excepting the scouring, which will be caused by the space occupied by the works, which will have to be made (see *a*), the currents flowing from both channels, will here as in Plan I, be just able to carry the total amount of sediment, which each of them carried in its own channel.

During *flood*, Junk Channel will be scoured more than during ebb; Ship Channel on the contrary will silt up—at first not the narrowed place on the Bar,—but afterwards over the total length. Because Junk Channel naturally sends to scour out, the total effect of ground displacement of ebb and flow together will probably be more advantageous for the channel to be deepened according to Plan II than to Plan I.

Saying, that with every tide, one-sixth part of the supposed amount of solid matter is taken from Junk Channel and deposited in Ship Channel, then every tide removes from Junk Channel $\frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{8000} \times 3{,}525$ millions $= 73{,}438$ cub. ft.

The total quantity to be removed, in order to obtain the desirable condition, according to this plan, with regard to the existing and expected cross-sections, is about 196,000,000 cub. ft.; therefore, there would be wanted $\frac{196000000}{73438}$ or 2,669 tides $= \frac{2669}{702} = 3.8$ years, if the works were at once ready.

As the completion of the works will take about two years, the channel would be finished in $3.8 + \frac{1}{2}$ or about 5 years after the beginning of the works.

A channel of lesser depth, say f. i. 12 ft. at L. W., would of course be obtained much sooner.

G. A. ESCHER.

Osaka, January 1876.

Osaka, 25th May, 1876.

W. H. Medhurst, Esq.,
H. B. M. Consul and Chairman of the Consular Body,
Shanghai.

Sir,

I beg to hand you herewith an "*Inquiry upon the fairway through the Estuary of the Yang-tsze-kiang*," as it is now translated from the original (the Dutch) into English.

Two small periodical charts of the estuary, a third marked Supplement *A*, and a tracing with cross-sections, Supplement *B*, all of which belong to the accompanying manuscript, are already in your hands.

The above Inquiry must be regarded as being in connection with our work concerning the Woosung Bar, and completes our mission.

I regret that there has been so much delay in the preparing and sending in of our work, which, however, has been entirely owing to our pre-occupation in the service of the Japanese Government (excluding the troubles of translating), and hope that the honourable Board of Consuls will take this as a sufficient excuse.

For further information respecting this, or like matters, I shall always be at your service.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient servant,

Joh^{s} de RYKE,
No. 17, Osaka Concession.

The undersigned fully agrees with the contents of Mr. de Ryke's Enquiry into the present state of the Estuary of the Yangtsze.

G. A. ESCHER.

An Enquiry into the present state of the Estuary of the Yang-tsze-kiang, more especially with regard to its bearing upon the Navigation to and from Shanghai.

Last summer Mr. Escher and I accepted the invitation of the Board of Consuls at Shanghai to draw up a report upon the "Inner Bar of the Wongpu or Woosung River," and to make a plan for improving that part of the fairway.

The data for the report, plan and rough estimate, were a personal investigation of the locality, preceded by observations, soundings, surveys and information obtained from others.

Many of the data were collected through the courtesy of Mr. P. Maclean, and our fellow-countryman, Mr. Heemskerk, and the kind assistance of our Consul, Mr. Heyden, but we have especially to thank Mr. Geo. F. Seward, Consul-General for the United States, and Mr. Medhurst, H.B.M.'s Consul, for their manifold exertions on our behalf. To Mr. Seward we are also indebted for many practical hints.

Fears have been entertained of the filling up and narrowing of the passage outside the Wongpu. A local investigation of this subject did not lie within the scope of our mission, because it would have occupied us for many many months, whereas the Woosung Bar, being an entire, by local affair, only required our being on the spot for a week or two, the more so as sufficiently correct surveys of the latter locality had been made.

Nevertheless, we do not feel justified in passing with silence the other question. Therefore I deem it advisable to make a previous study of this matter, and this unaided by a local investigation; listening to, but by no means giving too ready credence to all that was said on the subject.

This sketch, of course, would be wholly inadequate for arriving at a final decision upon this important subject, yet supposing it to be true that the present fairway outside the Wongpu is gradually silting up in such a manner that vessels of great draught will be unable to pass it in the course of a few years, and could not reach the Wongpu in any other way, then surely would it be idle to execute the works proposed to improve the Woosung Bar, at least if it should appear impossible to turn aside the first named evil.

At Shanghai, we heard various opinions expressed upon this subject while collecting informations about the navigation. This question too, has also been discussed in a former number of the *North-China Herald*, in connection with the question of dredging, or not drodging, the Woosung Bar.

Some pretend that the so-called North Branch, to the North of Tsungming, is gradually increasing in power, to the detriment of the South Branch, thus causing the latter channel to become unserviceable, and so the passage leading to the Shanghai harbour, gradually getting obstructed, would become impassable after the lapse of a few years.

The problem is, therefore, whether the present fairway through estuary of the Yangtsze is becoming inefficient, or not, or alters its present position for the worse, and if so, *how* this takes place, this, it is needless to say, is for Shanghai of pre-eminent importance, much more so than the question of the Bar inside the Woosung River; for those interested will easily understand that, taking the matter at its worst, the inner Bar might be kept deep enough by CONSTANT DREDGING with a powerful apparatus. Everybody will also understand that any attempt to dredge the estuary of the Yangtsze would be throwing money away, and that a single storm would destroy many months' work.

Many who are interested in the subject, console themselves with the idea that, for ages a navigable channel to Shanghai has been in existence, perhaps as deep as it is at present, and that the deeper draught of the craft visiting the harbour now-a-days, and this alone, give rise to the complaint of shallowness. They then go on to say that such an old channel cannot get destroyed in a few years, even though it be true that part of the Yangtsze's water seeks to escape in another direction.

Others again, and among these, mariners who have been in the coasting trade for many years, assert that the silting up outside is not of so much significance, although plainly perceptible.

What may be the truth, and how far the action of nature is menacing the harbour of Shanghai, can only be ascertained by means of a thorough investigation by experts, aided by numerous observations and comparisons. Such an investigation should be preceded by the preparation of new charts, and the taking of soundings on a large scale, at certain spots in the estuary of the Yangtsze.

Without these it would not do to pronounce a decided opinion on the subject, and so I can only restrict myself to the expounding of possibilities and probabilities; yet nevertheless a exposition of these will sometimes lead us to certainties.

According to the existing charts, both of old and recent dates, there is every reason to believe in the growing shallowness of the present channel, between the entrance to the Wongpu, and the Lightship, and this being true, there is positive reason for believing that this silting up has gone on slowly up to a certain point, after which there came a time when this action is greatly accelerated, whilst nature may have been doing exactly the reverse at another spot.

It is known that we here have to deal with excessively muddy water, for the Yangtsze brings down an extraordinary amount of solid matter, and this is partly—as will be shewn further on—confirmed by the numerous banks and alluvial islands to be found in the estuary.

Nature here keeps up a perpetual warfare, and two mighty forces may be seen ever contending for mastery. One power is the velocity of the stream, created by a vast system of differences in height of the water level, which differences vary through the influence of the tide and the changeable volume of the down-current. The contending power is the solid matter, which the stream carries with it, and which has always a tendency to settle.

For convenience sake I shall distinguish these two powers by the terms "Scouring out" and "Silting up."

As the struggle is one which never ceases, nor will ever cease for a single moment—at least so long as the laws of gravitation exist—it causes many trifling, and sometimes very important changes, in the bed of the river.

It is often very difficult for the observer to watch these changes, and more particularly so at the mouth of a river where the tide works with full force, in such a manner that the water moves alternately in opposite directions.

Each power has its natural aids, such as certain directions of the wind, and storms, which may impart an advantage to both. Extraordinary large discharges of the Yangtsze come to the rescue of the stream and repair the losses caused by a series of very low levels; however, the greater part of the solid matter brought down with such freshets (notwithstanding which, much of it settles on the swampy shores higher up the river) causes the bottom to rise, especially upon all the banks and shallows on either side of the various channels. The shifting stratum of the bottom, deposited at neap tides, is generally removed by the next spring tide. It is all the easier for one power on a certain spot to gain the ascendancy where the other's strength failed; especially where the advantage is on the side of the "Silting up," and when it takes place in a channel confined within banks which have a certain depth below the surface, in such a manner that the current is left free to diverge, this for instance, happens when in course of time the bed of the channel projects too far into the sea, whereby the *lateral tendency* of the stream increases, or when another channel attracts more water. The "Scouring out" along the bottom of such a channel decreases, and now only acts under the most favourable circumstances, whilst the periods of settling increase; finally the maximum currents, which sometimes are apparent here, may become insufficient to clear away any of the deposit, and it will be clear that a certain spot may become shallow, at first in a way not perceptible, and yearly advancing by a few inches only, to lessen the depth afterwards by as many feet in the same time. A very heavy freshet, brought about by a storm of several days duration, urging the current with unwonted force, may sometimes effect a clearance, and thus can reverse the order of things. The "scour" in this way sometimes retakes in a brief period that which had been deposited ages before. Furthermore, the daily ebb and flow can help or hinder each others work.

In the estuary of the Yangtsze the situations are principally governed by the greater or lesser fall in one direction or another.

Probably *man* never interfered in the matter.

Now if we look at the charts, we find that above the island of Tsungming the down-current of the Yangtsze separates into two branches; the North branch and the South branch, which further down again divide. How the North branch itself divides further down, as yet, does not so much concern Shanghai. Descending the South branch for about twenty miles, we see that it also divides into two branches (above Bush Island) which both take almost a direct course to the sea. The Southern one sweeps past the entrance of the Wongpu, runs along the right bank for some distance, and finally towards the sea in the direction of the light-ship. The Eastern one, the Main—or Shaweishan Channel, runs between Tsungming and Bush Island towards Shaweishan Island.

The main question to be answered is:—How does the water divide itself amongst these three channels? What is the proportion at various heights of the water at ebb and flood; in what direction, and with what rapidity, &c.; and what has been the case formerly? And satisfactory replies having been given to these questions, it will not be difficult to ascertain the future tendency.

If we know the tendency (which to some extent we can readily discover by enquiring of experts in the manner just suggested) then art will often find means to utilize this to the advantage of a given fairway. With streams like this, governed by ebb and flood, the effect of small causes is sometimes very great, and important changes have often occurred without any previous sign. But as trifling causes may change the beds of powerful rivers, so also it is sometimes possible to defeat or moderate a disadvantageous change by similarly trifling means. And this more especially where, we can make use, firstly, of the large rise of tide; and secondly, the mass of silt carried in the water; just in such places as this there is a probability by cheap means (executed by a skilful hand), of drawing much water into a desired direction. This rise of tide amounts to about 15 ft. at spring tide and 10 ft. at neap tide, and so at low states of the tide it will be easy to place "silt catchers" where, presently, a powerful agency will be at work.

In drawing up a plan for modifying such an estuary, or in ascertaining the probable directions of water courses for the future, navigable or unnavigable, one circumstance has to be borne in mind, namely:—That the square contents of each section, taken across the entire mouth, is growing smaller, in order, at some future day, to be equal to the present contents of a section of the same description higher up; because the river-bed, and also the bed of the mouth is yearly projected further and further into the sea by the solid matter which the in and outflowing tidal streams are receiving from the fresh water.

However, the rate of extension of the Yangtsze seaward is not so great as might be supposed at a first view, notwithstanding there are at the outlets a great many banks and islands, which are continually enlarging (many of these being displacements only.) Yet the extending of the bed in general will by no means be in proportion to the volume of silt which is brought down by the numerous mountain torrents of the upper river, and also that which is carried off by the river at certain periods from its undefended bed. This is seen by comparing the outermost deep lines of the oldest, with those of the latest charts.

There are two principal causes, which, did they not exist, this prolongation seaward would be made greater than it is now.

First Cause.—When at summer time the greatest volume of water flows down, with a proportional increase of solid matter in suspension, then, at many places up the Yangtsze its bed is too narrow to permit this quantity to pass through, and the stream by rising, is forced over very extensive plains on both sides of the river; consequently these plains are gradually being raised by the silt that otherwise would go down the river. The silt so deposited at every high water is by no means a small proportion of the whole.

Second Cause.—Outside the entrance of the Yangtsze a powerful tidal stream is found along the coast, this stream rotates, performing one revolution (with the sun) every twelve hours. This revolving tide, whilst going to the North, draws into the river a gigantic floodwave, and going to the South receives this back increased in volume, as it then is, by the discharge of the river.

The large quantity of muddy Yangtsze water united with the coastal current is the reason why a great deal of the solid matter is spread out for many miles along the coast till far into the sea. The lightest stuff—fine clay matter—forming the higher strata of the banks and thus creating islands, is also carried to the greatest distance—hence the large mud banks.* The heavier matter, coarse sand or sandy soil, settles nearer, or in the estuary.

The first cause is changeable, because such plains rise in course of time, which rising, in such cases, exceeds that of the river bed running through it; and this leads to further change, the deposit decreasing wherever the overflowing is checked by reason of the embanking of the river to a height greater than that reached by the highest floods. As matters stand at present, the unfortunate inhabitants of these regions are compelled every year, when the river rises, to remove, returning, after the floods have subsided, to their fruitful plains where their crops mature with unwonted rapidity.

The second cause, "tidal streams," is constant and permanent.

The data for the following remarks upon the fairways through the estuary, are:—

(*a.*) English Admiralty Chart 1842, Sheet No. 1,480, corrected up to 1861, scale $\frac{1}{300000}$
" " " 1864-65, " 1,602, " " 1869, " $\frac{1}{150000}$
" " " 1861 " 2,809, " " 1872, " $\frac{1}{150000}$

(*b.*)—A Chart on $\frac{1}{15000}$ (1874) of a small part of the South Branch near Kintoan.

(*c.*)—The China Sea Directory, Vol. III, 1874.

* China Sea Directory, Vol. III., p. 347.

(*d.*)—The impression gained by conversation with sailors (among whom, however, there were none who were acquainted with the North Branch); by reading the brief remarks that have been published in the local papers; and lastly, by passing up and down the mouth of the river a few times in the mail steamer.

With the aid of the above information, far too insufficient though it be, for arriving at a full understanding of the subject, I will try to set the matter in a clearer light.

Firstly.—To what extent is there a prospect of the present fairway, from the entrance of the Wongpu to the sea, becoming dangerous, and, from silting up, no longer practicable for vessels of large draught; and what is the reason of this?

Secondly.—Whether this, supposing it to be actually the case, will lead to a decreasing of the capacity of the Wongpu, and therefore render the Shanghai harbour inaccessible? Or, is there no reason whatever to fear this result at all?

Thirdly.—Can this be safely let alone, or it necessary to seek for means by which the changes in the estuary can be directed and controlled most advantageously? and that are, in so immense a field, practicable in respect to cost?

After having considered these various points, I will endeavour to shew how, and by what means, a remedy may be found.

I.—Silting up of the South Branch and the cause thereof.

The alterations on the spot where a stream or channel divides must in the first place be looked into, for thence originate alterations in the various branches.

The separation of the water at such dividing-points is governed by *four* circumstances:—

1°—The *Direction* in which the water is coming just as it reaches the point of separation.

2°—The more or less *Fall* which the stream has to the right or left.

3°—The *Room* which the water finds in each of the branches. These three concern the present.

4°—The nature of the *Bottom*. This concerns the future.

For convenience sake the above will in future be referred to, thus:—(1 *D.*), (2 *F.*), (3 *R.*), (4 *B.*)

Generally speaking we can take it for granted in this estuary, that the present channels are made and maintained by the down flow, *i.e.*; the ebb current augmented by the discharge of the river, and that the flood travels up the river by these ways; consequently we usually see the down-flow separating, whilst inflowing waters have a tendency to unite. Though the contrary may happen too, nevertheless we shall not be far wrong if we now discuss the two principal water-dividings more especially with reference to the down current.

(*a.*)—*Upper dividing above Tsungming.*—Three of the four above-mentioned circumstances are evidently opposed to the allegations of the writer of the article which appeared in the *North-China Herald* of 24th April, 1875:—

"* * * * * * * * * *; and it may be regarded as certain that the Channel "(1° 1° 1°) will have less and less water on it; and that at some future day—it may be five years "hence, or it may be fifty—the only navigable channel to enter the Yangtsze by will be that marked "2° 2° 2°, from Shaweishan round the North-end of Tsungming. Moreover, in proportion as that "day comes nearer, the part of the channel between Woosung and the North-end of Tsungming will "become less navigable, etc."

The first (1. *D.*) is favourable to the South Branch. The river bed, from Pittman Island downward, is almost wholly directed to that branch, and this especially when the largest powers are at work, namely, by freshets, all the banks are covered. No. 3 (*R*) gives also the advantage to the South Branch for the room is already here, which, in the North Branch must still be scoured from a bottom probably much older and consequently of a much more solid nature (4. *B.*)

By comparing the charts of 1842 with those corrected up to March, 1872, we cannot infer any increasing of the North Branch, but rather the contrary. Although this branch is but partly shewn on the charts referred to, yet it is readily to be seen that during that period, there has been a silting up of the upper entrance, whilst on the other hand the South Branch has become broader by the scouring off of a strip from Tsungming about Harvey Point.

The charts do not shew how the water passing through the North Branch enters the sea; if these do not follow a devious course, and there are only a few dividings lower on, then however by (2. *F.*) only an increase of capacity may be possible.

Everything taken into consideration, it may be concluded that, at the time of the latest survey, there was not yet any danger of the South Branch decreasing at this spot, neither any tendency to silt up during the next few years.

(*b.*)—*Dividing of the South Branch above Bush Island.*—Here matters appear to be altogether different. Of late the Eastern Branch has been called, and rightly too, the Main-Channel; for

convenience we will now call the southern, "the lower South Branch." It is not to be disputed that, at this dividing, great alterations have taken place to the disadvantage of the old fairway, and that every change in this respect must be in a gradually increasing ratio. By comparing the different surveys we may infer without doubt that there must be a lap of some years before nature can complete this work.

Let us try to find out the causes which have led to such an alteration.

The South Branch, over the entire length of the delta, pursues a straight course from the river to the sea, in consequence of the occasionally extreme velocity of the stream. This South Branch was for a great many years the chief course for the discharge of the waters of the Yangtsze and consequently also the chief way for the solid matter coming down the river; in consequence of this the bed of this branch projected gradually seaward (see Ante), and the progress of this was much greater than that of the other branches which discharged only a small portion of the water. As the South Branch more and more exceeds in length all the other channels, finally there comes a perceptible difference in the "Fall," and also because the free working of the tide is displaced seaward at the same rate with the bed of the branch, thus a greater lateral "Fall" (2. *F.*) became more and more available, but a lapse of time, perhaps half an age, was wanted before this difference in "Fall" became great enough to compel the other circumstances (1. *D.*), (3. *R.*), (4. *B.*) to begin a revolution. From the dividing above Bush Island, to the 5-fathom deep line outside the light vessel, where we can reckon upon an unimpeded rise of tide, the distance is 57 miles, and from the same point to the same deepline towards Shaweishan, the distance is 39 miles only; thus it was not until both distances came to be in proportion nearly 3 : 2, that the effect of the increased "Fall" was sufficient to change (1. D.), (3. R.) and (4. B.)

The many communications that existed between the present channels (below Bush Island) were the cause of the very slow progress which was at first made. In the meantime, by the growing of the Tungsha banks, the communication between the two channels became less, giving the difference in "Fall" a greater and more local effect; and so, the chief difficulties between Bush Island and Tsungming being already surmounted; in an apparently short time, opened the already broad, deep and straight course, *i.e.*, the Shaweishan or Main Channel.

We have only to compare the Chart of 1842 with the latest, to see the progress of this action of nature. According to this comparing, Tsungming, opposite Bush Island, has lost a strip of land of considerable breadth; and Bush Island displaced southward, so that it is now connected with Hut Island.

It is plainly shewn on the above-mentioned charts how the lower South Branch has already decreased, and on reference to what has been said above it will be clear that this decreasing at first progressed very slowly, but became much faster afterwards. Had not one circumstance chanced to be in favor of the Lower South Branch, then perhaps the last vessel of great draught would have already passed through that channel at L. W. tide, but of this more anon.

Enormous removings of bed and banks alike, in the new channel, which, as the Tsungmingites know to their cost, have occurred and are still occurring, are coupled with settlings of equal magnitude in and along the old, with the result of raising higher and higher the space between the two channels. In this extensive area—more that 250 sq. miles—of almost dead water, "silting up" becomes quite the master; a broad ridge, ending in the Tungsha Banks, here and there becomes visible and so far above the ordinary water levels as to bear reeds, which probably here, as elewhere, will be nature's first crop. Where reeds are already growing, a short space of time suffices to create an island, for they catch the siltload of the higher tides, till at last the island rises above the latter also. Every small island again becomes a hindrance for the water moving over the banks, which, when brought about by freshets, being heavily loaded, effects an increased deposit; and so small islands become larger and larger and give rise to others behind them; afterwards these islets will grow together till at last the Tungsha Banks are merged into a large Tungsha Island.

Again, on comparing the oldest and newest charts, we find near the Lightship, on the "outer bar" an unmistakeably decreasing in capacity (see Cross-Section App. B.), though a small increasing in depth through the middle of the channel is also apparent, we find the fairway of three fathoms narrowed nearly one-half; on the narrowest part here the breadth is:—

On the Chart of 1842 .... $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles.
„ „ latest Chart only ... . $1\frac{3}{4}$ „

Higher up the channel thus we have a decreased flood-wave, through a narrower entrance, and from the upper part a smaller volume of fresh water as this is going another way; the results are diverse evils, amongst which, Blockhouse Shoal is the worst.—Decreasing engenders decreasing.

An apparently accurate chart ($\frac{1}{10,000}$) of a survey of this spot in 1874, shews what is going on there, and enables me to estimate the decreasing in figures.

Section across the fairway from the right shore between Kintoan and Small Beacon, to and over Blockhouse Shoal and thence to Grass Island:

TABLE I.

Chart.	Breadth in Miles on.					
	H.W.	L.W.	3 fath. —L.W.	4 fath. —L.W.	5 fath. —L.W.	6 fath. —L.W.
1842	Unlimited.	Unlimited.	2¼	2	1⅛	1
1874	3⅞	3¼	1⅛	1⅛	One point.	None.

This survey of 1874 also shews the place where the tail-end of Blockhouse Shoal has already caused a splitting of the Channel.

[As a rule "Channel Splitting" is the first noticeable symptom in the decadence of a stream; either preceded, as here, by loss of water caused by (2. *F.*), or as at Woosung Bar by too great a breadth, the result of (1. *D.*)].

To come from the one channel to the other the navigation has to pass the tail-end of Blockhouse Shoal, where (1874) is found a thorough depth of 19 ft. at L.W. only; in 1842 this spot gave soundings of 25 ft., and a uniform breadth of more than 2¼ miles within the 3 fathom deep lines.

All these figures prove that the Lower South Branch already becomes somewhat difficult for large vessels, which will probably soon find it necessary to take note of the time of L. W.

Now we have still to explain the circumstances which prevent the more speedy shallowing up of the Lower South Branch, and which therefore for a great many years will still keep it practicable for vessels of less draught. Already we have stated that a channel is also decreasing when, by projecting too far seaward, there commences to be an incline sideways, but the disadvantage of this for the channel is in proportion to the depth to be found at the side of this incline, or will have its full effect only when the channel on that side is bounded by banks of a certain depth below the surface, a rising of this boundary however, stops this. The consequences are reciprocal, so that we can say:—

The progress of the opening of Main Channel was greater in proportion to the increasing obstacles met by the lateral currents over the Tungsha Banks. The space between the two channels became almost dead water, and consequently silted up owing to an opening forming between Bush Island and Tsungming.

So along the left of the Lower South Branch a kind of shore is forming, the effect of which increases in proportion to the rising of the banks behind, it is in this way that *the proportion of the breadth to the depth must become more and more advantageous*, which proportion continues improving until the new bank has risen above H. W. Thus although now the Lower South Branch has a much smaller sectional area, nevertheless the effect of this will be *much greater in the breadth than in the depth*.

A *narrow* Channel is simply inconvenient. A *shallow* Channel is more than that.

Cross-section *K*, in Appendix *B*, is drawn in black from the chart of 1874, over the fairway from the Lighthouse at Kintoan to House Island. From the Admiralty Charts are taken, as correct as possible, the red and blue bottom lines.

The red line shews the bottom in the year 1864.

„ blue „ „ „ „ „ „ 1842.

From these Cross-sections we calculate the improved proportions, which are shewn in

TABLE II.

Chart.	At Low Water.					At 8 feet above L. W.		Remarks.
	Sectional Area.	Breadth.	Average Depth.	Proportion of Average Depth to Breadth.	Greatest Depth.	Breadth.	Sectional Area.	
Year.	Sq. Ft.	Ft.	Ft.		Ft.	Ft.	Sq. Ft.	
1842	712,600	34,700	20.5	1 : 1,700	36	unlimited	1,040,900+	An unlimited volume of water out of the stream.
1864	527,800	29,800	17.7	1 : 1,680	27	unlimited	837,800+	
1874	493,700	26,800	18.4(*)	1 : 1,456	29 | 24	33.440	738,700	(*) In two Channels.

The other Cross-section *k* is taken from the same right shore, between Kintoan and Small Beacon to Blockhouse Shoal, and excluding the small quantity of water which covers the bank, we have at L.W. level :—

The Sectional area	266,900 sq. ft.
„ Breadth on the water level	12,160 ft.
„ Average depth is very nearly	22 „
„ Greatest depth is	30 „
„ Proportion of the average Depth to the breadth is as favorable as	1 : 553
This proportion was in 1842 about	1 : 900

As everything here has been left to the uncontrolled action of nature, free from all human interference whatsoever—in which respect the estuary of the Yangtsze is by no means exceptional —the greatest part of this advantage can be lost by the formation of banks in the middle of the channel. That the currents will be drawn towards and along the steeper and gradually rising new shore, is one of the chief causes of such "Middlegrounds."

Owing to the great forces at work in this estuary, the beds of its different water courses are extremely mobile. Every action too of anyone of these great forces effects that of the others, and every change in a branch influences the conditions of the others. Hence;—

The increasing of the capacity of the new Main Channel is determined by the rate at which the capacity of the Lower South Branch decreases; and this changing will end—but not for ever—only when the difference in capacity has become in proportion to the difference in "Fall."

I estimate the effect of the combined forces to be so extremely sensitive, that the changing here, in the vicinity of Bush Island, materially lessens the chances of increasing the North Branch 20 miles further up the river.

II.—Consequences for the Woosung River and for the Sea Trade of Shanghai.



a.—Effect upon the Woosung River.—The capacity of the Woosung River is chiefly dependent upon the rise of tide at its mouth, for this is by far its largest power.

That with the same conditions at the mouth, the floating power can be enlarged by removing, &c., the report upon that river shews—

If the changing—in the delta—were really caused by an increasing of the North Branch, then indeed the consequences for the Wongpu could only be for the worse.

If there had been no changing at all, so that the South Branch down to the sea had continued to be the chief water-course of the Yangtsze bounded by Tungsha Banks, rising gradually higher and higher, only, then, of course, the bed of this branch would have projected seaward at a greatly increased rate, so that the distance from the entrance of the Woosung River to the entrance of this branch at the sea, where the uninfluenced tide is at work, would have lengthened more and more. This also would not have been advantageous to the Woosung River.

If the down flow of the Wongpu had been powerful enough to thrust over the South Branch just below Bush Island, then the consequences of the changes would have been very favourable; for the distance to the outer 5-fathom deep line, which is now by the old way 47 miles, would then have been, by the new route to Shaweishan, only 33 miles; moreover then the direction for the in and out flow would have been much more advantageous.

The Woosung River, as compared with the volume of the South Branch at the point of the junction, was, however, too small to have much influence upon the direction of the latter; yet the effect of the former increases as the body of water passing by decreases. Some of the effect of this is shewn by the bending of the deep lines during the period 1842-1861, the bend being in the general direction of the "stream thread" * enlarged about one mile (See sketch.)

* A line supposed to be drawn along the greatest depth of a stream.

From Cross-sections drawn as correctly as possible from the soundings on the Admiralty Charts, the following calculations are made:—

TABLE III.

	Surveys.	Sectional Area below.		Proportion of the Woosung River to the Lower South Branch.	
		L. W.	8 ft. + L. W.	At L.W.	At 8 ft. + L.W.
		sq. ft.	sq. ft.		
Woosung River at Woosung Village ...	1869	54,000	77,900	...	...
From Bush Islandto the right shore.....	1861	368,100	494,900	1 : 6.8	1 : 6.35
	1842	458,400	599,500	1 : 8.5	1 : 7.7

The probable proportion at L. W.:—

Before the year 1842 ..... 1 : 10
At present (end 1875) ..... 1 : 6

The situation of Bush Island with it adjoining shoals, in the midst of the undivided South Branch, was probably the cause of Main Channel opening just above there, for the freshes of the Yangtsze coming down with great velocity were split in two by it.

The chief thing to find out is:—What is Bush Island doing? It is extending in one direction and decreasing in the other, and so shifting its position? And if so, in what way does such displacement bear upon the Wongpu?

Appending *A* is a chart on a scale of $\frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{500}$, enlarged from an Admiralty one of the year 1861, of one-sixth of the size, and the older positions shewn on it are from data obtained from the Chart of 1842. This Chart shews the position of the Wongpu with reference to Bush Island, the South and Main Channels.

By reforming the bed of the South Branch, just above its present dividing, and by the scouring off of a strip from Tsungming, opposite Bush Island, there have been created two chief channels above that Island, instead of the previous one, the South one which is now decreasing.

It is not without concern for the Woosung River that we see how the whole bed there tends towards the other branch, the Main Channel. Already a dead water may be seen there between the two channels which gradually extends, thus causing Bush Island to lengthen river upward. A shoal drawing $\frac{3}{4}$ fathom of water only was found in 1861, on the same spot where, in 1842, 3 fathoms is sounded. This being so, there is no hope that the island will shift to below the entrance of the Wongpu, so as to bring that river into direct connection with the Main Channel.

I greatly regret to say that the latest survey does not enlighten us as to the changes going on in that part between the two channels immediately *below* Bush Island; that the alterations *there* are of great importance with reference to our subject, I shall presently shew.

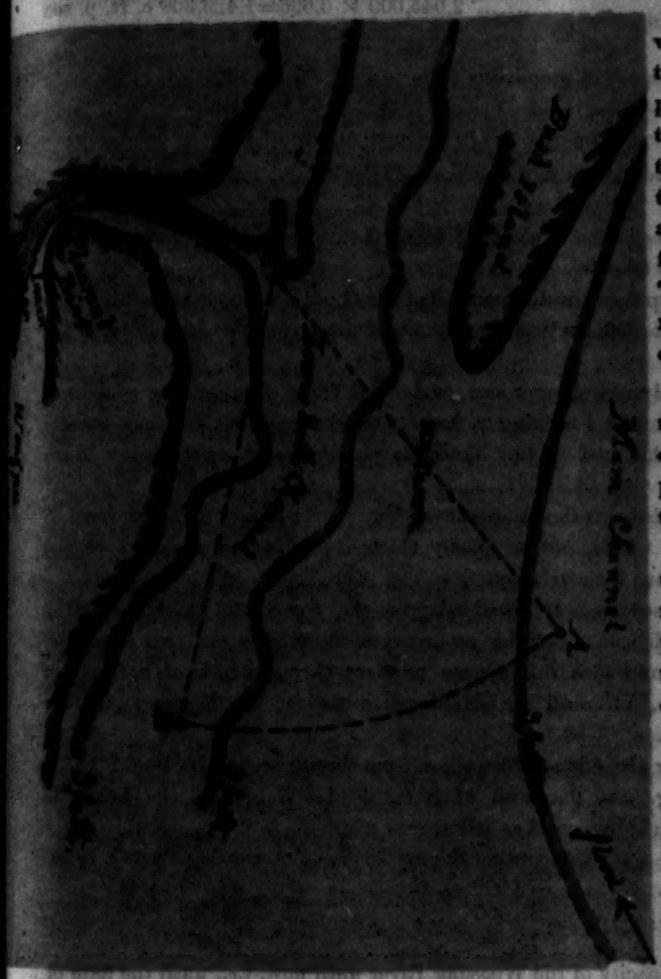
Looking *across* the island we see large displacings to the southward.

The worst, and yet not quite impossible event which could happen to the Wongpu, would be:—When the stream persists in eating away Bush Island at the North combined with its extending south and westward; when the rising Tungsha banks and islets connected with it; and when these changes were coupled, as they then would be, with a permanent shallowing up of the Lower South Branch.

The probability of a continual silting up of the Lower South Branch, which will be bounded by higher and higher Tungsha Banks, has been already explained; whereby the connection between this and Main Channel must gradually lessen.

The condition of the Woosung River is now greatly dependent upon the question:—Will the two channels also lose their communications opposite the entrance of this river (*i.e.*, *PP*, see Chart A.), where the distance between the 3-fathom deep lines of each of them, is only 2 miles? Should the communication remain here, even if it be of a lesser depth, there will be nothing to fear for the Woosung River, because then it will receive the advantages of the flood wave which now enters so much more easily the broader, deeper and shorter Main Channel to a point *A*, than it does along the much narrower, shallower and longer South Channel to a point *B*; both these points (See sketch) are at the same distance from a point *C* at the Wongpu entrance; *A* is situated so much more favourably near the sea than *B*, that then the Wongpu must even increase.

There is ground for presuming that the waterplain below Bush Island (*PP*) maintains its depth by obliquely running currents. The flood-tide enters the Yangtsze southward of Tsungming both by Main Channel and the South Branch; through the first it passes *L* southward of Drinkwater Point, and through the second it passes *K* at Kintoan.



Both of these divisions of the flood-wave decrease as they go further up the channels, so that the quantity passing on either side of Bush Island, together with the water flowing into the Wongpu, must be less in volume than $L + K$; at least when between L and K no other flood streams are flowing in over the Tungsha Banks. This being generally the case, as we may conclude from the charts, we can say:—

All that which passes M, or S, or W, must be a portion of $L + K$. Were L, or rather the diminished flood wave passing L, going wholly to M, and in the same manner K wholly to S and W, then nothing would flow across, and, therefore, the silting up of PP would naturally result. From the relative proportions of all these quantities it may be calculated how far this is the case.

According to the charts, one hour before H.W. tide a flood current of about 4 knots velocity is running in; supposing at that time a mean level of 8 feet + L.W., with a velocity in each "stream thread" of 2.25 feet per second at the various places; then, together with the sectional area the mean velocity in each section being also known, the volume of water passing can be calculated. With reference to the shape, and the relative situation of each cross-section a coefficient has also been approximately estimated so as to arrive at the mean velocity by knowing that of the "stream thread." (See drawing appendix *B* with the situations on the small sketch.)

Cross-section.		Coefficient.	mean velocity	2.25 ft. p. sec. velocity reduced to, say:
L } M }	Very regular in shape and direction	0.85		1.9
K	Irregular in every respect	0.70		1.6
S } W }	Easy shaped	0.80		1.8

from which we find the floodwater at the level of 8 feet + L.W. is as follows:—

Table IV.

Cross-section.		Sectional area. sq. ft.		Mean velocity. ft.		Quantity of Water. cub. ft. per second.
1869	L	1,076,400	×	1.9	=	2,045,000
	M	640,000	×	1.9	=	1,216,000
1874	K	738,700	×	1.6	=	1,181,900
1869	S	494,900	×	1.8	=	890,800
	W	77,900	×	1.8	=	139,200

$L + K$ = 3,226,900 cub. ft. per sec.;

$M + S + W$ = 2,246,000 „ „ „ „

$\frac{2,246,000}{3,226,900}$ = 0.696.

We see that, by the diminishing flood wave the total capacity of the upper sections is 69.6 % only of the lower ones.

Supposing now also that L *alone* and K *alone* bring the same reduced quantity of 69 % to the upper sections, then we have:

The reduced volume of *L* alone	2,045,000 × 0.696=	1,423,300	c. ft. p. sec.
M contains only		1,216,000	,, ,,
Thus the cross-section *M* is *too small* in proportion to *L*		207,300	,, ,,
The reduced volume of *K* alone	1,181,900 × 69.6=	822,600	,, ,,
Cross-sections *S* + *W* contain		1,030,000	,, ,,
Thus *S* + *W* is *too large* in proportion to *K*		207,400	,, ,,

From which should follow:—

That at every flood tide, a volume of water of about 1½ *times the capacity of the Woosung River, runs obliquely across PP from the Main Channel.*

Bearing in mind that, from *K* upward the diminishing of the flood wave must be greater than from *L* upward, there is good reason to believe that one and a half times the Woosung River is the minimum.

(None of these figures are based upon observations, or derived from simultaneous soundings and measurements, which are all requisite for arriving at positive conclusions; but yet they greatly help us to understand *how* it happens that such a very desirable cross current exists below Bush Island.)

The daily down flow will also, through the same causes, throw over a body of water from *S* to *L* but, owing to the situation of the island, not so closely along it; spreading widely over the flats the cross stream then flows with but little velocity.

So perhaps at every tide the scouring at flood balanced the depositing at ebb, and the shifting bottom maintained a depth sufficient for stream communication between the two channels, over *PP*. If directed in a straight course then this stream requires only a depth of a few feet below L. W. for making the "Change," after all an advantageous one for the Wongpu, *i.e.*, for increasing the rise of tide at its mouth.

Three cross-sections of this river above inner bar, taken from the surveys of 1858 and 1873, plainly show a noticeable increasing. At the level of 8 ft. + L. W., when the inflow is the strongest, the sectional area of each is measured as follows:—

	According Survey 1858.	According Survey 1873.
Cross-section *G*	79,000 sq. ft.	88,000 sq. ft.
,, *H*	85,000 ,,	93,000 ,,
,, *I*	75,000 ,,	90,000 ,,

Though it is possible that the capacity of the Woosung River until now, *i.e.*, until the date of latest survey, has been increased by the changes in the estuary, yet some fear for a decreasing in the future is not without reason. Let us once more look upon these five cross-sections in their bearing upon one another at flood tide, then the question becomes:—Can these proportions change in such a way that the quantity of water, thrown over from Main Channel, will decrease, so that the flood current over *PP* becomes too weak to prevent a silting up. It may be presumed that *K* is still decreasing, and *L* therefore, still increasing, and of course the effect of this is felt at the *higher* cross-sections. Is now this effect so that *M* goes on to increase strongly whilst *S* continually decreases? If so the future does not look encouraging, either for the Wongpu or for the connection of this river with the Yangtsze.

b.—Consequences to the Navigation.—"Shift the beacons when the stream changes," says an old Dutch proverb, the application of which may soon prove necessary for the deep sea craft of Shanghai.

If, years ago, the alterations of the estuary had been controlled with due consideration; for instance, by permanent defending some of the shores which now already strip by strip are washed away over an extensive area, and also by controlling the rising of some of the shoals and banks, then perhaps by this time the "beacons" would have been already shifted, in the desired direction: Woosung—Main Channel with Shaweishan island as a sea mark.

As matters stand now the inconvenience would be not so great, even if by an obstruction as Blockhouse Shoal, the old way were closed, for as yet there is still another way from the Wongpu entrance round the North of Bush Island and so along Main Channel to the sea, which would be but little longer. However, to keep this way [W.S.N.M.L.] always practicable the aid of Main Channel is absolutely necessary; and just as the capacity of the Woosung River, as before stated, is dependent upon the currents crossing over *PP*, so these currents over *PP* are also a necessity for the navigation from Shanghai to the sea and also from there to the harbours higher up the Yangtsze.

III.—The necessity of a local investigation.

As the reader is aware, some twenty miles up the Wongpu, a river which is a tidal off shoot of the Yangtsze, lies Shanghai, the leading port of China and a city possessed of an immense commerce amounting annually to no less than one hundred millions of taels. This great port situated near the centre of the Chinese seaboard and midway of the whole Asiatic coast, opposite to

Japan and to the United States, surrounded on all sides and intimately connected with an immense network of inland navigation, has a position highly advantageous, apart from the drawbacks we have now under review.

In respect to the future of such a port as this, a careful investigation certainly ought to be made, supposing it to be threatened by even the least of the dangers we have been discussing.

There is no danger—at any rate not for ages to come—that the Yang-tsze-kiang itself will become inaccessible to even the deepest of seagoing craft. That there will be somewhere through the estuary *one* channel, at least of the requisite capacity, in connection with the main stream, is certain, as the permanent forces, the discharge, and more especially the rise of tide, are more than powerful enough for this purpose. However, the capacity of the Wongpu, is, in proportion to the connecting Yangtsze waters, too small, as we have already seen, to give us the assurance that it is *just this one of all the branches* which must always form the connection, and that a deep fairway from Shanghai to the sea, excluding Inner Bar, should be taken for granted.

To calmly contemplate the work of nature at the estuary whilst fondly deluding ourselves into the belief that nothing really serious is to be apprehended, is, to say the least, inadviseable. But in any case I deem it imperative upon me to advise that a thoroughly accurate survey be commenced, by which means will be ascertained, first what changes have already taken place, and secondly what are the future tendencies. The latter will then furnish a base upon which a plan can be constructed.

The Yang-tsze-kiang, it is said, has an area of drainage of 750,000 sq. miles. It is not in my province to draw comparisons between this and other large rivers, but it may safely be asserted, with reference to the large rise of tide, that the floating forces of its estuary are exceeded by but a very few others.

The first impression of those interested in the matter therefore probably will be that to carry out works in such an immense estuary, is altogether without precedent, and that even were it possible through the progress of hydraulic science in recent years, yet such an undertaking would involve the outlay of many millions of dollars.

Excluding dredging works which have been carried out on a large scale here and there in Europe and America, it is true that up to the present time few instances are to be found. Without taking into consideration the difficulties arising from local peculiarities, this manner of working—dredging—may be deemed by far the easiest, for the Engineer has only to point out the places to be dredged with an apparatus which can be procured at a short notice ready for immediate use; but though the easiest, it is the most expensive way, for, then there is little if any use made of those powers which nature places at our disposal, free of charge.

With reference to this subject it may be remarked that, up to the present, science has taken much more pains in designing perfect dredgers, than in seeking to render them *unnecessary* for improving river navigation.

Apparatus have been invented, which in a most convenient and ingenious manner scoop up masses of sand and silt from the beds of rivers, and this even at a great depth, but frequently there exists a much more powerful action for bringing back to the spot fresh matter, and this owing to the fact that the *causes* which had created the shoals were not removed with them.

Many instances, however, occur of streams in which, owing to the nature of the bottom, the dredger is indispensable; and also cases where dredging-work, and this alone, is sufficient or preferable; this being the case, for instance, when the dredged cutting gives a decidedly shorter way to the floating power, then, it will be seen that not only the dredged material will remain out, but the dredging will have created a scour also.

Supposing, however, that improvements in the Yangtsze are determined upon, machine dredging is in my opinion impracticable; even for assisting only it must prove too expensive in so extensive an estuary. The dredgers too, as well as the mudscows would require to be built in a specially costly manner to fit them for navigating rough and dangerous water; but even if they were so constructed, still the number of off days would be very great.

Following to a certain extent the natural changes now in progress and keeping all the tendencies in view, any plan for improvement must be based upon the principle of controlling only the actions of nature.

For a plan of this description the following conditions are indispensable:—

I.—Simple means skilfully applied;

II.—Practicable with gangs of Chinese labourers.

Sketch for a Plan.

In the following sketch-plan the reader must not fail to bear in mind that everything is founded upon suppositions which have been arrived at by studying the existing charts—taken as they are. The nature and value which the resulting ideas have is therefore suggestive only.

Three different projects are conceivable:—

I.—To permanently improve the present passage through the ower South Branch.

II.—To insure the continued existence of a deep fairway round by Bush Island and so along the Main Channel to the sea.

II.—To create a permanent fairway from the entrance of the Wongpu straight across to Main Channel.

The first of these schemes would be adviseable only when it has been shewn by investigation that the changing is not of much importance, or when the decreasing of the lower South Branch is already coming to an end. However, on referring to the few data which we possess, there is reason to believe, as I have already shewn, that the silting up of this channel is still in progress. To reverse, or put an end to a decreasing of this nature, by combatting the powerful tendencies of such a stream, would prove to be almost, if not quite impossible; though it would be possible to prolong the existence of this fairway, so as to keep it practicable for deep seacraft, for another ten or twenty years, by regulating the contour of the cross-section at the worst places. In this way, the obstacle near Kintoan, where a watercourse between Grass and House Islands causes a diversion and the extension of Blockhouse Shoal, would not be very difficult to remedy by obstructing or damming up this by-course; but, such a restraining here may easily accelerate the decreasing of the channel in general.

As far as the present state of our knowledge will allow me to judge, it will be the second or third, rather than the first of these projects, which will commend itself to a skilful Engineer after he has thoroughly investigated all the bearings of the case.

The second project is an incomplete No. III; for instance, in the event of the latter proving too difficult or too costly in its execution, then everything already done will be so much towards the completion of the much easier No. II. For these reasons the third project will be the one about which I shall now proceed to give fuller details, pointing out by the way how it may be carried out in accordance with the indispensable conditions previously referred to.

General Description of No. III.

On the chart, supplement *A*, are three proposed channels, smoothly flowing into each other, and all favourably connected with the Wongpu; each of the channels is bounded by dotted red lines, indicating a depth of 3 fathoms L.W. These red curves whilst generally showing the limit of the silting up in the future, have not exactly the same meaning in each of the channels.

Those of the oblique channel opposite the Wongpu entrance, denote that the effect of the works should be:—A scouring out between these curves together with silting up on either side.

Those of the channel above the Wongpu entrance:—That a widening and deepening should be effected to about as far as these curves, instead of the present decreasing shown in table No. III.

Those in the old fairway down the Wongpu:—That the water, which continues to take this course, should be guided as much as possible southward of Blockhouse Shoal, without lateral currents to the Main Channel. Any decreasing here will be no longer an evil, but on the contrary rather an advantage, and must be encouraged, as soon as works have been constructed by which this decreasing is made to accelerate the flow through the other proposed channels.

Proceeding upon the principle that the before mentioned cross-stream over *PP* (See pag. 51), is the chief power which must be made use of, so almost the whole of the work may be described as:—The obtaining of the power of this cross stream and then afterwards compelling it to do as we may wish.

For convenience sake I shall divide the operations into two parts, namely:—The volume of water still moving from *S* to *L* and *visa versa*; firstly, we have, not only to prevent every decreasing of this, but also to increase it; secondly, this increased volume of water should be so confined within the limits of the proposed channel as to establish a permanently deep fairway.

I.—Preventing decrease, or rather effecting an increase of the stream.

From the relative situations of the group of cross-sections it may be concluded that all affect one another, but especially the two *K* and *M*; so that any deposit at *K* strengthens the power which is widening *M*. It is not necessary to show clearer that the very first work to be done must be to defend the shores on either side of *M*; and that the cost of this, as well as that of the remainder of the work will increase by delay. [This work at *M* also would be the first for carrying out plan I or II.]

At the same time large displacements of soil, such as take place by the abrading action of the stream along the southern shore of Tsungming higher up, must be prevented; for, it must be borne in mind that loss of land is not the only disadvantage of this; the other evil is that such enormous displacings create obstructions to the navigation at the outlets.

Therefore, I deem it likely that it would be of great advantage to previously make a plan only for defending certain points along the shore against washing away by the stream, and to carry out

this—in the first place on either side of *M*—whilst surveys are being taken for making a plan of all the other operations; though more detailed observations for executing and modifying the works of the latter must continue to go on till everything is finished.

For defending shores which have been attacked, sometimes it will be sufficient merely to make a fascine "dress-work" on the undershore below low water; generally, however, cribs or sidedams strongly connected with the shore, are wanted. These sidedams require:—First, that they shall be able to resist the maximum currents both of ebb and flood, and this too at the future as well as at the present depth; and secondly, that they shall possess a permanent strength without requiring a large expenditure for maintenance afterwards.

The way in which this can be done, by means of fascines, &c., is shewn in the sketch of the crib below Black Point, belonging to the Junk Channel regulation. On the chart, supplement *A*, is drawn in red a defending, with cribs or sidedams, of the shores on either side of the narrow pass *M*.

As soon as these sidedams are made, the result will be that, by the downflow, the decreasing volume of water at *K* no longer passes through *M*, but through *S* and *L* to the sea; by the inflow the result will be that *M*, being obstructed, the comparatively large body of floodwater passing *L*, *throwe over PP* a decreased surplus going upward through *S* and *W*.

To assure this very advantageous result, the narrowed passage *M* must also be protected against possible deepening. The only practical way to effect this, is to create obstacles for the water which is tending towards this already very deep channel. Intercepting dam.

The situation of the shoals above Bush Island and those connected therewith enables us to turn aside the water dividing there, and this not less than 4,000 ft. northward, to the manifest advantage of *S*.

For this purpose, the Bush Island shoals should be reformed by building a long dam or wall obliquely over them, (See sitiation on chart *A*), whereby a number of "current threads," moving towards *M*, are cut off. The height of this dam is 8 or 9 ft. + L.W., the length about 5,000 ft. when it reaches as far as depth of about one fathom—L.W.

The water being muddy, more especially during the heavier discharges of the Yangtsze, there is a large amount of clayey matter, equally diffused from top to bottom. Thus it may be assumed that this dam will cause a large deposit to be made, so as to raise the shoals and extend them in a northerly direction. Moreover, this deposit not only serves to preserve the dam, but will far more than repay its cost whenever the land so raised is reclaimed.

Furthermore, a number of small works, called silt catchers, are to be made on the flats which are dry at low water and situated in the passage above the uppermouth of Main Channel; these obstructions, laid down in a direction just across the stream from and to *M* give support to the other works for *M* keeping within bounds.

II.—Guiding the currents into the proposed fairway.

To guide the result of the above works permanently into the proposed channels along the course *N.S.L.* viâ *PP*, a sufficient quantity of the water flowing below Bush Island at ebb, and floodtide, must be gathered together. Shutting off and obstructing lateral currents.

These works principally consist in the cutting off and obstructing of the various minor diversions and lateral currents, such as those to the northward of Blockhouse shoal and between the various growing islets.

Being greatly supported by the tendency to deposit which is found to exist to the right of the Main Channel—including the lower South Branch—the operations required for this purpose are not so very difficult; however, it is this part of the undertaking, which, more than any other, requires that all the bearings of each successive modification shall be most carefully scanned.

Should this lead to the more speedy formation of a large Tungsha Island, then the latter will owe its existence to a gradual reclaiming, and not to enormous displacings at the cost of Tsungming and the neighbouring shores; moreover the situation of this island—or islands—will be then in favour of the navigable channels.

A new chart, with sounding above and below the low water level, has to be made of this portion of the river so as to show the larger and smaller watercourses at various states of the tide and to ascertain which of these can be easily cut off. The soundings must be repeated at the commencement of each of these works. Working Chart.

In the new channel opposite the entrance of the Wongpu, the "channel chain," described in the Woosung Bar report, will be set to work. The shaking motion of grapnels, attached to buoys moored in a current to a counterbalancing chain, by these means, is brought to act scraper—like, upon the bottom. Channel Chain.

I presume that the scour in the proposed channel will chiefly be effected by means of the flood tide, as the inflowing waters are wholly directed into this course; and consequently the down current will also keep this way.

Silt Catchers.

To raise the bottom where it may be desired, "silt catchers," which are very simple contrivances, are fixed at numerous places which are dry at the lowest state of the tide, that is between the L.W. and H.W. levels. Care must be taken to always lay these down in the most suitable direction with reference to the stream which is to pass over them and which will bring with it a certain amount of silt there to be deposited. The groups of banks and ridges thus formed act upon each other, and in this estuary will, in a very short time, cause the raising of an extensive field.

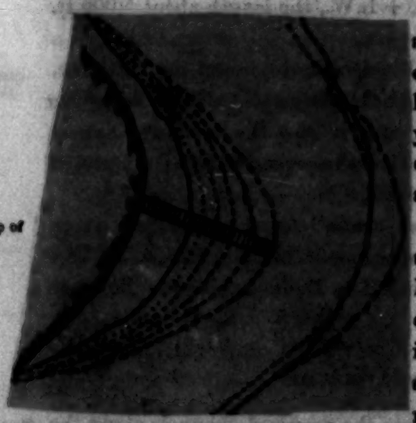
On banks rising up to the height of ordinary H.W. levels, I presume it will be sufficient to catch the silt with reedsods only,—such as are described for the Junk Channel Regulation—placed in rows. On the side where they would be swept away by the stream or by the waves, some protection must be made by a construction of bundles of reeds and clay. Possibly there may be also found other plants for aiding to effect a speedy raising.

On some of the high mud banks ridges of clay only will be sufficient.

The "Silt Catchers" on the lower banks must be substantial enough to resist the stream and waves, as well as to the lifting power of the water; making use of reeds, fascines, rice-straw, clay and sand, they can be made in various ways, more or less strong as may be required for each particular place. Owing to the large quantity of reeds growing on the surrounding islets, this material will be chiefly used in order to save expense.

Obstructions in Currents.

To diminish the current in a water course we can make use of the "centrifugal force," which is the power which gives every stream its concave and convex shores. Defending concave shores is generally the first work when a river or river-branch has to be improved for navigation, or for the better ingress or egress of water. To do just the reverse—at, say one hundreth part of the cost—the result will be opposite, that is to say, a decreasing; and in this way the heavily mud laden stream will make it very easy to restrain the smaller currents between and around the Tungsha islets, preparatory to closing them more completely afterwards.



Damming up of Streams.

On every prominently convex shore or bank of such a branch, a small crib or side dam only, is to be made, to effect an immediate extension on that side (see sketch), and though it might happen that thereby the opposite concave shore is eaten away, yet, by a number of such small works the path of the current can be made longer and longer; hence a decrease in the "Fall" and consequent diminishing of the water course

Those water courses which are almost dry at the lowest state of the tide can be soon dammed up by inexpensive means. Deeper ones require much more care and consideration, and are consequently more expensive. On examining the latter it will in most cases be found that, lower down, the stream divides into smaller branches and, should this be so, all of the branches must be closed at the same time and at the easiest place; or, the smallest are to be shut whilst the larger ones obstructed. Sometimes it is found more practicable to close the principal branch by gradually lessening the depth of each of the smaller ones.

Where it is necessary to shut off a water course of 2 or 3 fathom depth *at once*, this can be done by using "Zinkstuks."

Boundaries of the proposed Channel opposite the Wongpu.

Furthermore it may be found necessary to form shores of a permanent nature here and there along the borders of the proposed channel. Lower as well as higher banks and shoals which may be found in these borders are to be secured or prevented from scouring away.

This belongs to the first operations below Bush Island, and can be done by the raising works before referred to. Generally the stronger description of "Silt Catchers" will be sufficient for this purpose, except at the deeper shoals which latter must be raised by means of "Sinkwork," either by one or more tiers of "Zinkstuks" laid upon each other.

"Zinkstuks" or fascine Sinkwork

Amongst many other notable instances of what has been done in recent times by means of "Sinkwork," I may instance the following:—

To connect Rotterdam in an advantageous manner with the sea, two long piers on either side of the newly made channel at the mouth of the Rhine—a channel cut through a very flat seashore—have been constructed by means of "Zinkstuks," and with the same kind of fascine work an old outlet of the Rhine was shut off there.

The arm of the sea at Amsterdam, known as the "Y," has been separated from the Zuiderzee by a large dam of "Zinkstuks."

Many other large works in Holland have been carried out by the same simple means.

The "Zinkstuks" used in the improving of the Osaka river, belong to a sub-division of one of the strongest descriptions of fascine work which are designed for Japanese materials, and a variation of it is used, in combination with other simple means, for storing up water high in the mountains from whence arise the very sandy tributaries of that river, so as to foster vegetation there and at the same time keep back the sand from the plains.

The large rise of tide in the mouth of the Yangtsze makes "Sinkwork" very easy there, because every piece can be constructed on one or other of the higher shoals at ebb-tide so as to be ready for floating to the required spot at high water.

Up to a certain limit, the dimensions of a "Zinkstuk" may be various; from 2 to 3 ft. in thickness, and of an area of from 200 to upwards of 10,000 sq. ft.

Its solidity is about one-third, so that two-thirds of the cubic contents are left to be filled with sediment, principally brought there by the stream, which will give it a permanent strength.

How to construct, float, and sink a "Zinkstuk" is described in the papers concerning the Wongpu.

North Branch Works.

Though it be found on comparing the charts some *decreasing* of the North Branch is shewn, yet, an *increase* of this channel in the future is far from impossible if nothing is done to prevent it.

When after many years, Main Channel has, like the lower South Branch, projected its bed to a certain extent seaward, then—by (2 F) see pag. 46—it would not be surprising if the main stream of the Yang-tsze-kiang were to make its way to the northward of Tsungming.

Such a possibility must be taken into consideration, for, the most successful disposition of currents in the vicinity of Bush Island possible, would in that case lose their value.

Therefore, in addition to the works above mentioned, something also must be done at the upper-dividing, so as to make the shore there, a permanent boundary.

I presume that such can be done by the same means—but on a smaller scale—as are proposed for restraining the passage *M*, and this in connection with works by which undermining at the opposite shore, above Plover Point, is stopped. The charts shew that the shore is being eaten away and that it is already very concave. This eating away not only gives rise to new mud banks in the fairway, but causes the first essential condition of water dividings (1 *D* pag. 46) to be more and more in favour of the North Branch.

Everything that can be done—with the co-operation of nature—to *narrow* the North Branch at its upper entrance, will tend to lessen the cost of the works below Bush Island.

Requirements necessary for the execution of the works.

Materials.

The materials required will consist chiefly of bundles of reeds, supposing these are to be obtained readily and cheaply from the neighbouring islands; also brushwood, rough stones, clay and sand.

Plant.

With the exception of a tugboat, one or two steam-launches, and some other small vessels and boats, anchors, cables, chains, buoys, &c., no plant of special importance will be required.

Personnel.

Two, or it may be more, Hydraulic Engineers will be required, in the first instance for the investigation before mentioned, upon which they will have to prepare a duly considered plan, and afterwards to direct the execution of the works required; it would be desirable too that they should have charge of the proposed works at the Inner Bar. These gentlemen ought to be such as are thoroughly experienced in operations of this nature, especially referring to the economy of such work, and, it is almost needless to insist, that great circumspection will be necessary in their selection.

To serve as foreman, some well-skilled fascine workers, who must be apt at instructing the Chinese, are indispensable. According to my experience in Japan, I consider that, for such work as would be required in the estuary of the Yangtsze, six foremen would be sufficient. The best class of men for this purpose are to be found amongst the inhabitants of the delta of the Scheldt, a district where the rise of tide equals that of the Yangtsze, and in the making use of which these men are especially skilled.

To each of these foremen should be attached some twenty learners, to be picked from amongst the most intelligent of those Chinese boatmen and fishermen, who are familiar with these waters. Also a number of woodcutters and farmers will be required. The rest of the workmen will be ordinary coolies.

It might be of great importance for the future of many Chinese rivers and fairways if some young Chinese officials, officers of the Navy for instance, were attached to the engineering staff, in order to become acquainted with Western systems of river improving. The introduction of this special branch of hydraulics by means of training up native engineers and foremen, must be of greater importance to the inland navigation of China than the most successful improving of any single fairway.

Time required for the execution of the works.

The execution may be divided into two periods:—

First.—Works by which the present state of things are to be prevented from growing worse; perhaps two or three years may be required for this purpose, as this time will also be taken up in training the native employés.

Second.—Works by which will be gradually attained the object in view. Probably after the first period, the Chinese, dexterous as they naturally are, will have become sufficiently skilled themselves to execute the works according to the plans. Perhaps it may be thought desirable, for financial reasons, to extend the duration of this part of the work over a period of say six years.

Cost of the Works.

It is more than difficult to make any estimate of the cost now, but it can be demonstrated that there are three kinds of collateral advantages, the pecuniary value of which, if taken into consideration, will leave but a small portion of the total cost to be debited against the improvement of the navigation. These set offs are as follows:—

First.—Preventing Loss of Land.—Silting up causes the attraction of other deposits; so also on the other hand, a scour, by undermining a shore, has its power increased.

The proposed groin or crib does much more than simply protect the shore from which it projects: frequently the latter is a broad strip of alluvial land, the value of which doubles as soon as there is a *certainty* that the so strengthened shore line will endure. Therefore, it frequently happens that the works for protection do more than repay their cost.

[We, of course, must take it for granted that we have here to deal with a country where property will always be valuable.]

Second.—Reclamation of Land.—The richest and most productive soil is found in deltas. I presume that the alluvial lands in the Yangtsze estuary, when raised up to the H.W. level, consist of a thick stratum of fat clay on a sandy subsoil. During the first dozen or more years such land gives rich harvests without any cost for manure. A large proportion of the works, mentioned under the head "Guiding," pag. 55, will raise in a short time a vast plain to a height fit for embanking. A quarter or half a century earlier possession of arable land in desirable positions is the second advantage.

The acquisition of such reclaimings added to the increased security of the previously existing alluvial lands, is especial advantageous and desirable in a country with such a dense population as that of the Yangtsze delta.

Third.—Application to other districts in China.—Reclamation of fertile land by artificial raising and extension (by intercepting the solid matter suspended in the current), and by embankments, might in many parts of China prove to be highly profitable undertakings. If only the waters of the great Yangtsze were to be confined within low and high water beds, each duly proportioned to the volume of the stream, vast areas of the richest alluvial land would be won for cultivation. We will not, however, enter into further details under this head, but confine ourselves more especially to the protection of the shores.

The first condition of the works for defending shores against undermining, in the manner described (see also the plans for Woosung River), is that they shall be both durable and cheap.

In the upper portions of rivers a large reduction in cost may be anticipated, as fascines can be got from the neighbouring hills, and stones, gravel and coarse sand from the river bed. The peculiar construction followed there is called "Beardwork."

Such defending of shores in the Wongpu, or for that matter in the estuary of the Yangtsze, would be done by the natives themselves, though the plans were the work of foreign engineers. A dozen of Chinese workmen for instance, having been engaged for four or five months in such works, would be capable of undertaking similar ones at jeoparded place elsewhere.

In Chinese rivers, as well as in those of many other countries, when danger threatens those who dwell upon their borders,—or behind embankments—retreating is all that is thought of. In the first instance nothing is done to protect a shore against undermining; and afterwards a defending above low water only is made which is *then*, however, too late or insufficient.

The narrow pass at Pheasant Point for instance, which is very disadvantageous for the in and outflow of the Wongpu is caused by the gradual receding of the concave shore opposite that point; the Inner Bar, which until now, is only an evil to foreign navigation, is a consequence of this.

In tidal rivers, such as the Wongpu it often happens that one shore is attacked by the ebb stream whilst the opposite one is being washed away by the flood current. In this way the river, at that point, of course becomes broader and broader, and, the sectional area remaining the same—or at least not growing larger—it must follow that a reduction in the mean depth will result. Along both the concave shores, thus undermining, deep channels are

always found close beside them *which recede as they recede*, and consequently there is a rising of the bed between the channels (See sketch.)

The depth of each channel is maintained only as far as the shore is concave, and from the comparatively large breadth, both the channels gradually *shallow off* and *keep separate*. The difficulty for the navigation then is to come over from one channel into the other, and, a higher raising of such a passage, or so-called bar, is governed by the more or less gradual receding of the adjacent shores.

Such evils arising from like causes are more numerous in tidal rivers of less capacity; it is there the *Junk* which will be retained, and often time will wait in vain for the high water tide.

Many upper rivers also, which by the widening of their beds are separated into two or more unnavigable channels with useless pools and shoals between, yet, these channels—when they were united—afforded an easy fairway for the navigation of vessels of a certain draught.

Instances of uncontrolled rivers which become gradually inaccessible, such as the Sacramento in California (*), are by no means rare, but it is seldom that we hear of those where the reverse is taking place.

A better fairway than ever before existed, may be had by the judicious use of cribwork. This system, whether by defending shores only for maintaining a present condition, or by regulating work for improving, has also been proved to be eminently adapted for rivers which are periodically ice-bound.

That the attack of a stream is strengthened by the increased curvature of a shore requires no further explanation, however, when a portion of a river has become as we see it in this sketch, it is in this respect an exception, as there on the convex side a channel is also found which is shorter. As the hollowing out of the bend *A* increases, the distance *B A C* begins to exceed that of *B C* to such an extent that a large difference in "Fall" strengthens the latter and consequently weakens the longer channel.

I will now endeavour to show how in some bends strong *under currents* arise and shall take as an example of this the most strongly attacked part of the Southern shore of Tsungming, just above Bush Island, where, by undermining, already has been washed away (always referring to the charts as they are), a very broad strip of land.

By the shifting of the stream, owing to the opening of the main channel, a deep channel was scoured out close along the Tsungming shore, with flats growing opposite. This channel has for the down-current at the upper-end, a small opening having a depth of ¼ fathom only at low water tide, whilst lower on, at the place where the shore is strongly attacked, the channel has a sectional area 25 or 30 times larger, with 5¼ fathoms for its greatest depth. By far the largest flood through this channel is thus coming from over the flats crossways, and along the slope of these banks large bodies of

(*) Weekly Bulletin—San Francisco, 30th September, 1875.



water are rolling down as it were for attacking the *undershore* of Tsungming with the greatest force somewhere about *a*.

When we measure the velocity of water currents in a regular river section (or in a regular bend), we generally find the maximum velocity a little under the surface, at the place of the greatest depth, and the minimum near the bottom, somewhat according to the accompanying diagram:—



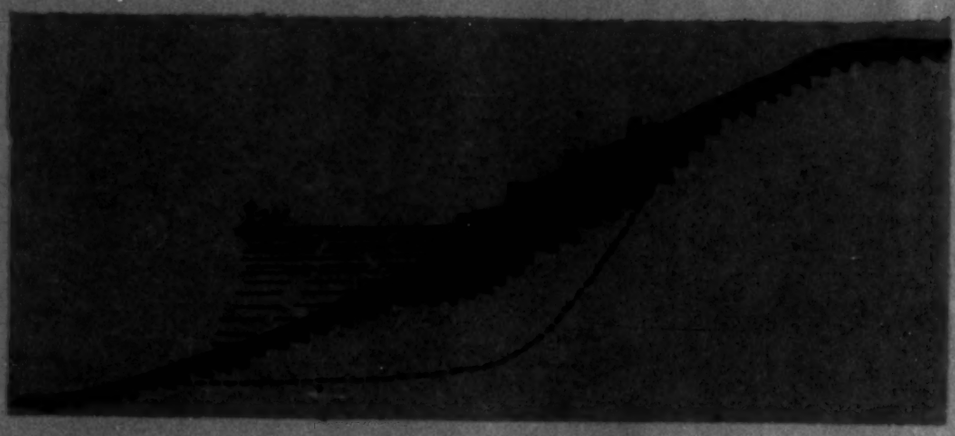
in which the horizontal lines represent the velocities.

An entirely different result would be obtained by measuring the velocities during a strong ebb in a cross section *A B*. The accompanying diagram, wherein the maximum velocity *a* is shewn



very low, represents I fancy, nearly the actual state of the matter.

Defending or protecting such a shore in the native manner, as I had an opportunity of observing on the concave shore of the bend below the village of Woosung, thus:—



would be utterly useless, for both piles and stones must soon disappear in the flood, and that too long before the former were worn away.

North Beveland, the home of the present writer and the scene of his earliest engineering labours, is a small [its area is, but 1.11 square geograph-miles], but fertile alluvial island in the estuary of the Scheldt. Changes in the branch called the Eastern Scheldt cause this island to be very much exposed at one point, as well to the ebb as to the flood current. The depth quite close to the shore is at this spot 33 *metres*; yet, no one there thinks of retreating, though all the materials needed for protection must be brought from another province, and the stones even from another country (Belgium); nevertheless protection is found to pay better than retreating, and this too for the farmer's sake only.

Thousands of miles of river shores in China are now in the course of being wasted away, and this causes, apart from the evils for navigation, as many fertile strips of land to be lost for cultivation, which, did the people but know how, might be preserved by inexpensive means with materials which are generally to be found near at hand.

To learn how to remedy such evils as these, amongst others, constitutes the third advantage which may be expected from the execution of the works proposed to be required.

In concluding this preliminary enquiry, with its accompanying examples and illustrations, I venture to express a hope that, however true it may be that a part of the present fairway through the estuary is in course of shallowing up, yet that I have succeeded in shewing how the navigation to and from Shanghai could be assured by another route; and that the perusal of the foregoing—necessarily incomplete as it is—may furnish some useful hints, not only to those who may be required to make a fully detailed report upon these waters, but also to others who may be called upon elsewhere to solve the difficulties to which river navigation is ever giving rise.

Osaka (Japan), 11th December, 1875.

JOH^{s}. DE RYKE,
Hydr. Engr.

Rendered, as well as may be, from the Dutch by the above signed, assisted in translating by Mr. F. MAJOR of Osaka.

25th May, 1876.

CROSS-SECTIONS OF THE

SHEET I.

Place.	On Lowest Water Springs. (L. W.			On 1.5 ft.+L. W.		On 8 ft.+L. W.		On 10 ft.+L. W.		On Lowe
	Max. depth. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Max. depth. ft.
	Survey of H.I.M. Custom House Str. "Kwashing," 1869.									
A 2.										
Outward Pheasant Point.	39	2,600	54,000	2,700	58,050	2,900	77,900	2,950	83,200	...
A 1.										
At Pheasant Point.....	39	1,770	45,900	1,780	48,585	1,880	60,460	1,900	64,300	...
A.	45	2,500	57,240	2,500	...	2,550	...	2,560	...	46
B.—Ship Channel.....	11	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10
„ Junk „	39	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	42
„ Total	39	3,100	62,100	3,120	...	3,300	...	3,340	...	...
C.—Ship Channel.....	16	1,600	18,900	1,600	...	1,650	...	1,670	...	14
„ Junk „	28	2,200	36,450	2,230	...	2,300	...	2,330	...	35
„ Total	...	3,800	55,350	3,830	...	3,950	...	4,000	...	...
D.—Ship Channel.....	22	1,230	28,890	1,240	...	1,270	...	1,280	...	19
„ Junk „	16	2,870	23,490	2,880	...	2,900	...	2,920	...	21
„ Total	...	4,100	52,380	4,120	...	4,170	...	4,200	...	...
E.—Ship Channel.....	24	1,600	27,000	1,630	...	1,850	...	1,860	...	25
„ Junk „	13	2,600	20,790	2,630	...	2,930	...	2,950	...	13
„ Total	...	4,200	47,790	4,260	...	4,780	...	4,810	...	...
F.—Ship Channel.....	29	1,100	21,600	1,150	...	1,280	...	1,320	...	35
„ Junk „	14	2,560	21,600	2,600	...	2,820	...	2,900	...	13
„ Total	...	3,660	43,200	3,750	...	4,100	...	4,220	...	...

THE WONGPU RIVER.

I.

On Lowest Water Springs. (L. W.)			On 1.5 ft.+L. W.		On 8 ft.+L. W.		On 10 ft.+L. W.		Place.
Max. depth. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	
Survey of Messrs. Housbery, Reeschberger and Seabury, 1873.									
									A 2.
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Outward Pheasant Point.
									A 1.
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	At Pheasant Point.
46	2,220	43,600	2,280	46,975	2,560	62,480	2,650	67,600	A.
10	1,300	11,800	1,350	13,795	1,550	23,000	1,610	26,300	*B.*—Ship Channel.
42	1,950	46,200	1,970	49,125	2,050	62,040	2,090	66,200	„ Junk „
...	3,250	58,000	3,320	62,920	3,600	85,040	3,700	92,500	„ Total.
14	1,880	20,000	1,890	22,820	1,990	35,440	2,020	39,500	*C.*—Ship Channel.
35	1,960	35,800	1,970	38,725	2,010	51,560	2,030	55,600	„ Junk „
...	3,840	55,800	3,860	61,545	4,000	87,000	4,050	95,100	„ Total.
19	1,860	22,800	1,880	25,605	1,920	37,920	1,940	41,800	*D.*—Ship Channel.
21	2,570	36,000	2,580	39,840	2,650	60,640	2,660	66,040	„ Junk „
...	4,430	58,800	4,460	65,445	4,570	98,560	4,600	107,840	„ Total.
25	1,570	26,400	1,620	29,055	1,790	40,720	1,790	44,300	*E.*—Ship Channel.
13	2,980	26,400	3,010	27,890	3,300	52,560	3,310	59,100	„ Junk „
...	4,575	52,800	4,630	56,945	5,090	93,280	5,100	103,400	„ Total.
35	1,000	23,500	1,200	25,000	1,400	33,100	1,480	35,900	*F.*—Ship Channel.
13	2,760	23,500	2,800	27,685	3,140	46,700	3,250	52,700	„ Junk „
...	3,760	47,000	4,000	52,685	4,540	79,800	4,730	88,600	„ Total.

CROSS-SECTIONS OF T.H

SHEET II

Place.	At Lowest Water Springs (L. W.)			At 1.5 ft. + L. W.		At 8 ft. + L. W.		At 10 ft. + L. W.		At I
	Max. depth. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Max. depth. ft.
	Survey of H.B.M.S. "Actaeon" and "Dove," 1858.									
G.—Ship Channel	26	2,500	26,100	2,500	29,850	2,500	46,100	2,500	51,100	25
,, Junk ,, ...	9	2,450	12,150	2,460	15,840	2,630	33,350	2,660	38,750	10
,, Total	...	4,950	38,250	4,960	45,690	5,130	79,450	5,160	89,850	...
H.—Ship Channel.....	27	2,300	35,100	2,320	38,580	2,370	53,900	2,380	58,600	24
,, Junk ,, ...	9	2,100	8,100	2,100	11,250	3,000	31,300	3,000	37,100	9
,, Total	...	4,400	43,200	4,420	49,830	5,370	85,200	5,380	95,700	24
T.—Ship Channel	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
,, Junk ,, ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
,, Total	23	3,400	46,575	3,500	51,675	4,000	75,875	...	...	26
K.	28	2,320	39,825	2,350	43,345	2,800	60,625	...	...	...
L......	30	2,000	37,125	2,050	40,200	2,150	54,245	...	...	...
M.	30	2,300	35,775	2,340	39,285	2,500	55,135	...	...	...
N.	26	4,140	43,875	4,200	50,175	4,350	78,275	...	...	...
O......	36	1,800	41,175	1,820	43,920	1,890	56,375	...	...	...
P......	27	2,050	35,100	2,060	38,250	2,200	52,700	...	...	...
Q......	24	2,400	43,100	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
R.	28	2,000	39,870	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

F THE WONGPU RIVER.

EET II.

	At Lowest Water Springs (L. W.)			At 1.5 ft.+L. W.		At 8 ft.+L. W.		At 10 ft.+L. W.		Place.
	Max. depth. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	Width. ft.	Cross Section. sq. ft.	
	Survey of Messrs. Hjousbery, Ruschenberg and Seabury, 1873.									
00	25	1,790	25,600	2,070	28,285	2,080	42,160	2,080	46,400	*G.*—Ship Channel.
50	10	2,870	20,500	3,080	24,805	3,100	45,620	3,100	52,000	„ Junk „
50	...	4,660	46,100	5,150	53,090	5,180	87,780	5,180	98,400	„ Total.
00	24	2,860	42,300	...	...	...	...	...	...	*H.*—Ship Channel.
00	9	1,940	12,200	...	...	...	...	...	...	„ Junk „
00	24	4,800	54,500	4,800	61,670	4,910	93,380	4,940	103,300	„ Total.
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*T.*—Ship Channel.
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	„ Junk „
	26	3,800	58,600	3,830	64,315	4,000	89,800	4,060	97,800	„ Total.
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*K.*
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*L.*
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*M.*
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*N.*
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*O.*
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*P.*
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*Q.*
	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*R.*

RELATIVE SECTIONAL AREAS OF JUNK CHANNEL AND OF SHIP CHANNEL IN DIFFERENT YEARS.

Place.	Proportion which the sectional area at L. W. of every channel bears to that of the whole river.		Increase of percentage.
	In 1869.	In 1873.	
C.—Ship Channel	$\frac{133}{389}$ = 0.342	$\frac{139}{389}$ = 0.358	0.016
„ Junk „	$\frac{256}{389}$ = 0.658	$\frac{250}{389}$ = 0.641	.....
D.—Ship Channel	$\frac{133}{241}$ = 0.552	$\frac{133}{241}$ = 0.388	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{108}{241}$ = 0.448	$\frac{148}{241}$ = 0.612	0.164
E.—Ship Channel	$\frac{113}{178}$ = 0.565	$\frac{111}{178}$ = 0.500	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{78}{178}$ = 0.435	$\frac{111}{178}$ = 0.500	0.065
F.—Ship Channel	$\frac{114}{228}$ = 0.500	$\frac{111}{176}$ = 0.500	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{114}{228}$ = 0.500	$\frac{111}{176}$ = 0.500	.....
	In 1858.	In 1873.	
G.—Ship Channel	$\frac{161}{237}$ = 0.683	$\frac{125}{161}$ = 0.556	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{111}{237}$ = 0.317	$\frac{101}{161}$ = 0.444	0.127
H.—Ship Channel	$\frac{111}{231}$ = 0.812	$\frac{111}{231}$ = 0.776	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{81}{231}$ = 0.188	$\frac{111}{231}$ = 0.224	0.036

January 1876. Woosung Bar Report,

Appendix *G.*

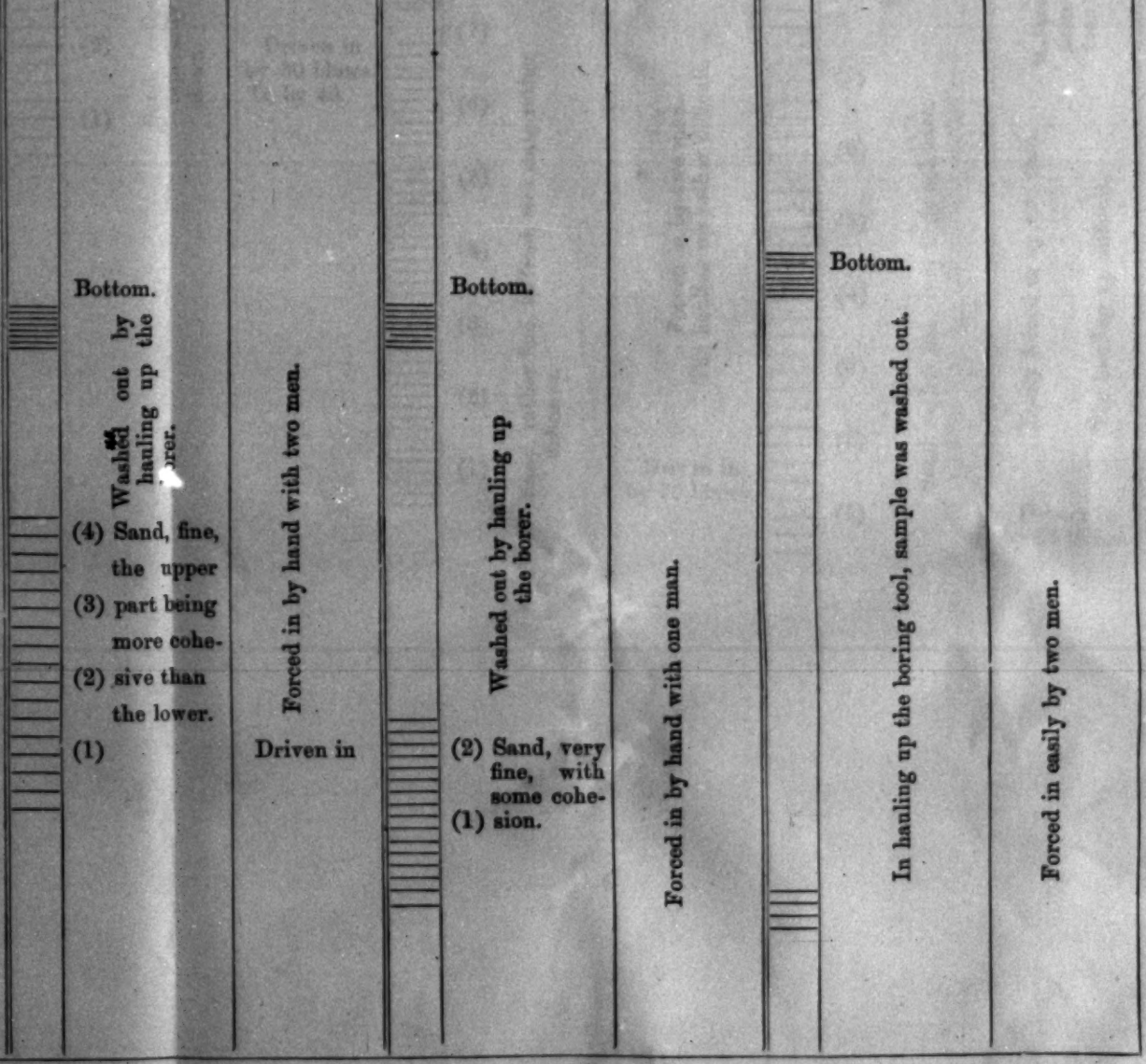
G. A. E.

EASANT POINT AND ROUND POINT, 13TH TO 19TH AUGUST, 1875.

eepened if Ship Channel is to be improved.

b.—On other places.

I.		*H.*		*A.*		Between *A* and *B.*	
arth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.



or less cohesive, by closer or wider hatched lines.

l numbers in the box, containing the samples of borings.

G. A. E.

RELATIVE SECTIONAL AREAS OF JUNK CHANNEL AND OF SHIP CHANNEL IN DIFFERENT YEARS.

Place.	Proportion which the sectional area at L. W. of every channel bears to that of the whole river.		Increase of percentage.
	In 1869.	In 1873.	
C.—Ship Channel	$\frac{133}{389}$ = 0.342	$\frac{139}{389}$ = 0.358	0.016
„ Junk „	$\frac{256}{389}$ = 0.658	$\frac{250}{389}$ = 0.641	.....
D.—Ship Channel	$\frac{133}{241}$ = 0.552	$\frac{94}{241}$ = 0.388	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{108}{241}$ = 0.448	$\frac{147}{241}$ = 0.612	0.164
E.—Ship Channel	$\frac{119}{213}$ = 0.565	$\frac{107}{213}$ = 0.500	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{94}{213}$ = 0.435	$\frac{107}{213}$ = 0.500	0.065
F.—Ship Channel	$\frac{114}{228}$ = 0.500	$\frac{114}{228}$ = 0.500	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{114}{228}$ = 0.500	$\frac{114}{228}$ = 0.500	.....
	In 1858.	In 1873.	
G.—Ship Channel	$\frac{101}{147}$ = 0.683	$\frac{82}{147}$ = 0.556	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{46}{147}$ = 0.317	$\frac{65}{147}$ = 0.444	0.127
H.—Ship Channel	$\frac{231}{284}$ = 0.812	$\frac{221}{284}$ = 0.776	.....
„ Junk „	$\frac{53}{284}$ = 0.188	$\frac{63}{284}$ = 0.224	0.036

January 1876.

Woosung Bar Report,

Appendix *G.*

G. A. E.

BORINGS INTO THE BOTTOM OF THE WONGPU BETWEEN PHEASAN

1°—On places, which should be deepened i

a.—On the Woosung Bar and in the direction of the Beacons.

Depth at L. W. in feet.	M.		L.		K.		I.
	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.
0							
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10					Bottom.		Bottom.
11	Bottom.		Bottom.				
12							
13							(4) Sand, not
14							so fine as
15					(4) Sand,		(3) sample L,
16			(3) Fine		(3) in the		and about
17			(2) cohesive		higher		(2) as cohesive
18	(2) Fine sand,		with clay		strata		with clay
19	(1) with clay		(1) particles.		(2) rather		(1) particles.
20	particles.				more		
	Soft stuff, washed out by hauling up the borer.	Forced in by hand with two men. Driven in by 20 blows.	Washed out by hauling up the borer.	Forced in by hand with two men. Driven in by 40 blows. Driven in by 40 blows.	cohesive (1) than in the lower. Washed out by hauling up the borer.	Driven in easily.	Washed out by hauling up the borer.

N.B.—Sand is marked by line [——], nearer or farther apart, according to the fineness or coarseness of sample; particles more or less
The iron monkey had a weight of lbs. 30, out of the water, and was allowed a fall of about 2½ ft.
The letters at the heads and the numbers between the parenthesis, in the second columns, correspond with the letters and numb

ASANT POINT AND ROUND POINT, 13TH TO 19TH AUGUST, 1875.

pened if Ship Channel is to be improved.

b.—On other places.

I.		H.		A.		Between A and B.	
rth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.
	Forced in by hand with two men.	Bottom. Washed out by hauling up the borer. (4) Sand, fine, the upper (3) part being more cohe- (2) sive than the lower. (1)	Forced in by hand with two men.	Bottom. Washed out by hauling up the borer. (2) Sand, very fine, with some cohe- (1) sion.	Forced in by hand with one man.	Bottom. In hauling up the boring tool, sample was washed out.	Forced in easily by two men.
borer.							
d, not ine as ple L, about ohesive h clay ticles.	Driven in by 50 blows. Driven in by 60 blows.		Driven in				

or less cohesive, by closer or wider hatched lines.

d numbers in the box, containing the samples of borings.

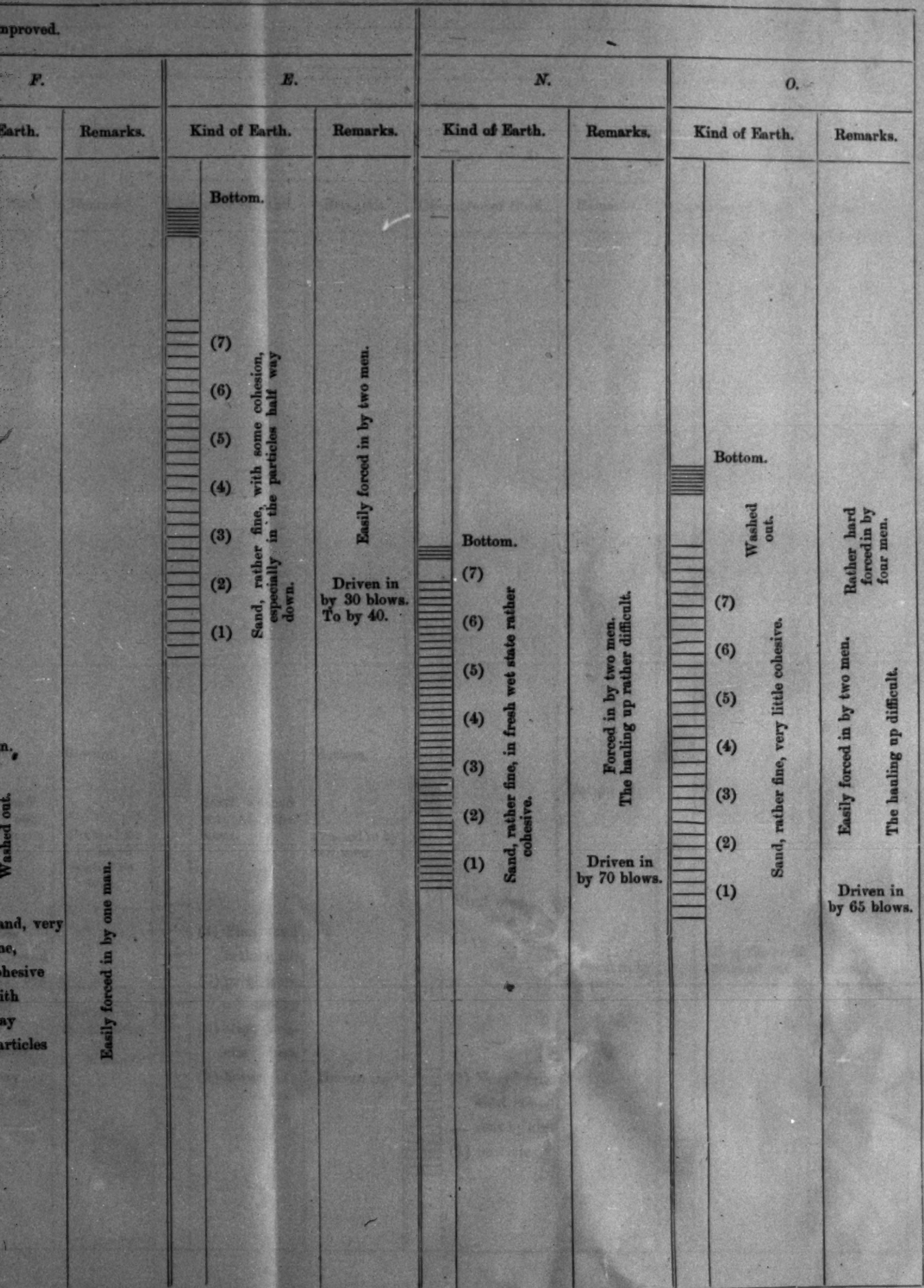
BORING INTO THE BOTTOM OF THE WONGPU BETWEEN PHEASA

1°—On places, which should be deepened if Ship Channel is to be improve

Depth at L. W. in feet.	B. (Box G.)		C.		D.		F.
	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Kind of Earth.
0							
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7	Bottom.						
8		Rather hard.					
9		Crust.					
10	(5) Sand, rather	Forced in by hand with two men.					
11	(4) fine, a little						Bottom.
12	(3) cohesive with						
13	(2) clay particles				Bottom.		Washed out.
14	(1)		Bottom.				
15							(4) Sand, ve fine,
16			Washed out by hauling up the boring tool.		Washed out.		(3) cohesive with
17				Forced in by one man.			(2) clay particles
18					Sand, very fine and cohesive.		(1)
19			(4) Sand, very fine,			Forced in by two men slowly turning it round and hauled up by five men.	
20			(3) considerably cohe-				
21			(2) sive with clay par-	Turned in by three men.	Washed out.		
22			(1) ticles.				

N.B.—Sand is marked by line [——], nearer or farther apart, according to the fineness or coarseness of sample; particles more or l
The iron monkey had a weight of lbs. 30, out of the water, and was allowed a fall of about 2½ ft.
The letters at the heads and the numbers between the parenthesis, in the second columns, correspond with the letters and num

EASANT POINT AND ROUND POINT, 13TH TO 19TH AUGUST, 1875.



re or less cohesive by closer or wider hatched lines.

nd numbers in the box, containing the samples of borings.

WOOSUNG BAR REPORT,
APPENDIX *D*, 2ND PART.
January 1876.

G. A. E.

BORINGS INTO THE BOTTOM OF THE WONGPŮ BETWEEN PHEASANT

1°—On places which ought to be excavated

a.—On the Woosung Bar and in the line of the Beacon poles.

Depth under L.W. in feet.	M.		L.		K.		I.	
	Kind of Earth.	Remarks.	Character of Stuff.	Remarks.	Character of Stuff.	Remarks.	Character of Stuff.	
0								
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10						Bottom.		
11		Bottom.		Bottom.	Soft stuff washed out of the borer.		Soft stuff washed out of the borer.	
	Soft stuff washed out of the borer.	Pressed into by hand with two men.	Soft stuff washed out of the borer.	Pressed in by hand with two men.	(4) Fine sand in the upper (3) part more coherent by (2) clay particles than (1) lower.	Driven in easily in little time.	(4) A little less fine sand (3) as L. but of the (2) same cohesion (1) by clay particles.	
	(2) Fine sand coherent by (1) clay particles	The last foot driven in by 20 blows.	(3) Fine sand (2) coherent by (1) clay particles	Driven in by 40 blows.				
				Driven in by 40 blows.				

ANT POINT AND ROUND POINT, 13TH TILL 19TH AUGUST, 1875.

cavated if Ship Channel is to be improved.

b.—On other places.

I.		*H.*		*A.*		Between *A* and *B.*	
Stuff.	Remarks.	Character of Stuff.	Remarks.	Character of Stuff.	Remarks.	Character of Stuff.	Remarks.
							Bottom.
	Bottom.		Bottom.		Bottom.		
stuff out orer.	Pressed in by hand with two men.	Stuff washed out of the borer.	Pressed in by two men.	Stuff washed out.			
tle less sand . but e sion ay icles.	Driven in by 50 blows or by 60 blows.	(4) Fine sand in the upper (3) part more coherent by (2) clay particles than (1) lower.	Driven in.	(2) Very fine sand coherent by clay (1) particles.	Pressed in by one man.	All of the stuff washed out.	Pushed in by two men.

A. K. March 19
Millwood

No. 52½.

United States Consulate General,
at Shanghai.

Mr. Moyers -

to the

Department of State

Subject.

Mutilated Record Book at the Consulate General. Further complaints against Mr. O. B. Bradford.

No. 52½.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, January 31st 1877.

Honorable John L. Cadwalader
Asst. Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I desire to communicate to the Department that in examining the Police Book for Summary Criminal Cases, kept by Mr. O.B. Bradford the Consular Clerk of this Consulate. I found a number of the pages of the record had been cut out, and are missing between the dates July 1st to December 31st 1869. On the discovery of this mutilations of this book, and the abstraction of important records of criminal cases, and also containing the disposition made of the cases by the Court. I called upon Mr. Burge R. Lewis, a gentleman who was at the time, a clerk in this office, for an explanation of the loss of the accounts in the record referred to. He is a gentleman of unimpeachable reputation, and is at present in the employ of the

the U. S. Naval Storekeeper at Nagasaki in Japan. I believe his statement under oath (which I inclose) reliable, and commend it to the attention of the Department. It may be, I suggest, that the report of the record, abstracted in this office, may be found regular, in Washington, but that fact would not excuse the abstraction or mutilation of the records of this Consulate General.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

Consul General.
John C. Myers

Inclosure.
1. Affidavit of Mr Burge R. Lewis. 23d Sept.

United States Consulate General
Shanghai China Sept. 23/76.

Personally appeared before me the subscriber Bruce Rank Lewis. Interpreter Consular Pupil and acting Deputy Consul General who, deposes as follows.

I had charge of a book in the Consulate General at this port known as the Police book for summary criminal cases. from Oct. 19. 1863. to July. 1871. and that I find that on the presentation of the book (which I recognize as the same) to me on the 23. Sept. 1876. the records. are missing between the dates July. 1st. to Dec 31st. 1869. That. this said book to the best of my knowledge and belief. was. transferred by me to Wm. H. O. F. Seward. together with all and singular the archives under my charge

in the pursuit of Charles. C.
Hill. perfect and complete.
Subsequent to
to before me this
23. day July. 1876.

B. R. Lewis.

John A. Meyer
Consul General

Mr Woods
Ack 10C 9 Mch
ack March 15

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
MAR
9
1877
OF STATE

Mulwood

No. 53.

United States Consulate General,
at Shanghai.

To the

Department of State,

Hon. Myers,

Subject,

Forwards printed copies of notices, one consisting of two Rules in regard to Lekin Taxes, — the other announces the opening to foreign trade of the port of Solo, (Soodoo),.

No. 53.

U. S. Consulate General,
Shanghai February 1st 1877.

Honorable John L. Cadwalader,
Asst. Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of transmitting two notices, marked "A" and "B" issued by me from this Consulate General, as directed by Honorable George F. Seward — Minister at Peking.

I may remark that as to Notification "B" some difference of opinion exists among the mercantile community and the Chinese officials, whether under the provisions of Rule 1. Opium is to be regarded as foreign merchandise, and no Lekin taxes to be levied on it in the foreign settlements. I am informed by the Taotai, that the "Supplementary "Treaty between the United States of Amer- "ica and China", Rule 5 is not repealed or affected by Mr. Seward's Notification as regards Opium.

I

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Inclosures,
Printed Notice dated 28th December 1876. (Lekin.)
" " " 26th Jan'y. relating to the opening of the port of Jolo. (Soo Soo.)
(Copies)

A.

NOTIFICATION.

UNITED STATES CONSULATE-GENERAL,
Shanghai, December 27th, 1876.

THE UNITED STATES MINISTER at Peking has instructed me to publish the following Rules which have been communicated to him, and have received his approval.

JOHN C. MYERS,
Consul-General.

RULE I.—From and after the first day of the first moon of the third year of Kwang Hsü, (February 13th, 1877,) no Lekin Taxes shall be levied upon Foreign Merchandise, imported by Foreign Merchants, and held within the limits of the Foreign Settlements at Shanghai, whether by Foreigners or Chinese.

RULE II.—From and after the same date, when Foreign Merchandise, which has paid import duties, is being exported in the original packages, and within three years of the date of importation, drawback Certificates may be taken out, which can be used for the payment of duties, or the amount claimed in money at the option of the holder.

Until the 1st of the Chinese New Year, drawbacks may be taken out irrespective of the date of importation.

Shanghai, 28th Dec., 1876.

United States Consulate General,

SHANGHAI, *January 26th*, 1877.

B.

The Minister of Spain has informed the United States Legation at Peking, that the port of Jolo (Soo-loo), in the Archipelago of that name, has been opened to commerce under the following conditions:—I have been instructed to convey this information to American Merchants at this Port.

1st.—Trade may be carried on in all articles saving Arms and War Munitions, and those which are forbidden as contrary to morals or the public health.

2nd.—Manifests of the whole lading of vessels arriving and departing will be required for statistical purposes.

3rd.—Vessels may go from Jolo to other Ports of the Archipelago, after having obtained permission of the Authorities.

4th.—Vessels arriving from Jolo, at the Ports of the Philippines, will be dealt with as coming from abroad, but native products, arriving under the Spanish flag, will be taxed at coasting rates.

5th.—Goods exported from the Philippines to Jolo, under the Spanish flag, will be taxed at coasting rates. They may also be exported under foreign flags, in conformity with existing laws, and after the payment of duties.

JOHN C. MYERS,

Consul General.

Mr Wood

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAR 27 1877

No. 1. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, February 5th 1877.

Mr. Phoenix. to the Department of State.

Subject. — Receipt of Dispatch.

Abstract of Contents.

Receipt of Commission as Marshal for the Court of the United States Consulate General, at Shanghai, China.

No. 1. United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, February 5th, 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell.
Third Assistant Secretary of State.
Washington —

Sir,

I have the honor of acknowledging the receipt of your No. 1, informing me that the President has appointed me to be Marshal of the Consular Court of the United States at Shanghai; — stating that my official bond, and oath of office, has been approved; also inclosing my Commission, bearing date of the 12th of December, 1876.

I will continue in the discharge of my duties, so as to deserve the confidence of the President, and the — Department.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient Servant,
Richard Phoenix.
Marshal of the Consular Court.

Acknowledged Dec 27 1877

Acknowledged April 7

W. Wood

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED MAR 27 1877 OF STATE

No. 55. United States Consulate General,

Shanghai, 10th February 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject, Instruction to Consul at Amoy.

Abstract of Contents.

Acknowledges receipt of Department's No. 15, and states that he has forwarded the instruction No. 58 to Mr. Henderson.

No. 55.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 10th February 1874.

Honorable J. A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington D. C.

Sir,

Reverting to your dispatch No. 15 which I have had the honor to receive, I have to say that I have forwarded the instruction No. 58 to Mr. Henderson, and upon the receipt of his response will communicate it to you.

I have to thank you for the attention accorded to the matter.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant.
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Mr Wood



ack. April 9

No. 56. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 10th February 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.
Subject, The Marshal's Commission.

Abstract of Contents.

Acknowledges the receipt of Mr. Richard Phoenix's Commission as US Marshal at Shanghai. Notes that Mr. Phoenix's compensation will hereafter be made from the "Appropriation for salaries of Marshal's," and the account will be so rendered from January 1st 1877.

No. 56.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 10th February 1877.

The Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive your dispatch No. 17 together with the commission of Mr. Richard Phoenix as Marshal.

I note the instruction that hereafter Mr. Phoenix's compensation will be from the "Appropriation for "salaries of Marshals," and I will so render the account from the 1st of January 1877.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

John C. Myers

Consul General.

ack rec'd March 27 inch

Mwood

ack April 9



No. 54. United States Consulate General,

Shanghai, February 15th 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. Correspondence with Department.

Abstract of Contents.

Acknowledges receipt of Departments' No. 18. In reference to faults in addressing and preparing dispatches. States that par. 87 of the Regulations and the form to which it refers do not agree. Expresses the hope that this dispatch may be found correct in form.

No. 54.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, February 15th 1877.

Honorable J. A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington, D. C.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive your dispatch No. 18, and note that my application for seals and stamps has been granted.

I regret that a wrong address has been used on my dispatches to the Department. Paragraph No. 87 directs that a date appear on the first page, while in Form No. 6 to which it refers, there is no place indicated for a date.

I have heretofore addressed my dispatches to the "Assistant Secretary of State," prefacing the title with the name of the officer notified by the Department as such incumbent. The covers of my correspondence have been addressed "to the Department of State", a stock of printed envelopes being on hand.

I hope that the form used in the preparation of this dispatch will comply with

the requirements, and I will observe it until I am informed of its incompleteness.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Mr Ford

Con
&
C

Ack to Mr Bradford. The question of the employment of officers of American vessels will be considered by the Dept I&C 10 May

Ack Mar 21

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED APR 7 1877 OF STATE

No. 57. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 26th February 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State

Subject - American citizens to command American Vessels.

Abstract of Contents.

Forwards copies of correspondence between a Mr. Blethen and the U. S. Minister in which the former complains that he was not allowed to engage officers for his vessels because the were not Americans.

Rec'd in D. 18.
Mar 10.

No. 57.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 26th February 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of transmitting
1/ copies of two dispatches from Honorable
2/ George F. Seward, Minister at Peking,
3/ and one letter from Mr. C. P. Blethen, of
Shanghai, addressed to Mr. Seward, on
the same subject. In the first dis-
patch of the Minister I was instructed
to rigidly enforce the law requiring the
Master and mates of American vessels to
be American citizens. I informed Mr.
Seward that I would enforce his in-
structions. On the 3d of February the
Minister states in his dispatch that he
thinks the Department would justify
me in departing from the law, in those
cases, when, upon evidence offered, it
appears that American Officers could
not be obtained. I failed to see how

I

I could rigidly enforce the law and at the same time permit Masters and owners of these vessels to place them in command of persons not qualified. In regard to Mr. Blethen's letter, I desire to say that when he requested me to clear the "Lulu," and demanding foreign officers, on the ground that capable and reliable Americans could not be had to take charge of his ship, I knew of my own knowledge that such Americans could be employed if proper salary was paid by Mr. Blethen. Mr. Blethen asserts, in the case of the brig "Vesta" that "the Consul General forced the "Captain to take as Chief officer a miserable, "drunken, worthless fellow because he was "an American", and further remarks that "it is difficult to find respectable Americans "out of employment in China, men who could "be trusted in the smallest matter." Mr Blethen is mistaken in both assertions. I know that many honest, capable and trustworthy seamen reside in Shanghai, who are willing and anxious to obtain employment, but none of them have been asked to do so by Mr. Blethen. That I have

forced

forced a miserable worthless, drunken, "fellow" upon the Captain of the "Vesta" is so absurdly false, that comment would be a mere waste of words. I respectfully submit the case to the decision of the Department, and in the meantime will obey Mr. Seward's instructions as given in his first dispatch.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Inclosures.
1. Mr. Seward to Mr. Myers November 10th 1876
2. " " " " " February 3rd 1877
3. " Blethen to Mr Seward January 15. "

No. 33. Copy.

United States Legation.
Peking November 10th 1877.

John C. Myers, Esqr.
U.S. Consul General,
Shanghai.

Sir,

It has been reported to me that Lorchas running on the Yangtsze river under foreign flags have been engaged in smuggling salt.

A recent circular of the Department of State indicated that there is a question whether our people can expect the protection of our flag for vessels not built in the United States.

It has been customary to provide such vessels, when purchased in good faith by our countrymen with a certificate of ownership (Form 35, Consular Regulations) under which they have enjoyed all the privileges of registered ships, and this may be done hereafter until contrary instructions are received.

It

It is not desirable, however, to grant this certificate to any vessel, excepting upon clear proof that the person applying for it is a citizen of the United States, has purchased the vessel in good faith, and is the bona fide owner.

These certificates are often sought for vessels of the Lorcha class in particular, in order to protect them from the taxes regularly or otherwise levied upon Chinese owned vessels.

American ownership being nominal only, the greatest care should be taken to guard against the granting of certificates in such cases. The law which requires the name of a vessel to be painted on her stern should be rigidly enforced, as also that which provides that the Master and Mates shall be citizens of the United States.

You will please transmit copies of this note to the Consuls at Ningpo, Chinkiang, and Hankow.

I am Sir, Your obdt. Servant,
(Signed) George F. Seward.
U.S. Minister.

No. 50. Copy. One Enclosure.

United States Legation,

Peking, February 3. 1877.

John C. Myers, Esqr.

U. S. Consul General,

Shanghai.

Sir,

I have the honor to hand to you herewith a copy of a letter which I have received from Mr. C. P. Blethen of your port.

If you are satisfied that a rigid enforcement of the law which requires that the Masters and officers of American ships, shall in all cases be citizens of the United States, would, in some cases prevent the owners or Agents of vessels ~~from~~ visiting your port, from sending them to sea, I think that the Department would justify you in departing from the law in those cases, when, upon evidence offered it appears that such is the fact.

I shall send a copy of this letter to the Department and ask that the subject may be considered, with a view to determine

determine whether legislation is needed.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) George F. Seward.

Copy.

Shanghai 15th January 1877.

To the Honorable
George F. Seward
U.S. Minister
Peking.

Sir,

I take the liberty of writing to you on a subject which has been very hard on me and which if carried out as at present intended will be very hard on American interest generally, on the 6th December 1876 I received the communication from the U.S. Consul General J. C. Myers a copy of which I forward you marked No.1. and in reply I sent to him a letter of which I also forward you a copy marked No.2. at that time I had in charge of the American Barkentine "Lulu" owned by myself as master a British subject put there by permission of Mr. Myers after the death of the late Captain Ryan (an American citizen) I engaged Captain Mitchell because there was not an American Captain to be obtained in the port. After the "Lulu" arrived here some two weeks ago

ago I called on Mr. Myers and asked him if the "Lulu" was to be cleared with her present Captain Mitchell" he said I have referred the matter to Mr. Seward and expect a reply on the 9th when if you will call I will tell you, on the morning of the 10th I called again and was informed that he would not clear the "Lulu" until she had an American Captain, First and second officer. I told him I could not get them, and asked permission for the "Lulu" to go this voyage to Foochow and back and give me time to find some one his reply was no, I have positive instructions from Mr. Seward to enforce the law and will not clear your ship. I then asked him if he had any officers he could give me he said no, I pointed out to him that the ship was under Charter and ready for sea and that by detaining her I should suffer loss but of no avail and I was obliged to sell my ship to an Englishman and put her under the British flag before she could leave this port (I pointed out also what I considered was clear, that provided the law was so clear on this point that a

Consul

Consul General of the United States must have some discretion power, his reply was yes, but at his peril) another instance was the brig "Vesta" of which I am indirectly interested in, the Consul General forced the Captain to take as Chief Officer a misserable, drunken, worthless fellow because he was an American and refused to ship a good man because he was a foreigner The "Almatia" now here an American vessel will also under his ruling be obliged to discharge her mate and second mate because they are foreigners and if no Americans can be found I suppose will have to go to sea without officers, this will work great hardship to all Americans owning vessel property on this coast and if this policy is carried out will draw all the American vessels under a foreign flag — You will know how difficult it is to find respectable Americans in China out of employment men who could be trusted in the smallest matter. I have always given my preference to Americans as you well know, but people will and cannot

cannot trust their property on mere nationality to worthless men I cannot believe that you have instructed your successor to do what in your long official turn at Shanghai you found to be impracticable if not quite impossible.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) C. P. Blethen.

ack Dec 7 off

ack April 7 Ashwood

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED APR 7 1877

No. 58. U.S. Consulate General,
Shanghai 26th February 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Dept. of State.

Subject - Meeting of Treaty Consuls.

Abstract of Contents.

Incloses copies (printed) of correspondence between the Treaty Consuls, Chamber of Commerce and the Senior Consul in regard to the Lekin tax on foreign merchandise.

No. 58.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 26th February 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of transmitting for the information of the Department, the Minutes of the Meeting of the Consular Body at this port in regard to the abolition of Lekin on Foreign Merchandise in these settlements, and also the correspondence with the Taotai, myself, and the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce, on the same subject. I may remark that I have received with much pleasure, the thanks of my colleagues, for the impartiality and dignity (as they have been pleased to say) with which I have thus far presided over their deliberations.

I am Sir
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General,

Inclosure P.T.O.

Inclosure.

Printed correspondence.

MEETING OF TREATY CONSULS.

Minutes of a Consuls' Meeting held at Shanghai on the 12th day of February, 1877. Present: Messrs. J. E. Reding, Russia; R. Krauel, German Empire; Ch. de Boleslawski, Austro-Hungarian Empire; A. de Garay, Spain; W. D. Spence, Great Britain; G. Branchi, Italy; John C. Myers, United States.

The Senior-Consul laid before the meeting a communication from the Secretary of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce, being in response to his letter of the 30th of January referring to the consideration of that Body five of the 12 Rules submitted to the Consular Body by the Tao-t'ai as to the *likin* taxes on Foreign and native merchandise in the settlements under the arrangement made by the Minister at Peking.

Dr. KRAUEL moved, that a letter be written to the Tao-t'ai, informing him, that the Chamber of Commerce of Shanghai had raised objections to several of his proposed Regulations, and that the Consular Body, concurring with the views of the Chamber, must withhold its assent to the rules, and that until a new set of rules may have been agreed upon, it is at present only necessary

1st.—That a proclamation be posted in the Settlement containing the instructions of the Tsung-li Yamên regarding the *likin* taxes;

2nd.—That instructions be issued at once to close the *Likin* Offices in the Settlement where *likin* on foreign imports is levied.

After some discussion the proposition was adopted. Mr. Myers called attention to the concluding paragraph in the response of the Chamber of Commerce on the rules presented by the Tao-t'ai, which he deemed worthy of consideration.

Whereupon the following was adopted:—

That if Regulations are required they may be only with the object of distinguishing such Foreign Imports as resemble native produce.

The restriction as to the private consideration of the five Rules by the Chamber of Commerce was removed and the Consular Body then adjourned.

G. BRANCHI.
A. DE GARAY.
W. D. SPENCE.
CHARLES DE BOLESLAWSKI.
F. B. FOWDES.
A. H. DE CARVALHO.
E. SHINAGAWA.
B. KRAUEL.

LEKIN TAXATION.

United States Consulate-General,
Shanghai, 30th Jan., 1877.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary "Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce."

SIR,—At a meeting of the Consular Body held at this Consulate yesterday, I was requested to hand you five of the Rules referred to the Consuls in regard to the Foreign Merchandise to be exempt from Lekin in the Concessions, by His Excellency the Tao-t'ai.

I am also further requested to submit these five rules (3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 11th), for your private consideration; and on the receipt of the views of your Body in reference to them, should you be pleased to suggest any, further action will be taken. An early answer is respectfully requested.

I am, Sir, etc., etc., etc.,

(Signed) JOHN C. MYERS,
Consul-General and Senior Consul.

Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce,
Shanghai, 9th February, 1877.

SIR,—I am instructed by the Committee in reply to your letter of 30th January, to inform you that the five Rules concerning Foreign Merchandise exempt from Lekin in the Settlements, which you were kind enough to submit to the Chamber, have received the careful consideration of the Committee, and that the unanimous opinion of the members is strongly opposed to the adoption of Regulations of the nature proposed.

The Committee see many objections to the examination and stamping of goods by officers of the collectorate of *local* dues; the presence of these officers in the Settlements at all cannot be considered as in accordance with the spirit of the Treaties, and the Merchants hold that if it is allowed, the utmost limitations of their functions should be insisted on.

Most foreign goods bear in themselves evidence of their origin, and should not require any such certificate as that proposed; while those which may be mistaken for native produce—such as sugar arriving from Hongkong or Manila, and perhaps coals—would be difficult of treatment in the manner suggested.

The above goods, as also lead, iron, and other metals, and all moist goods, could not well be stamped without danger of the marks being effaced, and subsequent disputes arising; and the marking of the outer packages would not protect the contents from the tax, when unpacked and distributed in the Settlements.

Frequent cases of dispute would also be likely to arise in the event of bales being opened for the purpose of drawing "mus-"ters," or for inspection on account of damage or other legitimate object.

In the absence of a system of bonding, which might in some measure facilitate the inspection of goods, the passing of a cargo of merchandise through the hands of three native officials in order to stamp every package in a special place, would be the cause of much inconvenience, delay and consequent expense, especially in the case of steamers, which are of necessity discharged in the most expeditious manner, and to whose owners loss of time is absolute loss of money.

The Committee, in short, deeming the Rules generally impracticable, obstructive, and unnecessary would respectfully, but strongly, urge the Consuls to withhold their sanction; and to authorize only such Regulations as may be simply calculated to distinguish and protect Foreign imports which from their resemblance to native produce may require some certificate of origin.

The Committee feel greatly obliged to the Consular Body for affording them the opportunity of expressing the views of the Chamber on this matter.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
(Signed) WALTER PEARSON,
Secretary.

United States Consulate-General,
Shanghai, 14th Feb., 1877.

J. C. MYERS TO FENG, TAO-T'AI.

I have the honour to inform your Excellency that a meeting of the Consular Body was held at this Consulate, on the 13th of February, 1877, for the purpose of acting upon the 12 Rules in regard to *likin* on Foreign importations at Shanghai, and in addition to hear the report of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce, to whom the Consular Body had directed me to submit for their views, five of the 12 Rules above referred to. The report is dated the 9th of February, was received on the 10th, and the meeting was held on the 12th.

I have been requested by the Consular Body to inform your Excellency, that the Chamber of Commerce, of Shanghai has raised objections in their report to your proposed Regulations and that the Consular Body concurring with the views of the Chamber of Commerce, must withhold its assent to the Rules and that it is suggested, until a new set of Rules may have been agreed upon, it is at present only necessary,

1st.—That a Proclamation be posted in the Settlements containing the instructions of the Tsung-li Yamên regarding the *likin* taxes.

2nd.—That instructions be issued at once to close the *likin* offices in the Settlements, where *likin* on foreign imports is levied.

And I am further instructed to communicate, as the opinion of the Consular Body, "that if Regulations are required, they "may be only with the object of distinguishing such Foreign "Imports as resemble native produce."

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
(Signed) JOHN C. MYERS,
Consul-General and Senior Consul.

FENG, TAO-T'AI, TO J. C. MYERS, Esq.,
U. S. Consul-General, and Senior Consul.
6th day, 1st Moon.—February 18th, 1877.

I have received your Excellency's despatch, informing me that the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce objected to the proposed Rules in regard to the exemption of *likin* on Foreign goods within the Concessions, and that until a new set of Rules were agreed upon, it was deemed necessary only,

1st.—That a Proclamation be posted in the Settlements containing the instructions of the Tsung-li Yamen regarding the *likin* taxes.

2nd.—That instructions be issued at once, to close the *likin* offices within the Settlements, where *likin* on Foreign imports is levied. And that if regulations are required, they may be only with the object of distinguishing such Foreign Imports as resemble native produce.

The object of the proposed 12 Rules was to facilitate distinguishing Chinese from Foreign imports; and thus be enabled the more readily to decide what should, and what should not be exempt from *likin*. This was my own plan, and it would have worked no evil to Foreign trade. Why then should it be objected to? Moreover, I know of no other plan for distinguishing Foreign from native goods than by using a stamp.

The Customs Officers have always had the authority to inspect merchandise. I know that when imports arrive in great quantities, and after they are stored in godowns, to affix a stamp upon every case or bale would be attended with some difficulty. I would not insist on a strict observance of the 12 Rules; let the most convenient method be adopted for distinguishing goods, one that would work no evil to Foreign trade and no particular good to the Chinese.

I have received instructions from the Tsung-li Yamen, which had been approved by the Government, to the effect, that from the 1st of the 1st Moon, Kuang-sü 3rd year, Foreign Merchandise within the Concessions at Shanghai, would be exempt from *likin*; and I have already issued a proclamation embracing these instructions. But there are no *likin* officers within the Concessions exclusively for receiving the *likin* on Foreign goods.

As a proclamation embracing the regulation has been issued no further *likin* will be received on *bonâ fide* Foreign goods.

As Your Excellency and the other Consuls think that regulations may be necessary to distinguish between Chinese and Foreign goods that resemble each other, I have to request that you will suggest some good plan.

I have to request that you will inform all the Consuls, and the General Chamber of Commerce.

I have the honour to be,
etc., etc., etc.

19th February, 1877.

LEKIN TAXATION

United States Consulate-General,

Shanghai, 13th Feb., 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your communication dated 9th February, 1877, in reply to my letter of the 30th of January, referring five rules relating to the abolition of Lekin in the Settlements upon Foreign Merchandise, for which please accept thanks.

The Consular Body has expre-sed approval of the action of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce on the five rules of the Tao-t'ai, submitted to its consideration in my note of the 30th, as to the subject matter therein contained.

I beg to call your attention to the closing clause of the next to the last paragraph of your communication, in which your Committee "strongly urge the Consuls to withold their sanction, "and to authorise only such Regulations as may be simply "calculated to distinguish and protect Foreign imports which "from their resemblance to native produce may require some "certificate of origin."

I would suggest that the mode of distinguishing the Foreign from the native merchandise might be formulated by your Committee, in order that it be made plain, and if adopted, be the means of effecting the object in view.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) JOHN C. MYERS,
Consul-General and Senior Consul.

To WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary.

Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce,

Shanghai, 17th Feb., 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 13th instant, having reference to the proposed Regulations concerning goods exempted from Lekin dues.

With regard to the paragraph of the Chamber's previous communication, quoted in your present favour, upon which you kindly invite further suggestions, the Committee are of opinion that in the few cases where it might be difficult to distinguish Foreign merchandise from native produce, the protection of a Bonded Warehouse should be given, or that a certificate of origin should be granted by the Foreign Customs if applied for when the goods are landed, and on application for re-export of such goods, the Custom House officals could satisfy themselves that they were the same as those named in the certificate. With the greater part of the Foreign trade, however, there would be no doubt of the origin of the goods; and in accordance with present treaty rights the owners naturally would simply claim that they be exempt both from the tax and from any interference on the part of the collectors.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) WALTER PEARSON,
Secretary.

J. C. MYERS, Esq.,
U.S. Consul-General and Senior Consul.

Mr Noel

ack April 9

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
APR
7
1877

No 59. U.S. Consulate General,
Shanghai, Feb. 26. 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Dept. of State,
Subject,

Asks that copies of the schedules relating to the apportionment of Hospital Tax upon crews of vessels may be sent to the Consulate General.

No. 59.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 26th. February 1877.

Honorable J. A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

By the Act of Congress approved 3d. of March 1875, it is provided that the Secretary of the Treasury shall issue certain schedules relating to the crews of vessels, upon which apportionment the Hospital tax may be assessed.

I have the honor to request that copies of that schedule may be supplied to this office.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

ack May 4

Wood



No. 60. U. S. Consulate General,
Shanghai 5th March 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. The Chairmanship of the Consular Body of Shanghai.

Abstract of Contents.

Incloses copies of correspondence. The Ministers suggestions and Mr. Myers reply.

No. 60.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 5th March 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you herewith copies of correspondence between Mr. Seward, Minister at Peking, and myself relating to my action as Chairman of the Body of Foreign Consuls at Shanghai.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Inclosures.
1. Mr. Seward to Mr. Myers January 15th 1877.
2. " Myers to Mr. Seward February 3d 1877.
Copies.

No. 48. Copy

United States Legation,
Peking, January 15th 1874.

John C. Myers, Esqr.
United States Consul General,
Shanghai.

Sir,

As I learn from the public prints that you may hereafter act as Senior Consul, at Shanghai, I beg leave to state to you my impressions as to the rules which should be followed in the preparation and publication of the Minutes of Consuls Meetings.

The publication of such minutes must be held to be outside of ordinary usage. It can be justified only because the Consular Body at Shanghai has, in a manner corporate functions, and because many of its decisions are of immediate interest to the community. This is especially true in regard to the business which comes before it, pertaining to the administration of Municipal matters.

I think that, as a rule, there is no occasion to publish the decisions taken by the Consuls on other matters, and

that,

that in all cases, appropriate regard should be shown for the principle first stated that the publication of any matter is outside of usage.

Beyond this, in my opinion the minutes of your meetings should be made as brief as may be consistent with a fair statement of the matters discussed, and the conclusions taken. The remarks of individual officers ought not to find a place in them. They should not even indicate by whom given matters have been brought forward advocated, or opposed. Least of all should they contain any declarations as to disputes between the Consuls, or of those with the Chinese authorities. They should be so drawn as to meet the approval of each member of the Corps.

Looking to my long experience in office at Shanghai, I feel the more free to make these suggestions, and to express the hope that they will receive your cordial acceptance.

I strongly advise you to favor the conduct of public business by

Committees

Committees of your Body. In this way given matters may be left with those who are most concerned, or who have opportunities to secure the best results.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) George F. Seward.

No. 536. (Copy)

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 3rd February 1877.

Honorable George F. Seward,
United States Minister,
Peking.

Sir,

I have the honor of acknowledging your No. 48, commenting upon my election as Senior Consul by the Consular Body of Shanghai. You kindly proceed to suggest certain rules for the government of my conduct as Chairman.

You remark that you "learn from the "the public prints that I may "hereafter "act as Senior Consul at Shanghai," and you beg leave to state your impressions as to the "rules" which should be followed in the preparation of the minutes of Consuls meetings. I assure you I will endeavor to do so as far as the order and action of my colleagues will permit. I am simply their presiding officer - their chairman and cannot express my opinion without retiring from the chair, or getting their

Special

special permission to do so; as an act of courtesy only would I be allowed to express my views, upon any subject, from the Chair. You also claim that "the publication of "such minutes must be held to be outside "of ordinary usage, it can be justified "only because the Consular Body at "Shanghai has in a manner corporate "functions, and because many of its de- "cisions are of immediate interest to the "community;" and you continue further in your instructions to the Consular Body," I think that, as a rule there is "no occasion to publish the decisions taken "by the Consuls on other matters, and that, "in all cases, appropriate regard should "be shown for the principle first stated "that the publication of any matter is out- "side of usage." In this matter you will perceive, without argument that I am the servant and not the master of the Con- sular Body. Should I attempt to con- fine my colleagues to my views upon the publication of any matter outside of usage, I might in all probability be found in a very awkward position, on any question

of

the kind.

I desire to say that regarding as you suggest your "long experience in office at "Shanghai" that you "feel the more free to "make these suggestions", and to express "the hope that they will receive your (my) "cordial acceptance." And I beg to assure you in the spirit of candor and duty I shall earnestly endeavor to give effect to your views, as contained in No. 48, as far as I can consistently with the courtesy and rights of the honorable Body with whom I have been called upon to preside. I beg leave to assure you, most respectfully, that I hesitate to spread your suggestions before the Consular Body; they might perhaps deem me impertinent in doing it and my only excuse would be, that they came from you. I would not like to place you in that attitude, of assuming to dictate parliamentary rules and law for the control of gentlemen with whom you have for years acted as Chairman, without in the least restricting them as to what they ought to say or how long their remarks should be. If I

should

should venture to lay your suggestions before them, on my own responsibility, and ask them for their adoption I think I would experience many grave objections from them, and might be reminded that I ought to abstain from disturbing the harmonious action of the Consular Body in Shanghai as it existed under the Senior Consulship of my predecessor, who never assumed to himself the restrictions of debate which they enjoy as Consuls under their respective governments.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant.
(Signed) John E. Myers.
Consul General.

Ack Call attention to Par 9th C R and instruct him to send duplicate of enclosure

H.C. Perry

Ack Mar 4

Cipher

No. 61. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 5th March 1877.

Mr Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. - A Mint in China - The American Trade Dollar.

Abstract of Contents.

Incloses copies of correspondence between the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce (on the above subjects) and the Consul Gen'l. Remarks the difference in value between the new American Trade Dollar and the Mexican dollar.

No. 61.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 5th March 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit herewith for your information the proceedings of the annual meeting of the Shanghai Chamber of Commerce, held on the 2d of March, 1877. The proceedings are interesting as showing the views of the foreign mercantile community of Shanghai and Hongkong, the latter Chamber of Commerce having at its last meeting expressed similar views on the subject. The native merchants and officials here are reticent in regard to the establishment of a Mint by their own government, and seem to be well satisfied, as they do not complain as to the present state of affairs, having from time immemorial used no other money as a medium for the common use than that now in circulation.

The

The foreign silver coinage is acceptable to them, especially the American Trade Dollar, which is eagerly sought and converted into Sycee, because it is intrinsically worth more than the Mexican, which is now, for the reason stated, the only silver money in circulation. The Chinese, I would remark, are always conservative, but they are willing, as they have shown, to accept our dollar, which possesses advantages in value over any other similar coin. Every steamer from home brings a large number of our Trade dollars to Hongkong and from thence are gradually drawn into the interior, and I may safely predict that the demand for them in the near future will be largely increased.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

It is satisfactory to hear that the Chinese Government is seriously considering the questions of establishing a Mint and a National currency. There is a long way from this contemplation of the subject to actually putting the scheme in operation; but it is something to get the idea accepted; and the Chamber of Commerce are quite right in endeavouring to further the matter if they see the least glimmer of hope. The inconveniences of the present system are so manifold and so great that it is well any effort to bring about the natural remedy should be made; and we may be quite sure it is only by continually agitating the matter, and by furnishing the Government with every possible information, that it will be ever induced to take action. Some months ago, when a meeting was held in Hongkong to discuss the subject, we favoured the idea of trying to introduce a British dollar either from Hongkong, the Straits, or England; and we did so under the conviction that the Chinese were not yet ripe for establishing a Mint and a coinage of their own. While fully recognising therefore the immense advantage that would result from the introduction of a sound and uniform national currency, we feared the time had hardly arrived when that would be practicable. And notwithstanding the assurance that the Government has the subject under consideration, we confess we are still far from hopeful of an early remedy. This is no reason, however, for not pressing it on their attention; and the more it is pressed, if there is the slightest show of willingness to adopt such a measure, the more chance there is of ultimate success. The object of the Committee seems to be to elicit an invitation from the Foreign Ministers for an expression of opinion, before entering upon details; and they confine themselves in the present letter to asking an expression of opinion upon the general question and upon the prospect of the scheme being favourably entertained by the native authorities. We confess the great difficulty seems to us to be the one indicated by Mr. Ewald. Will a Government so radically corrupt in every branch be able to maintain a standard currency? We remember hearing, once, an anecdote of a recent Governor-General of Canton. In his early days he was employed about the Peking Mint, and being, like some other new brooms, inspired with a desire to clear away some of the dirt he saw around him, he made notes of the squeezing and peculation he observed, and presented a report to the Board of Revenue, which he backed with personal suggestions and explanations. The members of the Board, however, promptly damped his enthusiasm. The thing had been, the thing was, and the thing had better be let be—he was told; and that was the first and last of his efforts at reform. The tale is in point, as illustrating the engrained system of squeezing which pervades every department, and dominates every member of the Government. At first, no doubt, a Mint would have to be established under foreign auspices; and it might be possible under those conditions to prevent tampering with the coin; but the time would come when the Chinese would think they knew themselves how to manage it, and what chance would there then be of maintaining the established standard and purity? The case of Japan may be quoted. The Japanese have taken over the management of their Mint, and have loyally maintained the purity of their coinage; but the Japanese have shown themselves in every way superior to their neighbours; and, besides, they have had a coinage for centuries and knew how to manage it. With them, it was a change of denomination, not of system—yen for bus and gold yen for cobangs. China has never succeeded in arriving at a higher coinage than copper cash, which seem to be coined promiscuously all over the Empire, and are often debased to the lowest quantity of metal which will serve as a nucleus upon which sand and glue can be coagulated. The magnitude of the evil, however, is rather an additional reason for trying to get it remedied, than for shirking it. It is not by leaving them alone, that the Peking Statesmen will be induced to remedy the evil; and the Foreign Ministers will do well to afford all the aid in their power to the few enlightened officials, such as Li Hung-chang, who appreciate the evil and are willing to try the remedy.

SHANGHAI CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

A special, and the annual general, meeting of members of the above Chamber was held on Friday, present —Mr. J. G. PURDON, in the chair; Messrs. Campbell, Lavers, Wetmore, Gubbay, Hübbe, Krauss, Hertz, Dyce, Hogg, Olyphant, Lind, Artindale, Macgregor, Sim, Ewald, Lemarchand, Winton, Bade, Pugh, Irving, Hearn, and W. Pearson, Secretary.

The CHAIRMAN, in opening the proceedings, said—There is now just a quorum present, and, as some gentlemen wish the proceedings to be commenced, we will go on with the meeting. The Secretary will first read the notice calling the meeting.

The SECRETARY then accordingly read the notice.

The CHAIRMAN said—This meeting, or rather the first part of it, is a special meeting called in accordance with the resolutions passed at the last annual meeting; and the subjects now to be discussed are a draft memorial to be forwarded to the Ministers at Peking regarding the establishment of a Mint, and the report of the Trade Grievances Committee. The Committee have taken a good deal of pains and trouble to get up all the statistics and data they could upon which to base their information for the Ministers respecting the establishment of the Mint. Besides getting information regarding the cost of erection and carrying on of Mints at Calcutta, Japan and Hongkong, we have addressed some of the Chambers of Commerce to obtain their views on the subject. Among others we paid the compliment to the Hongkong Chamber, which, however, seemed to think it was undesirable to make any recommendation whatever in the matter. I think some of the arguments advanced by our friends at Hongkong were not very happy. One of the speakers made the very wonderful discovery, which he seemed to think was only known to Bankers, that a coinage that could be relied upon for its purity was a very desirable thing, and the Chairman—I do not know why—looked upon the communication, which stated plainly its purpose upon the subject of a Mint, as a "pumping" question! I think such arguments can be left to answer themselves. The question now for us to decide is whether it is advisable or not to send this memorial to the Ministers at Peking. I think there is no question about the desirableness of having a Mint—a regular and uniform coinage. All, I think, will agree on that point; but a great many seem to have the feeling that there would not be any security as to its efficiency and purity as regards the silver if left altogether in the hands of the Chinese, but there is no reason why it should not be placed under the protection and working of foreigners as many other institutions in China are. I have it on the best authority that the Chinese Government now have this subject of the establishment of a Mint under consideration, and that they are favourably disposed to it; and it would be a very great pity indeed if this Chamber were to throw cold water, as it were, on the scheme by appearing to regard with perfect indifference whether a Mint be established or not. What the Committee of the Chamber propose to do, is to send this memorial to the Ministers at Peking, soliciting their opinion upon the general the firm impression that more information, if it is possible for the Committee of the Chamber to give it, would greatly assist the measure.

Mr. CAMPBELL—It seems to me that it would not be proper or wise for this Chamber to give information at present, or presume to dictate to the Chinese Government what currency they ought to establish, or where the Mint should be placed. I don't think it would be wise to give any information of that kind, until we see whether the Chinese Government are willing to take up the measure and deal with it.

Mr. HOGG—We understand the Chinese Government are favourably disposed to the scheme. I am not opposing this measure, I am favourable to it, and what I say now is in furtherance of the proposal; and with this idea, I do believe that if the Chamber could bring the proposal into more shape, because already we understand the Chinese Government are favourable to it, I think there would be greater chances of success. The mere fact of the Chamber having taken up this question is sufficient, I should say, that it is to be pushed through by foreigners and that it is intended to be taken up by Chambers of Commerce generally.

Mr. CAMPBELL—I think we shall be in a better position in reference to these details when we have an expression of opinion from the Chinese Government as to whether they have or have not sanctioned the establishment of a Mint. We can then give them what information we possess, and make suggestions as to where it should be placed, under what superintendence it should be worked, and what coin or coins it would be best to issue.

Mr. HOGG—Has the Committee some such scheme to lay before the Chinese Government?

The CHAIRMAN—Not at present.

Mr. HOGG—I have always found from past experience that we never progress unless we have some definite scheme to work upon. I do not think the Chinese will do anything in the matter until you lay something before them, and can show them that it is worthy of adoption. If we have not something of that kind to lay before them, we shall never succeed with the scheme in view.

Mr CAMPBELL—At all events we can ask what attitude they assume towards the measure, and if favourable we can then proceed to collect material and forward it to them.

The CHAIRMAN—We have now a certain amount of information we could furnish them with. We could tell them what the Calcutta, Hongkong, and Japan Mints have cost. We have collected that information already, and no doubt the cost of the proposed Mint would be one of the very first things the Chinese Government would want information upon. What we want to do at present is to ask the Ministers whether in their opinion the Chinese Government are so favourable to the scheme as to wish a Mint established, and if they wished it we could send them all details about coining. We could send them all the information we possess, and we can get more than we have now. It would be useless to send up to Peking all the details now. Let us first ask the Ministers what is their opinion about the Chinese Government entertaining a favourable idea to the establishment of a Mint. If the Ministers say yes, they are favourable, let us then send all the information and details we have; but if they say no, they are not favourably disposed to the scheme, all our details will be useless. That is all the memorial does.

Mr. HOGG—Provided there is a favourable reply, what will you then do?

The CHAIRMAN—We shall send them all the information we have, and any further information we can gather from meetings of the Chamber or from the Committee. We can agree on a dollar coinage; I think that is looked upon as the most acceptable. Some of the bankers have taken the trouble to write out their views, and they are favourable to a dollar currency. We could also certainly canvass the opinion of the merchants of this place, and they would

to trade being deemed a great impediment to the extension of commercial intercourse between foreigners and natives, as also to the development of the native trade.

There exist at present, as Your Excellencies will be aware, numerous arbitrary standards of value, the usual commercial medium of exchange in the North of China being the "Tael," which varies in actual worth in different places; while at Ports in the South and even for certain trades where the Tael is generally used, the coin of a foreign country is introduced.

It would be superfluous further to urge upon Your Excellencies the advantages of a legally established general unit of value for the whole of the Empire, as this is recognized in all Western Countries as necessary; and it is hoped that the Ministers will view the proposals of the Chamber with favour and ultimately induce the Chinese Government to give practical effect to the Merchants' suggestions, at least so far as the Trade with Foreigners is concerned.

The Chamber has collected information regarding the original cost and the working of a Mint, and at a subsequent time will be glad to be given an opportunity of offering some remarks upon the description of coin to be legalized and other matters connected with the subject; but before troubling Your Excellencies with details the Chamber deems it advisable to solicit an expression of Your Excellencies' opinion upon the general question, and upon the prospect of the scheme being favourably entertained by the Native Authorities.

The CHAIRMAN said the next business was the Report of the Special Committee on trade grievances. The report is annexed to the General Report, and the proceedings of the Committee will be found entered in the minute book. The result of the Chefoo Convention and the negotiations at Peking had modified the questions that were put before the Committee very much, and the Chefoo Convention had been apparently very well received. He was somewhat astonished to see that the Address presented to Sir Thomas Wade was signed so numerously, after hearing the remarks made amongst the community. However, it was an agreeable surprise to find that it had been so generally signed, for it was proof that the signers considered that affairs at Peking had been ably and well conducted. It had, however, cut the ground from under the feet of the Committee; but the result of the Committee's work the meeting had before them in the report.

Mr. GURRAY moved—

That the Report of the Special Committee on Trade Grievances be accepted, and that the questions therein mentioned be dealt with by the General Committee of the Chamber as opportunities may occur.

Mr. CAMPBELL seconded, and it was carried unanimously.

REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON TRADE GRIEVANCES.

The following gentlemen were appointed by the General Committee on the 24th March:—Messrs. Kalb, Fitz, Nissen, Hart, Hogg, Maclean, Wetmore, Paterson, Canny and Bell.

The three latter retired in May. Mr. Purdon was invited to join the Committee as Chairman on the 24th April.

The questions which the Committee proposed to investigate were—

1. *Questions of General Interest.* — Illegal Taxation. Transit Dues &c. Residence in the Interior. Opening of New Ports. Revision of Tariff and Equalization of Duties. Guild Action. Repayment of Drawbacks in Sycee. Legal Jurisdiction.

2. *Questions of Local Interest.* — Bonded Warehouses. Woosung Bar. Amalgamation of the Settlements. Differential Duties in the two Settlements. Revision of Land Regulations.

Letters were forwarded to the Chambers of Commerce of Hongkong, Amoy, Hankow, and Foochow, and to thirty firms at various ports of China, asking for information and suggestions on the questions of general interest named above; and full replies have been received from one or two of the firms addressed.

The Chambers of Commerce of Foochow, Amoy and Hongkong have the subject still under consideration.

The Hankow Chamber has made certain suggestions regarding half-duty certificates

Hankow, 5th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary Shanghai Chamber of Commerce,
Shanghai.

DEAR SIR,—We are in receipt of your favour dated 26th ulto., and in reply beg to state that our grievance against the Chinese authorities presented nothing particular of interest, beyond what is met in every case where the mandarins disregard the Inland transit pass.

The duties and *likin* collected on goods from here to Chungking amounted to about five times as much as the half-duty. The principal duty and *likin* station on the road is Kwei-chow Foo; and as the authorities there found that, unless a stand was made against Transit passes there was some danger of their revenue being affected, they tried the experiment of stopping our goods. We received, however, full support from Peking; and with the knowledge that full redress would be obtained for us, continued our shipments. Our claim for losses by detention has been settled, and will be paid in a few days. The transit of goods to Szechuen under Transit Pass may therefore be considered as working satisfactorily to those who wish to avail of it.

(Signed) MAJOR & SMITH.

P.S.—We may state that the barrier dues have recently been reduced, with a view to check the use of the Transit Pass.

Newchwang, 8th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary, Shanghai General
Chamber of Commerce.

SIR,—We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your circular letter of 22nd April, and in reply thereto we have to place before you the following trade grievances; viz:—

1st—Duty.—Repayment of drawbacks in sycee is not obtainable.

Drawback on coals re-exported, or for steamers' use, is not granted at all.

A heavy duty is payable on native coal shipped per steamers, even for steamers' actual consuption. The same applies to castor oil and other articles.

Duty is payable on the export of bean-cake calculated at 48 catties per cake—the actual weight being about 46 catties.

Many articles of wearing apparel and others exclusively for the use of foreigners are improperly taxed.

Transit Dues.—Foreigners are not permitted to pass coals for use at the port, unless they be conveyed by land. Conveyance by sea, even in native boats, is interdicted.

The revision of the Tariff, is, in our opinion, very necessary.

Residence in the interior should also be insisted on.

Trusting your action will have the success it deserves.

(Signed) BUSH BROS.
F. A. SCHULTZE & Co.
HALIDAY & Co.
pro. DAVID SASSOON, SONS & Co.,
M. SOLOMON.
CLYATT & Co.

Chefoo, 10th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary to Shanghai General
Chamber of Commerce.

DEAR SIR,—We duly received your favour of 22nd April, relative to the wish of the Special Committee that has been formed for the purpose of investigating the question of trade grievances, for information on the points referred to.

In reply we beg to state that our views on the matters requiring re-consideration in revision of our treaty relations with China, are set forth in the Memorial which we, in conjunction with other British merchants here, presented to Sir Rutherford Alcock, on the occasion of the anticipated revision of the Tientsin Treaty in 1868; and we would respectfully suggest that your Special Committee should incorporate the substance of that Memorial, as far as they approve of it, in any report which it may communicate to the foreign authorities at Peking.

Should the Shanghai Chamber of Commerce require any other information, beyond what the Chefoo merchants' memorial contains, we shall be ready to meet the Chamber's wishes.

(Signed) FERGUSSON & Co.

ANNUAL MEETING.

The CHAIRMAN said that was all the

of the establishment of a Chinese Mint; a resolution being passed as follows:—

That under present circumstances this Chamber does not consider that it is advisable that any recommendations should issue from them regarding a Mint to be established by or under the authority of the Chinese Government for the issue of Coins legally current in the Treaty Ports of China.

By the 6th Resolution of the last annual meeting, the Committee was requested to appoint a Special Committee to investigate and report upon the grievances of foreign merchants; and at the first meeting of the Committee, Messrs. J. M. Canny, J. Hart, E. J. Hogg, M. Kalb, P. Maclean, and W. S. Wetmore—members of the Chamber—were nominated in association with Messrs. Bell, Fitz, Nissen and Paterson, from the General Committee.

Mr. Purdon was subsequently requested to join the Special Committee as Chairman, Mr. Kalb being appointed Vice-Chairman.

The proceedings are recorded in the report which is appended hereto; from which it will be seen that after collecting materials bearing upon the subject of their deliberations, the Special Committee found it expedient to hand over the business to the General Committee, as it could be more conveniently carried on by that body.

Since the subject was considered by the Members of the Chamber, in March last, the relations between foreign trade and the Chinese Government, having been somewhat modified by the Convention signed at Chefoo in September, and by negotiations at Peking, and as the time for the annual general meeting was approaching, the Committee deemed it desirable to afford the several Members an opportunity of giving further expression to their views. More especially as the Chefoo Convention has not yet been ratified by the British Government, and as a revision of the Tariff and Commercial Articles of the British Treaty may be demanded next year.

It is for the Meeting to decide what future action shall be taken.

A letter, dated 3rd February, 1876, was received from the Macclesfield Chamber of Commerce, pointing out the injury to the Chinese Silk trade arising from a want of care in reeling. This matter has previously been brought before this Chamber, and measures have been taken to acquaint the native dealers with the feelings of the trade at home.

In the present instance the above-named letter was translated into Chinese and circulated amongst the members of the Chamber with the request that they should bring it to the notice of the silk-men with whom they had dealings.

A proposal was made during the year, that in lieu of purchasing Silk in "books" it should be presented for sale and inspected in "hanks," it being the opinion of the member who suggested this change, that it would facilitate the detection of false packing, and that the silk might thus be bought on its merits, selected and sorted by the buyer without regard to the Chinese chop or character.

The Committee took means to ascertain the views of the Silk buyers, and found that the above proposal did not meet with favour, it not being generally admitted that the purchase of silk in "books" was incompatible with proper examination.

The letters which appeared in the *North-China Daily News*, under the signature of "Mercator," were written as a response to the request of the Chamber for the expression of the views of merchants at the outports on questions intended to be dealt with by the Special Committee on trade grievances; and the Chamber has reprinted them in pamphlet form for distribution among the members.

The expenses of the recent survey of the Woosung Bar having exceeded the amount contributed by the community, the Chamber, at the request of the Chairman of the Board of Consuls, has collected additional subscriptions and appropriated Tls. 100 of its funds to make up the balance required.

The announcement of exception of foreign merchandise from *likin* dues within the Settlements, arranged between the Ministers of Treaty Powers and the Peking Government, was followed by a proposal of the Taotai of Shanghai, to adopt certain Rules for the regulation of the dealings of the Custom House and *likin* officers with exempted goods.

The whole of these Rules appeared in the *North-China Daily News* of 10th February, and being submitted to the Consuls, five of them were referred to the Committee for the opinion of the Chamber.

The Committee considering the Rules to be unnecessary, and obstructive to trade, urged

question, and upon the prospect of the scheme being favourably entertained by the native authorities. When they answer, if it be favourable, we can then forward them any information we have or might obtain in the meantime regarding the establishment of a Mint. The subject, of course, has received the consideration of all of you here present, and nothing I can say can add to it. I shall now propose the following resolution—

That the draft of memorial to the foreign Ministers at Peking, on the subject of a fixed standard of value and Government Mint, submitted to this meeting, be approved.

Mr. W. S. WETMORE—I second.

Mr. HOGG—I should like to ask if the Chinese Government have signified their willingness, or something of the kind, to co-operate in the establishment of a Mint; or can it be pointed out that the Committee of the Chamber, or the Chinese, have contemplated any particular line in regard to the currency, the value of it, and the place where the Mint is to be established. Have any details of that sort been arrived at by the Chamber from the Chinese Government? I am now told, or rather the Chairman said in the course of his remarks, that he had it from the highest authority that the Chinese Government were disposed to support the measure—(The Chairman: Not support)—and if so, probably a great point would be the locality in which the Mint should be established; and doubtless the value of the currency to be issued would be of considerable importance in the contemplation of this measure. These are points upon which I think it would be advisable to have some information. Has the Chamber any such information?

The CHAIRMAN—I said I have it on the very best authority that the Chinese Government has the question of the establishment of a Mint under their consideration, and appear favourably disposed to it; and whatever we do will probably not be lost sight of. On the questions about the place where the Mint should be and the value of the currency, we have nothing to say at present; but these are the very points on which, if we are asked for an opinion in reply to our letter, a communication from a body of merchants would have an effect. If the Ministers at Peking wrote down saying the measure was being favourably considered by the Chinese Government, then we could make our suggestions as to the place for the Mint, the value of the currency, and all these kind of particulars. I think, at present, to ask officially whether the Chinese Government is favourable to the establishment of a Mint is sufficient. I think they are, and if the Ministers write down to us to that effect, then we can send them our suggestions and whatever information we possess.

Mr. HOGG—Are the Committtee in a position to give any further details of their scheme? I don't ask for full details, but can the Chamber give us a general idea of the scheme to commend itself to the public at large? I think the difficulty the Chamber is in at the present moment is increased by the want of some more details than are at present given to the public. The public don't understand the question; the public don't see where the Mint is to be; and they have no general idea how the scheme is to be carried out. More details would certainly, if it is a good measure, improve its chances of success; at the present moment it is in utter vagueness. I say this in the interests of the scheme, under the double be more ready and willing to give an opinion if we had an official report that looked like a Mint being established. Hitherto, merchants have not been very willing to give an opinion on the matter; they have thrown cold water on it because it was so problematical whether the scheme would be carried out or not. They are favourable to the scheme, and if we had an official report saying the Mint was likely to be established, no doubt they would all come forward and support it. As soon as we get favourable information from Peking, I think we shall all show greater interest in the project.

Mr. HOGG—Is it to be entirely a Chinese affair?

The CHAIRMAN—I presume it would be a Chinese Imperial Mint under the direction of foreigners. That I think would be insisted on by the movers or promoters of the undertaking.

Mr. HOGG—You cannot say anything about the locality?

The CHAIRMAN—No, I do not think details have been broached. The establishment of a Mint has been put before the Government, and they are apparently favourably disposed to it; and the question is, is it not worth our while taking the step I have proposed, and thereby show that it is a matter of very great importance for us to have a Mint? or are we to turn our faces aside and look with indifference as to whether a Mint is established or not?

Mr. HOGG—Is it to be put before the Chinese Government as a paying concern to them, or paying to the people at large?

The CHAIRMAN—You are now entering into details I cannot deal with.

Mr. LAVERS—I came here to-day with the intention of proposing that this draft memorial, proposed to be sent to the Ministers at Peking, be altogether withdrawn, because I was under the impression that the time is scarcely arrived for the Chinese to take up such a matter as this. I thought the whole thing would be discouraged, probably by the Ministers at Peking as well as by the Chinese, and that the memorial would be placed in a hole and never heard of again. But Mr. Purdon has told us that he has it on the highest authority that the subject is meeting with some little favour on the part of the Chinese, and, therefore, I think it would be unwise to allow the memorial to drop through. He (Mr. Purdon) has given us no particulars, no details of the scheme; he merely states that the scheme is favourably entertained by the Chinese. We know nothing more of details than he has already told us; we only know what he has put before the meeting—that the Chinese are looking favourably on the scheme.

The CHAIRMAN—If there is nothing more to be said by gentlemen present, I will put the resolution to the meeting.

The motion was then put to the vote and carried without a dissentient.

The following is the memorial to be sent to Peking:—

To the Foreign Ministers at Peking.

S.G.C.C. Shanghai, 1877.

In accordance with a resolution passed at a General Meeting of this Chamber, I have the honour to address Your Excellencies on behalf of the Merchants of this Port as represented by the Chamber of Commerce, on the subject of a National Coinage.

The object of the Chamber in bringing this question to the notice of Your Excellencies, is, to solicit the combined action of the Foreign Representatives, with the view of inducing the government of this country to establish a legal fixed standard of value, and a National currency; the want of these side

...d residence in the Interior.

The replies referred to accompany this report and the correspondence is entered in the Chamber's letter book.

The Committee has been favoured by the Municipal Council with details of Taxes levied in the Foreign Settlements (subsequently published by the Council in the *North-China Herald*, 17th June); but the Committee is without the means of verifying the statements.

The Chamber is also in possession of a tariff of these taxes in Chinese, for a translation of which the Committee is also indebted to the Council.

The questions that were to be treated in the Memorial on trade grievances which the Committee was instructed by the general meeting to prepare, will, it is evident, be materially modified by the Convention made between Sir Thomas Wade and Li Hung-chang; and, in the opinion of the Committee, further action should be suspended until the precise terms of that Convention are known.

The members of the Special Committee believe that the business would be more conveniently and effectively carried on by the General Committee of the Chamber; there appearing to be no advantage in the existence of a separate body for the special purpose for which this Committee was appointed. And in handing this report to the Chamber they beg to tender their resignations, feeling confident that such of the questions proposed in this report for investigation, which may not be adjusted by the new Convention, will receive the Committee's careful attention and practical treatment as opportunities may occur.

The proceedings of the Special Committee have been recorded in the Chamber's minute book.

WALTER PEARSON,
Secretary.

Presented at a Meeting of the General Committee, held on the 3rd October, 1876.]

Hankow General Chamber of Commerce,
Hankow, 5th May, 1876.

SIR,—I am in receipt of your favour of the 20th ult., and in reply, I beg to state that a Meeting of the Members of the Chamber was called to discuss the various subjects referred to in your letter; and that the result of their deliberations was as follows:—

Half-Duty Certificates.—That it is embarrassing to Trade, and against the spirit of the Treaty, that a collected half-duty which has become an unpaid duty by re-exportation of the goods, should be repaid in Drawback that can only be used in payment of half-duties. Either last should be paid, or the collection of half-duties at the port of destination be substituted for the present custom of collection at the port of shipment.

Residence in the Interior.—That inasmuch as Russian hongs have for so long past exercised an unchallenged right of opening hongs in their own names, and residing up-country, a similar privilege should, under the "Favoured Nation" clause, be demanded for all other nationalities. Under existing circumstances, although no active measures might be taken against the opening of a hong up-country, the legal right to claim against injustice would probably be questioned on the ground that the claimant was infringing on Treaty rights.

The Chamber confines its remarks to the above subjects, as being the principal points of interest to the trading community of this port, coming within the scope of the present treaty, and requiring redress. The inland transit pass system is now in satisfactory working order, as far as Szechuen, and leaves no ground for complaint.

(Signed) ALEX. PRICE,
Secretary.

meeting would now resolve itself into the annual one to receive the report and accounts. They had had the report before them for some days, together with the accounts, and he did not know there was anything to say upon the report in any way; but to give opportunity for members to make any remark they might wish, he would propose—

That the annual report of the Committee for 1876 be passed.

Mr. CAMPBELL seconded.

There being no questions asked, the Chairman put the resolution, and it was carried unanimously.

ANNUAL REPORT.

The Annual Meeting at which the last Report was presented was held on the 17th March, 1876.

At that Meeting the Committee for the past year was elected, consisting of Messrs. Bell, Campbell, Fitz, Gubbay, Hanssen, Hennequin, Krauss, Nissen, Paterson, and Purdon.

Mr. Purdon was appointed by the Committee to the post of Chairman, and Mr. Paterson to that of Vice-Chairman.

Messrs. Hanssen, Nissen and Paterson have retired during the year, in consequence of their departure from Shanghai; and on the resignation of the latter Mr. Krauss was elected Vice-Chairman, and the vacancies have been filled by the election of Messrs. Lavers, Holliday and Wetmore.

In reporting upon the business of the year, the first duty of the Committee is to refer to the questions which were left in their hands by the general meeting of the members.

Two important matters were then brought forward, on which the wishes of the Chamber were expressed in the 5th and 6th Resolutions as follows:—

Resolution 5.—That this Chamber is of opinion that the want of a fixed standard of value, and of a national silver currency, is a great impediment to the development of the foreign as well as the native trade of the country; and that the Committee be requested to prepare a memorial to be addressed to the Ministers of the Treaty owers at Peking, in order that they may induce the Chinese Government to establish a Mint for the coinage of legal tender silver coins and to...eu m...ney. This memorial to be submitted to a special meeting of the Chamber to be called for the purpose, before it is forwarded to Peking.

Resolution 6.—That a Committee be appointed by the Committee of the Chamber, to investigate the grievances of foreign merchants at Shanghai respecting the trade with Chinese generally, and other matters; to draw up a full report respecting the same; when completed, to present it for adoption at a special meeting of the Chamber; and, if adopted, to send said report to the representatives of the foreign powers at Peking.

In accordance with the fifth resolution the Committee have prepared a draft of a Memorial to be addressed to the Foreign Ministers at Peking, which is submitted with this report, and will be brought before a special meeting, to be held before the annual general meeting.

Certain particulars relating to the original cost of a Mint, and to the working expenses, have been kindly furnished by the Hongkong Government and the Master of the Calcutta Mint; the Hiogo Chamber also supplied a report of the Japan Mint; in all of which are included valuable *data* for future use. But the Committee deemed it expedient to frame a preliminary letter to the Ministers introducing the subject and asking for information and for their support, with the object of ascertaining how far the proposal would meet with favour, previous to entering into details of the working of the scheme.

This letter is now submitted for the approval of the members.

The Bankers in Shanghai were requested to state their views on the subject, and those who replied were of opinion that a Dollar currency would best serve the purposes of trade in China.

The Hongkong Chamber was also asked to aid this Chamber in its deliberations upon this matter; but the result of a Meeting of the residents of the Colony was not in favour their adoption and to refrain from...
any Regulations except those of a simple nature calculated solely to protect foreign merchandise which from its similarity to native goods might give rise to disputes.

The correspondence on this matter is printed with this Report. [It has already been printed separately in the *Daily News*.]

The accounts of the Chamber for the year 1876 are appended, and shew a balance in hand of Taels 1,128.69, which is with the Chartered Mercantile Bank.

Subscriptions from 53 members, amounting to Taels 2,650, have been collected for the year 1877.

Mr. HOGG said it might be as well to ask whether the Committee would give the members any information as to the treatment of the subjects recommended to their care by the Special Committee. If it would not be taxing the Chairman too much, he would like to ask him to take those subjects *seriatim*, and just say a word or two as to what had been done with them. He did not wish to give the Chairman any trouble, but he thought it might be as well to recur to them at such a meeting as the present one, so as to let the public see what had been done.

The CHAIRMAN said he thought it would have been as well if Mr. Hogg had brought his question forward, when the matter was before the meeting. The report had now been passed.

Mr. HOGG said that question had been considered by him, but he could see no harm in making the request now.

The CHAIRMAN said the recommendation of the Committee was that the questions be handed over, and then came the Chefoo Conference. As he (the Chairman) had said, the proceedings would be found in the minutes; and if Mr. Hogg wished to have the report of the Committee produced, it could be had.

Mr. HOGG said his request applied to the remark in the Report that "the Special Committee found it expedient to hand over the business to the General Committee, as it could be more conveniently carried on by that body." Some time had elapsed since the Special Committee ceased to sit; and in the interest of those measures on which the Special Committee was appointed to sit, he believed it would be satisfactory to say what had been done.

The CHAIRMAN said he was afraid nothing more could be said than appeared in the Report. The Grievances Committee undertook the business, but after a time found they could do nothing with it, and so they left all these questions to be dealt with by the General Committee as opportunity occurred hereafter; but he thought that committee had nothing more to say about it at all. He (the Chairman), however, thought it would be no doubt in order, if Mr. Hogg wished, to instruct the General Committee on the subject, after the Report was passed.

Mr. HOGG said he was only dealing with the Report of 1876.

The matter dropped.

The CHAIRMAN said there must be a separate resolution to pass the accounts, which came next to the Report. They had been in the hands of members for some days, but if there was any information required to be given upon them, he would be happy to give it. Meanwhile, he would move—

That the accounts of the Chamber for 1876, showing a balance in hand of Tls. 1128-69, be passed.

There was only one remark he need make, and that was with respect to the

subscription towards the expenses of the Woosung Bar survey, to which the Chamber had given Tls. 100 out of its funds. The engineers were invited over here by some one to survey the Bar, and it appeared there was no provision for payment made for them. A collection was made for them by the Consuls, but it fell short by some hundreds of taels. The Chamber then took it up, collected the balance, and gave Tls. 100 out of its funds. That was the only thing that required explanation. The Chamber had received a copy of the Engineers' Report for its Tls. 100.

Mr. E. H. LAVERS seconded the resolution.

INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1876.

Income.	Tls.
Subscription from 53 members	2,650.00
Profit on Market Report	1,053.29
Interest	5.03
Sale of Publications	11.53
Return of surplus Subscription, Piddington fund	109.57
Tls.	3,832.41

Memorandum.

Balance of 1875 account ..... Tls.	1,047.67
Surplus as above ..... ,,	81.02
Credit Balance as p. account ..... Tls.	1,128.69

Expenditure.	Tls.
General Printing	309.47
,, Postage	30.88
Sundries	30.15
Books and Stationery	61.62
Newspapers	73.67
Advertising	7.94
Wages	144.00
Rent	675.00
Taxes	36.00
Secretary	1,800.00
London Commercial Telegrams	472.00
Insurance	5.00
Foochow Telegrams	55.66
Subscription to Survey of Woosung Bar	100.00
	3,801.39
Surplus	81.02
Tls.	3,832.41

Dependency.

Cost of Foochow Telegrams from June to December, 1876, estimated at Tls. ..	120.00

Mr. HOGG said a few years ago, the subscription to the Chamber was raised—Was the time come now to reduce it?

The CHAIRMAN said they would see by the income and expenditure for 1876, there was only a surplus of Tls. 81.02, which added to the balance of the year before, Tls. 1,047.67, gave a credit balance of Tls. 1,128.69.—He then put the resolution, and it was carried unanimously.

The CHAIRMAN said their next business was the election of a General Committee for the ensuing year. The Committee could be either eight or ten in number, but it was suggested that the number should be ten. If members wished, they could add any other names to the list now handed to them, and there was no necessity to sign the ballot papers. He (the Chairman) suggested that it be left to the Secretary to count up the votes. He presumed that course would be acceptable to the members. (Certainly) That was the whole of the business to be brought before the meeting, but any other question may be brought forward by members.

Mr. EWALD said he believed there were no standard weights in Shanghai. He thought it would be desirable to have some, and that they should be kept in some public place.

Mr. HERTZ thought that a standard weight was kept at the Customs.

The CHAIRMAN said there was a Haikwan tael weight kept there, but not a weight for Shanghai sycee.

Mr. EWALD said that when bankers received silver from home, they had to compare their weights together, but there was always some doubt. He therefore thought it would be as well to have some standard weight, kept where it might be easily used.

Mr. HOLLIDAY—But what we ask for here is a silver coinage.

Mr. CAMPBELL said the Japanese had not debased the silver yen at all.

Mr. WINTON added that it was a better coin than the Mexican—420 against 416.

Mr. EWALD—No, the new coin is not debased but the old was debased.

The subject then dropped; and the Chairman announced the result of the ballot for a New Committee, as follows;—Messrs. Bell, Forbes, Gubbay, Hennequin Holliday, Hübbe, Johnson, Lavers, Wetmore and Wood.

The meeting then broke up, with the usual compliment to the Chairman.

CRICKET.

HONGKONG CLUB.

First Innings.		Second Innings.	
A. P. Handley, b. MacIver	18	thrown out	80
H. H. Taylor, b. MacIver	1	l.b.w., Young	3
W. Hynes, b. MacIver	3	Head, b. Watson	44
D. C. Travers, b. MacIver	1	ct. MacIver, b. Forbes	41
A. K. Travers, b. Mercer	56	b. Young	0
Major Budgen, R.A., c. Aubert, b. Watson	0	h.w., b. Watson	10
R. S. F. Walker, b. Aubert	42	st. Head, b. Young	29
G. F. Johnson, b. Watson	16	ct. Forbes, b. Watson	9
W. De Russett, b. Watson	1	l.b.w., Watson	19
C. B. Griffith, run out	4	run out	24
W. H. Darby, not out	6	not out	5
Extras	22	Extras	32
Total	164	Total	296

COAST TEAM.

First Innings.		Second Innings.	
De C. Forbes, b. Darby	4	b. Griffith	4
F. S. Head, ct. Budgen, b. Darby	11	b. Hynes	9
T. E. Harkness, b. Darby	0	run out	0
G. H. Woollatt, b. Darby	0	not out	9
F. B. Aubert, b. Hynes	1	ct. & b. Hynes	1
T. Mercer, b. Hynes	26	absent	
K. MacIver, ct. De Russett, b. A. Travers	17	b. Hynes	8
J. R. Bridgman, ct. Handley, b. A. Travers	13	b. Griffith	0
H. H. McMinnies, st. Walker, b. Hynes	1	absent	
W. S. Young, b. A. Travers	5	b. Griffith	0
H. A. Watson, not out	25	b. Hynes	0
Extras	7	Extras	4
Total	110	Total	33

AUCTION SALE.

PUBLIC AUCTION.

THE undersigned has received instructions to sell, Without Reserve, for account of the concerned, on MONDAY, the 5th current, at 10.30 a.m., at the Associated Wharves, Hongkew, 500 Boxes WINDOW GLASS, assorted sizes.

JOSEPH M. TAYLOR,
Auctioneer.

5mr 2037 Shanghai, 2nd March, 1877.

FOR SALE.

FOR SALE,

AN Invoice of Best GALVANIZED CORRUGATED IRON SHEETS. Various sizes. Apply to

J. W. MÜLLER & Co.

7mr 2009 Shanghai, 1st March, 1877.

BUTTER!!

FOR S

KELLY &

HAVE just receiv
ex French and I
Whitaker's Almana
Punch's Almanack
Haydn's Oratorio
Cheap Edition
Elbow Room; by
Eden's India, H
criptive.
New Songs, Pia
Music.
Christmas Annua
KEL

c.a 2081 Shangha

JUST RECEIVED

JOSEPH ROD
SHEFFIEL
RAZORS,
POCKET & PEN
NAIL & LAI
Every kind

CROSSE & BLACKW
CUTTING'S CALIFO
DESSERT
A. ROWLAND'S MA
PIESSE & LUBI
GOSSNELL
SCENTS, VIOLE
PERFUME

YUET S

3mr 1985 Shangha

Ex "BRAEMA

BASS'S Octo
in Bar
Specially S
Scotch W
Kinahar
WHIS

Ex "GOLDE
Taylor's BOU
WHISKY
BLUE
WHIS
LANE, CRAW

n 3-t-a-w tf 1843 Shan

CUTLER, PAL
CELEBR
WINES and

Apply to
JARDINE, MA
Agents fo

Mr. GUBBAY said there was one kept at the Chinese Koong-boo and one by the Taotai, he believed.

Mr. EWALD—But the Taotai is exactly against us. I wish the Koong-boo would deposit his weight somewhere where it could be found. We should all be satisfied then. I should like the Chamber to bring this forward, and come to some agreement with the Chinese authorities. The weight might be deposited either with the Chamber of Commerce or at the Customs.

The CHAIRMAN thought it was a very reasonable suggestion, and asked if Mr. Ewald wished to put it in the form of a resolution?

Mr. EWALD had no wish to propose a resolution if the Committee would take the matter up. It would be very desirable, if they could have a series of standards of the Shanghai, Canton tael, &c. The thing was to have some recognised standard of weight.

The CHAIRMAN thought it was a very reasonable suggestion; and it should be strongly recommended to the attention of the incoming Committee.

Mr. EWALD next said one subject had occurred to him with respect to the proposed establishment of a Mint, and he was sorry he did not bring it on before, but it need not occupy two minutes. Suppose the Chinese agreed to establish a Mint, and by-and-bye the Banks refused to accept the currency, as in Japan. In Japan they had the yen, but foreigners declined to take it, and would only take Mexican dollars, so that there were really two currencies, which was worse than it was here.

The CHAIRMAN—Would the Chinese Government be likely to establish a Mint, under the recommendation of Foreign officials, and issue a currency that foreigners would not take?

Mr. EWALD—If they establish a Mint, they will establish a Chinese Mint; and if the manager be not straightforward, he may debase some of the coins; and if only one should be found not straightforward, it would affect the whole, for it would be thought they were running good and bad coins together. Foreign Banks would say they could not depend upon the coins, and would reject all, and keep to the Mexican dollar.

The CHAIRMAN suggested that this was one of the details that could be advantageously considered when it came to be a question of making definite recommendations regarding a Mint.

Mr. EWALD suggested it beforehand as a difficulty to be noted.

The CHAIRMAN said if the question was pushed forward by the foreign Ministers, their advice would have great weight, and the Chinese would be unlikely to neglect any precaution suggested to them. They were not doing this of their own motion. Foreigners were asking them to do it.

Mr. EWALD.—But do you ever see the Chinese do anything without being pushed by foreigners. If they carry this out, they will carry it out as a Chinese institution. You do not find they get more and more foreigners to manage their business for them, for they are trying more and more to manage their own business themselves. The idea of a Mint is very good, because we cannot depend upon what we now have as currency. I voted for it because I did not at the time think there would be any harm in it; however, if it is too late, I will waive my suggestion.

The CHAIRMAN—As a suggestion it can certainly not do any harm.

Mr. HOLLIDAY would like to know why they would not take yen in Japan.

Mr. EWALD replied because it was a paper currency in Japan. What he had meant was that Japan had a gold coin, which by-and-bye became silver coin, gilt. Those gilt coin passed for some time in Japan, the Japanese being simple enough to believe they were gold.

NOT OLEOMARGERINE!!!

THE undersigned beg to announce that they have, after much expense, succeeded in obtaining from America,

A LOT OF

BUTTER,

Which is quite equal to the former qualities, so well known in past years as SILLS GOSCHEN.

The want of a sound, pure and rich Butter has long been felt, the former American packers seeming to have lost the art for some years past. To supply this want has been our effort for some time, and at last we have received,

Ex "OCEANIC" and "TOKIO MARU,"

A SMALL SHIPMENT, the quality of which we can confidently recommend.

5 lb. Kitts .....$3 75.
10 „ „ ..... 7.00.

CHINA & JAPAN TRADING COMPANY, LIMITED.

26ma 748 Shanghai, 28th Feb., 1877.
n o-a-w M

JUST LANDED,

Ex "TIGRE,"

BURGUNDY (Chambertin),
ABSINTHE (Elise Gillard & Co.),
CLARET (St. Julien),
VINEGAR (French, White).

Also,

FRENCH BUTTER—2-lb. Tins,
GRUYERE CHEESE,
In splendid condition.

Ex "CYPHRENES."

ENAMELLED SAUCEPANS and POTS, with COVERS,
PUMP-LEATHER.

Apply to

KNOOP & Co.

c.a. 31de Shanghai, 26th Feb., 1877
n 2-a-w 1616

FOR SALE.

STEAM LAUNCHES, from 25 ft. to 40 ft. in Length.

MARINE ENGINES suitable for Steam Launches, with the latest improvements, from 4 to 20 Horse Power.

ENGINES and BOILERS for Steam Tugs.

LEATHER and MACHINERY of all descriptions, by the best makers.

DEAD LIGHT GLASSES, from ¼ to 1 in., cut to order.

FAU-CHUNG,
Blacksmith, Machinist, Copper and White Smith, &c.,
Opposite OLD DOCK, HONGKEW.

23ap 987 Shanghai, 24th Oct., 1876.

tf n 3 t-a-w Shanghai, 18th Jan., 1877.
1737

FOR SALE.

J. & C. WHITE & Co.'s SUPERIOR PALE SHERRY.

Z IVESON & Co.
28fe-78 2011 Shanghai, 17th Aug., 1876.

FOR SALE,

At Reduced Prices, to Close Consignment.

H. TATHAM & Co.'s DRY SHERRY, in 3 doz. Cases, at $8.00 per doz.
Do. CHAMPAGNE, in 1 doz. Cases, at $11.00 per doz.

HOLLIDAY, WISE & Co.
tf 1585 Shanghai, 3rd Jan., 1877.

FURNITURE.

CHEAP BARGAINS,

WALNUT and MAHOGANY DRAWING, DINING, BED ROOM and OFFICE FURNITURE,
&c., &c., &c.

CHING-KEE,
4 Canton Road.
29ma 1555 Shanghai, 30th Dec., 1876.

HUSH!

NO one has mentioned IT; therefore 'tis not the OLD PORT of which
WE SPAKE;
but it is
Of the Vintage '68.

Should be laid down before the Frost. If you have not wine bins, cover the case well with old and dry sawdust.

2-DOZ. CASES,
Tls. 13 per Dozen.

J. BROADHURST TOOTAL,
7, HANKOW ROAD.
tf 1289 Shanghai, 29th Nov., 1876.

WITH THE RECENT CHANGES.

PAST EDITIONS NO USE.

SIGNAL CARD,

EDITION FOR 1877.

NOW READY, "THE SHANGHAI NAUTICAL TELEGRAPH for STEAMERS," corrected to date.

Price on Card, Coloured—50 cents.

"North-China Herald" Office,
7, HANKOW ROAD.
n tf Shanghai, 2nd Feb., 1877.

LAOU-TI-KEE

Requires no Pomade,
Will cause Hair to grow
Will promote luxuriant growth
Will prevent Baldness.
Prepared only by
J. LLEWELLYN & Co.,
Medical Hall, Shanghai.

HAIR WASH

tf 1574 n o-a-w

Mr O'Connor for opinion
Inst 1 May

Inst Connor

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
APR 30
1877

No. 62. United States Consulate General.
Shanghai 20th March 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. Hospital dues of Shanghai Steam Navigation Company.

Rec'd C. R. Oct. 16. '77 ans'd

Abstract of Contents.

The Shanghai Steam Navigation Co. have sold out their entire stock, steamers, plant &c. heretofore under the American flag, to the China Merchants Steam Navigation Co. a Chinese corporation. The Consul General on this transfer claims arrearages of Hospital dues; and forwards copies of correspondence which have passed between him and Messrs Russell & Co. Agents of the S. S. Nav. Co. Submits the matter to the Department for instructions.

No. 62. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 20th March 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Claim of Hospital dues from the Masters or owners of the vessels belonging to the Shanghai Steam Navigation Company, Russell & Co. Agents.

History of the claim.

Some time of the latter part of December 1876, I noticed in the Shanghai newspapers, several reports stating the fact, that the Shanghai Steam Navigation Co. was negotiating with the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company for the sale and transfer of its floating property to the latter company for the sum of Taels 2,000,000, and having ascertained upon inquiry that these reports were true, and desiring to facilitate the transfer of the vessels as much as in my power, I addressed a note to Messrs Russell & Co, Agents, under date of the 6th

of

of January 1877 (See note marked "A") in which I called their attention to the provisions of the Consular Regulations, paragraph 126, in regard to the transfer of American vessels and that I expected compliance with the provisions of the law.

Not receiving answer to this note after the lapse of nearly one month, I again addressed the company asking their attention to my claim for the payment of Hospital dues due the United States from vessels belonging to them, this time addressing my note to Mr. F. B. Forbes, President, dated February 19th 1877 (marked "B") asking his attention to Section 4586, Revised Statutes and in closing my note I remarked - "Regarding this Consulate as an office for the entry and clearance of all vessels wearing the flag of the United States, I regard the payment of Hospital dues from the owners or masters of the same as imperative

On the 20th of February 1877, I received from Mr. Forbes, a reply to this last note marked "C" In this reply they request that the case may be submitted to the proper department of the government, at Washington for

for

for decision of questions involved: and I consented to accept a bond of proper amount, conditioned for the payment of the Hospital dues, that might be found due, to be dependent for payment upon the decision of the case by the authority stated. I therefore beg to submit their statement as covering all the facts found in the case. I do not concur in their construction of the law, believing as I do that the meaning and intention of the laws referred to, as governing these vessels, cover and embrace all vessels wearing the flag of the United States subjecting them to the payment of Hospital dues, of whatever class or wherever built, when owned ~~owned~~ by American citizens, whether they clear from a port at home or from any American Consulate. I can find no decisions here on the points raised by Mr. Forbes; but the plain construction of the laws quoted clearly show that whenever a sale or transfer of any vessel of the United States is made in a foreign port, the Consular Officer of the United States within whose Consulate or district the same is made shall assess

and

and collect the sum of forty cents per month for each and every seaman who shall have been employed on such vessel since she was last entered at any port of the United States. ~~Nearly all~~ Some of the vessels were entered at a port of the United States at home; but I submit that this Consulate General is to all intents and purposes an office of entry and clearan for all American vessels: that all vess wearing the flag of the United States, ar in all respects, American vessels and subject to all the provisions of the law. They are protected by the flag, and it cannot be that they can escape from the dues and liabilities such as the la enforces. This Consulate General di charges many of the functions of a Cus tom house, in all these particulars

1. Certifying Triplicate Invoices.
2. Entering and Clearing vessels.
3. Charge of Ships papers.
4. Shipping and discharging seamen.
5. Noting and Extending Marine Protest
6. Authenticating Landing Certificates.
7. Collecting three months wages from dischar

discharged seamen and Hospital dues.

The vessels of the Shanghai Steam Navigation Co. were duly enrolled at this Consulate General as entitled to wear the flag in Chinese waters.

I submit table of Hospital dues, account Shanghai Steam Navigation Company, which I have examined and believe it is correct. It shows the sum of $4179.50 as dues under the law at 20 cents per month from each seaman and $16779.20 at 40 cents per seaman per month, a total of $20,958.70. This table also states the number of the crew or average number of men employed, while they have been under the American flag, the tonnage, date of articles and names of the vessels.

I also accompany this with a copy of the Bond, marked E, in the sum of $25,000 for payment of amount of Hospital dues, if the claim is decided in favor of the United States.

Seamens Wages.

Under this head I desire to call the attention of the department to the correspondence on the subject, my letter to Messrs

Messrs Russell & Co. Agents, marked "A", and their reply marked "B". As this claim is in a manner dependent upon the decision of the Department upo the claim for Hospital dues, I suggest that proper action may also be taken as to the claim made by me on this behalf.

I have the honor to be,
Sir
Your obedient servan
John C. Myers
Consul General

Inclosures.

1. Mr. Myers to Russell & Co. Feb. 26th 1877. "A".
2. Russell & Co. to Mr. Myers " 27th " "B".
3. " " " " " " 20th " "C".
4. Table of Hospital Dues "D".
5. Russell & Co's Bond for $25,000. "E"

A. —Copy—

No. 10305.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, February 26th. 1877.

Messrs Russell & Co., Agents,
"Shanghai Steam Navigation Company"
Shanghai —

Gentlemen.

I have the honor of enclosing for your information and notice, Section 4.582, page 893, Revised Statutes of the United States, that if there are citizens of the United States employed as seamen on board the vessels of the Company about being transferred to the "China Merchants Steam Navigation Company", that three months pay over and above the wages which may then be due, be paid to such seamen.

I Am, Gentlemen,
Your obedient Servant.

(Signed) John C. Myers.
Consul General.

"B." (Copy.)

Shanghai, February 27. 1877.

John C. Myers, Esqr.
Consul General for the United States
Shanghai.

Dear Sir,

We have for acknowledgment your dispatch of yesterdays date and in reply beg to say that there are no unexpired articles or agreements with the crews of any of the Company's steamers; those which were in existence having expired in the usual course. Nearly the entire fleet has been laid up for some months generally undergoing repairs, and the people who are on board are merely acting as shipkeepers or employed in connection with the repairs.

We are dear Sir,

Your obedient servants.
(Signed) Russell & Co.
Agents Sh. St. Nav. Co.

Copy. / Marked "C. 1."

Office of the Shanghai Steam Navigation Co.
Shanghai, February 20th 1877.

J. C. Myers, Esqr.
U.S. Consul General,
Shanghai.

Sir,

We have the honor to acknowledge your dispatch No. 10279 of the 19th instant, addressed to the President of this Company on the subject of Hospital dues. We understand therefrom that according to your reading of section 4586 of the Revised Statutes, hospital dues are collectable on the sale or transfer at your Consulate of any vessel carrying the American flag, and that consequently you will claim such dues from all of our steamers without distinction, when they are handed over to the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company.

We beg most respectfully to take exception to such a construction of the law, and we would submit for your consideration the following statement of what we conceive to be the application of the Statutes to our own case.

The

The fleet of this Company may, for the consideration of this question be divided into four classes, as follows.-

1st. Steamers built in the United States, which have been sent to China under the American flag as soon as ready for sea and which have continued to carry the flag in Chinese waters up to the date of transfer.

2d. Steamers built in the United States, which having left there under the American flag have, before proceeding to China, been transferred at a British port to the British flag and which subsequently have received consular sailing letters and permission to carry the American flag in Chinese waters.

In this class may also be placed the steamer "Fychow" which was first sent from the United States to Japan, where she was sold to a native prince. Some years afterwards she was bought by this Company, and a Consular sailing letter was granted to her.

3d. British built steamers which have never entered a port of the United States, and which have carried the American flag in Chinese waters

waters only under papers granted to the Company at the U.S. Consulate at Shanghai.

4 Steamers built in China, which have never left Chinese waters, and carrying the American flag under the same conditions as class 3.

We append a schedule, showing the places where our steamers were built, and the circumstances under which they have carried the American flag.

Section 4586 of the Revised Statutes, quoted by you, provides that on the sale or transfer of any vessel of the United States in foreign waters, the proper Consular Officer shall collect "all monies that shall have become due to the United States by virtue of the preceding section and shall remain unpaid at the time of such sale or transfer."

Turning to the preceding section No. 4585, it appears that Collectors of Customs at ports of the United States are empowered to assess and collect from the master or owners of every vessel of the

the United States arriving from a foreign p
port or of any registered vessel employed f
in the coasting trade, at a certain rat th
for every seaman who shall have bee g
employed on such vessel since it w
was last entered at any port of the
United States. Under this section, co
therefore, the dues in question can
only be collected at ports of the United
States, and can only be assessed for s
the period which has elapsed since s
the vessel's last entry at an America g
port.

The wording of these two sections is
peculiar, nor does it seem clear that
on a strict construction of them, a
vessel is liable at all for hospital du
until she returns, or unless she retu
to a port in the United States. It ma
however, be argued that it was the in
tention of the legislature to provide a
for the payment of such dues by
vessels which, having left the United
States, fail to return there in consequen
of being sold abroad. On such a con
struction of the two sections, Class M

of the Shanghai Steam Navigation Co.'s fleet might be held liable. But, on the other hand, it seems to us open to grave doubt whether a vessel which, when newly built, left home for foreign waters, and has not returned, can be said ever to have "entered a port of the United States," within the meaning of the Statute, and whether she has in consequence ever become subject to its provisions. With regard to class 2, it must be assumed that when the steamers were transferred respectively to the British and Japanese flags, their then owners were compelled to pay any hospital dues owing up to the date of such transfer. As the steamers have not since then re-entered at any port of the United States, we hold that no further liability attaches for hospital dues.

The same argument applies with greater force to the steamers in Classes 3 and 4. None of these vessels have ever entered at a port of the United States, and it would not therefore

therefore be even possible to fix a date from which the monthly charge claimed by you can be calculated.

We may further remark in respect of classes 2. 3. and 4. that the steamers comprised under them cannot be considered to be "vessels of the United States" within the meaning of the statute. They have carried the American flag in local waters, solely in virtue of consular papers, which are issued under the powers granted to American officials in China and Japan for the regulation of trade. Any one of them, on entering at a port of the United States, would be by law excluded from the privileges accorded to American vessels. They could not claim a place in any class of United States shipping, either registered, licensed or enrolled, nor would their seamen be entitled to free admission to the Hospitals for the support of which the tax in question is levied.

So far we have discussed our liability solely under the letter of the

the statutes; but we further claim that a reasonable interpretation of the spirit of the Act of 1798, which first created our Marine hospitals, tells even more strongly in our favor. The intention of this law was to provide for the medical treatment of American seamen, who, after foreign or coasting voyages, might find themselves sick or disabled in a home port. As the dues are legally payable by monthly deductions from wages, the seamen may be said to pay the premiums towards an insurance fund, by which they themselves are supported in case of illness or accident, and which relieves their employers of all hospital expenses in the United States. The benefit to both parties is a large compensation for the tax. But in one case there has been no such benefit. The business of the Company has been by its constitution restricted to local waters, and as we have already shown, not one of the fleet under our management has ever entered a port of the United States from a foreign

foreign or coasting voyage. Furthermore in the case of the Chinese, who have almost entirely composed the crews of our steamers it is especially obvious that they never have been and never will be a charge on the Marine Hospital fund in respect of their service with us. On the other hand as your predecessor and others in your Consulate can testify, we have been at great expense in providing regular medical attendance at every port for our steamers, and have as occasion required paid the hospital bills of our seamen. The aggregate of our disbursements in Shanghai for these purposes since the foundation of our Company, would far exceed our indebtedness for hospital dues. And if, on the ground that Shanghai must be deemed the home port of registry for our ships, we are held liable

to

to contribute for home hospitals, we may fairly claim to offset these disbursements. We cannot believe that any law of the United States contemplated the injustice of levying for the support of free marine hospitals a tax on seamen and ship owners to whom, by the nature of the case, the benefit of such institution was denied.

We would in including our statement, draw your attention to Cap. 156 of the United States Statutes at large, passed 3d. of March 1875. This provides that hospital dues shall be assessed and collected at the rate and for the periods prescribed in the United States Statutes already quoted upon the average number of seamen set forth in a schedule which the Secretary of the Treasury shall cause to be prepared showing the average number of seamen required in the safe and ordinary navigation of registered, enrolled and licensed vessels of the United States, basing such schedule upon the difference in rig, tonnage and kind of traffic. We would ask

ask that, for the calculation of any hospital dues which we may ultimately be called upon to pay, we be furnished with the Schedules applicable to our steamers.

We fully appreciate, Sir, the responsibility you might incur in deciding the important question at issue in favor of this Company. But convinced as we are of the equity of our claim for exemption, we think that we are justified in begging you to refer the case to the authorities of the Treasury at Washington. Pending its settlement there, we shall be glad to give you such a bond as you may think proper to exact for the future payment of whatever may be fairly collectable from this company for hospital dues on the vessels now about to be sold. As we have already verbally explained to you, we expect to be called on to transfer most of our fleet at an early date, and any delay in consequence of unsettled accounts at your Consulate might be

prejudicial

prejudicial to us.

We have the honor to remain,

Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

(Signed) Russell & Co.

Agents.

Schedule of Shanghai Steam Navigation Company's steamers.

Names	Where built.	Date	Remarks.
Class 1.			
"Kiangsi"	New York	1862	were originally registered under the American flag were dispatched as soon as built for China and have always carried the American flag in these waters.
"Shansi"	"	1862	
Class 2.			
"Plymouth Rock"	Brooklyn-New York	1863	Originally registered under the American flag; dispatched as soon as built to St Johns New Brunswick where (July 13. 1864) she received a British Register under the name of "Foong Suey." She was after her arrival in HongKong granted sailing papers by the U.S. Consul there (or in Canton) under her present name and she has since then carried the American flag in Chinese waters.

Class 2. continued.

"Fire Queen", New York 1864. Originally registered under the American flag dispatched as soon as built to St Johns New Brunswick where (August 3rd 1864) she received a British register. In 1865 she was purchased from her British owners by the S.S.N.Co. and was furnished by the U.S. Consul General at Shanghai with the sailing papers under which she has since then been running on the Yangtsze River.

"Fychow", New York 1866. Went out from the United States to Japan in 1869 under the American flag as the "Nautilus" and was sold there to the Japanese prince in 1872. She was purchased by the S.S.N.Co. in Hiogo, Japan - sent to Shanghai as the "Nautilus" under American consular papers and she has since been running in local waters as the "Fychow" under the same description of sailing papers.

Class 3.

"Pupeh", Glasgow, 1870. Built in Scotland under orders from the S.S.N.Co. dispatched when ready for Shanghai under British

Class 3. continued

British register as the "Woning," transferred in Shanghai June 21. 1870, to the American flag at the U.S. Consulate General. Has since been running under such sailing papers in local waters.

Shantung, Glasgow, 1869. Built in Scotland under orders from S.S.N. Co. dispatched when ready for Shanghai under British register. transferred March 23. 1870 at the U.S. Consulate General, Shanghai, and furnished with American sailing letter under which she has been running in local waters.

Shihli, Glasgow, 1872. Built in Scotland under orders from S.S.N. Co. dispatched when ready to Shanghai under British register transferred May 21st 1872 at the U.S. Consulate General Shanghai, and furnished with her present sailing letters. Has continued to run in local waters.

ShingKing, Glasgow, 1873. Built in Scotland under orders from S.S. N. Co. dispatched when ready

ready under British register to Shanghai. Transferred October 15th 1873 at the U.S. Consulate General at Shanghai, and furnished with her present sailing letters. Has continued to run in local waters.

"Trouting", Glasgow, 1873. Built in Scotland under orders from S.S. N. Co. dispatched when ready to Shanghai under British register. Transferred May 11. 1874, at the U.S. Consulate General and has run since in local waters under Consular papers then issued.

"Millet," Glasgow 1869. Built in Scotland under orders from S. S. N. Co. dispatched when ready to Shanghai under British register. Transferred at the U.S. Consulate General, and has since remained in local waters — was transferred to Chinese flag Feb. 21. 1877.

Class 14.

"Kusiyama", Shanghai 1863. Built in Shanghai under orders from the English firm of Dent & Co. Traded on the Yangtsze river under British sailing letter issued by the British Legation at Peking until 1868 when she was bought by the S.S.N. Co. and transferred at the U.S. Consulate General Shanghai October 7. 1868. Has since then continued to run under Consular sailing letter.

"Kirado", Shanghai 1865. Built in Shanghai under orders from the English firm of Dent & Co. Traded on the Yangtsze river under sailing letter issued by the British Legation at Peking until 1868 when she was bought by the S.S. N. Co. and transferred at the U.S. Consulate General Shanghai, Oct. 7. 1868. Has since then continued to run under Consular sailing letter.

"Konan", Shanghai, 1872. Built in Shanghai at the ship-yard of the

the S. S. N. Co. Original sailing letter issued by the U. S. Consulate General Shanghai, April 16th 1872. under which she has run on the Yangtsze river.

Nanking, Shanghai 1873. Built in Shanghai at the ship yard of the S. S. N. Co. Original sailing letter issued by the U. S. Consulate General Shanghai, 14th October 1873 under which she has run on the Yangtsze river.

Kiangchuen, Shanghai 1875. Built at Shanghai at the ship-yard of the S. S. N. Co. Original sailing letter issued by U. S. Consul General Shanghai, August 1876 under which she has run on the Yangtsze River.

The Consular sailing letters of these three steamers declare them respectively to be entitled to the protection usually accorded to unregistered ships or vessels of the United States.

Hospital Dues a

	Fei Gunn			Plymn Rock			Hirado			Fuuiyama			Nanking			Fychow			Honan			Hupeh			Szech
Tonnage	2886			2380			1294			1213			1816			1634			566			2746			1211
Date of Arrival	Jan 1 1866			June 1866			Oct 8 1864			Oct 8 1865			Oct 1873			May 1870			April 16 1870			June 21 1870			Aug
	R		laid up	R		laid up	R		laid up	R		laid up	R		laid up	R		laid up	R		laid up	R		laid up	R
Captain																									
Mates	3	2	2	3	2	2	3	2	2	3	2	2	2	2		2	1		2	1		2	2		2
Quartermasters	4	4	2	4	4	2	4	4	2	4	4	2	4	2		4	2		4	2		4	2		4
Carpenter	1	1		1	1		1	1		1	1		1			1						1			1
Sailors	21	16	4	21	15	4	18	15	4	18	15	4	15	4		15	4		11	2		16	2		15
Stewards	2	1		2	1		2	1		2	1		1			1			1			1	1		1
Boys & Coolies	9	6	2	9	6	2	8	6	2	8	5	2	5	2		6	2		6	2			2		6
Cooks	2	2		2	2		2	2		2	2		2			2			2			2			2
Engineers	4	3	3	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		3			3			4			3
Oilers	6	5	1	4	3	1	2	2	1	3	2	1	2	1		2	1		2				3		3
Firemen	9	8	1	9	6	1	7	6	1	8	7	1	8	1		6	1		6	2		7	3		12
Coalpassers	9	8	1	12	6	1	7	6	1	7	6	1	6	1		8	1		6			7	3		12
Purser or Comprador	1	1		1	1		1	1		1	1		1			1			1			1			1
Maximum	71			72			58			60															
Minimum		57			50			49			49														
Average Crew	64		16	61		16	53½		16	54½		16	50		16	51		12	44		9	45		18	62

Calculated at 20cts per head each month to July 31st 1870

	Full Crew	Laid up Crew	Months running		Months laid up		Total amt	Total $
Fei Quun	64	16	51	3264	4	64	3328	665.60
Plymouth Rock	61	16	50	3050			3050	610.
Hirado	53½	16	22	1177			1177	235.40
Fuuiyama	54½	16	12	654	10	160	814	162.80
Nanking	50	16						
Fychow	51	12						
Honan	44	9						
Hupeh	45	18			1	18	18	3.60
Szechuen Red	67	16						
Haugchow	44	10	31	1364	3	30	1394	278.80
Chusan	37	16	13	481	4	64	545	109.
Shanse	32	16	84½	2704	9½	152	2856	571.20
Szechuen Old	32	16	80	2560	14	224	2784	556.80
Shantung	39	30	2	78	2	60	138	27.60
Chihli	43	30						
Shuiking	48	30						
Paoanting	32	30						
Kiungsi	48½	23	92½	4456	7½	172½	4628½	931.70
Miller	15	15	8	120	1	15	135	27.
				19938		959½	20897½	4179.50

Nov. 1877.

Hospital Dues account Shanghai Steam

	Nanking		Tyehow		Honan		Kiukiang		Ichang Szechuen		Hangchow		Chinkiang		Shanghai
	1816		1634		566		2746		1211		2021		1634		1
1868	Oct 1873		May 1872		April 18 1871		June 21 1870		Aug 1874		Sept. 30 1867		May 1869		Sept
Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R
2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2
2	4	2	4	2	4	2	4	2	4	2	4	2		2	
	1		1				1		1		1		1		1
4	15	4	15	4	11	2	16	2	15	4	12	2	10	4	10
	1		1		1		1	1	1		2		2		2
2	5	2	6	2	6	2		2	6	2	1	2	1	2	
	2		2		2		2		2		2		2		2
3	3	3	3		3		4		3	3	4		4	3	4
1	2	1	2	1	2			3	3	1	3	1	2	1	
1	8	1	6	1	6	2	7	3	12	1	6	2	6	1	4
1	6	1	8	1	6		7	3	12	1	6		6	1	6
	1		1		1		1		1		1		1		1
16	50	16	51	12	44	9	45	18	62	16	44	10	37	16	32

d each month to July 31st 1870 — Calculated a

running	Months laid up		Total mm	Total $
2264	4	64	3328	665.60
3050			3050	610.
1177			1177	235.40
654	10	160	814	162.80
	1	18	18	3.60
1364	3	30	1394	278.80
481	4	64	545	109.
2704	9½	152	2856	571.20
2760	14	224	2784	556.80
78	2	60	138	27.60
44856	77½	1722½	46578½	9315.70
130	1	15	145	29.
49038		9597½	205971½	41179.30

b December 15th 1873
. October 31st 1873
. September 30th 1873

...aw Navigation Company ——

Omit

...haw		Old Szechuen		Shantung		Chihli		Shingking		Paoting		Kiangsi			Millet	
1006		1006		1520		1145		1249		1061		1086			272	
...pt 30 1867		Oct 1862		Mear 23 1870		May 27 1872		Oct 15 1873		May 11th 1874		June 1862			Nov 6 1869	
R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up	R	Laid up		R	Laid up
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	1	2	
	2		2	4	2	4	2	4	2	4	2	4	4	2		
		1		1		1		1		1		1			1	
2	2	10	2	14	3	16	3	16	3	10	3	13	13	3	4	
		2		1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1		1	
					3	2	3	2	3		3	9	5	2		
		2		2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2		1	
1	2	4	2	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	3	3	1	2	
	1		1		2		2		2		2	2	2	2		
4	4	4	4	5	6	5	6	7	6	4	6	6	6	6	2	
3	3	6	3	5	6	5	6	7	6	4	6	6	6	6	2	
		1		1		1		1		1		1	1			
												57				
													46			
2	16	32	16	39	30	43	30	45	30	32	30	45½	23		15	

...at 110cm per hour each months from August 1st 1870 to February 28th 1877

Months running	Miles	Months laid up	Miles	Total miles	Total $	Grand Total $
63	4032	16	256	4288	1715.20	2380.80
61	3721	18	288	4009	1603.60	2213.60
63	3240½	16	256	3496½	1450.60	1686.
54	2943	25	400	3343	1337.20	1500.
38	1900	3	48	1948	779.20	779.20
35	1785	23	276	2061	824.40	824.40
19	836	40	360	1196	478.40	478.40
58	2610	21	378	2988	1195.20	1198.80
11	248	2	32	280	112.	112.
30	1320	11	110	1430	572.	850.80
28	1036	11	176	1212	484.80	393.80
47	1504	32	512	2016	806.40	1377.60
29	928	9	144	1072	428.80	985.60
60	2340	19	570	2910	1164.	1191.60
48	1849	14	120	2269	907.60	907.60
30	1440	11	330	1770	708.	708.
27	864	7	210	1074	429.60	429.60
57	2746½	23	506	3252½	1305.20	2239.90
58	870	21	315	1185	474.	501.
	36361		5558	419118	$ 16779.20	
				Total	Dollars	20958.70



'Marked "E."

ond.

—Copy—

Know all men by these presents:
That the "Shanghai Steam Navigation Company" of Shanghai, China, is hereby held and firmly bound unto the United States of America in the penal sum of Dollars
——— Twenty Five Thousand ———
to be paid unto the United States Consul General at Shanghai, China, or to his official representative; for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made the said — "Shanghai Steam Navigation Company" by its President as principal, and Russell and Company of China as sureties, does hereby bind itself, its assigns and legal representatives firmly by these presents.

Signed and sealed at Shanghai, China, by Walter Scott Fitz the President of the said "Shanghai Steam Navigation Company", and by Frank B. Forbes, the Manager at Shanghai, of the firm of Russell and Company of China, this thirteenth day of March A.D. 1877.

(Signed.) Walter Scott Fitz. Pres^dt

(Signed.) Russell & Co.

The condition of the above obligation is such, that, Whereas the Consul General of the United States at Shanghai, has demanded payment by the said "Shanghai Steam Navigation Company" of the sum of Dollars — Twenty Thousand Nine Hundred and fifty Eight and cents seventy which sum he the Consul General claims to be due to the United States under certain

the

the Acts of Congress, as Hospital Money of the crews of the several steamers or vessels named in a list hereto appended, and lately belonging to the fleet of the said "Shanghai Steam Navigation Company" upon their sale or transfer in Shanghai to the "China Merchants Steam Navigation Company" and which demand not being admitted or complied with by the said "Shanghai Steam Navigation Company", or its President or officers, is, at the request of the obligor, referred to the Treasury Department of the United States at Washington, for its ruling and decision thereon

Now if the said "Shanghai Steam Navigation Company" or its assigns, shall comply with the decision of the said Treasury Department in respect of the said referred question and such upon such decision being conveyed or made known to it by the said United States Consul General at Shanghai or his official representative and pay to him the said sum of Dollars Twenty Thousand Nine Hundred and Fifty Eight and Cents Seventy or any less sum in respect thereof which may be decided by the Treasury Department aforesaid to be due to the United States. Then, and in that case this obligation to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

(Signed.) Walter Scott Fitz. Pres.dt

(Signed.) Russell & Co.

The foregoing instrument on two pages, was signed sealed and delivered in our presence, at Shanghai, the 13th " day of March A.D. 1877.

(Signed.) John C. Myers.

(Signed.) O.B. Bradford.

List of Vessels referred to in the foregoing instrument.

Name.	Amount.		
"Fire Queen."	2.380.	80.	
"Plymouth Rock."	2.213.	60.	
"Kirado."	1.686.	"	
"Fusi Yama."	1.500.	"	
"Nanking."	779.	20.	
"Fychow."	824.	40.	
"Konan."	478.	40.	
"Kupeh."	1.198.	80.	
"Szechuen." (new)	112.	"	
"Kang Chow."	850.	80.	
"Chusan."	593.	80.	
"Shanse."	1.377.	60.	+
"Szechuen." (old)	985.	60.	
"Shantung".	1.191.	60.	
"Chihli."	907.	60.	
"Shing King."	708.	"	
"Pao Ting."	429.	60.	
"Kiangsi."	2.239.	90.	+
"Millet."	501.	"	
	$ 20.958.	70.	

Ack Dec 2 Mays ack Dec 4

Mr Payson

RECEIVED APR 30 1877 DEPARTMENT OF STATE

No. 63. United States Consulate Gen'l.

Shanghai, March 20th 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. Meeting of Shipowners.

Abstract.

Incloses printed notices of a Meeting called by direction of the Minister - to discuss matters of interest relating to shipping.

No. 63. United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, 20th March 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of transmitting notice of a meeting of ship-owners, held at this office, on the 9th of March, 1877, in pursuance of instructions received by me from the Minister, Mr. Seward; the proceedings are correctly reported and I beg to submit the report to the attention of the Department.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Inclosure.
1. Printed extracts noticing meeting.

NOTICE.

United States Consulate General.

SHANGHAI, 5th March, 1877.

I have been instructed by Hon. G. F. SEWARD, United States Minister, to call together those of our people at this port who are interested in Shipping, for the purpose of considering certain matters relating thereto. I therefore invite those interested to meet at this Office, on FRIDAY, March 9th, 1877, at 2 o'clock P.M.

JOHN C. MYERS,
Consul General

241a 8mar

A meeting of American citizens was held yesterday afternoon, at the U.S. Consulate-General, to consider certain matters relating to shipping.—Mr. J. C. Myers, Consul-General, presided; and there were present, Messrs. F. B. Forbes, E. G. Low, W. S. Wetmore, C. P. Blethen, G. G. Hopkins, S. D. Webb, F. E. Haskell, H. Sylva, J. Rowse, Moore, Hoyt, M. C. Nickels, and G. A. Butler.—The Chairman said the meeting had been called in accordance with instructions received from the Hon. Geo. F. Seward, U.S. Minister at Peking, to consider certain matters with regard to the law relating to the officers of United States mercantile ships. He had received instructions to rigidly enforce the law, which said that the names of American vessels were to be painted legibly on the stern, and that the captains and mates must be citizens of the United States. It was felt that the rigid enforcement of this law interfered seriously with American trade interests in China, and Mr. Myers said it was with great regret that he felt compelled, in consequence of the instructions he had received from Peking, to enforce it in Shanghai. He had no desire personally to interfere in any way with the trade of the port nor to act contrary to the interests of American shipowners.—After some conversation, the Chairman intimated that if the meeting wished to take action on the subject, the proper course would be to draw up a resolution or memorial, and despatch it to Mr. Seward, who had expressed his willingness to forward such a document to Congress.—No resolutions were proposed, and the meeting broke up with the understanding that this would probably be done.

---

* * *

In accordance with instructions received from the Hon. G. F. Seward, the United States Minister at Peking, a meeting of gentlemen interested in shipping was held at the United States Consulate-General on Friday for the purpose of considering certain matters relating thereto. Mr. J. C. Myers, Consul-General, presided, and there were also present Messrs. Forbes, Low, Webb, Haskell, Wetmore, Hopkins, Blethen, Rowse, Moore, Hoyt, Nichels, Silva, and Butler.—From some lengthy correspondence which was read, and remarks thereon, it appeared that the law of the United States requires American-owned vessels to have as Captain and officers American citizens; otherwise a clearance cannot be granted and the usual rights and privileges cannot be enjoyed. Mr. Seward, when Consul-General at Shanghai, did not enforce these requirements, though by what authority he did not do so the present Consul-General does not know. Mr. Myers explained that he had no power to do as had been done; in fact, Mr. Seward had instructed him to rigidly enforce the law as to the nationality of the Captain and officers.—It was stated that this law acted to the injury of American owners; and Mr. Blethen had brought the matter under the notice of the Consul-General. Mr. Myers replied that he was simply carrying out the law, as required; but expressed great regret that the state of the law should be in opposition to any American interest. His position and instructions, however, compelled him to act as he was doing. The facts having been placed before Mr. Seward, that gentleman had recommended the calling of a meeting of those interested, to obtain their views; and he promised to forward to Washington any memorial or representation on the matter. It was ultimately understood that a memorial to the United States Government would be got up and forwarded to Mr. Seward for presentation.

* * *

Extract from "Evening Courier". Shanghai.

Extract from "North China Daily News". Shanghai.

ack due, May

ack'd May 6th Wood

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED APR 9 1877

No. 64. United States Consulate General,

Shanghai, 20th March 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. The gold watch and chain for Capt. James Stewart.

Abstract of Contents.

Acknowledges the receipt of the watch and chain, and states (through the Taotai's kind assistance) he will have no difficulty in presenting the watch to Capt. Stewart, who is still a popular officer in the Chinese Naval Service.

No. 64. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 20th March 1877

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of informing you that the package described as containing a gold watch and chain from the President to be presented in his name to Capt. James Stewart, Commander of the Chinese gunboat "Lin Tsuing" came to hand by the last steamer. It is in recognition of his humane efforts in saving the crew of the vessel "Enock Train", near Hongkong, dismasted in a Typhoon, in October 1872. I beg to say that I have requested the kind offices of his Excellency Feng, Tautai, in my efforts to carry out your instructions on the subject. Capt. Barker of the "Ashuelot" informs me that Capt. Stewart is still in the Chinese naval service, and is regarded with great respect by the Chinese authorities, so that I will have no difficulty in handing the watch and chain to the person to whom it is given by the President.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your

Your obedient servant,

John C. Myers

Consul General.

Ack 5 Dec 1 Mail Ack Dec 4

Con
E

No. 65. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 21st March 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. Mr. Hendersons irregular absence in 1875-6

Abstract of Contents.

Incloses copy of Mr. Henderson's reply No. 95- explaining his absence.

No. 65. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 21st March 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Reverting to your instruction No. 15, and to my response thereto No. 55, I have now the honor to hand you inclosed herewith a copy of Mr. Consul Henderson's reply No. 95 — dated Amoy, February 22d. last.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Inclosure.
1. Mr. Henderson to Mr. Myers February 22. 1877.
Copy.

(Copy.)

No. 95. United States Consulate,
Amoy February 22 1876.

John C. Moyers, Esqr.,
U.S. Consul General,
Shanghai.

Sir,

In obedience to an instruction which I have received from the Dept. of State, I have the honor to say in reply to the Vice Consul General's No. 193 to me, that I left my post of duty on the 10th day of December 1875, and returned about the 8th or 9th of the following February: I have no memo of the exact date of my return, but the time was stated, I presume correctly, shortly afterwards in my returns to the Treasury for the 1st quarter of 1876, in substitution for the usual certificate of non-absence. If it is desired that I should do so, I will ask the officers of the Treasury to furnish me with a copy of this statement for your use.

I am not aware that I have any means of knowing the date of approval of the Vice Consuls Bond. I am Sir,

Your obedient Servt.

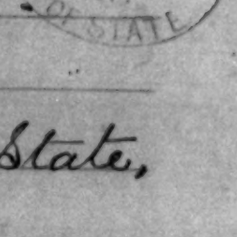
(Signed) J. J. Henderson,
Consul.

Copy to Mr Seward with instn of 11 May. Mr Wood

No. 66. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 21st March 1877

Ack May 4



Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of transmitting claim of Thomas F. Burr of Shanghai against Honorable George F. Seward late Consul General, in regard to fees collected by him from the Estate of D. R. Spedding, deceased late of Shanghai upon which he demands payment as per documents submitted.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers.
Consul General.

Inclosures.

1. Mr. Burr to Mr Myers March 22° 1877.
2. " " Affidavit,
3. " " to Mr. Seward, Jan. 9. 1877
4. " Seward's answer to Mr. Burr 25 Jan. "

Shanghai March 22nd 1877

John C. Myers Esq. Consul General for the U.S..

Sir

I beg to enclose to you. for transmission to the State Department. my bill for fees paid to George F. Seward Esq. Consul — General at Shanghai. amounting to Taels Five hundred. or mexicans. about Seven hundred dollars charged to and paid by the Estate D. K — Spedding -deceased- for private advice to the Executor of said Estate.

I legally represent said Estate. as you will find by refering to the documents in the U.S. Consulate General. Believing that Mr. Seward collected. said amount of Taels Five-hundred. improperly and illegally, as the account shows. that all the Consular fees and Counsel fees were duly paid. I respectfully ask that the statement and accompanying documents may be laid before the proper department at Washington. for judgment, so that I may recover the claims I hold against Mr. Seward. I am Sir

Your Obedient Servant

Thomas F. Bunn

Shanghai March 22nd 1877

I do swear that I am the representative of one of the heirs, also owner of one half the Estate of D. R. Spedding -deceased- and that the statement annexed is true, as taken from the final account of record, in the United States Consulate General at Shanghai China. Not one of the parties interested in the Estate authorized Mr Seward to retain Tael Fivehundred. for private advice to the Executor of the Estate. and I hereby claim said amount as justly due me

2nd 1875	To. G. F. Seward for advice	Tls.	500.00
24th	" J. B. Comes. a/c of Estate legal advice	"	100.00
29th	" Consul and Probate fees	$	190.20/100

The last two Items show that all the fees were paid.

Thomas F Bunn

Personally appeared before me the deponent Captain Thomas F. Bunn of Shanghai, who deposes and says that the statement above is true.

Sworn me

John C. Myers
Consul General

Shanghai January 9th 1877

Geo. F. Seward Esq

Sir

You no doubt=
recollect that in the final settlement
of the Estate of the late D. R. Spaulding
a charge was made by you, for Tae
five hundred. Mexn for salaries, an
assistance to the Estate.
While in San Francisco. a=lawyer
friend of mine. to whom I ha
casually mentioned this charg
informed me that it was il
=legal. considering that the Est
had already paid something li
Taels one thousand six hundred.
legal services, I have been led
believe that perhaps my friend
is right= and that you ma
have charged this amount by
mistake, should any friendly
view of the matter be a corr
ect. I shall be most happy

if you will kindly send me a cheque for the amount received by you.
Trusting that this matter can be amicably settled, I am Sir

Your Obedient Servant
Thomas F. Bain

Perkins. January 25. 1877.

Dear Sir.

I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th instant.

I made no charge against the Estate of Spaulding. but left it to the Executor to decide how much should be paid to me for advice and assistance during the administration of it. When the sum which I received, 500 Dls, was mentioned to said Executor it was for less than he could have been obliged to pay a lawyer if he had been ordered by

and

d. perhaps with more than 33 1/3 per cent
which a loss on Charges would leave them.

The amount which the Board for Legal
Claims may certify in the manner
above mentioned. in great part if not altogether.

Doubtless an application from the
Commissioners for Emigration would receive
favorable consideration. If it should not I am entirely
prepared to ask the Secretary of State
to direct whether you have any ground of
complaint.

I am.
Very dear Sir.
Yours truly
Geo. F. Seward

J. F. Berri Esq.
Shanghai.

that I have been informed. that
a serpent reaches me. en which I
am informed that a Lellio

that I have been informed. That

Mr Wood

Ack. an interesting despatch
JAC 21 May

RECEIVED
MAY
21
1877
DEPT OF STATE

No. 67. U. S. Consulate General,
Shanghai, 27th March 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. Posthumous honors to General Ward, a citizen of the U. S. by the Chinese Government.

Abstract of Contents.

Incloses copy of a Memorial to the Throne requesting that monuments be erected over the grave of General Ward;-and also copy of a letter describing the last days of Gen. Ward;- also encloses newspaper extracts describing a pilgrimage to the tomb, with ceremonies thereat.

No. 67. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, March 27th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of transmitting to the Department the action of the Chinese authorities in reference to the building of a monument to the memory of General Frederick Ward, a citizen of the United States, who became at the time of the Taiping rebellion, by adoption, a subject of the Emperor of China, and who in the course of that remarkable and sanguinary civil war, distinguished himself in an eminent degree, as a brave, honorable, and distinguished soldier in the service of the Imperial government. The rescript of the then Emperor was handed to me by Feng-Tautai, for the purpose of transmission to the State Department, as an evidence of official recognition of the services of General Ward. The

buildings

buildings surrounding General Ward's tomb are neat and substantial, and have been erected by Feng, Tautai in pursuance of the rescript at his personal expense. Other monuments more costly and imposing will be, as in this case, erected by order of the Imperial government. The Tautai was himself in official position in the army during the rebellion and has always expressed to me his earnest desire to do justice to the memory of General Ward. The Admiral of the Navy, under his directions, called upon me to offer me the privilege of suggestions in the matter. I acknowledged the compliment, and left the matter entirely in the hands of the Chinese authorities. I read in the history of the Taiping rebellion, written by Andrew Wilson, author of "England's Policy in China," an English gentleman, that "tens of "millions of lives were lost" during its continuance and I have myself found large districts of country depopulated, inhabited only by large droves of wild

hogs,

hogs, deer and pheasants; and even the walled cities have large areas vacant, where previously there existed a large and prosperous community. General Ward, by his skill and bravery, with but a handful of disciplined Europeans, Americans, and Chinese, of his own creating, routed the rebel forces, recaptured all the cities and country, which was in extent nearly two thirds of the Empire, and included its greatest wealth
2/. and importance. I beg to inclose a letter addressed to me from Charles Schmidt, an officer in General Ward's army, as possessing interest and value.

3/. I also inclose newspaper extracts bearing upon the same subject.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant
John C. Myers—
Consul General.

Inclosures.
1. Memorial to the Throne relating to Gen. Ward.
2. Col. Schmidt's paper "Last days of Genl. Ward".
3. Newspaper Extracts.

(Inclosure No 1. to dispatch No. 67.)

Li (Hung chang) Governor of Kiangsu on the 6th day of the intercalary 8th moon in the first year of the reign of Tung che memorializes the Throne. ——

..... Further it appears that Brigadier Ward is a citizen of New York, in the United States who formerly served in that country as a military officer of inferior rank, and in the 10th year of the reign of Hienfung (1860) came to China. Afterwards he was employed by Wuhyii (Tautai of Shanghai) to take command of a contingent of Indians to follow (the regular army) in the attack on Kiating and Taetsang, and twice to the capture of Sung Kiang, (as well as) to the repeated attack on Tsing pu, where leading his officers and men he was several times seriously wounded. Later, after the contingent of Indians had by an Imperial decree been dismissed, Ward petitioned the Tautai, stating that he was willing to become a Chinese subject, whereupon Wuh yii retained him, and gave him command of the "Ever Victorious Army, to support (the Imperial Troops) in the defence of Sung Kiang

Sung Kiang. In the first moon of the present year Ward defeated, with 500 troops, over 100,000. rebels at Yin-hi-pang, Tien ma shan, and other places in the Prefecture of Sung Kiang. Thus with few he overcame the many - a meritorius deed that is very rare. Again he arranged for the destruction of the rebel fortifications of Kaukeau, Sian-tiang, Chow pu, Nankeau, Cheling, Wang keasze and Sungchuan, through the co-operation of British and French troops. From a petition of Wuhyii it appears that in the early part of Spring of the present year, Sung Kiang and Shanghai were threatened (by the rebels) and that the turning away of the danger and the maintenance of tranquility (in those places) was chiefly due to the exertions of Ward.

By Imperial favor he was repeatedly promoted from the fourth rank with the peacocks feather to the decorations of the 3d rank, again to the rank of titulary Futsiang (Brigadier) and again to Futsiang gazetted for employment in office, and

and praise was repeatedly bestowed on him by Your Majesty's Decree. From the time of your Majesty's Ministers (Li Hung Chang's) arrival at Shanghai and taking charge of affairs this Fut-siang (Ward) was in all respects obedient to the orders he received, and whether he received orders to harass the city of Kin-shan-wei or to force back the rebels at Sinho he was everywhere successful. Still further he bent all his energy on the recapture of Tsing pu, and was absorbed in a plan for sweeping away the rebels from Soochau. Such loyalty and valor issuing from his natural disposition is extraordinary when compared with (these virtues of) the best officers of China, and among foreign officers it is not easy to find one worthy of equal honor.

Your Majesty's Minister (Li Hung Chang) has already ordered Wuhyii and others to deck his (Ward's) body with a Chinese uniform, to provide a good coffin, and to bury him at Sung Kiang, in order to complete the recompense for his valiant

defense

defense of the Dynasty. Brigadier Ward's military services at Sung Kiang and Ningpo are conspicuous. At this time he lost his life by a wound from a musket ball. We owe him our respect and our deep regret. It is appropriate, therefore, to entreat that your Gracious Majesty order the Board (of Rites) to take into consideration suitable (posthumous) rewards to be bestowed on him (Ward) and that both at Ningpo and Sung Kiang sacrificial halls be erected to appease the manes of this loyal man.

In addition to the communication made (by Li Hung Chang) to the Tsung li Yâmen, the memorialist consulted Tseng (Kwo fan) Governor General of the Two Kiang, and Tso (Tsung tang) Governor of Cheh Kiang with regard to the recapture of Tsze Kee by the rebels and their spying out the approaches to the city of Ningpo; also with regard to the newly appointed acting Taotai (of Ningpo) She-chengeh, putting this city in a state of

of defense, and levying of contributions at Shanghai to be forwarded (to Ningpo); and further, with regard to Brigadier Ward's recapture (from the rebels) of Tsze Kee, where he perished by a wound from a musket ball, and for which reason Your Majesty is entreated to bestow on him posthumous honors: and finally with regard to dispatching with all haste this memorial and laying before Your Majesty's sacred glance for approval and further instruction.

On the 18th day of intercalary 8th moon in the first year of the reign Tung che received an Imperial rescript to the memorial of Li (Hung Chang) entreating that sacrificial halls be built and posthumous honors bestowed on a Brigadier who perished from a bullet wound received at the recapture of Tsze Kee. The memorial of Li (Hung Chang) further states that Brigadier Ward was a citizen of the United States who petitioned to become (a naturalized Chinese subject); that from Shanghai he followed the Imperial Troops in their

their advance on Kiating and Tait tsang, re-captured the city of Sung Kiang, and defeated the rebels at Yng-hi-pang, Tien-ma-shan and other places, destroyed in co-operating with foreign officers the rebel fortifications of Kan Kean and elsewhere, and that the throne repeatedly promoted him for his valor and advanced him to the rank of Tut-siang, (Brigadier) gazetted for service; that now it appears from the memorial of Li (Hung Chang) that, when the rebels of Cheh Kiang were spying out the communications with Ningpo, and had taken the city of Tsze Kee, Ward hearing of this, led the Ever Victorious Army to the attack, and there pointing his braves to the walls to be scaled, was shot at by a rebel from the Wall; and there, the bullet having pierced his chest and coming out again at the back he fell; that the Ever Victorious Army re-captured Tsze Kee, but that Ward who had been removed to Ningpo died the day after.

The Emperor on seeing this memorial broke out in eulogy and grief over the rectitude and valor of this officer "without blame and without reproach". Li (Hung Chang) having already

already given orders to Kuh yii and others for Ward's burial, and for the erection of sacrificial halls at Ningpo and Sung Kiang, the Board (of Rites) is ordered to consult on more than ordinary posthumous rewards to be bestowed on him so that the manes of this loyal man may be appeased. Respect this!'

---

* The inscription on the columns to the right and left of the tablet, (the reader facing the same,) may be translated thus.

"A remarkable hero from beyond the sea (with "fame of meritorious loyalty extending ten thousand "Li) has left in China his azure blood."

"A happy place in Yun keen and temples "enduring a thousand springs make manifest "(to the people) his loyal heart."

N. B. "The" azure blood refers to a hero of the Chow Dynasty, whose blood, when he was slain, had an azure color, or rather a color like that of the green jade stone.

Yun keen (literally among the clouds) is the ancient name of Sung Kiang.

Dear Mr. Myers,

I have made a translation of that part of Li Hung Chang's Memorial and of the Imperial Rescript that has reference to the death of and honors decreed to Brigadier Ward.

I copied only a part of it, but for want of time, I send you the rest in a somewhat rough condition; but I think you will be able to read it.

I have also made a translation of the Pain inscription on the columns in the Memorial Hall in which I have striven rather to be accurate than elegant.

Yours truly,
(Signed) Carl Kreyer,

March 14th/'94

Inclosure No 2.
to dispatch No. 67.

Last days of General Ward.

General Ward had scarcely returned to Sung Kiang after capturing the city of Shing-poo when his presence was needed at Ningpo. The day previous to his departure for this place, some high British Naval and Military officers came from Shanghai to Sung Kiang to pay General Ward a visit. While the General was showing them over the city during the afternoon, they expressed a desire to see the whole force under the Generals command. Although it was already late in the afternoon, General Ward, ever obliging, ordered a general parade of all troops in the garrison. The whole force accordingly assembled and never have I seen the General in better spirits than that afternoon. No doubt he felt the just pride of being able to show these officers a disciplined force of several thousand Chinese entirely his own creation, and which had already shown it could withstand a rebel force ten times its strength on the open

battle

battle field. He gave them an ocular demonstration that he was something more than a mere fillibuster, as most British officers took him to be, with the honorable exception perhaps of Admiral Sir James Hope, who seemed already to have recognized General Wards military talent and become his warm friend. Poor General! he little thought that this parade would be his last one. Nor did the officers and men think they would see their beloved and respected General for the last time that evening. However, so it was to be; a few days after the mournful news reached Sung Kiang that General Ward was no more, having died the death of a brave soldier. It was a solemn day, and the news had a depressing effect not alone on the officers and men, but even on the inhabitants of Sung Kiang. General Ward had always been a true friend to all, and just in his dealings, irrespective of nationality. All shops were closed when the corpse arrived in this city as a token of respect for the deceased. His funeral was one of the most imposing that could be given the deceased General under the circumstances. The coffin was placed

placed on a gun carriage, drawn by the body guard, preceded by the Staff band playing the dead March in Saul, and followed by all the troops in the garrison. On arriving at the Confucian temple the coffin was placed to the left of the main entrance to the temple, the most honorable place the Chinese government could give ~~until~~ the same, until a more suitable place could be selected. Here the Chaplain of the British Flagship read the burial service of the Church of England, after which the usual mourning salvo's were fired by artillery and infantry. The British Admiral and General, both, had sent deputies to pay the last respects to General Ward. The whole force were mourning for three months, the soldiers having their queues plaited with white tape, the Chinese sign of mourning.

(Copy) —Wards character.—

General Ward was beloved and respected by all who knew him. Although not a highly educated man, he was shrewd and had common sense, and while in action he

was

was very brave. His was not a reckless bravery, but a cool and daring bravery so requisite in a good leader. He would never send a man to a place where he would not go himself if required, but if he saw any person show the white feather, he would dismiss him instantly. He showed great tact in his difficult position, and managed to keep his own in spite of the intrigues and flatteries of British officers & periodical difficulties with the Chinese government officials who did not always rightly interpret the Generals motives for certain actions. Especially was he always careful that his men did not wantonly oppress the people, and always managed to do something for crippled soldiers or the families of men fallen in action. He was ever active and alert, trying to improve his force in order to accomplish that which he had undertaken to do for the Chinese government.

(Signed) Charles Schmidt.

late Colonel and Brigade Major
"Ever Victorious Army".

Copy of a note which accompanied the above.

Shanghai 17th March 1877.

John

5

John C. Myers, Esqr.
Consul General,
U. S. A.

Dear Sir,

Inclosed I beg to hand you an extract of some notes I kept about the late General Ward.

If I can render you any further service in this matter I shall always be glad to do so.

Yours very respectfully
(Signed) Chas Schmidt.

ERECTION OF A MEMORIAL HALL TO THE LATE GENERAL WARD.

The dedication of the Tsze-t'ang, or Memorial Hall, recently erected by Fêng, Taotai of Shanghai, at Soon-kiong, in commemoration of the late General Ward, of the "Ever-victorious Army," was performed on Saturday, with religious rites, in accordance with Chinese custom in such cases. The Taotai had, through Mr. J. C. Myers, U. S. Consul-General, expressed his intention of conducting the ceremony himself, and requested that a limited number of invitations should be given to persons interested, to accompany him. The Customs cruiser *Kiu-shing*, Captain Andersen, was prepared to convey His Excellency and his guests, and seven a.m. was the hour fixed to commence the trip up the river Hwangpoo. Precisely at that time there were assembled at the Custom House jetty, Mr. J. C. Myers, Mr. G. B. Glover, Dr. Yates, Dr. Macgowan, Dr. Kreyer; Mr. P. G. von Möllendorff, German Consulate; the Hon. H. N. Shore, H.M.S. *Lapwing*; Captain Ditmar, of the German corvette *Luise*, Mr. C. Deighton-Braysher, Mr. J. R. Black, &c., but the start was not made until about 8.10, in consequence of the

Inclosure No. 3 to dispatch No. 67.

non-arrival of the Taotai before that time. The weather was dull and cold, but luckily rain kept off; and as, shortly after threading the maze of junks off Tung-ka-doo—which, by the way, were so much more numerous than usual as to excite surprise—all hands were piped to a substantial breakfast, the spirits of the excursionists correspondingly rose, and cold and dull weather were set at defiance. By the time the repast was ended, the vessel had sped considerably beyond the well-known Seven-mile Reach; and presently Ming-hong was sighted, nearly opposite to which is the creek leading to Nai-jow, the scene of the fight in which the French Admiral Protêt—to whose memory a statue stands in the compound of the French Municipal Hall—received his death wound. The reaches of the river beyond this place were new to all on board except Mr. Deighton-Braysher, who kindly undertook to pilot the vessel from Ming-hong to the mouth of the Soon-kiong Creek; and he also lightened the tedium of the voyage by pointing out and describing the scenes of greatest interest in connection with the Taiping rebellion, this part of the country having been overrun by the rebels. Têck-shung was next reached, opposite to which is the creek up which H.M.'s gunboat *Starling* was navigated to attack the stronghold known as Yeh-sieh, which she quickly demolished.

There not being sufficient depth of water in the Soon-kiong creek to float the *Kwashing*, she was anchored off its mouth, and some Chinese houseboats and a couple of steam-launches, provided by the Taotai's directions, were brought alongside. The passengers being transshipped to the houseboats, were soon spinning merrily up the creek towed by one of the steam-launches, the distance to the city of Soon-kiong from the river being about four miles. The creek becomes very narrow as the city is neared, and is spanned not far from the walls by one of those light-looking, picturesque stone bridges for the construction of which the Chinese are famous. Here, on both banks, the people had assembled in large numbers, and it soon became evident that the sight of so many foreigners together was a novelty to them, and the Taotai's bodyguard were useful in clearing a way along the bank to where some dozen or so of sedans and bearers were in waiting for the guests. The Taotai and others having taken their seats, the procession moved off amid the banging of crackers and bombs and the animated gesticulation of the people, numbers of whom kept up with it to the scene of the day's ceremony. The way led along a narrow road through the suburbs, skirting the wall of the city, until the gate was reached through which the city was entered. A wide expanse of unoccupied ground had first to be crossed, which, before the rebellion, was covered with houses. Here and there ruins of houses are still to be seen, but the greater part of the waste is scattered over with grass-grown mounds and heaps of refuse, presenting a dreary aspect. The way next led along the bank of a small creek and past the yamên of some high military mandarin—a large and peculiar building, or rather series of buildings, having all the appearance of huge cages, each being enclosed with a series of very lofty rail fencing and differing in several respects from the architecture of any official residence in the vicinity of Shanghai. Several unpretentious-looking *pilaus* were also passed *en route*, and in the distance, to the right, a lofty pagoda was visible. The Memorial Hall being at length reached, it was seen to be a low building, surrounded by a compound and wall of considerable extent, and entered by a gateway in the usual joss-house style. Turning sharply to the right after leaving the gateway, the main building is at once seen to be very similar in construction to the open hall facing the entrance to the Mixed Court in the Maloo. Immediately opposite the open front stands the shrine containing the memorial tablet of the deceased General; blue in colour and the inscription in gold. Facing this are two small square tower-like structures, on which are other inscriptions testifying to the merits of the deceased, and stating that the Memorial Hall was erected by Fêng Taotai, by Imperial command. Passing round the back of the shrine, a large square space is reached, in the centre of which is the grave-mound beneath which are the deceased's remains and also the stone that used to mark the site of the grave. The surrounding space is thickly planted with young trees and shrubs, and the mound, we believe, is to be turfed over.

At the Hall the Taotai, on alighting from his chair, was met and greeted by the Low and the Hwa ting magistrates (district of Soon-kiong)—the Prefect being engaged in his Examination Hall, and unable to attend. A number of other officials of lesser grade were present, and numerous soldiers, in addition to the Taotai's bodyguard, thronged the compound. The greetings over, the Taotai led the way to the shrine, and both he and the other dignitaries then donned their official robes. Although it was broad daylight, twelve lighted lamps were suspended from the roof—eight in one row and one at each of the four corners of the shrine. Besides these, there were four large red wax candles burning, and incense sticks slowly smouldering away. The ceremony being one of sacrifice, there were offered to the manes of the deceased the entire carcases of a goat and a large pig, a small roasted pig, a ham, several pairs of ducks, fowls, &c., and about twenty dishes of fruits, confectionery, and vegetables—the whole of these being also in pairs.

The Taotai and the two district magistrates being fully attired, they advanced to the front of the shrine, and in obedience to the direction of a sort of master of the ceremonies, the Taotai commenced the oblation by offering several small cups of wine, which were deposited on a shelf in front of the tablet. Then all three kneeling, the Taotai stretched forth his hands towards the tablet, and offered the food, the mandarins subsequently bowing their heads nine times to the ground. A little music was also played, and the ceremony, which scarcely occupied twenty minutes, was concluded by loud discharges of fireworks and the crash of gongs. It cannot be said to have been impressive, though its novelty and picturesqueness were beyond doubt; but it was interesting from the fact of its being intended to honour the memory of a foreigner, and including precisely the same observances awarded in the case of high Chinese officials.

At the conclusion of the ceremony, the whole of the food offerings were packed away in boxes, slung on poles and taken back to the ship, thence to be re-conveyed to the Taotai's yamên.

There was no speaking either at the grave or in the Temple, except by Dr. Macgowan, who said a few words to the Taotai in Chinese, apropos to the occasion, as a private citizen; and after Mr. Black had taken three photographic negatives of the scene in and around the Temple, haste was made for the return trip, so as to endeavour to reach home before dark. On the passage down the creek,

The TAOTAI read from a paper he held in his hand, the following statement, which was translated by Dr. Kreyer as he proceeded:—I remember reading the rescript in the *Peking Gazette* of how the late Emperor regretted General Ward's death. At that time I was only a Chü-yen, (second-class literary degree), and did not know I should ever be Taotai of Shanghai and live to take part in the dedication of a temple to Ward's memory. When Ward came to China, it was thought in this district that the whole country would have been lost to the rebels—that in fact it could not be recovered. But owing to the exertions of Ward, the rebels were defeated and the country saved. The cities and places that he re-captured were Kah-ding, Tai-chang, Soon-kiong, Ying-liu-ping, Tien-ma-shan, Kau-kyau, Siaou Tsang, Chow-p'u, Nam-kyau, Che-ling, Wang Kyasze, Tung-chau,—all these being retaken by Ward before Li Hung-chang came on the scene. After Li came into these districts, Ward re-took Kin-shan-wei, Liu Ho, Tsing-pu, and Taz-kzi. The greatest merit was therefore due to General Ward, as nearly all those places were recaptured by him long before Li Hung-chang came here. The name of General Ward was such a terror that whenever the rebels heard that he was coming, they ran away without fighting. General Ward's idea was to go straight on to Soochow, and re-take that city; but before going there he marched to Ningpo, and at Taz-che, a little town about fifteen miles distant from Ningpo, he was shot by the enemy. His Chinese clothes were changed for foreign ones at Ningpo, where he died, his body being brought to Soon-kiong for burial. The Imperial intention is to build two large temples to his memory—one at Soon-kiong and the other at Taz-che, where he received his death-wound, and in each of these his statue will be placed. All this is intended to be in accordance with Li Hung-chang's petition to the Throne and with the Imperial rescript issued in the first year of Tung-chi, 8th moon, 18th day.—In conclusion, the Taotai said in answer to a question by Mr. Consul-General Myers, that the sole credit of Shanghai not having been taken by the rebels was due to General Ward!

It was also explained that the present small temple at Soon-kiong was only a temporary erection, and would be replaced as soon as possible by a large and permanent one.

During the absence of the party from the *Kwashing*, Messrs. Passmore and Chenoweth, her chief and second officers, had taken advantage of the opportunity to enclose the quarter-deck with the Chinese, American, British and German ensigns, those being the four nationalities represented on board—a mark of attention that received a due meed of praise. Beneath this canopy, by the Taotai's direction, a bountiful dinner was served, accompanied by an ample supply of champagne and other wines. Mr. G. B. Glover presided, and Mr. Myers was in the vice-chair. There were no reportable speeches made, by reason of an understanding to that effect.

It should be noticed that the Taotai was unaccompanied by any other Chinese mandarin; and the fact that H.E. made every one feel at his ease, and that he himself seemed to enjoy the company of his Western guests as if he were not a high mandarin of the country that has been so long isolated from the rest of the civilised world, is worthy of record.

The run down the river to Tung-ka-doo occupied about three hours, and it being then dark, it was deemed unsafe to steam through the junks. Captain Andersen therefore brought the ship to an anchor, and ordered a couple of boats to be lowered, in which the excursionists safely arrived at the Bund at about 8 p.m., everybody being pleased with the novelty and interest of the day's proceedings.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
MAY
8
1877
RECEIVED

No. 5

United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, March 29th 1877.

Mr Myers, to the Department of State.

Subject:

Protest, and Appeal from the Ministers action, relieving Mr Myers from his — duties as Consul General.

Abstract,

Mr Myers argument in support of his protest, His appeal to the Department to be sustained, and reinstated, and inclosing copies of correspondence and statements in the matter of his suspension.

Inclosures.

A. Mr Myers to Mr Bradford, 27th March. 1877.
B. Mr Seward to Mr Myers. 27th " "
C. Mr Seward to Mr Myers. 27th " "
D. Mr Myers to Mr Seward, 31st " "
E. Mr Phoenix's Statement, 26th " "
F. Mr Phoenix's Statement. 27th " "
G. Mr Phoenix's Protest. 31st " "
H. Copy of Alledged libel, as published — Feb 27 21st " "
I. Mr Seward to Mr Myers, & reply, April 2nd " "
J. Mr Myers to Hon J.A. Campbell. " 3rd " "

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, March 29th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir,

I have received from Mr Seward a despatch without number, of date March 27th 1877 informing me that he regretted to say that he cannot hold me blameless in the matter of the libellous article which appeared in the "Evening Courier" on the 21st of last month.

I beg to say that I have no regret in the matter at all; it is not a question of sorrow, but a question of truth and fact with which he has to deal. He then continued by saying that he is constrained under these circumstances to relieve me from the charge of the Consulate General, &c. I beg to inform you that for reasons much more grave than the one alledged against me as cause for relieving me from the duties of my

is the fact that
office, ∧ I suspended Mr Bradford, he refused
to acknowledge my authority, denied my right
to relieve him from service, and of course not
wishing to disgrace the Consulate by a scene,
I was compelled to submit to his refusal to
vacate, and report the matter to Washington.
Now however unfounded, ungenerous, and
perhaps malicious Mr Sewards action to-
wards me may appear, and notwithstand-
ing my protest as to the legality and
propriety of his proceedings in relieving me,
I yield obedience to his order and shall
not defy his authority however outrageous
and unjustifiable I may consider it to
be. I wish these remarks, not to apply
to him personally, but to his action in
the matter. I think it proper to remark
that I appeal to the State Department
for my restoration to the duties of the
office confided to me by Commission from
the President, and confirmed by the Sen-
ate of the United States. As to the causes
of his action against me as asserted by him
for Justification of relieving me from the
duties of this Consulate General, permit
me briefly to enquire whether there is sufficient

tenth in the charge to dismiss me, or to sustain him. 1st. Is the article referred to by him, published in the "Evening Courier" on the 21st of last month, libellous? I beg to say that I did not read the article at the time it was published, nor is it necessary for the purpose of my argument, that I did read it. I hold that to give it the force and attributes of a defamatory and malicious libel, it must be upon trial and conviction of the publisher or author; either one conviction will show the publication to be libellous. In order for Mr Seward to proceed to violent measures for redress, was it proper for him to wreak vengeance upon me for a supposed injury to him, which was never committed in thought, deed, or action by me. 2nd. I did not write the article published in the "Evening Courier" of the 21st of last month. I did not authorize, suggest, or direct any one else to write, print, or publish the article. I think these facts must first be established,

and are essential ingredients in criminal proceedings for libel. If Mr Seward thinks he can establish the facts stated, I invite him to the trial in any Court of competent jurisdiction. In conversation one day on this subject with Mr Seward, he request-ed me to inform him of anything I heard about him in town, I supposed whether good or bad, and that it was my duty to defend him, I said in re-ply that I would not act the part of a tale bearer, but that if I heard any charge against him that I con-sidered false, and malicious, I would resent it; now in this matter I have heard much; some enquiring as to who was the criminal in the Peace business; Mr Seward or myself; and I regret to confess the popular Judgment seems to say that if there is guilt, I am not the guilty party, either by inference, or in any other way. I never said Mr Seward took a bribe in the Peace case, and do not say so now. I thought, — permit me to say that he had lived so long in this community of Shanghai, —

that he had established a reputation for honesty and integrity, that any assertion to the contrary, especially anonymous attacks could not in the least affect his reputation. Such allegations do not affect me in the least, because I know them to be untrue. Anonymous writers in the "San Francisco-Chronicle", and Don Piatts newspaper at Washington, have published cowardly and defamatory articles against me, reflecting upon my private and official character; I have not taken any notice of them, but I have received letters from home expressing undiminished confidence in my honesty and integrity, nor do I deem it necessary that I should. In regard to Mr Sewards note of March 28th 1867, he says that Mr Bradford has been authorised by him to take charge of the Postal Department of the Consulate-General. I protest against his action, and appeal to the Department of State. I desire to speak of an occurrence which took place at the Consulate General, on the morning of the arrival of the last American Mail; it has some

connection perhaps with Mr Sewards hasty action in relieving me from the duties of my office. I informed Mr Bradford that I did not wish him to handle the mail matter, as I doubted his honesty; Mr Seward then stepped up and ordered me to withdraw the order I had given to Mr Bradford on pain of removal on the spot. I asked him for grace of four or five hours in order to allow me to finish some important correspondence I had then on hand; he replied "no not one moment." Deeming my correspondence of vital importance — such as I could not entrust to Mr Bradford, I withdrew the order, and the man thus rebuked went to work at the mails. Had I been thus ordered, by one who had the right to give the order, I would have retired and sought redress at a more proper place. I then proceeded to finish the work I had to do, and expected, at the expiration of the five or six hours, that he would execute his threat of removing me for the cause stated. He came into my office about that time, and when I enquired of him

whether he now intended to relieve me, he evaded the question. It is plain to me that he had them, and has been ever since I came to Shanghai in May 1876, seeking opportunity for some pretext upon which to hang a reason for suspending me and placing Mr Bradford in my place. He at last thought he had such pretext, and abandoned it, and then adopted the charge of libel upon him, which I say is equally false and unfounded. I came to Shanghai entertaining the most friendly feelings toward Mr Seward, and I have only from his unjustifiable actions towards me official and private, changed my opinion. It seems to me, judging from his conduct, that his great desire is to get rid of me at this Consulate General for the reason that I had made, or was likely to make discoveries unpleasant to him in his official management of the Consulate. I never sought to find anything to his detriment, nor did I believe that I could find anything wrong or improper; and I may with propriety perhaps advert to another subject

which may have given some reason for Mr Sewards ill feeling, if such I may call it, towards me. It is this. On the occasion of his departure to Peking, his Excellency the Tau-Tai called upon him to pay his parting respects. I asked to be present, as I was not then Consul General, and he kindly permitted me to be present at the interview; without notice of any kind, Mr Seward said to the Tau-Tai, that "he was an obstructionist, and a liar; and that as soon as he got "to Peking he would have him removed"; he appealed to Mr Kreyer, "whether the Tau-Tai had not "lied in the railroad matter"; that is my recollection of his remarks; the Tau Tai said he did not come to speak about business, only to say farewell"; but he still continued to pour into him bitter invective, and afterwards, in answer to a question from the proper authority, I said I had nothing to do with Mr Sewards quarrels, and would not be involved in them, if I could help it. If this is one of his charges against me, I shall not object to his incorporation of it in his bill of complaint. Another matter to which I wish to call attention, which may perhaps show the cause of his precipitate order relieving me from

the duties of my office; I advert to my order of the 27th of March, requesting Mr Bradford, Consular Clerk, to place to my credit on his books the amount due me on salary account, both as to Consul General and Postal Agent, and also fees due me from the Consular Court, and to give me a statement thereof. In a few hours afterwards, I received Mr Sewards order of relief, and from the peculiar state of the matter in question during his incumbancy of the Consul Generalship, in connection also with the fees of the United States Marshal which have not been paid to him until I assumed the duties of the office - I thought perhaps he desired to relieve Mr Bradford from filling so arduous a task. I hope I may be mistaken in my idea, that this was the cause of his hasty order, relieving me from further official cognizance of the matter, and of ability to enforce my request. I hope I may be mistaken in this most reasonable surmise - Reverting again to the Praa case, for which I beg pardon, I believe it my duty to state additional facts which have come to my notice to day, made of importance only, because Mr Seward attaches so

much significance to this matter. Mr Phoenix who has for many years enjoyed Mr Sewards confidence, and whose veracity has never been questioned by any one, and who is recognised by all as a man of unquestionable honor and integrity, informs me that the examination of Peare and the witnesses by Mr Seward, was conducted privately; and Peare was afterwards discharged. Shortly after his release he, Peare was in possession of a large amount of money. and that he, Phoenix saw him (Peare) have a package of money in his hands. Peare said he had plenty of friends in Shanghai, who had money for him. Now I do not say, and have never said that Mr Seward acted corruptly in the matter; but I have a right to state facts as they have come to me from reliable sources. I frankly admit that I did make a cursory examination of the records of the case which I requested Mr Phoenix to get for me; I did so for the purpose of finding what was interesting in the history of the case and not for the purpose of injuring Mr Seward; such a thought never entered my mind, and does not now; I had a right to read it; I

made no reflections on Mr Seward, and no man living can say that I did, nor did I write, print, or publish anything about it, or authorise anyone else to do so. Peases history is well known in Shanghai, many facts of his presence under arrest here are not so well known, because all concerning him in this imprisonment, has not been made so public as his career on the sea; and it is now only by accident, and not from choice, that anything is said about it at all. Mr Phoenix did not accuse any one of having accepted a bribe from Pease; the origin of the report in Shanghai about Pease and Mr Seward, arose entirely from newspaper reports and naratives concerning Peases operations in the South Sea Islands, and the manner of his escape from punishment, from the American Consulate — Mr Russell Robertsons paper, in the last "British blue Book", on the Bonin Islands, in in addition to Dr Nelsons sermon on the Decalogue, may be the origin of the revival of the Pease piracies in the South Seas, among the people of Shanghai; recent origin cannot be traced to any one person,

it sprang into notice from various sources; the Robertson paper, Dr Nelsons sermon, and the "Boston Police News;" the later article re-published here, from these sources may be traced, perhaps, the origin of the story in Shanghai. The fact is, Peases piracies are always a topic of conversation when people talk about the South Sea Islands, and I have myself heard his name and his deeds mentioned on several occasions in China, long before this; I suppose every new incident that any one may print about Pease, will be the origin of much remark and criticism. Judging from what people in Shanghai have told me of Peases career I should judge it to be an extraordinary romance. I think Mr Sewards removal of me for the cause stated by him, is a stretch of power, and dangerous if not a usurpation of the liberty and rights of the American Citizen. I am led to believe that the only cause of my relief from office by Mr Seward, is due to my efforts to displace Mr Bradford, for want of confidence in that persons honesty. All my instructions to Mr Bradford

have been disregarded, and I have sufficient cause for asking him to retire from the Consulate: in all of which I have been thwarted by Mr Seward, who has in all cases reversed me, and sustained Mr Bradford. It may be remarked that from the moment of Mr Sewards arrival in Shanghai, he commenced searching for evidence, gossip and slander, for the purpose of blackening my character, and to destroy my reputation; he summoned many witnesses and took down their statements himself; he examined me at length; he demanded a statement from Mr Phoenix, which that gentleman gave him; finding it not to his purpose, Mr Seward and Mr Bradford employed hours in attempting to show him that his statement as to Pease was incorrect; he was by order of Mr Seward closetted with him a whole day, taken up in the endeavour to force a retraction from Mr Phoenix, and after brow beating and bullying him, he is still unmoved and adheres to every word of his statement; the statement was given to me by Mr Phoenix, sworn to before me, and is sustained by the records of the Consulate. Now I am not prosecuting Mr Seward. I am merely defending

myself from foul, false, and malicious assaults. I have called no witnesses for either purpose. Mr. Seward has called them by the dozen, and has had Mr Bradford to assist him; the testimony of Mr. Phoenix is troublesome, he asks to contradict him, his own witness, that is bad law, not allowed in any Court; to do this he called Mr Stripling a police man at the time, to contradict Mr Phoenix, that Pease was not in his custody at that time; Mr Phoenix has the record made at the time Pease was in his custody in the Consular Jail. Mr Seward cannot, I submit, be allowed to discredit his own witness, much less can he or is it proper for him to discredit by outside evidence the solemn records of his Consulate General, in a case in which he was himself the hearing Magistrate, and discharged the prisoner. From the day of my arrival in Shanghai, April 1876, I have encountered the opposition of Mr Bradford. I was not the man he wanted as Consul General, nor did Mr Seward, hence, I was treated coldly; and when I proposed changes in the management of the Consulate, of furnishing me with balance sheets of accounts &c. &c. he took umbrage, disobeyed my requests, and

did so I believe because he knew that he would be sustained by Mr Seward; and when I discovered that the records of the office had been mutilated, he became still more irate, and I was an intruder, not an Official of the Government. He is, I believe, the cause of Mr Sewards action in this suspension, to replace me by himself, and thus be free from my annoyance and have everything his own way, in the Consulate General. It is alledged by Mr Seward, that I have no friends in Shanghai, or China. I beg to differ. In official circles, I have the honor of enjoying the confidence and esteem of the entire Consular Body. I am the Dean of the Treaty Consuls at this port by choice without effort of my own. I enjoy the confidence of the Chinese officials and in the community of Shanghai, I have made many honorable and disinterested friends. The Royal Asiatic Society have unanimously elected me a member without solicitation, and the Rate Payers in a regular meeting have conferred their highest honors upon me. Now, when I find the records of my office mutilated and destroyed, my orders to Mr Bradford disobeyed by him, the Marshal deprived of his fees, given him by law,

and other irregularities, I am not surprised at Mr Sewards, and Mr Bradfords anxiety to get rid of me at any cost, and upon any pretext. In regard to salary and fees, I found that Mr Bradford had appropriated to his own use, one hundred dollars per month from my salary as Consul General, and the whole of the percentage and salary or whatever belonged to me, from the Portal Agency, and also a large portion of the fees due me of the notarial and Court. Believing this to be contrary to law and Justice, I claim the whole amount on these several accounts, from the day I entered upon the duties of my Office, and I have notified Mr Bradford to that effect. I deny the right of Mr Bradford to parcel out my salary and fees to himself or any of his employés.

In conclusion, I repeat, I did not authorise or request anything in regard to Mr Seward in connection with the Peace matter, nor did I know that such publication was intended by either of them.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

John C. Myers

Consul General.

Inclosure "A". (Copy.)

United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 27th March 1877

O. B. Bradford, Esquire,
Vice Consul General,
and Consular Clerk.

Sir,

I hereby notify you, and you are hereby ordered, and directed to place to my credit on the books of account which you have heretofore kept in this Consulate General, all credits due me on account of salary as Consul General, at the salary fixed by law; (5000 dollars per annum) and also all monies as salary or per centage due me as Postal Agent, during the time my commission and Bond entitles me to such monies. And also all fees due me from the Consular Court. You will also render to me a full account to date of all monies due me from any source whatever.

I am Sir

Your obdt. servant.

John C. Myers
Consul General and
Postal Agent.

A true copy.

John C. Myers.

Inclosure "B". Copy.

Shanghai, March 27. 1877.

John C. Moyers, Esquire.
U. S. Consul General.
Shanghai.

Sir,

I have received your dispatch No 579.

I regret to say that I cannot hold you blameless in the matter of the libellous article which was printed in the Evening Courier on the 21st of last month.

I am constrained under these circumstances to relieve you from the charge of the Consulate General. Mr. Bradford Vice Consul General will take charge at once and will receipt to you for the public monies and property.

I shall report my action and the occasion for it to the Secretary of State.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
(Sgd) George F. Seward.
U. S. Minister.

A true copy.
John C. Moyers

Inclosure "C". (Copy)

Shanghai March 28th 1877.

John C. Myers, Esquire.
U. S. Consul General, Shanghai.
(Under suspension)

Sir,

I have your letter of this date. Mr. Bradford has been authorized by me to take charge of the Postal Department of the Consulate General.

I have
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed)
George F. Seward.
U. S. Minister

A true copy.
John C. Myers

Inclosure "D." (Copy)

Astor House, Shanghai,
March 31st 1877.

Hon. George F. Seward.
United States Minister.

Sir,

I understand from reliable sources that you are holding a Court of Inquisition at the Consulate General and elsewhere, in Shanghai, in order to establish the fact that I had written, printed, published and instigated a libel, as to the Pease piracy. As you do not hold me blameless in the matter, would it not be an act of justice on your part, to permit me to appear, by myself and Counsel, for the purpose of cross examination. If you decline, I respectfully object to your proceedings and the evidence (or whatever it may be called) taken.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant,
(Signed) John C. Myers.
Consul General.

A true copy.
John C. Myers.

Inclosure "E." (Copy.)

U. S. Consulate General.
March 26th 1877.

At the request of Hon. G. F. Seward, I state herein to the best of my knowledge and as near as I can recollect, what I know in the case of Benjamin Pease.

On the 8th of April 1871, about 3 o'clock in the afternoon Benjamin Pease was committed to this Consular jail charged with piracy. At the same time two witnesses in the matter were provided with quarters and rations, in an upper room of the jail: Their names were Richard Hamilton and Frederick Mc. Coffin.

I had orders to keep these two men away from the prisoner, and to allow of no communication whatever between them. After a time Pease was transferred to the police station by order of Mr. Seward. How long the prisoner remained in the police station I do not now remember. He was brought back to the Consular jail and kept there until his release.

The record of the case kept by myself, shows that Pease was committed on the 8th of April 1871, and released on the 18th of

of May 1871, in all 39 days. On the 20th of April at 6 o'clock, Richard Hamilton died from the effects of poisoned fish. (he so stated before he died.) The other witness F. M. Coffin was sent to the Hospital, (suffering from Small pox) on the 9th of May. On the morning of May the 18th I was ordered to bring the prisoner before Mr. Seward, who then released him, and advised him to leave the country at once.

While Pease was in my keeping he gave me a great deal of trouble, and frequently offered me bribes to let him go.

(Signed)
Richard Phoenix.
U. S. Marshal.

Inclosure "E."

United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, March 27th 1877.

About the 20th of February last, I was reading an article in the "Police News", a paper published in Boston. The article related to a Capt. Hayes the pirate (so called) of the South seas. As I was personally acquainted with Hayes I was very much interested in the newspaper account of his career. While I was reading the papers, Mr. Myers asked me what it was that seemed to interest me so much. I told him it related to a Capt. Hayes the pirate of the South Seas, a man with whom I had been well acquainted; and that he had given me the last time I saw him, a lot of curious spears, used by the natives of the South Sea islands. I offered to give Mr. Myers some of the spears as curiosities if he wished to accept of them. I said that I did not believe that Capt. Hayes was a pirate, as the newspaper made him out to be, and that a man named Benjamin Pease was far more the pirate and murderer, than Hayes ever was. Pease had been hunted for by the armed vessels of the

the United States, Great Britain, and Spain, as he had been in the habit of robbing and plundering every island of the groups through which he cruised; and he did not hesitate to take human life. He was known to have destroyed whole villages by fire, and murdered without mercy the inhabitants, so that he could take the goods the natives had gathered for the purpose of trade. His career was one of piracy, robbery, and other inhumanities which was well known to many foreigners then in China. Pease commanded an armed brig manned by a mixed crew of Manila men and Islanders. He kept them well drilled in the use of small arms, and frequently practiced them at the guns. He was well supplied with provisions, arms and ammunition, and his brig was well furnished throughout. He had regular boarding nettings around his vessel to prevent a surprise from the natives. He was a terror to all the honest traders of the islands. He hoisted the flag of various nations on his vessel as best suited his purpose. The chiefs of some of the islands

islands found it was to their interest to be friendly with Pease, and they were the means of saving him from capture by the vessels of war which were sent among the islands for that purpose. He was a pirate in everything but the black flag; no one, living or doing business on the islands, were safe from the raids he made. He was finally captured by a Spanish man of war, and handed over to Admiral Rodgers then in command of the United States Squadron on this station, and by him handed over to Consul General Seward, together with a mass of written testimony in the case, there were also two European Witnesses, and several Manila men handed over. I told Mr. Myers furthermore that Pease was eventually released on account of (as I supposed) want of proper evidence against him; but that he could see for himself if he so desired, as the history of the case was now in the Consulate General. Mr. Myers then desired to see the papers and I laid them

them before him together with Mr. Seward's correspondence with the State Department in relation to the matter. I mentioned about the trouble I had with Pease while he was in the Consular jail, and of his anxiety to get out, also of his offering me on two or three occasions, bribes, to let him go. Some time after my conversation with Mr. Moyers on this subject, an article appeared in the Evening paper, of this place, which I inferred reflected on me. I asked Mr. Moyers if he had the article published. He said he had not. I then asked if he would allow me to contradict the statement, but he said he would rather not have a newspaper controversy. So I did nothing more or said nothing more in the matter and let it drop.

This is the substance of all the conversation between Mr. Moyers and myself in relation to the Pease matter.

Richard Phoenix.

Personally appeared, Richard Phoenix

Phoenix U. S. Marshal, at this Consulate General, who deposes and says that the statement above written, is true to the best of his knowledge and belief.

John C. Myers
Consul General.

Shanghai March 27th 1877.

Inclosure "G." Copy

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, March 31st. 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell
Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

On the occasion of the suspension of Mr. J. C. Myers from the duties of Consul General, Minister Seward requested me to make a statement for him, of what I knew in relation to the case of the pirate, Benjamin Pease, as directed, I furnished a written statement, (which is supported and corroborated by the archives of this Consulate General) to the Minister. I was much surprised to learn that Mr. Stripling, an officer of police at this port, had given Mr. Seward a statement, in writing, which contradicted and discredited mine.

I therefore most respectfully ~~request~~ protest against the statement of the police officer, and refer to the archives of this Consulate General, to support my statement in every particular

particulars.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
(Sgd) Richard Phoenix
Marshal of the Consular Court.

A true copy.

Inclosure "H."

Extract from the Shanghai "Evening Courier" of the 21st of February 1877.

"A considerable amount of comment and perplexity has, we believe been caused by certain very pointed allusions contained in a sermon preached on Sunday morning last, at the Church of Our Saviour, Hongkew, by the Revd Dr. Nelson. The preacher, in the course of some remarks upon the Decalogue, dwelt long and impressively upon the Commandment, 'Thou shalt do no murder'; enlarging upon the crime of murder, in its various phases, with far greater emphasis than preachers generally use in connection with such a subject. Murder is hardly a crime which the members of a respectable congregation are in the habit of committing, and this caused the remarks of the Reverend Doctor to be listened to with all the more curious attention; particularly when he spoke of the crying guilt of those who should dare to so far outrage justice as to permit an avowed murderer to go free in consideration of a bribe. Much speculation

speculation, therefore, has since arisen in consequence as to the events more especially referred to by the Dr. in his sermon; and the general impression is that allusion was intended to a certainly very mysterious occurrence which took place early in the present decade. Our readers may remember that some years ago the China seas were infested by a certain notorious pirate — a foreigner, — the magnitude and number of whose crimes were only equalled by the success of his nefarious enterprises. He distinguished himself among the islands to the South of Manila, murdering and ravishing on an unlimited scale, one of his feats being the plunder of an American Missionary schooner called the "Morning Star", the unfortunate people on board of which were treated with the utmost barbarity. For a long time this savage seems to have defied all attempts at capture, although a man of war was sent expressly after him; at last, however, he was caught and tried by the Spanish authorities, the Government of his own country being also

also represented in the Court. It was not difficult to convict so open and notorious a scoundrel of the murders laid to his charge, and he was sent on board a man of war to China, with a view to being ~~put~~ formally put upon his trial, and then hanged as his crimes deserved. The sequel is a mystery, and, as it stands at present, a very painful one. The full details, as vouched for by two witnesses, are in our possession; but we refrain from publishing them for the present. Suffice it to say that the criminal offered his gaoler a large sum of money- seven thousand dollars, to let him slip. The offer was refused point blank. Three days afterwards, however, he was set at liberty and the Home Government was informed that the evidence against him was insufficient to support the charge. The story is a strange one, and now that it his leaked out has created a most profound impression. The man is since dead, having been murdered himself in the Bonin Islands—thus meeting with the same fate which he had brought upon

so many, and reaping the reward of his atrocities; and in this way he doubtless met with his deserts. The event is referred to in Mr. Russell Robertsons recent paper on the Bonin islands. But the circumstances of his release from confinement have heretofore been a puzzle, and if there is any truth whatever in the story which is now afloat it cannot but lead to fuller investigation. As it stands at present it has all the appearance of a grave scandal and should be cleared up in justice to either the accuser or the accused.

Copy - Inclosure - 1 -

Mr Seward, to Mr Myers.

Shanghai, April 2nd 1877.

My dear Sir.

Your letter of Saturday afternoon (30th ult:) was duly received. So soon as my report to the Department, in the matter of the Pease publication is completed, I shall be prepaired to show it to you. I hope to have it ready this afternoon, or at the latest by noon to morrow.

Yours respty

(Signed) George F. Seward.

Mr Myers, to Mr Seward.

Astor House, April 2nd 1877.

My dear Sir;

I have your note of to day; In my letter of Saturday, (30th ults) I did not apply for your report; I asked for the right of cross examining your witnesses, who were testifying about me as to a so called libellous publication - Your statement, or whatever it is, to the Department, is ex parte.

The mails leave to morrow, and this debars me from sending any statement in reply if I thought proper to make one.

Yours Respectfully

(Signed) John C. Myers.

Inclosure J.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, April 3rd 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell.
Assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir.

Yesterday, I received a note from Mr Bradford, acting Consul General under orders from Mr Seward, requesting me to prepare the drafts upon the Department, for the quarter ending March 31st 1877. I declined doing so for two reasons; 1st, That I cannot act officially while under Mr Sewards suspension of my duties 2nd I have no confidence in Mr Bradfords honesty, as I will show at the proper time and place. I am under bonds and responsible for Government monies and property; and in my view I cannot surrender these to a person who is not so bonded; and in whom I have no confidence, until I am directed so to do by authority from the State Department. Mr Bradford has

authority

to act in the premises, given to him by Mr Seward; and it is from no spirit of captiousness that I decline to sign drafts for monies taken from my control by Mr Seward; I therefore ask to be sustained in this action.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient Servant.
John L. Myers.
Consul General.

W Wood

ack JHC 10th May

ack Mar 2

No. 68. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai. March 31st 1877.

Mr. Bragone to the Department of State

Subject:

Mr. Bragone assumes charge.

Abstract of Contents.

Upon instruction from the Minister Mr. Bragone. Vice Consul General takes charge of the Consulate General. A copy of Mr. Seward's instruction inclosed.

No. _____

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai. March 28th 1877.

Honorable J. A. Campbell.
Third assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that pursuant to instructions received from Honorable George F. Seward. Minister at Peking, a copy of which I inclose, I have to-day taken charge of this Consulate General. & Postal agency.

In his dispatch No. 6. To the State Department, dated Shanghai. 29th May. 1876. Hon. Consul General Myers has nominated me as Vice and Deputy Consul General. the nomination being approved in your No. 3 To Mr. Myers of the 18th July. following. Under the provision of section 13 of the Consular Regulations. my tenure of office is regular and complete.

I will prepare and forward to you

you to soon as my time will permit, a schedule of Government property received by me from Lieut. Myers.

I am,
Sir.
Your obedient Servant

O. W. Brasher
Vice Consul General

Enclosure
Mr. Jerome to Mr. Brasher.
instructing him to assume the
Charge of the Consulate General.

Copy.

Shanghai March 27th 1877.

Oliver B. Bradford Esquire.
United States Consul General
Shanghai.

Sir:

It having become necessary for me to suspend the Consul General from the discharge of his functions as such I have to request and authorize you to assume the Charge of the Consulate General. This authority must include the Postal Department which Cannot well be separated from the general Establishment.

It will be well for you to extend to Mr. Myers all appropriate facilities for the withdrawal of his personal papers from the office. and to render a receipt to him for the public monies and property. taken over by you.

I have
&c &c &c
George F. Seward.
U.S. Minister at Peking.

Dec 25 1877 10

Ack. Inform Treasury that Mr Myers has been relieved and Dept will not authorize payment of any further drafts from him without examination

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED MAY 3

Ack May 21

No. 69. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai. March 21st 1877.

Mr. Brazier. to the Department of State.

Subject:

Mr. Brazier draws drafts on the Treasury. Mr. Myers declining.

Abstract of Contents.

Upon data being furnished to Mr. Myers for quarterly drafts. and he having pledged Firm to the Bank for an overdraft made a day or two before he was relieved of his duties as Consul General. he declined to draw Them — Mr. Brazier at this Urgency drew his drafts. and handed them to the Bank.

asks the approval of this Course by the Department.

No. 69.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai. March 21st 1877.

Honorable J. A Campbell
Third assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir:

Reverting to my No. 64. I have the honor to inform you that upon my preparing the usual accounts and data for drafts upon the Treasury Department, at Mr. Myers request for the first quarter 1877. he declined to draw the drafts. although he had pledged Himself to the Manager of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank. against an overdraft made by him a day or two before he was relieved of the duties of Consul General - Upon Mr. Cameron. Manager. informing me of Mr. Myers refusal to draw the drafts. I proceeded to do so. and handed them in to the Bank.

to

to protect the Credit which the Manager informed me was given by him to Mr. Myers on the Credit of the Government. I Considered that under the Exigency of the Situation. this was my proper Course. and I now wish to earnestly request your approval thereof. as Mr Myers peculiar action in the premises made it necessary for me to take the responsibility.

I have also forwarded the accounts supporting the usual quarterly demands upon the Government. The Returns will follow as soon as they can be prepared.

I am. Sir.

Your Obedient Servt.

O. W. Brown

Quartermaster.

Mr Wood
ask Mr Y 21

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAY 8 1877

No. 71. United States Consulate General.
Shanghai. March 31st 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject:

Forwarding No. 91. for 1st quarter 1877.

Abstract of Contents -

Forwarding account Forwarding No. 90. and 26 Vouchers. for 1st quarter 1877.

No. 71.

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai, March 31st 1877.

Honorable J. A. Campbell.
First assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir:

I enclose herewith for your information and file, the account for Miscellaneous Returns for the 4th quarter 1877. Supported by 26 vouchers. Said account has been balanced in the sum of $ 640.73 by a Transfer of that amount to the Salary and Fee account.

I am, Sir,
Your Obedient Servant.

E. H. Parker
Vice Consul General.

Enclosure.
Account from No. 90. and 26 Vouchers.

Copy sent to Mr Seward Apl. Sherwood

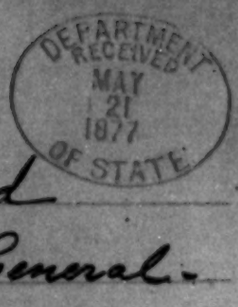
ack April 9

Secretary State,
Washington.

Allegations regarding Minister
not made by me
Disavowal sent by mail
Myers.
Shanghai,

Rec'd. April 7. 1877

Ack Jne 22 mng ack May 2c



M Wood

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai April 11th 1877.

Mr Myers to the Department of State.

Subject.

Newspaper comments.
Abstracts.

Comments of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Press on United States Minister and Consuls, in China.

Enclosure

Newspaper Clippings from the Hong Kong and Shanghai papers.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai April 11th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell.
Assistant Secretary of State
Washington.

Sir.

I beg leave to inclose news-paper extracts, clipped from the Hong Kong China Mail, and also published in the dailies of Shanghai, in reference to Ministers and Consuls of the United States in China.

The paragraphs may be of interest to the Department.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient Servant.
John C. Myers.
Consul General.
under suspension.

Extract from China Mail
April 5th 1877.
Hongkong -

THE United States Diplomatic and Consular Service in the Far East is, we hear, likely to undergo some important changes in the course of a few months. We have already given publicity to the facts that Mr John C. Myers, Consul-General for the United States at Shanghai, has been suspended, and that Mr O. B. Bradford is advertised to assume charge of his post. Why this step has been taken in regard to Mr Myers we are unable to say. Some time ago, however, on two Chinese seamen being brought before him charged with attempting or threatening to shoot the captain of the vessel on which they were serving, Mr Myers was reported to have told the prisoners, after sentencing one of them to three years' and the other to eighteen months' imprisonment, that he had power to inflict a fine of $3,000 in addition, but as it was clear to him that they had been corrupted by the Democratic party in the United States, whence the vessel had just arrived, he would not punish them with undue severity. It is quite true that the present administration of the United States is a Republican and not a Democratic one, but it is quite possible that these rather unguarded remarks of Mr Myers may have had *something* to do with his removal. Some other changes of more importance are, we believe, contemplated in the service. It is said that the new Administration has determined to send the Hon. George Seward to the Court of St. James as a mark of respect to the memory of his uncle and of esteem for himself personally. In connection with this change it is also said that Mr Bailey, the United States Consul at this Port, will be entrusted with the Peking Mission; that Major Studer will be translated from Singapore to Hongkong, or, failing that movement, that General Van Buren will be sent here, in which case the new American Consul at Bangkok, Mr Sickles, will be appointed to the post vacated by the General, in Japan.

Extract from
N C Daily News April 11th 1877.
Shanghai -

After mentioning the recent changes in the U.S. Consulate at Shanghai, the *China Mail* adds that "some other changes of more importance are, it believes, contemplated in the service. It is said that the new Administration has determined to send the Hon. George F. Seward to the Court of St. James, as a mark of respect to the memory of his uncle and of esteem for himself personally. In connection with this change, it is also said that Mr. Bailey, the United States Consul at Hongkong, will be entrusted with the Peking Mission; that Major Studer will be translated from Singapore to Hongkong, or, failing that movement, that General Van Buren will be sent here, in which case the new American Consul at Bangkok, Mr. Sickles, will be appointed to the post vacated by the General, in Japan."

Extract from Evening Courier
April 10th 1877. Shanghai -

* * *

THE *China Mail* gives currency to a rumour that the new Administration at Washington has decided to send the Hon. George F. Seward as Minister to the Court of St. James's, as a mark of respect to the memory of his uncle and of personal esteem for himself. We sincerely hope that this may prove correct.

ack Mar 22

ack JHC 22 May

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
MAY
21
1877
OF STATE

Wood

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, April 11th 1877.

Mr Myers to the Department of State.

Subject
Meeting of Ratepayers of Shanghai
Abstract.
Courtesies extended to Mr Myers.
Enclosure.
Proceedings of Meeting of
Ratepayers of Shanghai.

United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, April 11th 1877.

Hon John A. Campbell.
Assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir.

I have the honor of transmitting a copy of the proceedings of the Rate Payers of Shanghai held on the 6th of March 1877.

I beg to invite attention to the marked courtesies extended to me on the occasion, as Senior Consul and Chairman.

I have the honor to be
Sir
John C. Myers.
Consul General.
under suspension.

MEETING OF RATEPAYERS.

DEBATES, PROCEEDINGS AND VOTES

OF THE

SHANGHAI RATEPAYERS,

IN PUBLIC MEETING ASSEMBLED

ON TUESDAY, 6TH MARCH, 1877,

IN THE

COUNCIL ROOM, No. 17, KIANGSE ROAD.

SHANGHAI:
PRINTED AT THE "NORTH-CHINA HERALD" OFFICE.
1877.

MEETING OF RATEPAYERS.

DEBATES, PROCEEDINGS AND VOTES

OF THE

SHANGHAI RATEPAYERS,

IN PUBLIC MEETING ASSEMBLED

ON TUESDAY, 6TH MARCH, 1877,

IN THE

COUNCIL ROOM, No. 17, KIANGSE ROAD.

SHANGHAI:
PRINTED AT THE "NORTH-CHINA HERALD" OFFICE.
1877.

e RESOLUTIONS PASSED at the Meeting of Ratepayers of the Foreign Community of Shanghai, North of the Yang-king-pang, held in the Board Room of the Municipal Council, on the 6th March, 1877, are as follows:—

Chairman.

ie page 1..... *Resolution I.*—That Mr. MYERS take the chair.

Secretary.

ie page 1..... *Resolution II.*—That Mr. J. A. POND act as Secretary to the meeting.

Rules of Procedure.

ie page 1..... *Resolution III.*—That the following Rules of Procedure be adopted for use at the meeting and throughout the current Municipal year:—

Rules of Procedure to be observed at Public Meetings of Ratepayers convened under the provisions of the Land Regulations 1870.

1.—Every Ratepayer attending a Meeting shall, before entering the Meeting room, register his name and the number of proxies for absent Landowners held by him, and each voter when so registering shall receive a ticket certifying the number of votes to which he is entitled.

2.—When a Public Meeting of Ratepayers shall have been assembled, a Chairman of the Meeting shall be elected by the Ratepayers present.

3.—After the Chair has been taken, the Meeting shall proceed to the election of a Secretary.

4.—The Chairman shall then read the notice convening the Meeting, and the business of the Meeting shall be proceeded with in the order mentioned in the notice.

5.—No proposition or question shall be admitted for consideration at a Meeting unless it arises directly out of any subject actually under discussion, and which has been mentioned in the notice convening the Meeting; or unless a written memorandum of such proposition or question shall have been lodged with the Secretary of the Council three days before the date for which the Meeting has been convened. In the latter case, a copy of such memorandum shall be published by the Council in the *North-China Daily News* on the days before and of the Meeting.

6.—Every resolution or amendment must be in writing, and signed by the mover and seconder, before it can be put from the Chair; and no subject shall be considered as duly before the Meeting unless it be put from the Chair.

7.—The mode of procedure with regard to amendments shall be as follows:—Any number of amendments to a resolution may be moved and seconded, after which, the Chairman shall put the question for and against, beginning with the amendment last proposed, until some one of the amendments be carried or all be rejected. The rejection of any amendment shall not import the passing of any preceding one, but each amendment shall then in its turn be put to the Meeting. In the event of all the amendments being rejected, the original resolution shall then be put.

8.—Upon a division being called for, the Secretary shall read the list of Ratepayers registered at the Meeting, and each voter present shall as his name is read, declare whether he votes in the affirmative or negative, and the number of votes which he casts. When the number of votes on each side are equal, the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote. The result of the division shall be declared by the Chairman, whose decision shall be final unless a scrutiny shall be at once called for.

9.—If a scrutiny be called for, the Chairman shall appoint as scrutineers two Ratepayers who shall have voted on opposite sides of the question. Such scrutineers shall proceed with the scrutiny forthwith, and the result shall be declared by the Chairman before the dissolution of the Meeting.

10.—No reference shall be allowed to any subject or business already disposed of, except by consent of a majority of the Ratepayers present or represented at a Meeting. A resolution once passed can only be rescinded or modified by a majority of not less than three-fourths of the voters present or represented.

11.—All documents which come before a Ratepayers' Meeting, shall, if they have been previously exhibited for three clear days (exclusive of holidays) at the Council room, be accepted as read, unless specially requested to be read at the Meeting.

12.—Each speaker shall address himself to the Chair. As a rule, except it be in explanation of the subject under discussion, or final reply, Ratepayers shall address the Meeting but once on each subject. Any departure from this rule to be permitted only at the discretion of the Chairman.

13.—On all questions of order, the decision of the Chairman shall be final, unless overruled by three-fourths of the voters present or represented.

14.—No business shall be proceeded with at any Meeting convened under the provisions of Article XV of the Land Regulations 1870, until the Chairman shall have declared that the requisite number of Ratepayers are present or represented and that their votes have been duly registered.

Passing of Report and Accounts.

Vide page 2..... *Resolution IV.*—That the Report and Accounts for the twelve months ended 31st December, 1876, be passed.

Tariff of Dues on Merchandise.

Vide page 3..... *Resolution V.*—That the Tariff of Dues leviable on Merchandise imported, exported, or transhipped at the port of Shanghai, which came into force on the 1st June, 1871, and the rules now appended thereto, be in force until the next Annual General Meeting.

Raising of Means for 1877.

Vide page 3..... *Resolution VI.*—That this meeting, in pursuance and execution of the powers vested in it by the Shanghai Land Regulations of 1870 imposes, and authorizes the Council of the Foreign Community of Shanghai, North of the Yang-king-pang to levy, collect and recover upon and from all persons liable to pay the same the following taxes, rates, dues and fees for the current year :—

LAND TAX at the rate of 3/10ths of 1 per cent. on the assessed value (as assessed in 1875-1876), from the renters of land registered at the various Consulates at Shanghai—half-yearly in advance, on and after the 1st days of January and June respectively.

GENERAL MUNICIPAL RATE of 6 per cent. on the present assessed rentals of houses inhabited by Foreigners, from the occupants quarterly in advance, on and after the 1st days of January, April, July, and October, respectively.

DUES ON ALL GOODS passed through the Chinese Custom House by any person or persons resident within the said limits, or landed, shipped, or transhipped at any place within the said limits—monthly, according to the Tariff and the Rules appended thereto passed at this Meeting, provided the said dues shall in no case exceed the amount of one-tenth of one per cent. on the value of the goods so passed, landed, shipped, or transhipped.

All such taxes, rates, and dues being payable at the time specified and to be paid within fourteen days of presentation of tax note.

Native Rates and Dues.

LAND TAX at the rate of 3-10ths of one per cent. on the assessed value of land, from Chinese owners or renters of land—half-yearly in advance, on and after the 1st days of January and June respectively.

GENERAL MUNICIPAL RATE of 8 per cent. on native rentals, from Chinese residents, monthly or quarterly as may appear advisable, in advance, on and after the 1st January.

License Fees.

For every House of PUBLIC ENTERTAINMENT, HOTEL or TAVERN, SHOP or STORE for sale of Wines, Spirits, Beer, Intoxicating Drugs, Butcher's Meat, Poultry or Game—according to class of Establishment, from $6 to $200 annually, payable in advance.

MUSIC HALL, THEATRE, CIRCUS, } According to class of Establishment, from 10 Mexican cents to $5 for every night open, payable in advance.

BILLIARD or BOWLING SALOON, for every night open, computed at the rate of $3 per quarter for each Billiard Table or Bowling Alley, payable in advance.

DANCING SALOON, according to class of Establishment, for every night open, from 25 Mexican cents to $5, payable in advance.

PAWNSHOP, according to class.

HORSE, PONY, MULE, or DONKEY—50 Mex. cents;

FOUR-WHEELED CARRIAGE, 50 Mex. cents
TWO-WHEELED CARRIAGE, 20 Mex. cents
JIN-RIK-SHA, 50 Mex. cents
} per month, payable in advance.

WHEELBARROW, 400 Cash

CARGO BOAT, carrying capacity under 20 Tons—50 Mexican Cents; over 20 Tons and up to 100 Tons—one Dollar per month, payable in advance.

NATIVE BOAT, according to class,—100 to 600 Cash per month, payable in advance.

SAMPAN, at one Dollar each for two months, payable in advance.

PERMIT TO ERECT SUN-SHADE over public thoroughfare—in case of Foreigners, one mace per lineal foot; in the case of Chinese, two Mexican Dollars each house; in both cases payable in advance.

PERMIT TO CONNECT PRIVATE DRAINS with Municipal sewers—Tls. 3 each, payable in advance.

TELEGRAPH FEES—Taels One Hundred (Tls. 100) per line per annum, in advance.

CEMETERY FEES—Vault, Tls. 10.00; Grave Space, Tls. 2.25—in advance.

LOCAL POST OFFICE SUBSCRIPTIONS—Tls. 30 per annum, in advance.

Voting of Expenditure for 1877.

Vide page 11 ..... *Resolution VII.*—That the Estimated Expenditure in the Municipal Budget for the year commencing 1st January, 1877 and ending 31st December, 1877, as proposed by the retiring Council for the Foreign Community of Shanghai, together with the recommendations attached thereto, be approved and adopted.

Widening the Streets of the Settlement.

Vide page 12 ..... *Resolution VIII.*—That this Meeting, under Article IX of the Land Regulations of 1870, authorize the Council for the time being to raise (if necessary) a sum not exceeding Tls. 10,000 S.S., by Debentures redeemable in not less than five, and not more than twenty years, from date of issue, and bearing interest at the rate of not over 8 per cent. per annum, for the purpose of widening the streets of the Settlement.

Police Station and Barracks, Hongkew.

Vide page 12 ..... *Resolution IX.*—That the sanction conveyed in Resolution XIII passed at the Annual Meeting of Ratepayers, held on the 26th February, 1876, be withdrawn, and that this Meeting authorize the Council for the time being to purchase any property that may appear to them suitable as a site for a Police Station and Barracks in Hongkew, and to issue if necessary debentures not exceeding Taels 24,000 S.S., redeemable in not less than five years and not more than twenty years from date of issue, and bearing interest at the rate of not over eight per cent. per annum, to provide for the cost of same and for altering or erecting any buildings thereon.

Vote of thanks to retiring Council.

Vide page 13 ..... *Resolution X.*—That a cordial vote of thanks is due to the Council for their work and labor during the past year.

Alteration of the Line of the Yang-tsze-poo Road.

Vide page 13 ..... *Resolution XI.*—That the line of Yang-tsze-poo Road, from "Wayside" to Gibb's Wharf, be changed in accordance with the plan submitted at this meeting; and that a sum of twelve hundred Taels be appropriated for the purpose.

Contribution to the Shanghai Museum.

Vide page 15 ..... *Resolution XII.*—That the incoming Council be and are hereby authorized to appropriate the sum of two hundred and fifty Taels of the public funds as a contribution to the Shanghai Museum.

Berthing of Vessels at Pontoons alongside the Bund.

Vide page 17 ..... *Resolution XIII.*—That in the opinion of this meeting, it is desirable that vessels be allowed to use the Bund, or the jetties or pontoons annexed to it, as mooring places for loading or discharging cargo.

Vide page 18 ..... *Resolution XIV.*—That the Council be empowered to put in force such rules as they may consider advisable for the controlling of the use of such jetties or pontoons annexed to the Bund of the so-called English Settlement, as may be employed for the loading and discharge of cargo or vessels.

Alterations in House Assessments.

Vide page 19 ..... *Resolution XV.*—That where there is any change during the Municipal year in the actual rental paid for houses occupied by foreigners, it shall be competent for the Finance, Rate and Appeal Committee to make such alterations in the assessments for taxation as shall seem to them to be equitable.

Trustees of the General Hospital.

Vide page 20 ..... *Resolution XVI.*—That the following gentlemen be appointed to serve on the Board of Trustees of the General Hospital, for the ensuing year:—Messrs. F. H. Bell, G. B. Glover, E. H. Lavers, and A. A. Krauss.

Vote of thanks to the Chairman.

Vide page 20 ..... *Resolution XVII.*—That the thanks of the Meeting be tendered to the Chairman, for presiding.

JOHN C. MYERS,
Chairman of the Meeting.

J. A. POND,
Secretary to the Meeting.

The following MOTIONS were brought forward, but were either withdrawn or lost.

Lock Hospital Fees.

Vide page 5 ..... *Motion.*—Provided that nothing contained therein shall be construed into authorizing the Council to grant licenses to or receive fees from any brothel or public prostitute.
Not carried.

Theatres Fees.

Vide page 10 ..... *Motion.*—That the maximum license fee, for Theatres, Music-halls and Circuses, be $1 instead of $5.
Not carried.

Yang-tsze-Poo Road.

Vide page 13 ..... *Motion.*—That the Yang-tsze-poo road remain as at present, and that no funds be voted for its alteration.
Withdrawn.

Berthing of Vessels at Pontoons alongside the Bund.

Vide page 15 ..... *Motion.*—That the Municipal Council is hereby authorized to grant permission for the berthing of vessels at pontoons placed or to be placed alongside the Bund of the so-called English Settlement.
Withdrawn.

Vide page 19 ..... *Motion.*—That looking at the importance of this subject, and the small proportion of voters represented, its consideration be deferred to a special meeting, to be held on some future date; the same to be determined by the Council.
Not carried.

MEETING OF RATEPAYERS.

RATES, PROCEEDINGS AND VOTES OF THE SHANGHAI RATEPAYERS, IN PUBLIC MEETING, ASSEMBLED ON THE 6TH MARCH, 1877, AT THE BOARD ROOM OF THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL, KIANGSE ROAD.

VOTES REPRESENTED—RULES OF PROCEDURE.

E annual general meeting of Ratepayers the Settlements North of the Yang-g-pang was held on the 6th March, in Board Room of the Municipal Council, ngse road. The following are the nes of those present, with the number votes they represent :—

dis, G. T.	3	Kalb, M.	2
indale, R. H.	20	Kingsmill, T. W.	2
, W.	2	Krauel, Dr.	1
then, C. P.	4	Krauss, A. A.	6
d, M. W.	1	Lavers, E. H.	4
dfield, J.	1	Lemarchand, F. W.	1
dford, O. B.	1	Lind, A.	1
nd, J.	3	Little, R. W.	3
hanan, J.	16	Love, J., Jr.	3
neron, E.	2	Low, E. G.	2
nie, F.	1	Macgowan, Dr.	1
vie, G. J. W.	16	Mackenzie, R.	2
nine, A. G. T.	4	Maclean, P.	1
venport, A.	1	Marshall, F. J.	1
r, H.	2	McLeod, A.	3
e, C. M.	2	Miller, J. I.	1
ns, H.	2	Myers, J. C.	1
nham, S. C.	1	Nelson, Rev. Dr. R.	1
, W. S.	1	Olyphant, T.	2
bes, H. De C.	1	Pinel, J.	1
bes, F. B.	10	Purdon, J. G.	1
ver, G. B.	1	Rennie, R. T.	1
om, F. A.	1	Reynolds, E. A.	1
bbay, M. S.	4	Siegfried, C. W.	3
ue, E. P.	3	Smith, G.	2
nisch, F. O.	1	Such, H. J.	1
rison, G.	2	Sutherland, H.	1
t, J.	2	Tapp, W. H.	1
rn, H. R.	9	Thomas, Rev. J.	1
g, E. J.	5	Thorne, C.	1
liday, J. F.	2	Thurburn, A.	1
vie, J. A.	1	Turnbull, W. A.	3
bbe, P. G.	2	Vail, J. H.	1
ng, J. B.	16	Wainewright, R. E.	2
ieson, Dr.	1	Wetmore, W. S.	1
nston, Dr.	1	Wilson, J.	2
es, D.	1	Yates, Dr. M. T.	1

Total 209 Votes.

Mr. KRAUSS moved, and Mr. COWIE nded—

Resolution I.—That Mr. MYERS take the chair.

Carried unanimously.

The CHAIRMAN moved, and Mr. KRAUSS seconded—

Resolution II.—That Mr. J. A. POND act as Secretary to the meeting.

Carried unanimously.

The CHAIRMAN begged to enquire whether the requisite number of Ratepayers were present?

An affirmative reply was given.

The CHAIRMAN said he would read, presumably for their information, the notice convening the meeting. He accordingly did so.

Mr. KRAUSS then moved—

Resolution III.—That the following Rules of Procedure be adopted for use at the meeting and throughout the current Municipal year.

The Rules were as follows :—

Rules of Procedure to be observed at Public Meetings of Ratepayers convened under the provisions of the Land Regulations 1870.

1.—Every Ratepayer attending a Meeting shall, before entering the Meeting room, register his name and the number of proxies for absent Landowners held by him, and each voter when so registering shall receive a ticket certifying the number of votes to which he is entitled.

2.—When a Public Meeting of Ratepayers shall have been assembled, a Chairman of the Meeting shall be elected by the Ratepayers present.

3.—After the Chair has been taken, the Meeting shall proceed to the election of a Secretary.

4.—The Chairman shall then read the notice convening the Meeting, and the business of the Meeting shall be proceeded with in the order mentioned in the notice.

5.—No proposition or question shall be admitted for consideration at a Meeting unless it arises directly out of any subject actually under discussion, and which has been mentioned in the notice convening the Meeting; or unless a written memorandum of such proposition or question shall have been lodged

with the Secretary of the Council three days before the date for which the Meeting has been convened. In the latter case, a copy of such memorandum shall be published by the Council in the *North China Daily News* on the days before and of the Meeting.

6.—Every resolution or amendment must be in writing, and signed by the mover and seconder, before it can be put from the Chair; and no subject shall be considered as duly before the Meeting unless it be put from the Chair.

7.—The mode of procedure with regard to amendments shall be as follows:—Any number of amendments to a resolution may be moved and seconded, after which, the Chairman shall put the question for and against, beginning with the amendment last proposed, until some one of the amendments be carried or all be rejected. The rejection of any amendment shall not import the passing of any preceding one, but each amendment shall then in its turn be put to the Meeting. In the event of all the amendments being rejected, the original resolution shall then be put.

8.—Upon a division being called for, the Secretary shall read the list of Ratepayers registered at the Meeting, and each voter present shall as his name is read, declare whether he votes in the affirmative or negative, and the number of votes which he casts. When the number of votes on each side are equal, the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote. The result of the division shall be declared by the Chairman, whose decision shall be final unless a scrutiny shall be at once called for.

9.—If a scrutiny be called for, the Chairman shall appoint as scrutineers two Ratepayers who shall have voted on opposite sides of the question. Such scrutineers shall proceed with the scrutiny forthwith, and the result shall be declared by the Chairman before the dissolution of the Meeting.

10.—No reference shall be allowed to any subject or business already disposed of, except by consent of a majority of the Ratepayers present or represented at a Meeting. A resolution once passed can only be rescinded or modified by a majority of not less than three-fourths of the voters present or represented.

11.—All documents which come before a Ratepayers' Meeting, shall, if they have been previously exhibited for three clear days (exclusive of holidays) at the Council room, be accepted as read, unless specially requested to be read at the Meeting.

12.—Each speaker shall address himself to the Chair. As a rule, except it be in explanation of the subject under discussion, or final reply, Ratepayers shall address the Meeting but once on each subject. Any departure from this rule to be permitted only at the discretion of the Chairman.

13.—On all questions of order, the decision of the Chairman shall be final, unless overruled by three-fourths of the voters present or represented.

14.—No business shall be proceeded with at any Meeting convened under the provisions of Article XV of the Land Regulations 1870, until the Chairman shall have declared that the requisite number of Ratepayers are present or represented and that their votes have been duly registered.

Mr. FITZ seconded, and it was carried unanimously.

Mr. KRAUSS said the next business on the paper was to propose—

Resolution IV.—That the Report and Accounts for the twelve months ended 31st December, 1876, be passed.

The Report and Accounts had been in the hands of Ratepayers for some days, and they did not therefore require very much reference from him. He read a list of appropriations of sums that had been left out of the last year's budget, and drew attention to an amount of Tls. 1,050 that had been paid to Mr. A. E. Jones for six months services on his retirement from the Council in consequence of his continued ill health. After calling attention to one or two items in the accounts, Mr. Krauss formally moved the resolution.

Mr. HART seconded.

Mr. KALB said he should like to make some little comment on the accounts. He should like to know what the receipts from Wharfage Dues amounted to in 1875. He saw that in 1876 they amounted to Tls. 85,000, and if he recollected aright they amounted to Tls. 90,000 in 1875, showing a reduction of Tls. 5,000. He should like to know if the Council had any explanation to give in reference to this falling off in the Wharfage Dues receipts!

Mr. KRAUSS replied that in 1876 the Council estimated the receipts from Wharfage Dues at Tls. 80,000, whereas they actually received Tls. 85,000. The Council had estimated a smaller amount this year, in consequence of the transference of steamers to the Chinese, which might probable come under the commutation from the Taotai.

Mr. KINGSMILL inquired if any further correspondence had passed with regard to the Taotai's commutation, or was the matter left in abeyance to be settled by the Council.

Mr. KRAUSS—All the letters we have received have been published.

Mr. KALB asked whether any further explanation had been received from the Ministers at Peking in reference to the matter. It seemed to him that the question had not been sifted. It had never been fully

and fairly stated, that the population of about 90,000 Chinese reaped the benefit of contributions by foreigners to the amount of some Tls. 70,000, against some 1,500 of the foreign population who reaped the benefit of say Tls. 10,000. These figures spoke for themselves, and it was only fair that the Chinese should pay the same amount as foreign residents. He thought the matter ought to be fully stated, to show its fairness. He hoped the Council would not shelve the question, for the correspondence at present was very unsatisfactory.

Mr. KRAUSS replied that what Mr. Kalb had stated had been represented to the Taotai over and over again, not perhaps in this particular correspondence, but in former correspondence years ago, and last year it was laid fully before the Taotai. The Chinese ought to pay equally with foreigners, but foreigners must not forget that they were living in China, and they must pay for so doing.

The CHAIRMAN then submitted the motion to the meeting, and it was unanimously adopted.

Mr. KRAUSS next moved—

Resolution V.—That the Tariff of Dues leviable on Merchandise imported, exported, or transhipped at the port of Shanghai, which came into force on the 1st June, 1871, and the rules now appended thereto, be in force until the next Annual General Meeting.

It was only necessary to say that there had been no alteration in these dues.

Mr. HOLLIDAY seconded, and the motion was carried unanimously, without discussion.

Mr. KRAUSS said the next business on the paper was to devise ways and means for raising requisite funds for Municipal purposes. He moved—

Resolution VI.—That this meeting, in pursuance and execution of the powers vested in it by the Shanghai Land Regulations of 1870 imposes, and authorizes the Council of the Foreign Community of Shanghai, North of the Yang-king-pang to levy, collect and recover upon and from all persons liable to pay the same the following taxes, rates, dues and fees for the current year:—

LAND TAX at the rate of 3/10ths of 1 per cent. on the assessed value (as assessed in 1875-1876), from the renters of land registered at the various Consulates at Shanghai—half-yearly in advance, on and after the 1st days of January and June respectively.

GENERAL MUNICIPAL RATE of 6 per cent. on the present assessed rentals of houses inhabited by Foreigners, from the occupants quarterly in advance, on and after the 1st days of January, April, July, and October, respectively.

DUES ON ALL GOODS passed through the Chinese Custom House by any person or persons resident within the said limits, or landed, shipped, or transhipped at any place within the said limits—monthly, according to the Tariff and the Rules appended thereto passed at this Meeting, provided the said dues shall in no case exceed the amount of one-tenth of one per cent. on the value of the goods so passed, landed, shipped, or transhipped.

All such taxes, rates, and dues being payable at the time specified and to be paid within fourteen days of presentation of tax note.

Native Rates and Dues.

LAND TAX at the rate of 3-10ths of one per cent. on the assessed value of land, from Chinese owners or renters of land—half-yearly in advance, on and after the 1st days of January and June respectively.

GENERAL MUNICIPAL RATE of 8 per cent. on native rentals, from Chinese residents, monthly or quarterly as may appear advisable, in advance, on and after the 1st Jan.

License Fees.

For every House of PUBLIC ENTERTAINMENT, HOTEL or TAVERN, SHOP or STORE for sale of Wines, Spirits, Beer, Intoxicating Drugs, Butcher's Meat, Poultry or Game—according to class of Establishment, from $6 to $200 annually, payable in advance.

MUSIC HALL, THEATRE, CIRCUS,	According to class of Establishment, from 10 Mexican cents to $5 for every night open, payable in advance.

BILLIARD or BOWLING SALOON, for every night open, computed at the rate of $3 per quarter for each Billiard Table or Bowling Alley, payable in advance.

DANCING SALOON, according to class of Establishment, for every night open, from 25 Mexican cents to $5, payable in advance.

PAWNSHOP, according to class.

HORSE, PONY, MULE, or DONKEY—50 Mex. cents;

FOUR-WHEELED CARRIAGE	50 Mex. cents	per month, payable in advance.
TWO-WHEELED CARRIAGE	20 Mex. cents	
JIN-RIK-SHA,	50 Mex. cents	
WHEELBARROW,	400 Cash	

CARGO BOAT, carrying capacity under 20 Tons—50 Mexican Cents; over 20 Tons and up to 100 Tons—one Dollar per month, payable in advance.

NATIVE BOAT, according to class,—100 to 600 Cash per month, payable in advance.

SAMPAN, at one Dollar each for two months, payable in advance.

PERMIT TO ERECT SUN-SHADE over public thoroughfare—in case of Foreigners, one mace per lineal foot; in the case of Chinese, two Mexican Dollars each house; in both cases payable in advance.

PERMIT TO CONNECT PRIVATE DRAINS with Municipal sewers—Tls. 3 each, payable in advance.

TELEGRAPH FEES — Taels One Hundred (Tls. 100) per line per annum, in advance.

CEMETERY FEES—Vault, Tls. 10.00; Grave Space, Tls. 2.25—in advance.

LOCAL POST OFFICE SUBSCRIPTIONS—Tls. 30 per annum, in advance.

Mr. IRVING seconded.

Mr. PURDON said it was with very great reluctance that he rose to say anything on the subject on which he was about to speak, because he felt that not only would he be left in a great minority, but probably all alone. If it was an ordinary matter, or a matter of expediency, he would not say a word about it, but believing it involved a vital principle he would be wrong to pass it over. In the Report there was a scheme for licensing brothels, and in the Budget an estimate for fees to be received from prostitutes. This was an off shoot of the Contagious Diseases Acts, and was put forward for the benefit of sailors coming to this port. No doubt it would be favored by many who believed that those Acts had worked wonders in the districts in England considered to be protected by them—not only in checking the spread of disease, but actually in some cases stamping it out. Nothing could be further from the fact, as he would presently show them. He had read as much probably as anyone there on the subject both for and against, including Acton's book, and he recommended those who took an interest in the matter to read Dr. Nevins, Rt. Hon'ble Sir Jas. Stansfield, the reports of the Associations for the Repeal of these Acts, and a host of others, including remarks by Herbert Spencer and Mr. Simon, who had done so much for sanitary improvement in England. They would find that it had been proved by official documents that not only had the rate of decrease that was going on in the Army not been accelerated, but actually checked in some of the protected districts. For instance, secondary syphilis before the passing of the Acts fell from 31.26 per 1,000 in 1861, to 23.39 per 1,000 in 1866, or ¼. It rose 2.87 in 1867, the year after the passing of the Acts, and in 1872 was higher than it was in the six years before the passing of the Acts. Gonorrhœa increased in the Army and nearly doubled in the Navy on home stations. Allowing that all the decrease that had taken place was the result of the Acts, the Hon'ble Jas. Stansfield proved from official documents that the effect of six years' operations was to reduce the average of the constantly sick in the Hospitals from 5½ *a* 4½ per 1,000, or one man in 1,000—say 50 men in the 50,000 in the protected districts. Had he time he could give plenty of quotations to prove the utter fallacy of the arguments that these Acts have accomplished their pretended aims even in a sanitary point, but even had they done all that is claimed for them he maintained that they would be iniquitous, and any similar scheme should be avoided by right-thinking men. He wished at once to disclaim being one of those who think that it is interfering with the decrees of Providence to take away the result of sin, nor did he believe in sumptuary laws to make men morally better. He would assist any fellow being who was ill, nurse him if need be and not ask how he got ill, and would contribute to support hospitals to cure venereal diseases; but he would have it said to the cured, "go and sin no more," not "go and sin now as much as you like; we have made it safe." The prime object of this scheme seemed to be to save Governments, especially the English Government who have the largest number of men here, the expense and loss entailed by men being ill; and to do this this community was called upon to sanction and legalize prostitution to protect these men. If it is necessary that sailors should indulge their passions and so necessary that they are to be protected in it, why do not Governments send out ships with picked women as tenders to men-of-war? It would not be one whit worse than openly sanctioning and protecting prostitution on shore for the benefit of these men. You cannot get over the fact that you are countenancing sin; and he did not believe any law that contravened the law of God could in the long run benefit a community even physically, and it would ruin them morally. You are protecting a fornicator, and that by an unequal law, punishing one of two guilty parties to let the other pursue his guilt in safety. He did not believe it was generally known that 3,800 petitions, having 1,600,000 signatures including physicians, clergymen, statesmen, &c., had been presented for repeal of these Acts, against 43 petitions with 3,578 signatures in their favour; and Dr. Nevins has said he does not know a physician, clergyman or man of general intelligence, who has thoroughly read those Acts and the report of the Royal Commission, who afterwards approved the Acts. Admiral Ryder said it was a reproach to Shanghai not to have had a scheme like this before, but he (Mr. Purdon) said it was ten times more a reproach for this community in the eyes of a heathen people who held such views on prostitutes as the Chinese do, to openly sanction and aid and abet prostitution. He (Mr.

Purdon) doubted if the Council had any power to impose taxes to be devoted to such purposes, and if he were paying taxes on his own private property he would be tempted to refuse and see if they had. It was against the law of the United States, and in one of the States when a Municipality attempted to levy fees from prostitutes, they appealed and gained their case. He believed if Trustees of Church property refused to pay money which went for such purposes, they would be supported by those at home. In fact if the church missions at home knew there was to be a vote upon legalising prostitution, he believed they would instruct their representatives to vote against it. There was always one test for a Christian man by which he could tell whether he ought to support an undertaking, and that was, could he ask the blessing of God on it? And he asked could any one ask that blessing on a scheme countenancing and protecting fornication, in fact "making provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts thereof." He would not take up any more time, but would now move as an amendment to the original motion—

Motion.—**Provided that nothing contained therein shall be construed into authorizing the Council to grant licenses to or receive fees from any brothel or public prostitute.**

Mr. R. E. WAINEWRIGHT seconded the amendment.

Mr. KINGSMILL wished to address a few words to the meeting with regard to the subject. He had already been in communication on the subject with Dr. Henderson, the medical officer of the Council, and was sorry he was not here to state his opinion personally; but with regard to the subject generally, he (Mr. Kingsmill) was sorry that Mr. Purdon, in bringing the amendment before the meeting, had done so in a way which he thought could scarcely recommend itself to the feeling of the community. In the first place, he said that the Acts, where they had been carried out, had been inoperative; and in the second place, he said they were iniquitous, because they protected prostitution. Those two things were contrary to each other; but he (Mr. Kingsmill) believed the Council had made a very great mistake, because there was no evidence from statistics that there was any prevalence of disease here. Moreover, it seemed that this proposition had been brought forward in the interests of the floating population; and it was a very curious thing that the interests of the floating population should be placed before those of the residents, for the same measures which would benefit the floating population would be a source of danger to those who were resident in the place. Before any further steps were taken, it should be considered very deeply whether some other measures could not be carried out to the same end as those proposed by the Council. He believed there could be, but he did not think that a public meeting was exactly the place to discuss the details of such a question.

Dr. MACGOWAN said he belonged to a profession that had for its purpose the eradication of all diseases, and such measures as those contemplated by the Contagious Diseases Acts elsewhere had his hearty support; but he should vote against the present proposition because he represented, in a measure, Chinese sentiment on the same. That sentiment may be objectionable—it may be illogical, but it existed; and he was in doubt whether it would be wise to thrust these new and very modern notions on the native population here. No practical advantages could accrue from a measure so much at variance with their notions. He therefore supported Mr. Purdon's amendment from a Chinese standpoint.

The CHAIRMAN, after a pause, said the question was on Mr. Purdon's amendment —were there any other remarks?

Mr. PURDON thought he had a right to say something in reply. His argument had not been weakened, being based upon the fact that it was an iniquitous thing to pass laws to countenance prostitution—to legalise the perpetration of sin, —, there was no contradiction in what he had said. It had been said that this was not a savoury matter, and this is the way the matter is always treated by the specialist advocates—it was the way the Acts themselves were passed, he almost might say smuggled through, and even here in Admiral Ryder's letter therewas something to the effect that it was too unsavoury a subject to have discussion upon. It was where he referred to the fact that the Ratepayers need not be called upon to pay a cent. The cost did not matter. The money expended or received would be for a sin, which they would be openly countenancing. It was a most debasing and humiliating position for this community to occupy as proposed by Admiral Ryder and the Council; that is to hold in terrorem over heathen prostitutes the threat that if they did not consent to be clean instruments for foreign men they should be told upon to their own rulers who would punish them for being prostitutes!

The CHAIRMAN here begged permission to remark, with reference to Mr. Purdon's reply, that in all amendments that may be offered during the meeting, he would permit the mover to close the debate, so that he may speak twice. He did so for the sake of consistency; and he would now give notice that movers of resolutions or amendments may speak twice.

Mr. KALB asked if it was intended that those who were not movers were forbidden to speak twice on any subject? Before the Chairman's arrival in Shanghai, every one was permitted to speak as much as he chose.

The CHAIRMAN said it was in the discretion of the chair, as would be seen by reference to the Rules of Procedure. The Rules of Procedure had been adopted, and he begged leave to enforce them. (Hear, hear.)

Mr. HOLLIDAY said he had been waiting for some member of the Council, senior to himself, to say something in reply to Mr. Purdon's remarks relative to the licensing of the places alluded to; but as no other member had done so, he proposed to give a general idea of the Council's views. He could not follow the names of those persons that Mr. Purdon had given, because they were mentioned too quickly, but he warned the meeting against admitting all the views and figures which Mr. Purdon had quoted. They all knew the opposition there was at home to the Contagious Diseases Acts, which, as all strong oppositions would do, gave rise to a great mass of statistics from one side alone. He (Mr. Holliday) would therefore warn the Ratepayers present against taking those views and figures for granted, because the statistics from the other side were not forthcoming. Further, a good many of the attacks on the Acts in England had been special pleading, and on that ground he again warned the Ratepayers how they accepted such statements. As for taxing the houses, it was not that money should be made thereby—it was to assimilate them to those on the French Concession. The French Council had a tax, and if the English Council did not impose a similar one, they would have all that class of people coming into the English Settlement. They had before them the written statements of experienced men in this part of the world, who had had the best opportunities of judging, and there was no doubt the working of similar Acts in Japan and Hongkong had been attended with very great advantage—in Hongkong, he thought for twelve years. With regard to Mr. Purdon's quoted statistics, he (Mr. Holliday) did not wish to be understood to say that everything he had said was special pleading, but such statistics were apt to be very one-sided.

Mr. KINGSMILL disputed what had been said as to the efficacy of the measures adopted in Hongkong. A Russian vessel had recently came up here, having been in Hongkong two weeks, and during that time no fewer then 40 cases of venereal disease were contracted, 15 of which were primary syphilis. This was sufficient to show that the remedy adopted for the evil in Hongkong had not been successful, and in all probability it would not be beneficial here.

Mr. PURDON said that figures and statistics were always liable to the charge of one-sidedness. He would refer them to the report of the Appeal Association and to what Sir James Stansfield had said, and they would see the one-sidedness of the statistics compiled in favour of these Contagious Diseases Acts most beautifully exposed. He could name numbers of instances besides that of Sir James Stansfield, to show the utter one-sidedness of the statistics to support the specialists who were anxious for the Acts to remain in force.

The SECRETARY was called upon to read the amendment for the benefit of gentlemen who had come late to the meeting and not heard it.

Dr. JOHNSTON regretted that he had not heard the whole discussion on the subject. He had, however, heard a few remarks from Mr. Kingsmill which he thought it hardly right should pass without some comment or explanation. He could not enter into the particulars of the case Mr. Kingsmill had referred to; but he could give his own experience since the time of his arrival in China. He arrived in Hongkong in the early part of 1860. The inspection of brothels was not in active operation at that time, and the consequence was—he was serving in one of Her Majesty's ships—that there was great suffering from venereal affections of every kind. Five years ago he was in Hongkong, and found that the more active working of the Acts had resulted in a comparative immunity from the diseases. He had read carefully the reports of the Army Surgeons and the Navy Surgeons in the East, and there was no doubt that in China and Japan, syphilis, which had been very prevalent and of a very bad type, had been almost eradicated by inspection of brothels. With reference to Shanghai, he could speak very positively. No communication had been solicited from him in reference to the matter, but he had

had large experience in connection with sailors at the Sailors' Home, in Hongkew, and could simply say that the existence and prevalence of this description of decease in Hongkew and the neighbourhood, in houses round the Sailors' Home, was something frightful. He considered it absolutely necessary that something should be done for the prevention of the disease, for so surely as sailors were discharged from ships, so sure was it also that they would contract the disease in its worst form. There was no protection for them. Men would go to these houses; the lowest class of women congregated in them, and the disease was of the worst type. He was aware this question had not been settled. There was a difference of opinion on it, and it was still a battle-field of strife in England; but so far as the medical profession were concerned he thought it was settled by the profession that periodical inspection prevented disease. The social aspect of the question was no doubt very keenly felt, but he did not purpose to enter into it. His desire was to show to the Ratepayers that the inspection of brothels and the examination of their inmates would, at least, confer a great boon on the seafaring community, and that alone was sufficient to justify some action being taken by the Council to stem the disease and prevent it spreading. (Cheers.)

The Rev. J. THOMAS very much regretted not having arrived in time to have heard all the debate, as what he would now have to say would necessarily be rather desultory; yet, he desired to be heard on one or two points. He thought that every humane man would gladly aid in the endeavour to lessen any kind of disease, especially such disease as that under discussion—disease fraught with the worst and direst evils not only to those who suffered in the first place but also to those who were yet unborn. It ought to startle anybody into enquiry when they found such strong opinions advanced by the medical profession, and equally strong rebutting opinions by some of the best and most humane men on the face of the earth; and if they were to believe what physicians told them they ought just as much to regard the opposition put forth by those who had thrown all their energies into the work of opposing such legislation as that proposed by the Council. If they inquired why it was proposed to regulate this vice, he thought they would be surprised into the recognition of the fact that they were not legislating to diminish that which was wrong or for the lessening of the evil, but were providing clean vices for those who wished to indulge them. It would be a shame to legalise vice of any description. That this was a vice of the worst kind could not be denied, and for the Council to receive revenue from such a source would be a deep stain on the exchequer. He was in no small measure acquainted with the working of the contagious Diseases Acts, not only in England but in other countries, and he was persuaded that they not only had failed but would ever fail to secure the end sought. He recollected reading in the *Westminister Review* a series of five exceedingly able articles on the subject. The *Westminister Review* was never to be credited with over-nice sentiments; and these five articles embraced statistics and covered an area not of so small a community as Hongkong or a port or two in Great Britain, but the whole of France, Spain, and Germany, and extended over a period of very many years. The statements of actual facts in these articles conclusively proved that Acts of this kind did not tend towards the suppression of the crime or the eradication of the disease, but substantiated the appalling fact that they led to clandestine prostitution and this resulted in the increase and spread of the disease in its most virulent form. He took his stand upon this—that which was not right but a sin, it was not right to legalise. At all events he hoped they would stoutly refuse to provide a clean vice for those who visited this port.

Mr. HART said that when the question was taken up by the Council, it was not their intention to raise revenue from it. A certain amount was stated in the report, but it was under consideration whether it should not be written off. None of the members of the Council had an idea of raising revenue from the measures they had taken; and he could assure them that they never intended to make it a party question at all. As reasonable men, they should look at it apart from its religious aspect; and as reasonable men they were aware that an immense amount of harm had been caused by the spread of this frightful disease. There was no man who had lived in Shanghai any length of time who could be ignorant that it prevailed to a very alarming extent. Dr. Henderson had laid the evil fully before the Council, and he regretted that gentleman was not now present to give his views to the meeting. Dr. Henderson, however, was corroborated by Dr. Johnston, and as he saw Dr. Jamieson present he hoped he also would favour them with his views. From Dr. Henderson's representations that the Settlement in many places was exceedingly bad, the Council

thought it judicious to take steps to ameliorate the evil, and the steps that were taken were of the mildest nature. Mr. Kingsmill had said that the steps taken by the Council were not sufficient to be of any great use in remedying the evil, and all he could say in answer to that was that the Council had adopted the course which they thought would be acceptable to the Ratepayers generally. They had made a certain commencement, and if what they had done was not strong enough they could strengthen it. At all events the thin end of the wedge was now inserted, and he hoped the Ratepayers would be disposed to help the Council in their efforts to remove the blot which had for so long remained on the Settlement. Mr. Purdon, who had moved the amendment, had told them that the evil still existed in Hongkong to a large extent, and that the measures adopted there had not been successful. He (the speaker) had lived in Hongkong ten years, and when he went there in the beginning of 1862, Dr. Murray assured him that the disease that then existed was of the worst type. A few years after that, Hongkong being a Crown Colony, the Governor introduced the Contagious Diseases Acts. A certain amount of opposition was made to them, but eventually they were put through, and a glance at the reports of Dr. Murray and the gentleman who succeeded him, would clearly show that the Acts had been of enormous benefit to the Colony. He was not speaking of the question from a religious point of view.

Mr. PURDON—Not religious, but a moral point of view.

Mr. HART said that apart from either the religious or the moral question, as reasonable men they should take their stand on the evil it had done the race; and if they looked at it from this standpoint, they must all feel that they were bound to do something to ameliorate the evil which at present prevailed. Most people, he thought, would agree with him that the steps taken were proper measures to adopt. They might advise men of the evil, but it was no good. The evil existed, and they had taken what they considered very fair steps to mitigate it as far as possible. The report they had had from Japan was that the disease had existed there, but that it had been reduced by the introduction of the Acts, which the people now concurred in thinking were very good remedies. He would only ask them to look at the matter as reasonable men. What the Council had done was to adopt a wise measure to suppress the evil as far as possible for the public good.

Mr. KINGSMILL said the last speaker had somewhat misrepresented him. The impression he intended to convey was that the Council were pushing too far in one direction and not far enough in the other.

Mr. KALB had no desire to enter into the religious or the moral part of the arguments, but he would say a few words with respect to the statistics and figures which had been brought forward.

Mr. PURDON interrupted and said the figures he had given were not needed to support his argument. So far as his argument was concerned the statistics might be excluded. His argument was based on the moral side of the question. He could not deny that the evil existed, and that it was perhaps necessary that steps should be taken to relieve it. But the question was, from a moral point of view, that it was wrong for the Council to receive fees from prostitution, or in any way legalise or countenance it.

Mr. KALB argued that it was very injudicious to compare places like England, Portugal, Spain, France, and Germany, with a small Settlement like Shanghai. Here, there was no working population among foreigners as in the countries named; and, therefore, the comparison was an unfair one. Then, again, with regard to the remarks of Dr. Macgowan, he failed to see that Chinese sentiment need enter into the question at all. The inspection of these institutions would be exclusively for the benefit of foreigners, and by no means for the benefit of the Chinese. They were separate. What then had Chinese sentiment to do with the matter?

Mr. WAINEWRIGHT said he did not second Mr. Purdon's amendment for fear it would not obtain a seconder, but because he thoroughly agreed with every word Mr. Purdon had said on the subject. As regarded the medical question, he might point out that the able articles alluded to by the Rev. J. Thomas were written by a medical man in London, and as Mr. Purdon had stated, Mr. Simon, who had perhaps more statistical knowledge upon the subject than any body else, had written against these Acts as being beneficial from a sanitary point of view. Many medical gentlemen in the garrison towns, under the operations of the Acts, were also not in favour of them. There was not the slightest doubt that in many places where the Acts had been in operation they had led to an increase in clandestine prostitution, and to a greater

reluctance in women suffering from disease to visit medical men. That could scarcely be denied by the most ardent upholders of the Acts. There was an instinctive objection to the examination, which was an essential feature in the carrying out of these Acts, and in consequence clandestine prostitution greatly increased, and the disease assumed a more virulent form from the fact of its being more carefully concealed. From a medical point of view, then, there was a great deal to be said against the working of the Acts. In spite also of what had been said to the contrary, the moral and religious sides of the question were the crucial points in the whole matter, and why should they be disregarded. They called themselves Christians and came from Christian lands among the heathen, some no doubt to fill their pockets, in which they succeeded indifferently well, but others came specially to show the heathen population truer and higher views of morals and life generally and all who came were supposed to be in some measure associated in this work. We were looked upon as Christians, as a distinct community, and prided ourselves on a higher form of living, religion and civilisation; and yet as an example to the heathen around, the governing body had undertaken, as a public matter, that fornication should be indulged in by the sailors visiting the port with impunity. No doubt such a thing was an element in the government of England; it was perfectly legal, but certainly it seemed to him a serious subject for their consideration whether it was true to the principles of morality and to the religion they professed,—whether they were doing right in authorising their representatives to take measures to provide a clean vice. He certainly thought they were not right in giving any such authorization, and with that object he seconded the amendment and hoped it would be adopted.

Dr. JAMIESON observed that he should not have ventured to have addressed the meeting had not his name been mentioned. He was unfortunate in being too late to hear the commencement of the debate on the original motion. He came in to the meeting just as the Rev. Mr. Thomas was speaking, and he confessed he was greatly surprised at what he conceived to be the general drift of that gentleman's remarks. The Rev. Mr. Thomas seemed to argue that the Contagious Diseases Acts in the different parts of England where they were in operation had proved a disastrous failure, and that the inspection of prostitution on the Continent had also proved a failure. Now, it was a notorious fact that statistics could be made to prove anything; but it was the first time he had heard it stated so positively that the Contagious Diseases Act had been a failure without any proof whatever to support the contention. And, moreover, he should have thought that his friend Mr. Wainewright would have given them some specific authority to support what he had said, being a gentleman of the law accustomed to give chapter and verse for every argument he brought forward. He was under the impression, but unfortunately he was unprovided with the authority for it, that Mr. Simon, who was against the Acts originally, had become one of the distinguished converts to them. An immense number of isolated cases could be mentioned, and he regretted that he did not know the discussion was coming on or he would have been better prepared. He would just, however, mention the case of Malta, to which a good deal of attention had been drawn as being one of the most important European naval stations. Malta was notorious some years ago as the very hotbed of venereal disease. It was absolutely necessary to refuse leave to men of Her Majesty's fleet to go ashore while lying there, for the consequences were perfectly appalling. Now, he believed, Malta was considered one of the healthiest stations in the Mediterranean, and the change had been effected by the Contagious Diseases Acts. The disease had been absolutely stamped out. One fact such as this would seem to be almost sufficient for the meeting to decide upon, but others equally strong could be brought forward. He thought it was a most unfortunate thing that religion and morals should be introduced into a discussion of this kind. In this community there were many who did not profess any particular form of religion; there were probably between twenty and thirty different kinds of religion professed in the place, and this therefore appeared a question into which Christian sentiment ought not to be allowed to enter. It was simply a matter of local administration. There was no doubt that the existence of the disease was a great evil, and the problem was how to diminish it. It was not a question as to whether it was right in any religious point of view. Religion and morals might here be left to take care of themselves. The meeting was not one in which abstract moral questions were to be decided. The question simply was that, inasmuch as there was a very serious evil in our midst and there was a chance of checking it, were we justified in not applying the remedy at

our disposal. The religious view had nothing whatever to do with the point at issue. Let them act as reasonable men with a duty to perform.

Mr. WAINEWRIGHT asked to be allowed to make a brief explanation. The last speaker complained that the assertions he had made were unsupported by any authorities, and he might remark that Dr. Jamieson's assertions were no better supported. But he (the speaker) wished to explain that what he had stated as Mr. Simon's views he had derived from a printed and published report of them, and he was not aware that Mr. Simon had modified them.

Mr. HOGG thought that the bulk of what Dr. Jamieson had said would commend itself to the good sense of the meeting. Both Mr. Purdon and the Rev. Mr. Thomas had admitted that an evil existed, and then in the next breath said nothing must be done. He for one was under the impression that something must be done to alleviate the great evil that existed, and he was satisfied with the measures so far that had been taken by the Council. He maintained that the sailors were entitled to some protection; they were turned ashore and got drunk—and it would be well to do something to purify their drink—and when intoxicated they were not responsible for their actions. Would the community have them going about the Settlement contracting a disease which was not only injurious to them but injurious to generations unborn? It was what he called false sentiment to argue as some of the speakers had done. Let them eradicate the evil, and protect the sailors from this most dreadful disease.

The Rev. Dr. NELSON said he would leave the religious and moral view of the question for a few moments, and speak of it on its physical basis. The measures adopted asserted that they were to ameliorate a great evil, to diminish a great harm. Was the tendency of the measures to accomplish the ends in view? From what they had heard the evidence was unquestionably very contradictory. He would not presume to judge between them. But if morals were to be set aside in a question of this kind, it was surely necessary that the measure should rather be in favour of morals than against them, and that it should be absolutely proved that the measures would with certainty accomplish the end in view. He had not heard one single word yet which went to show that the remedies proposed would diminish the evil. What was there in the system of inspection to show a competency and a sufficient power to eradicate the evil? Nothing at all, for they were surrounded by hundreds of thousands of Chinese who would not be inspected. How then was the evil to be eradicated by the measure proposed? The moral and religious grounds were apparently to be set aside, and he had not heard a single word to prove that the measures adopted would be physically beneficial.

Dr. YATES failed to understand what the various speakers were arguing for. He considered the question was on the revenue and not on the principle of an inspection, and expressed his belief that all the speeches made had been beside the question at issue and out of order.

The CHAIRMAN asked if any other Ratepayer wished to express his views on the subject under discussion.

There was no response to the invitation.

The CHAIRMAN then put the amendment to the meeting, and he declared it lost.

Mr. PURDON demanded a poll.

The poll was allowed, and the voting resulted in 147 against Mr. Purdon's amendment, and 21 in its favour.

The CHAIRMAN then said they reverted to the original resolution. Had any gentlement any other motion to bring forward?

Mr. R. W. LITTLE said he should like to make an amendment on the subject of the fees charged to theatres, music-halls, &c. His amendment would simply change the $5 into $1 as the charge to be made in future. At present $5 on the license for the theatre was enormously heavy and amounted to 10 per cent. on the rent. His amendment would be as follows—

Motion.—That the maximum license fee, for Theatres, Music-halls and Circuses, be $1 instead of $5.

Mr. WAINEWRIGHT seconded the amendment.

Mr. HOGG inquired what difference it would make in the budget. (Laughter.)

Mr. KRAUSS replied that the total income from this source during the past year was only Tls. 147. It was not a serious question for them to consider.

The amendment proposed by Mr. Little and seconded by Mr. Wainewright was then put to the vote and declared lost.

Mr. BLETHEN then said he would like to inquire whether any fee was received from "Foreign houses of entertainment."

Mr. KRAUSS—What houses do you refer to?

Mr. BLETHEN said he had been led to believe that the term "houses of entertainment" only applied to houses used

by prostitutes. He had an amendment to make, but should like the information he had asked for before he brought it forward.

Mr. KRAUSS said there was no extra tax on these houses occupied by foreigners.

Mr. BLETHEN asked if they paid a license.

Mr. KRAUSS replied in the negative, saying that formerly they did pay for a license, but now they did not.

Mr. BLETHEN said he would suggest that these houses be included among those requiring licenses, but he would not propose a motion on the subject.

Mr. KALB asked for information on the paragraph respecting dues on goods passed through the Custom House, being differently worded this year to what it was last.

Mr. KRAUSS said the resolution at the last meeting was not drawn strictly in accordance with the regulations. This year it was all right.

Mr. KALB understood, then, that the resolution passed last year was no good; and contended that when this discovery was made, the Council should have called the Ratepayers together to amend the motion and make it effective.

Mr. R. W. LITTLE suggested that the annual subscription to the Local Post Office should be reduced from Tls. 50 to Tls. 30. Every subscriber at present felt the amount too heavy. The proposed reduction would not make a great difference in the expenditure, and in all probability a great part of it would be made up by an increased number of subscribers. Tls. 50 a year was a prohibitory rate, and only houses that had a large amount of correspondence paid it. It was not profitable for persons with limited correspondence to pay Tls. 50 a year, but they might consent to pay Tls. 30.

Mr. KRAUSS said the Council would adopt the suggestion without a resolution being moved on the subject.

Mr. BIRT directed attention to the wheelbarrow tax, and argued that 400 *cash* was an exorbitant sum for the Council to charge; and especially so when they prohibited certain kinds of merchandise from being conveyed on the barrows. Living at the back of the Settlement he often had occasion to employ wheelbarrow coolies to convey goods to and from the wharf. They were hard working and thoroughly trustworthy fellows, and to make them pay 400 *cash* for their licences retarded trade to some extent, and drove it from them to sampans and cargo boats. He hoped the Council would take the question into its favourable consideration. It was not his intention to move a motion on the subject.

Mr. HART said the matter was worthy of some explanation. It was far from the wishes of the Council to disturb the trade of the Settlement in any way. They were all aware that the roads of the Settlement were very expensive, and wheelbarrows did a great deal more harm to them than any other description of vehicle. With respect to prohibiting wheelbarrows conveying certain goods, it was in reference to the large bales of cotton they often saw on wheelbarrows, obstructing the whole street. A coolie got two of these bales on his barrow and could not see in front of him. It was dangerous, and he thought all would agree that it was a practice not to be encouraged.

The original motion, proposed by Mr. Krauss and seconded by Mr. Irving, was then carried.

Mr. KRAUSS then moved—

Resolution VII.—That the Estimated Expenditure in the Municipal Budget for the year commencing 1st January, 1877 and ending 31st December, 1877, as proposed by the retiring Council for the Foreign Community of Shanghai, together with the recommendations attached thereto, be approved and adopted.

There was very little he need say about the motion. The income would be based on the same rate of taxation as last year, and the total expenditure had been estimated at Tls. 228,682.97.

Mr. BELL IRVING seconded.

Mr. HOGG would like to know whether anything had been done in regard to four items. Firstly, the widening of the main thoroughfares of the settlement. Secondly, the water supply, which was discussed about two years ago when the Council decided to take it out of the hands of private enterprise, and undertook to obtain some scheme of their own. At that time he thought it was a great pity that the Council should hinder private enterprise from working out a scheme of their own. In the meantime little appeared to have been done. Had anything been done, or were the Council shirking the question? If they were, let them say so and allow private enterprise to take up the matter again. It was a question of vital importance to the Settlement, for they were well acquainted with the filthy water that was supplied to them sometimes from the end of drains and such like places. It would be better for all concerned if the Council would let them know if they were moving in the matter or not. The third question was in reference to the Bund extension. They had only a very vague idea of what was contemplated,

and a few words of explanation on the point would be welcome. The fourth question was with regard to the proposed public market. All these projected undertakings were a little in the dark, and a little discussion on them might be beneficial and hasten their execution.

Mr. KRAUSS, in his reply, said in regard to the first question by Mr. Hogg, the widening of the main streets of the Settlement, the Council had set aside Tls. 5,500 towards that object, of which Tls. 3,500 would be devoted to Nanking Road and Tls. 1,000 to Canton Road. They also proposed to raise about Tls. 10,000 by debentures for the purpose of widening other streets in the Settlement. The Council had not dropped the water question, as would be seen from the report. They had been in correspondence with Messrs. Laidlaw and Sons, of Glasgow, to ask them to make a definite proposal to undertake the Water Works. The Council had expected a reply in time for this meeting, with proposals and plans enclosed. It had not yet come to hand, but they were expecting it daily. He was unable to say much about the Bund extension, and as regarded the Public Markets they now had plans for them.

Mr. KINGSMILL said with regard to the Water supply he had been furnished with particulars similar, he supposed, to those which had been sent to Messrs. Laidlaw & Co. These particulars he sent to England, and, as he expected, the thing was so very indefinite and vague that his friends did not feel disposed to do anything with them. Under such circumstances he thought it was only right he should caution the public against the Council receiving a tender from people who would not know what was wanted. When public money was proposed to be spent, it was only reasonable that the Council should provide proper plans and come forward with a proper scheme. If the Council objected to this, let them leave the matter to private enterprise, the promoters of which had already gone to some expense, in preparing a scheme and procuring plans and estimates but had been quietly shuffled off by the Council. The way in which the Council had taken up the question was not fair to the professional men who were resident in Shanghai and prepared to undertake the works themselves, or fair towards the community. At present, the matter was simply placed in the hands of a contractor at home, without any guarantee as to what was to be done.

Mr. HOGG said he would like to propose a resolution to the effect that as soon as the Council were in possession of any details respecting the water supply, from Messrs. Laidlaw & Co., that they should make up their minds one way or the other—whether they would undertake the scheme themselves, or whether they would leave it in the hands of private enterprise.

Mr. HART replied that apart from a resolution on the subject, when the Council received the plans and particulars from Messrs. Laidlaw & Co., they would be submitted to the Ratepayers, who would have to decide whether the Council should take the question in hand or not.

Mr. HOGG said under these circumstances he would not put his suggestion in a formal resolution.

Mr. BLETHEN called attention to the damage done to trees in consequence of telegraph posts being near them. The posts were put up when the trees were small, and now the trees were chopped and hacked about in any way. The trees had cost money and they ought to be protected.

Mr. HART promised that the Surveyor should be instructed to pay particular attention to the trees. It was only right that they should be protected.

The resolution was then adopted.

Mr. KRAUSS next proposed

Resolution VIII.—That this Meeting, under Article IX of the Land Regulations of 1870, authorize the Council for the time being to raise (if necessary) a sum not exceeding Tls. 10,000 S.S., by Debentures redeemable in not less than five, and not more than twenty years, from date of issue, and bearing interest at the rate of not over 8 per cent. per annum, for the purpose of widening the streets of the Settlement.

He said it was necessary the Council should have money in hand to buy any land that might be in the market that was necessary for public improvements. A similar motion was passed at the last meeting.

Mr. OLYPHANT seconded, and the motion was adopted.

Mr. KRAUSS then submitted the following motion—

Resolution IX.—That the sanction conveyed in Resolution XIII passed at the Annual Meeting of Ratepayers, held on the 26th February, 1876, be withdrawn, and that this Meeting authorise the Council for the time being to purchase any property that may appear to them suitable as a site for a Police Station and Barracks in Hongkew, and to issue if necessary debentures not exceeding Taels 24,000 S.S., redeemable in not less than five years and not more than twenty years from date

of issue, and bearing interest at the rate of not over eight per cent. per annum, to provide for the cost of same and for altering or erecting any buildings thereon.

Mr. SIEGFRIED seconded.

Mr. F. B. FORBES asked whether Tls. 24,000 would be sufficient to purchase the land and erect a suitable Police Station. The sum appeared to him not to be large enough.

Mr. KRAUSS said the sum was sufficient to carry out the proposal. They had a piece of land in view, and they would not require more money than they had asked for.

The CHAIRMAN then put the motion, and it was carried.

Resolution X.—That a cordial vote of thanks is due to the Council for their work and labor during the past year.

Mr. PURDON said they had omitted a duty which he thought they might now very opportunely perform. It was to propose a vote of thanks to the members of the Council for their work and labour during the past year. It was unnecessary for him to say anything to commend the motion to their notice. They knew the work of the Council was laborious; it had been done well, and the Council deserved their warmest thanks.

Dr. M. T. YATES seconded.

The CHAIRMAN submitted the vote of thanks to the meeting, and it was carried with acclamation.

Mr. BLETHEN said if he was in order, he had a plan to submit to the meeting for the widening of the Yang-tsze-poo road, which he would now hand in, as it would be better shown from the platform than from where he himself was standing.

The plan having been handed in, and held up for the inspection of the Ratepayers,

Mr. BLETHEN went on to say that he would now propose—

Resolution XI.—That the line of Yang-tsze-poo Road, from "Wayside" to Gibb's Wharf, be changed in accordance with the plan submitted at this meeting; and that a sum of twelve hundred Taels be appropriated for the purpose.

A few words of explanation of the plan would be necessary. It was proposed to widen the Yang-tsze-poo road to forty feet, between the points indicated. The proposal to improve the road had been made on a former occasion, and last year the Council sent the surveyor to make an inspection and estimate the cost. The estimates were got in, but, having no funds for the purpose, they could do nothing with it; and he therefore brought it forward at this meeting. It was a very desirable improvement to make, as it would be the opening of a wide and straighter road in place of a crooked and narrow one, besides also opening a road to the river.

Mr. R. W. LITTLE—The road will not be diverted at all?

Mr. BLETHEN—No; only straightened.—The dark part on the plan showed the road as it now was, and the lighter part as it was intended to be. He might say that nearly all the property owners along the line of the road had given their consent to it without hesitation. In straightening the road a strip of Captain Vincent's land would become my property, and for such I have to pay at the rate of Tls. 400 per annum. With reference to the roadway to the river, he showed that from the Hongkew Wharfs to Yang-tsze-poo, there were neither jetty nor wharf for any one to land at, and it was contemplated to remove that inconvenience, which of itself would be a considerable public improvement.

Mr. C. THORNE seconded.

Mr. J. A. HARVIE, as a resident on the road, objected to the proposed alteration, and begged to propose as an amendment—

Motion.—That the Yang-tsze-poo road remain as at present, and that no funds be voted for its alteration.

The proposed alteration, as shown on the plan, was to make the road straighter, and to do that would not be any public advantage. The dark part of the plan, it had been said, showed the road as it now existed, and if the proposed alterations were carried out, it would only improve the property which Mr. Blethen now has, without benefitting the public at all. Some five or six years ago, it was found necessary to build a culvert there, at a considerable expense; and if the proposal were to be adopted, the same thing would have to be done again, as there was a creek running between portions of the property. The alteration was quite unnecessary, and he therefore opposed it.

The CHAIRMAN said the mover of the amendment could meet his objections simply by voting down the pending resolution.

Mr. HARVIE said he would not press his objection in the shape of an amendment; but would ask the Ratepayers not to vote for the alteration of the road. It was proposed for the improvement of private property alone, from the public funds, and that was not in keeping with the times.

Mr. KINGSMILL would wish to make a few remarks on the resolution before the meeting, and could say most decidedly that

the Yang-tsze-poo road was in the public service, and more particularly that portion of it which carried down towards the water's edge; from which portion a communication was proposed to be made for a public jetty. Such an accommodation was much needed, and if they passed that point, there was no other for a considerable distance. To make the necessary improvement, the land was offered by Mr. Blethen on the one side, and by the representatives of Captain Vincent on the other side, free; so that the Ratepayers would only have to pay the small cost of making up the road. With regard to the assertion that the alteration would be a benefit to the owner of the lot only, he (Mr. Kingsmill) could say it would not be so. He gave up enough land to make the road 40 feet in width, as a public improvement; instead of leaving it the very wretched, crooked, bad road it now was.

Several voices—It is a good road; a very good road now.

The CHAIRMAN—Let the gentleman proceed with his remarks.

Mr. KINGSMILL resumed by saying that the purchase of the portion of land by Mr. Blethen from Captain Vincent did not enter into the discussion at all. As to objecting to the improvement of the road because a private person would derive benefit from it, he thought that it was one of the worst arguments which could be used at a meeting of this sort. Public interests were after all nearly the same as private interests and one could scarcely be advanced without the other. To say that some private person would reap the benefit, and that it would not advance public accommodation, was an error. He (Mr. Kingsmill) said it would advance public accommodation as well. Altogether, seeing that the land for the road was given up freely, and that the Council were only asked to make it up, he thought the proposition before the meeting was very reasonable.

Mr. F. B. FORBES thought that what Mr. Kingsmill had said about the opening of a road down to the water was a strong recommendation. Such an improvement was very much needed; but he must ask whether the little strip of land needed for that improvement, could not be obtained at a less cost than Tls. 1,200? Was there not some arrangement with the Hospital Trustees about it?

Mr. BLETHEN thought the improvement could not be carried out for a less sum than Tls. 1,200. With regard to what Mr. Harvie had said about a creek running between portions of his property, he said there was no creek, and therefore it would not be necessary to build a culvert. He (Mr. Blethen) owned now right up to the land wanted for the improvement. Large amounts of money were being paid for roads out the Settlement, which were of but very little use, and no returns for the money so expended; and he could not see what objection there could be to spend Tls. 1,200 for opening up a good road in the Settlement, or, rather, for making a bad one straight. For himself, he did not care one tittle whether the resolution was carried or not, but he thought it would be a mistake to let the chance for making a public improvement go by.

Mr. HART said there was one question alluded to by Mr. Forbes which touched this matter. When the sites for the General Hospital were transferred, it was understood that a portion of the Endicott's Garden site should be given up to the community; but it had been passed over to some other people. Perhaps Mr. Glover could explain that.

Mr. GLOVER said he could not recollect the circumstance.

Mr. HART said it would be found on page 72 of the report issued—"On being applied to, the Trustees of the General Hospital have given to the public a thirty-feet road from the Yang-tsze-poo road to the river, in consideration of the grant made by the Ratepayers to the Hospital at the last meeting."

Mr. BLETHEN would like to say that if that arrangement ever took place, he did not know of it. The property had since been transferred to him by the Trustees of the Hospital, and he had a clear conveyance of it from them. He knew nothing of the land for the road having been given, and what he proposed to give for the purpose, he gave of his own.

Mr. HART—That is in reply to Mr. Forbes' question.

The CHAIRMAN said perhaps the Secretary had better now read the resolution over again.

The SECRETARY read it again.

Mr. HARVIE said with regard to the remark that Mr. Blethen had made that he (Mr. Harvie) was wrong in what he had said about the culvert, it would be remembered that a culvert was built over part of the creek; and as far as he could make out the title deeds of the property thereabouts were made out to the centre of the creek. The alteration of the road in that locality, a foot on one side or a foot on the other,

did not matter to the body of the community.

Mr. WAINEWRIGHT asked if the proposed new road to lead down to the river was to cost anything?

Mr. BLETHEN—Only the making up of the road itself.

Mr. WAINEWRIGHT—Then nothing is said about the new road to the river; it is only pointed out as necessary.

Mr. BLETHEN—It is part of the plan.

Mr. WAINEWRIGHT—But you do not call it "the new road."

There being no further remarks offered,

The CHAIRMAN put the motion, and afterwards declared it carried.

Dr. MACGOWAN begged to present the following resolution—

Resolution XII.—That the incoming Council be and are hereby authorised to appropriate the sum of two hundred and fifty Taels of the public funds as a contribution to the Shanghai Museum.

He would occupy but a moment of the precious time of the meeting in advocating the resolution. He was able to anticipate any objection that might be brought against it, by the remarks of their morning friend and visitor, the *N.-C. Daily News*. He could not see why jealousy should be expressed to the effect, that a grant of this kind could be made a precedent for donations to the Polytechnic Institution or to the Parsonage Fund. It was good to be jealously affected towards a bad thing, but this jealousy was to him totally unfounded. If it were susceptible of such a perversion, he should deprecate the grant himself. The objects of the Museum, however, were very dissimilar to those of the Polytechnic Institution; and he could not see how any sane man could rise in the meeting and ask aid for the technical education of the Chinese, because he solicited a grant for the Museum. The Museum was on the same footing as the Public Garden—it was in some measure connected with it, because there was a botanical department in the Museum, which made it a Hortussiccus—dried garden—and whatever jealousy there might be elsewhere, they should not make the sisters Flora and Fauna jealous. They gave Tls. 1,000 to the Public Garden, and why should they refuse Tls. 250 to the Museum? One of the objects of the Public Garden was to provide a place of recreation for their growing youth—where they might expand their lungs and develope their muscles. It was their duty to provide such a place for the youth of the Settlement, because their parents were exiled from home, and could not provide it themselves. In the Public Garden the youngsters met with plants beetles, butterflies and birds; and if they were taken to the Museum, they would there find those things dried and labelled, and so would be enabled to complete their education begun in the Public Garden. He therefore advocated the grant to the Museum, because it was in the same category as the Public Garden. (Applause).

Mr. C. THORNE seconded.

Mr. KINGSMILL would like to make a few remarks with regard to the Museum, because he had a little to add in favour of that institution, beyond what had fallen from Dr. Macgowan. Throughout the world such institutions were recognised in all civilized communities as being worthy the expenditure of public money. The Statute Book of Great Britain, for the last twenty years, contained numerous statutes for the establishment of institutions akin to the Shanghai Museum; and civilized countries were even now spending money in furtherance of such things. Therefore, they were only asking the Municipal Council to follow the good example set before them in the way of progress. The promoters of the Museum had been met on all sides by the kindness of contributors. Contributions had flowed in to them from all parts of the country; and one of the first questions now asked by strangers landing in Shanghai, was—Where is the Museum? (Laughter.) Eventually, the building would be merged in the Royal Asiatic Society, but rent had now to be paid for it; and they therefore asked for the small sum of Tls. 250 to aid them. He thought the Museum was a very proper subject for the expenditure of public money in its behalf.

The CHAIRMAN then submitted the resolution, and it was carried.

Mr. HOGG next rose and said the resolution he had to propose was—

Motion—That the Municipal Council is hereby authorised to grant permission for the berthing of vessels at pontoons placed or to be placed alongside the Bund of the so-called English Settlement.

He was not going to discuss the question of rights between the public and the Bund lot-holders; for that question had been discussed over and over again; and they could not arrive at a decision now if it were introduced. The objections to the berthing of steamers at the Bund were rather imaginary, he thought. If it were permitted, they would save boat-hire and find more occupation for their godowns. With those few remarks, he would leave the resolution in the hands of the meeting.

Mr. KRAUSS seconded.

Mr. MACLEAN said it was a question for the Landrenters.

Mr. KRAUSS said that there were three parties interested in the Bund question, and permission had to be asked from each before anything could be done, they were the Bund lot-holders, the Chinese authorities, and the Public as represented by the Municipal Council. The owners of the *Paokong* had asked the Municipal Council to give permission to moor the vessel at FOGG's pontoon, but they declined to do so until the matter had been brought before the Ratepayers on a vote of this nature.

Dr. YATES said this was a question in which he was not personally interested, but he might say it was one that was rather complicated, owing to the fact that there had long been a dispute about the proprietorship of the foreshore, and that question had not been settled. Many years ago there was deep water where the Public Garden now is—water deep enough for men-of-war to anchor on the outer edge of the present garden. A sunken junk caused a shoal to form, and soon dry land showed itself. As it was the frontage of the lot owned by the British Government, H. B. M.'s Consul asked the Taotai to present it to the public, *free of land-tax*, for a garden. The Taotai at once granted the request. And the fact that he had the disposition of this mud flat, gave him a *quasi* right to dispose of, or lay claim to, all the newly made land along the river frontage, within the Concessions. Now, it is a well-known fact to all who are familiar with the Chinese regulations with regard to Chinese proprietors of water frontages, that if their title-deeds called for the river (or, *t'seh-p'ao*), they followed the water—low water mark was their boundary. And if, by the formation of new land, the area to low water mark exceeded the amount specified in their title-deed, it was their duty to register the excess and pay the usual land-tax on such beach land, otherwise they were liable to lose their water frontage by other parties registering and paying tax on the newly made land for three years. To avoid this contingency, many Chinese who own water frontages where the junks are anchored, and where the river is liable to silt up, register, and pay tax on two or three hundred feet into the river. The fact that the river fills up on one side is presumptive evidence that the bank on the opposite side is falling in; and as there is a loss of tax from the disappearance of the land on one side, registration and the payment of tax on the other side is necessary to prevent a loss of land-tax. Now, if the title-deeds of owners of bund lots call for low water mark, and they take the place of the original owners of the land, have we, or any one else the right to assume jurisdiction over any accretions to the bund lots? Of course, it is the duty of bund lot-holders to register and pay tax on such accretions. The disposition of the Garden, in order to have it exempt from land-tax, has so complicated the ownership of the river frontage, that it seems to me that it is a matter for the Consuls and Chinese authorities to decide. The question now under consideration is—have we the legal right to say that the public may take charge of the river frontage?

Mr. KINGSMILL said such a question would be simply correct, were it not for the Land Regulations, which said the land on the foreshore shall remain for ever the property of the public. That was what gave the body of the Land Renters the right over it, at all events until it was settled in some higher Court. So it was that the Ratepayers had as much to say about the foreshore as of any other property.

Mr. WAINEWIGHT asked what authority Mr. Kingsmill had for making that statement? The Land Regulations could not give the Land Renters power over that which had never been given up to them. If the meeting were to pass the resolution, they would be voting that which they had no power to carry out.

Mr. KINGSMILL said this subject had long been the subject of dispute. There was a good deal of obscurity in the Land Regulations.

Mr. HOLLIDAY said that if the meeting got upon the subject of the relative rights of the Public and the Bund lot-holders to the foreshore the discussion was likely to last a very long time. As a matter of fact the existing pontoons were not intended to fasten large steamers to at all. And if this were done they ran great risks of not holding. At Fogg's pontoon, which was a private one if they could moor a steamer in safety, there was no power to stop them.

Mr. C. THORNE said as a fact he would mention that the Chinese now bring up a steamer and land passengers at the jetty opposite the Hankow road. She was a public vessel to all intents and purposes.

Mr. RENNIE wished to point out that the resolution proposed by Mr. Hogg would seem to be indistinctly worded, as he understood it. The question that ought to be now raised was with regard to mooring steamers in front of the Bund.—Should they be moored there or not? As the resolution was now worded,

it would seem that the Council had now the power to permit it. He would therefore suggest it be worded to instruct the incoming Council to resist the mooring of steamers at the Bund or to permit it. If the Council were told to do that, or not to do it, it would be for them, as soon as they came into office, to test the question as to what their rights were. He thought if they passed the present resolution the Council, would find themselves hampered and inconvenienced by it.

Mr. Hogg said the only objection to altering the wording would be from a public point of view—the Ratepayers would simply be giving up what right they believed they had over the Bund frontage. He had originally simply avoided discussing the question, because it had been so often discussed before. If the meeting adopted Mr. Rennie's suggestion, it would, from a public point of view, be giving up a claim.

Mr. Rennie did not think Mr. Hogg quite understood him. He only suggested that Mr. Hogg should word his resolution somewhat in this way, "That the incoming Council be instructed to resist the mooring of steamers at the pontoons on the Bund."

Mr. Hogg said Mr. Rennie had misunderstood his resolution, which was to permit the mooring of vessels at the Bund pontoons; but at the same time perpetuating to the public the right they hitherto claimed. Dr. Yates had said in his remarks that, in consequence of the Taotai giving up a certain portion of land on the river front, he took the right to all the foreshore. He (Mr. Hogg) thought it would be seen by the correspondence which passed at the time, that Mr. Winchester, who was Consul here then, repudiated all such idea with regard to the foreshore generally; but there was another right they had, the right of way. Originally there was a towing path along the river side; and he (Mr. Hogg) should say the public had a right of way there now. But it was quite another thing to permit pontoons to be put there, and for vessels to go alongside them to take in and discharge cargo and passengers; and he thought it was desirable that Ratepayers who wished it should be permitted to do so.

Mr. Kalb would like to ask who was to pay the expenses. The present pontoons would have to be made strong enough to moor steamers at, or be replaced with new and stronger ones. The Council would perhaps have to pay for these changes.

Mr. Hogg said there was no provision in the Budget for it, and therefore they could not spend such money.

It being now twelve o'clock, the meeting adjourned for tiffin, till two.—On resuming—

Mr. Hogg said in presence of the opinion that had been expressed, it would perhaps be better to ask the meeting first of all to express its opinion as to the desirableness of berthing vessels alongside the Bund, and then, if the meeting should be in favour thereof, to bring on a resolution which should meet the general desire. With the permission of the seconder of the present resolution, therefore, he (Mr. Hogg) would for the moment withdraw that resolution, and submit one simply asking the opinion of the Ratepayers on the general question; and then, should that be passed, submit a resolution on the question itself.

The Chairman said if there was no objection, Mr. Hogg should have the permission he sought.—There being no opposition expressed, the original motion was withdrawn.

Mr. J. I. Miller asked whether it was within the Rules of Procedure that a motion, of which notice had been given and published, could be withdrawn and another substituted?

The Chairman said the question had been put by Mr. Hogg, and permission had been given him to withdraw his motion. But that which was to be proposed in its place, must be germane to the one that had been withdrawn. That was within the Rules of Procedure.

Mr. Hogg then handed in his new resolution.

The Secretary read it, as follows—

Resolution XIII.—That in the opinion of this meeting, it is desirable that vessels be allowed to use the Bund, or the jetties or pontoons annexed to it, as mooring places for loading or discharging cargo.

Mr. Krauss seconded.

Mr. Kalb would like to ask what kind of vessels were intended to be embodied in the proposition. It seemed to him that all kinds of vessels would try to get to the Bund at once. He did not think that all the Bund lot-holders would be in favour of it, and he would like Mr. Hogg to state what vessels he meant. The Bund lot-holders would not be unanimous on the subject, but they would like to know that.

Mr. Hogg said the opinion of the Ratepayers was first asked that any vessels should come alongside the Bund. Some kind of vessels of course drew too much

water and could not come; but anything that could come alongside was within the scope of the resolution.

Mr. KALB—And that they can come to any part of the Bund? Then they can go alongside the Public Garden?

Mr. HOGG said the Public Garden was already provided for. Everyone could remember that, when it was ceded to the public, it was protected against any business use. The Public Garden did not come into the present discussion at all. The line included in the resolution was from the Yang-king-pang to the jetty opposite the Peking road.

Mr. KALB said that it was now said that the resolution included that part of the Bund from the Yang-king-pang to the Public Garden. Mr. Hogg did not state that in his resolution. As to whether the Public Garden foreshore was included or not, was a question to be decided hereafter. He (Mr. Kalb) thought the foreshore owners, behind the Garden, would raise objection to the resolution.

No further observations being made for some time,

The CHAIRMAN said the resolution was still pending.

Mr. F. B. FORBES said he could confirm Mr. Hogg's position with regard to the Bund lot-holders behind the Garden. They had only the lots within their boundaries, and had nothing to do with what was across the Bund.

Mr. HOGG said that was all on record. The resolution did not affect the Public Garden.

The CHAIRMAN then put the resolution, and said the ayes appeared to have it.

Mr. KALB called for a poll.

A poll having been taken, the result showed, *for* the resolution, 124; *against*, 51.

The resolution was declared carried.

Mr. KALB asked what proportion those numbers gave to the total number of votes, supposing all the Ratepayers had been represented?

The CHAIRMAN—The chair cannot tell that. The chair presumes that it is a Ratepayers' meeting, called by proper notification, and representing the Ratepayers by their own act. (Applause.)

Mr. KALB said he only asked for his own information.

The CHAIRMAN said due notice had been given the Ratepayers for their attendance; and if any were absent, the chair was not called upon to give an account of their absence. (Applause.)

Mr. KALB begged to apologise to the chair.

The CHAIRMAN—There is no need to apologise at all. (Laughter.)

Mr. KALB said, might he be allowed to ask the Council once more, how many voters might have been represented at this meeting, if all the Ratepayers had been in attendance?

Mr. KRAUSS—There are 400 votes.

Considerable time was lost in drawing up the next resolution. It having been at length completed,

Mr. HOGG said the resolution to follow the one just passed, was as follows—

Resolution XIV.—That the Council be empowered to put in force such rules as they may consider advisable for the controlling the use of such jetties or pontoons annexed to the Bund of the so-called English Settlement as may be employed for the loading and discharge of cargo or vessels.

Mr. HART seconded.

Mr. KALB said one objection he had against the resolution, was as to the people living on the Bund; and another that steamers mooring near the foreshore of the Bund would derive benefit from the Municipal pontoons. That was to say, t at steamers would not have to pay anything for the use of the pontoons. The Council had had to pay for them, and therefore he (Mr. Kalb) and other Ratepayers would be so much out of pocket. Besides, steamers could not lie at the present pontoons, which, as he had before said, were not strong enough, and would have to be strengthened or replaced, and that would involve expense. Steamers could go to Fogg's pontoon, but not to the others.

A RATEPAYER—Then they cannot come.

Mr. KALB wished to enquire, having passed this resolution, whether the rules were to embody the erection of new pontoons to accommodate steamers; and, if so, who was to pay the expense? He would certainly vote against the Municipal Council paying anything for new pontoons for such a purpose.

Mr. HOGG said there was no proposal to spend any public money on pontoons. The resolution was brought to meet the requirements that any Bund lot-holder may wish.

Mr. KALB—It does not say so.

Mr. HOGG—Neither does it say anything to the contrary. It does not ask the meeting to vote any money for the erection of pontoons. It simply allows anybody who desires to do so, and has the right, to put pontoons there and bring vessels alongside.

Mr. KALB—That is not in your resolution.

Mr. HOGG—It is not necessary to insert it.

Mr. TURNBULL said he would be pleased if the Chairman would allow him to propose, as a counter proposition—

Motion. That looking at the importance of this subject, and the small proportion of voters represented, its consideration be deferred to a special meeting, to be held on some future date; the same to be determined by the Council.

Mr. A. McLEOD seconded.

Mr. HOGG, in rising to support his resolution, said that at the present meeting the Ratepayers were very well represented, for it was seldom that so large a number were brought together. There was nothing to be gained by delay. He had nothing further to say, except to ask that the votes should be taken without further delay.

The CHAIRMAN then put the amendment to the meeting, and expressed doubt whether the ayes or noes had it.

A poll was then taken, when there appeared, *for* the amendment, 51; *against* it, 123.

The amendment was declared lost.

The CHAIRMAN then submitted the original motion.

Mr. KALB had to object that the present motion was out of order. It was not the same as the original one of which notice had been given. The original one on the paper was as follows—

Motion—Concerning the berthing of vessels at pontoons placed or to be placed alongside the Bund of the so-called English Settlement.

They must excuse him for saying there was no sense in that resolution, but it was not the one now submitted to the meeting. That was the first stand he would take—that the present resolution had nothing to do with the resolution of which notice had been given. In the second place he called attention to the 5th Rule of Procedure, and said that the present resolution was not in compliance with it. The subject could not be further discussed, because notice of the resolution had not been given. Further on, the Rule said, "or unless a written memorandum of such proposition or question shall have been lodged with the Secretary of the Council three days before the date for which the Meeting has been convened." Would the Secretary say if such had been rendered? He would also refer the meeting to the 10th Rule of Procedure, and said he could not see how the present resolution arose out of the former one.

The CHAIRMAN said as a point of order, he could not refuse the votes which had been given. The voting on the resolution was in strict conformity with the notice that had been given, and was also within the comprehension of the Rules of Procedure. The chair decided that the resolution was in order. (Applause.)

The SECRETARY read the resolution over again.

The CHAIRMAN put it to the meeting, but the "ayes" and "noes" sounded so equally that, he said, the chair was in doubt.

A poll was consequently taken, when there appeared, *for* the resolution, 128; *against* it, 43.

The resolution was declared carried.

Mr. HOGG said before proceeding to the next resolution, which he held in his hand, he would like to state that this meeting was an extremely creditable one, when taken upon the average of the last four meetings of Ratepayers. At the first thereof, there were 237 votes represented; at the second 222; in 1876, 210; and at the present meeting, 215. He therefore said the present was a fair representative meeting.

Mr. KALB—At no previous meeting have such serious subjects been brought forward

Mr. HOGG said the resolution he had now to propose was to meet a difficulty experienced by the Council in re-assessing the rentals of houses for taxation during the current year. It was—

Resolution XV.—That where there is any change during the Municipal year in the actual rental paid for houses occupied by foreigners, it shall be competent for the Finance, Rate and Appeal Committee to make such alterations in the assessments for taxation as shall seem to them to be equitable.

Mr. KRAUSS seconded.

Mr. KALB objected that the resolution now to be submitted by Mr. Hogg, had not been advertised three days in the public papers.

The CHAIRMAN said it related to the taxation of houses. The chair would enquire whether it was explanatory of what had been already disposed of?

Mr. HOGG said not at all; it was a resolution of which notice had been given.

The CHAIRMAN ruled that it was in order, and that the chair would accept it.

Mr. KALB begged pardon, but thought the Chairman would find it very different to that read by Mr. Hogg.

The CHAIRMAN said the resolution was accepted and was before the meeting. He was about to put it, when

Mr. HOGG said he wished to add a few words, pointing out why it was necessary to pass such a resolution. The object was to meet a difficulty under which the Council themselves laboured with regard to the

assessment for taxation of houses during the year. That was to say, that where a house was rented at Tls. 2,000 per annum at the beginning of the year, it might during the year be let at a reduction, say, to Tls. 1,500. Consequently the assessment ought to be reduced. Hitherto it had been held that the assessment for taxation could not be altered during the year, but it was only equitable that an alteration in case of a reduction of rental, should be permitted. It might be urged that the revenue would suffer loss; but the reverse might be the case in the event of a rental being raised, when the assessment would be raised too. Such matters were very clear of proof in many ways, and there could not be any difficulty in carrying the resolution into effect. It would be only a fair and equitable arrangement.

The CHAIRMAN then put the resolution, and it was carried.

Mr. HART begged to propose—

Resolution XVI.—That the following gentlemen be appointed to serve on the Board of Trustees of the General Hospital, for the ensuing year:—Messrs F. H. Bell, G. B. Glover, E. H. Lavers, and A. A. Krauss.

Mr. W. S. FITZ seconded.

Mr. KRAUSS said if there were any other names proposed, the meeting would have to ballot; if there were no others, they could elect the four whose names were given, by a show of hands.

There were no other names proposed.

The CHAIRMAN put the resolution, and it was carried.

Mr. KALB moved—

Resolution XVII.—That the thanks of the Meeting be tendered to the Chairman, for presiding.

Mr. C. THORNE seconded, and said the very able manner in which the meeting had been presided over and the business conducted, had saved a great deal of time, and resulted in a very orderly meeting. (Applause.)

The meeting then separated.

JOHN C. MYERS,
Chairman of the Meeting.

J. A. POND,
Secretary to the Meeting.

Con
E

Inroad

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
MAY
21
1877

ack May 26

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai April 11th 1877.

Mr Myers to the Department of State.

Subject.
Suppression of a dispatch.

Ack to Mr Myers "under suspension"
Instruct Mr Bradford that if
there is any official document
of the Consulate-General from the
Emperor intended for transmission
to this govt it should be
forwarded at to the Dept

JWC
22 May

a dispatch
aside, as

Mr Brad

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAY 21 1877

ack May 25

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai April 11th 1877.

Mr Myers to the Department of State.

Subject.
Suppression of a dispatch.
Abstract.

Mr Bradford ordered a dispatch to the Department laid aside, as being of no consequence —

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, April 11th 1877.

Hon John A. Campbell.
Assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor of reporting that previous to Mr Seward's relieving me from the duties of my office I —, prepaired a dispatch to you, detail — ing my participation in honors at the memorial hall, dedicated to the memory of General Ward, by order of the Chinese Government.

This despatch was ready for the mail which left for the United — States on the 31st of March. I regret to say that Mr Bradford ordered the clerk to lay it aside "as it was of no consequence", and it failed to go in that mail.

As this dispatch contains a — document from the Emperor of China,

handed to me by the Tau-Tai, for
delivery to the Department of State.
I deem it my duty to make this special
report on the subject.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant.

John C. Myers.

Consul General.

under Suspension.

Ack May 21

Mr Wood

No. 70. U. S. Consulate General,

Shanghai, April 12th 1877.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED MAY 21 1877 OF STATE

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject.

Forwards Quarterly Returns for the 1st quarter of 1877.

No. 70.

United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, April 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Inclosed I have the honor to hand you the usual Returns for the first quarter of 1877.

Inclosure No. 1. Form No. 117. Digest of Invoice Book. filed

" " 2. Form No. 118. - Letters Received. filed

" " 3. " " 119. Letters Sent. do

" " 4. " " 120. Arrivals and departures of vessels. filed

" " 5. Form No. 121 Names of deceased American Citizens. filed

" " 6. Police Cases. filed

" " 7. Civil Suits. filed

" " 8. Jail Report. filed

" " 9. Correspondence Report. filed

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

O. M. Mason

Vice Consul General.

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
W. H. Medhurst.	6393	Shanghai Dec 28th 1876	Jan. 2. 1877	Ceases duties a H.B.M.'s Consul at Shanghai.		
District Magistrate,	6394	" " "	" "	Asking for Land list of 1877.		
U. S. Consul,	6395	Canton " 26 "	" 3 "	Sending dispatch for Legation		
H. Lindberg,	6396	Shanghai Jan. 3. 1877	" "	Receipt of dispatch about Lorcha's.		
P. M. S. S. Co.	6397	Yokohama Dec 27. 1876	" "	Nevada should take return mail.		
O. C. Blackmet,	6398	Chicago Nov 1 "	" "	Inquiry for E. C. Brandon.		
Consul General for Peru,	6399	Sanfrancisco Dec 1. "	" "	Sending letter for Emperor of China.		
Dis Agent.	6400	Newyork Oct 19 "	" "	" Bill of Lading for the "Agate".		
Fifth Auditor Treasury	6401	Washington Nov 16 "	" "	Mr. Phoenix claim referred to State Dept.		
Dept. of State,	6402	" Oct 28 "	" "	Refusing to pay Mr. Phoenix salary as jailor.		
" "	6403	" " "	" "	Approving Mr. J. F. Shepard's leave of absence.		
" "	6404	" Nov. 9 "	" "	Amended circular No. 6. Deb. Certif.		
Taotai	6405	" " 11 "	" "	Seward road matter - Will report afterward.		
Dept. of State	6406	Shanghai, Dec 31 "	" "	Approving Mr. E. T. Shepard's leave of absence.		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
C. W. Goodwin,	6407	Shanghai, Jan. 3. 1877	Jan 5. 1877	Assumes duties as Actg. Judge in British Supreme Court.		
U. S. Consul,	6408	Ningpo " " "	" " "	Receipt of dispatch about passports.		
" " "	6409	Foochow " 2 "	" 6 "	" " "		
Master of the "Lulu"	6410	Shanghai " 6 "	" " "	Reporting desertion of 2 Chinese Sailors.		
Russell & Co.	6411	" " " "	" " "	Application of Strs "Hupeh" & "Kiangsi" for Monthly Reports.		
" "	6412	" " 8 "	" 8 "	Appointment of Master Str. "Kiangsi."		
H. Ollendessen,	6413	" " " "	" " "	Receipt of Lorcha dispatch		
Consulate General	6414	London. Nov. 24. 1876	" 9 "	" " £. 43. s. 12. d. 8. by C. S. Spedding.		
Russell & Co.	6415	Shanghai, Jan. 9 1877	" " "	Application for river pass Str. "Hirado".		
U. S. V. Consul,	6416	Hankow, " 6 "	" 10 "	Receipt of dispatch about Lekin &c.		
Legation,	6417	Peking. Dec. 26 1876	" " "	Says U.S. Minister is not entitled to address of "His Excellency"		
"	6418	" " "	" " "	No appeal claimed in U.S. vs. Eckfeldt.		
Mixed Court Magistrate	6419	Shanghai, Jan 8. 1877	" " "	Taotai informs him Mr. Myers is Senior Consul.		
F. H. B. Jenkins.	6420	" " 9 "	" " "	Requesting appeal to Taotai for permit to export arms		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
U.S. Consul,	6421	Amoy Jan. 6. 1877	Jan. 11. 1877	Acknowledging receipt of dispatch No. 199.		
U.S. Consular Agent,	6422	Swatow " 4 "	" " "	" " Seal for Agency from Dept.		
J. F. Shepard,	6423	" " 3 "	" " "	Request to retain letters pending his arrival.		
Russell & Co.	6424	Shanghai, " 11 "	" " "	Appointment of Master to Str. "Hanan":		
" "	6425	" " " "	" " "	Application for river pass do. do.		
U.S. Vice Consul,	6426	Newchwang, Nov 4 1876	" " "	Sending dispatch for Department.		
U.S. Consul,	6427	Ningpo, Jan 11. 1877	" 12 "	Returns for 4th Qr. of 1876. ack. & for.		
M. B. S. S. Co.	6428	Shanghai, " 12 "	" " "	Requesting that claims against "Nowada" may be		
Imperial Maritime Customs	6429	" " 13 "	" 15 "	" Opium returns from Hongkong.		
Taotai,	6430	" " 15 "	" " "	Mr. Jenkins may import samples of arms.		
J. M. Walker & Co.	6431	" " " "	" " "	Application for river pass Str. "Pao Ting".		
Fearon Low, & Co.	6432	" " 13 "	" 16 "	Sending mortgage to be discharged & noted.		
U.S. Consul,	6433	Foochow, " 17 "	" " "	Asking for 10 passports.		
F. B. Forbes,	6434	Shanghai, " 16 "	" 17 "	Resumes his position as Consul Genl for S. and Norway.		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
Consul for Spain,	6435	Shanghai, Jan 16. 1877	Jan. 17. 1877	Has not received instruction about Chefoo Convention.		
Frazar & Co.	6436	" " 17 "	" " "	Sending account of fees.		
Consular Agent,	6437	Chefoo, " 8 "	" 18 "	" dispatch for Tientsin.		
Taotai,	6438	Shanghai " 18 "	" 19 "	Punishment of Chinese on "H.M. Carleton".		
S. C. Farnham,	6439	" " 15 "	" 20 "	Appointment of Master to Stn. "Pau Kong".		
U.S. Consul,	6440	Canton, " 4 "	" 22 "	Sending dispatch for Dept.		
"Kearsarge":	6441	HongKong, " 15 "	" " "	Request to send mails to Ningpo up to Feb. 15.		
Dr. Jamieson,	6442	Shanghai, " 22 "	" " "	" for Med. & Surgical History of Rebellion.		
U.S. Consular Agent.	6443	Chefoo, " 20 "	" 23 "	Sending letter for Mr. Pethick.		
" Vice Consul,	6444	Hankow, " 19 "	" 24 "	Mr. Bush to leave Hankow, nominates successor		
Legation	6445	Peking, " 8 "	" 15 "	Receipt of dispatch about Mess. Houland & Shepard		
do	6446	" " " "	" "	Information for creditors of R. M. Johnson.		
"	6447	" " " "	" "	Sending rules about opening Jolo.		
U.S. Vice Consul.	6448	Tientsin " 6 "	" "	" Accounts and Returns.		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
U.S. Vice Consul,	6449	Hankow Jan. 20. 1877	Jan. 27. 1877	Mr Jenkins and Transit Passes.		
" Consul,	6450	Canton " 18. "	" 29 "	Sending dispatch for Legation,		
Legation,	6451	Peking " 16 "	" 30 "	Suggestions about Senior Consulship.		
Taotai,	6452	Shanghai Feb. 1 "	Feb. 1 "	Asks that all Consuls be informed about Lekin.		
U.S. Consul,	6453	Canton Jan. 6 "	" 1 "	Sending dispatch for Legation.		
Taotai,	6454	Shanghai " 25 "	Jan. 26 "	Refusing deed for certain land.		
5th Auditor of Treasury	6455	Washington Dec 8. 1876	Feb. 3 "	Receipt of seamens account.		
Comptroller " "	6456	" " 9 "	" " "	" " " "		
Caleb Buffum,	6457	Salem " 1 "	" " "	Relating to Estate of C.H. Buffum.		
G. B. Bissell,	6458	Hartford " 15 "	" " "	Claim on estate of King & Co. Canton.		
Dept of State,	6459	Washington Nov 27 "	" " "	Mr. Hendersons official discourtesy.		
" "	6460	" Dec 9 "	" " "	The Gold watch and Chain for Capt. Stewart.		
" "	6461	" " 21 "	" " "	Mr. Phoenix's bond and commission.		
" "	6462	" " 22 "	" " "	Will send Seals as suggested.		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
Dept. of State,	6463	Washington, Dec 26 1876	Feb. 3. 1877.	Capt. Stewart's watch and chain to be sent.		
U.S. Consular Agent.	6464	Swatow, Jan. 4 1877	" 5 "	Sending dispatch for Department.		
" "	6465	Chefoo Feb. 2.	" " "	" " " Mr. Pethick.		
Consul for German Empire	6466	Shanghai " 5 "	" " "	Posting proclamation by Chinese authorities.		
U.S. Vice Consul,	6467	Newchwang Dec 31. 1876	" 7 "	Sending Returns.		
" "	6468	" " " "	" 7 "	" dispatch for Dept.		
Legation,	6469	Peking, Jan. 24 1877	" 7 "	Laws in regard to Opium &c.		
J.F. Shepard,	6470	Hankow, Feb. 3 "	" 7 "	Assumes charge of the Consulate.		
Municipal Council.	6471	Shanghai " 6 "	" 7 "	Date of Ratepayers Meeting.		
A. Dent & Co.	6472	" " 7 "	" 7 "	Sending note in regard to tonnage dues.		
Sec. Chamber of Commerce,	6473	" " 9 "	" 10 "	Concerning 5 Rules about Lekin.		
P. S. Nav. Company,	6474	" " " "	" 10 "	Hospital dues on steamers.		
Joseph Rowse,	6475	" " " "	" 10 "	Bill of Sale - Lorcha "Sin hwe See".		
Mixed Court Magistrate	6476	" Jan. 30 "	" 10 "	Basket lost on the "Fire Queen."		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
U.S. Consul,	6477	HongKong Feb. 8. 1877	Feb. 15. 1877	Export of Opium from HongKong.		
Sec. Chamber of Com.	6478	Shanghai " 17. "	" 17. "	Lekin Regulations,		
"Tennessee"	6479	Singapore " 5 "	" 20 "	Acknowledging letter receipt		
" " "	6480	" " 6 "	" " "	Inclosing dispatch for "Monocacy"		
G.W.J. Cowie,	6481	Shanghai " 20 "	" " "	Sending documents to be recorded.		
Russell & Co.	6482	" " " "	" " "	Transfer of the "Millett"		
Legation	6483	Peking " 3 "	" 23 "	Mr. Blethen's "Lulu" case.		
"	6484	" " 3 "	" " "	Request for Minutes of Consuls Meeting.		
P.M. General,	6485	Yokohama " 13 "	" " "	Will carry the U.S. Mails.		
S.S. Nav. Co.	6486	Shanghai " 20 "	" 26 "	Hospital dues on S.S. Nav. Co. Steamers.		
" "	6487	" " 24 "	" " "	Register of "Szechuen", "Warrior" "Habs" to be cancelled		
Legation	6488	Peking " 12 "	" 28 "	Authority of Mr. Shepard to take charge at Hankow,		
"	6489	" " " "	" " "	Mr. Myers request for Spanish Consul to attend Meeting		
"	6490	" " 13 "	" " "	Receipt of dispatches and Second road matter.		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
Legation	6491	Peking Feb. 14. 1877	Feb. 28. 1877	Officers of vessels under Section 4131.		
Russell & Co.	6492	Shanghai " 27 "	" " "	As crews of S.S.N. Co. have wages due them.		
Rev.ds Thomas & Nelson,	6493	" " 24 "	" " "	Deed No. 53 to Mr. Purdon.		
Russell & Co.	6494	" " 28 "	Mch 1 "	Appointment of Master to Str. "Tychow."		
" "	6495	" " " "	" " "	" " "Hirado."		
U.S. Consul	6496	Canton " 16 "	" 2 "	Receipt of despatch No. 201.		
" "	6497	" " 17 "	" " "	Sending dispatch for Legation.		
Ch. Municipal Council	6498	Shanghai Mch 1 "	" " "	Berthing Am. Str. "Pau Kong."		
S. C. Farnham,	6499	" " 2 "	" " "	Appointment of Master to do.		
Spanish Consul,	6500	" " " "	" " "	Complaint against Capt. Friend.		
Legation	6501	Peking Feb. 26 "	" 6 "	Receipt of dispatch.		
"	6502	" " 21 "	" " "	Rules proposed by Taotai.		
U.S.N. Consul,	6503	Tientsin " 24 "	" 7 "	Account of late revolt of troops.		
German Consul	6504	Shanghai Mch 8 "	" 8 "	Request for Witness Gracey to attend Court.		

[Form No. 118.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
Municipal Council	6505	Shanghai, Mch. 9. 1877	Mch 10. 1877	Debit Notes for Taulai's Wharfage Dues.		
U. S. Consul,	6506	Tientsin, " 5 "	" 10. "	Inclosing dispatch for Department.		
Taotai,	6507	Shanghai " 8 "	" 9 "	Obstacles to opening Seward Road.		
Chamber of Commerce,	6508	" " 13 "	" 14 "	Requesting to know where standard weights and measures are deposit		
Spanish Consul,	6509	" " 7 "	" " "	Arrest of Kelly & Walsh to be sent to Manila for trial.		
German Consul,	6510	" " 14 "	" " "	Asking that J. F. Bauer German subject may serve his 4 mon sentence in U.S. Jail.		
Morris & Co.	6511	" " 15 "	" 15 "	Requesting copy of Marine extended protest of Barque "Alma".		
Russell & Co.	6512	" " 15 "	" " "	Appointment of Master to Str. "Ping On".		
Dept. of State	6513	Washington " 17 "	" 19 "	Approving nomination of Geo Eng. Lian as Int. at Amoy.		
" "	6514	" " 20 "	" " "	Sending watch for Capt. Steward. "Tin Feng".		
Comptroller U.S. Treasury.	6515	" " 16 "	" " "	Salary account 2d Qr. 1876		W. H. Hendrick.
" "	6516	" " " "	" " "	" " " " "		Consul General.
" "	6517	" " " "	" " "	" " " " "		Interpreter.
" "	6518	" " " "	" " "	Court " " " "		

[Form No. 118.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
Supt. Foreign Mails	6519	Washington Jan 15. 1877	Mch. 19. 1877	Sending copy Report to P. M. General.		
" "	6520	" " 17 "	" " "	" " "Postal Guide" 1877		
U. S. Consul	6521	Amoy Feb. 22 "	" " "	Receipt of dispatch from Dept. about his absence.		
" "	6522	Hankow Mch. 14 "	" " "	Leaves for Ichang. F. H. B. Jenkins going as Interpreter.		
" "	6523	" " " "	" " "	Mr. Cunningham acts during Consuls absence.		
U. S. V. Consul	6524	Newchwang Feb. 24 "	" " "	Receipt of dispatch.		
Legation	6525	Peking, Mch 12 "	" " "	" " two numbered alike.		
U. S. Vice Consul.	6526	Tientsin " 15 "	" 20 "	Sending claim against C. P. Hawes.		
Municipal Council	6527	Shanghai " 19 "	" " "	Receipt of Taotai's Checks		
U. S. Consul	6528	Canton " 5 "	" 21 "	Sending dispatch for Dept.		
" "	6529	Chinkiang " 20 "	" 23 "	Requesting interview with Admiral respecting Wuhu.		
Taotai	6530	Shanghai " 25 "	" 26 "	Returning subscription book for the Hospital.		
Dept. of State	6531	Washington Feb. 6. "	" " "	Ack'g. dispatch, app'g. nom. of Beebe & Howland.		
Legation	6532	Peking Mch 13. "	" 28 "	Ports of Wuhu and others to be opened Apl. 1. 1877.		

[Form No. 118.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches received at the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

NAME OF THE WRITER.	NO.	PLACE AND DATE OF LETTER.	WHEN RECEIVED.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	No. of Enclosures.	REMARKS.
H. B. Mc. Supreme Court	6533	Shanghai Mar. 29. 1877.	Mch 29. 1877	Request to summon J. G. Purdon.		
Russell & Co.	6534	" " 30 "	" 30 "	Coal Charter of the "Hayden Brown".		
C. H. Havener,	6535	" " " "	" " "	" " " "		"
Jacob B. Brown,	6536	" " 31 "	" " "	Reporting the desertion of 4 sailors. "Bk. Agate		
James Lawse,	6537	" " 30 "	" " "	" " death of C. G. Hendrick.		
Magistrate Mixed Court,	6538	" " 31 "	" " "	Ack'g. receipt of dispatch; Mr Bradford in charge.		
" " "	6539	" " " "	" " "	Matter of Municipal Tax.		

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai, 31st. March 1877.

E. & O. E.

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE.	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Jan 3	10144	U.S.V. Consul, Tientsin	Sending Lekin Rules,	
" "	10145	Minister, Peking.	Receipt of passports,	
" "	10146	" " "	Mr. Hopkins passes	
" "	10147	W.H. Medhurst, Shanghai.	His departure from Shanghai.	
" "	10148	Collector of Customs, San Francisco.	11 Triplicate Invoices,	
" 5	10149	District Magistrate, Shanghai	Sending land list - 1877.	
" 6	10150	Russell & Co. "	Sale of the Shanghai Steam Nav. Co.	
" 9	10151	Legation Peking	Sending letters sent and received - 4th Qr. '76	
" 10	10152	Taotai Shanghai	Mr. Jenkins and his fire arms.	
" 11	10153	Dept. of State Washington.	Form 90. 4th Qr. 1876.	
" "	10154	" " "	General Returns	
" "	10155	5th Auditor of the Treasury "	Salary and fees account.	
" "	10156	" " " "	Interpreters Account.	
" "	10157	" " " "	Consular Clerk account O.B. Bradford.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending ..... 18 .

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.		ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Jan 11	10158	Fifth Auditor Treasury	Washington.	Consular Clerk account W.H. Hendrick.	
" "	10159	" " "	" "	Extra Clerk hire.	
" "	10160	" " "	" "	Court Account.	
" "	10161	" " "	" "	General Returns,	
" "	10162	" " "	" "	Seamens Account.	
" "	10163	C.P. Blethen	Shanghai,	Canceled mortgage of "Lulu".	
" "	10164	Capt. J.A. Mitchell	"	Arrest of a seaman.	
" 12	10165	Capt. Williams - "Nevada"	"	Requesting him to re-ship his crew.	
" 13	10166	Collector of Port.	Newyork.	35 Triplicate Invoices	
" "	10167	" "	Boston.	17 " "	
" "	10168	" "	San Francisco.	11 " "	
" "	10169	O.C. Blackmer,	Chicago,	E.C. Brandon is at Kiukiang.	
" "	10170	P.M.S.S. Agent,	Yokohama.	Receipt of letter about Mails.	
" "	10171	Peruvian Consul General	San Francisco.	" " " forwarding letter to Legation.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Jan 13	10172	Supt. Foreign Mails, Washington,	Sending copy letter P.M.S.S. Co. Agent,	
" "	10173	Legation Peking,	" " "	
" "	10174	Postmaster Genl. & Asst. Washington.	" 25 Dead letters.	
" "	10175	Mr. Seward, U.S. Minister, Peking.	Sending copy of Mr. Foster's letter.	
" 15	10176	" " " " "	Acknowledging receipt of dispatch No. 43.	
" "	10177	U.S. Consul Hongkong.	Opium statistics asked for.	
" "	10178	F. H.B. Jenkins Shanghai,	Permission to import fire arms.	
" 16	10179	Fifth Auditor Treasury Washington.	The 4 Wrecked men brought by "Golden State".	
" 17	10180	U.S. Consul Foochow,	About passport forms.	
" "	10181	" " Ningpo,	Receipt of dispatch about drawbacks acknowledged.	
" "	10182	" " Amoy,	Seal for Agency at Swatow forwarded.	
" "	10183	U.S. Legation Peking,	Sending Court Returns 4th Qr. 1876.	
" 18	10184	Fearon Low, & Co. Shanghai,	Sending mortgage noted – no dispatch.	
" 19	10185	Taotai "	Punishment of Sum Chow and John Jimmy.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Jan 22	10186	T. W. Kingsmill, Shanghai	Forwarding title deed No. 328.	
" "	10187	Dept. of State Washington	Asking for copy of Med. & Surgical History of the Rebellion. (2 Vols.)	
" 23	10188	Taotai Shanghai	The people are willing to open Seward road.	
" 24	10189	U. S. Minister Peking	Opening of Seward road.	
" 26	10190	Taotai Shanghai	Title deed forwarded	
" "	10191	J. F. Shepard now at "	To take charge at Hankow.	
" "	10192	Mr. Bush U.S. Vice Consul Hankow	Asking him to wait for his successor.	
" "	10193	U. S. Minister Peking	Reporting above action	
" 27	10194	" " "	Mr. Johnson Creditors at Hankow.	
" "	10195	Mixed Court Magistrate Shanghai.	Jin-rick-sha coolies. Regulations for them.	
" "	10196	Taotai "	Transfer of Title deeds No's. 304 and 305	
" "	10197	" "	" " " " 294.	
" "	10198	U. S. Minister Peking	The port of "Soo Loo."	
" "	10199	Messrs. Moore & Co. Shanghai	Opening of the port of "Solo".	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Jan 27	10200	C. P. Blethen, Shanghai.	Opening of the port of "Jolo."	
" "	10201	Mullen & Fisher, "	" "	
" "	10202	Olyphant & Co. "	" "	
" "	10203	China & Japan Trading Co. "	" "	
" "	10204	Fogg & Co. "	" "	
" "	10205	Frazar & Co. "	" "	
" "	10206	Farnham & Co. "	" "	
" "	10207	Russell & Co. "	" "	
" "	10208	E. N. Rice, "	" "	
" "	10209	J. P. Roberts, "	" "	
" "	10210	Chalmers & Co. "	" "	
" "	10211	J. Rowse, "	" "	
" "	10212	Heard, & Co. "	" "	
" "	10213	Fearon Lou & Co. "	" "	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.		ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Jan	27	10214	John Thorne,	Shanghai	Opening of the port of Jolo.	
"	"	10215	G. F. Hopkins,	"	" "	
"	"	10216	Kelly & Co.	"	" "	
"	"	10217	S. C. Farnham,	"	" "	
"	"	10218	M. C. Nickels,	"	" "	
"	30	10219	Dept. of State,	Washington	Mr. Shepard's appointment to Hankow.	
"	"	10220	Legation,	Peking.	Receipt of dispatch about opening "Jolo."	
"	"	10221	Sec. Ch. of Commerce,	Shanghai	Lekin Taxes.	
"	"	10222	G. R. J. Cowie,	"	Forwarding Title deed of D.M. Henderson No. 314.	
"	"	10223	Taotai,	"	The 12 Rules to be referred to the Ministers.	
"	"	10224	Legation	Peking	Sending the Rules in Chinese.	
"	31	10225	Supt. Foreign Mails	Washington	" letters with U. S. Stamps.	
"	"	10226	Dept of State	"	Approving nomination of Interpreter at Amoy.	
"	"	10227	" "	"	Forwarding Report on Woosung Bar.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877.	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Feb 1	10228	Dept. of State Washington,	Notices of Lekin Tax, and opening of Soo Soo.	
" 2	10229	Collector of the port San Francisco,	32 Triplicate Invoices.	
" 3	10230	Taotai, Shanghai,	Acknowledging receipt of dispatch.	
" "	10231	U.S. Minister, Peking.	Ans. to his No. 48, about Chairmanship Consular Body.	
" 5	10232	Treaty Consuls, Shanghai.	Circulating letters between Prussian Minister and Taotai.	
" "	10233	Dept. of State. Washington,	Acknowledging receipt of Mr. R. Phoenix's Commission as US Marsh	
" "	10234	U.S. Consular Agent, Swatow,	His dispatch addressed to Secretary of State.	
" "	10235	Consul for Austria Shai	Circular letters - Prussian Minister and Taotai,	
" "	10236	" " Belgium "	" " " "	
" "	10237	" " Denmark "	" " " "	
" "	10238	" " France "	" " " "	
" "	10239	" " Germany "	" " " "	
" "	10240	" " Gt. Britain "	" " " "	
" "	10241	" " Italy "	" " " "	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877.	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Feb 5	10242	Consul for Japan, Shanghai	Circular letters Prussian Minister & Taotai.	
" "	10243	" " Netherlands, "	" " " "	
" "	10244	" " Portugal, "	" " " "	
" "	10245	" " Russia, "	" " " "	
" "	10246	" " Spain, "	" " " "	
" "	10247	" " Sweden & Norway "	" " " "	
" "	10248	Sec. Municipal Council "	Posting Proclamations Chinese Authorities.	
" 7	10249	U. S. Minister Peking	Informing of appointment as Senior Consul.	
" 6	10250	" " "	Lekin Tax.	
" 8	10251	E. B. Souper Shanghai	Call for meeting of ratepayers.	
" 9	10252	Capt. Delano "Golden State" "	Commitment of L. M. Ward	
" "	10253	Taotai "	Title Deed No. 329.	
" 4	10254	Dept. of State Washington	Form of preparing a dispatch.	
" "	10255	Mixed Court Mag. Shanghai	Relating to the "Fire Queen."	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Feb 10	10256	Dept. of State, Washington.	Mr. Phoenix commission	
" "	10257	S. C. Farnham, Shanghai,	Forwarding Title Deeds No's. 294, 304 & 305.	
" "	10258	Dept of State Washington	Mr. Henderson instructed No. 58.	
" 13	10259	Chamber of Commerce Shanghai.	Lekin tax on foreign merchandise.	
" 15	10260	Consul for Austria, "	Circular 61 submitting Minutes Consuls Meeting 12 Feb. '77.	Feb. '77.
" "	10261	" " Belgium, "	" " " " "	
" "	10262	" " France, "	" " " " "	
" "	10263	" " Great Britain, "	" " " " "	
" "	10264	" " Germany, "	" " " " "	
" "	10265	" " Italy, "	" " " " "	
" "	10266	" " Japan, "	" " " " "	
" "	10267	" " Netherlands "	" " " "	
" "	10268	" " Portugal "	" " " " "	
" "	10269	" " Russia & "	" " " " "	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31. 1877.

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Feb. 15	10270	Consul for Russia, Shanghai,	Minutes of Consuls-Minutes for approval.	
" "	10271	" " Spain, "	" " "	
" "	10272	" " Sweden & Norway "	" " "	
" "	10273	Taotai "	Report of Consular Body on Lekin Rules.	
" 17	10274	Collector of Customs Newyork	103 Triplicate Invoices.	
" "	10275	" " Boston	40 " "	
" "	10276	" " San Francisco	11 " "	
" 19	10277	P. M. S. S. Co. Yokohama	Mail for "City of Peking"	
" "	10278	Supt. Foreign Mails Washington	" " "	
" "	10279	F. B. Forbes, Shanghai	Steamers to pay Hospital dues.	
" 20	10280	Consul for Austria "	Circular No. 62. Lekin correspondence	
" "	10281	" " Belgium "	" " "	
" "	10282	" " Denmark "	" " "	
" "	10283	" " France "	" " "	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Feb 20	10284	Consul for Great Britain, Shanghai	Circular No. 62. Correspondence—Lekin Taxes.	
" "	10285	" " Germany, "	" " "	
" "	10286	" " Italy, "	" " "	
" "	10287	" " Japan, "	" " "	
" "	10288	" " Netherlands, "	" " "	
" "	10289	" " Portugal, "	" " "	
" "	10290	" " Russia, "	" " "	
" "	10291	" " Spain, "	" " "	
" "	10292	" " Sweden & Norway, "	" " "	
" 21	10293	G. J. W. Cowie, "	Returning two deeds.	
" "	10294	U.S. Vice Consul, Newchwang,	Inquiry about Buffams land	
" 23	10295	P.M. General, Yokohama,	Receipt of dispatch about through mails.	
" 24	10296	U.S. Minister, Peking	Sending Minutes Consul Meeting.	
" "	10297	Taotai Shanghai	Transfer of Title deeds No's. 283 to 302.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st. 1877.

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Feb 24	10298	Taotai Shanghai	Transfer of deed No. 295.	
" "	10299	U.S. Minister, Peking	Mr. Blether's complaint about "Lulu."	
" "	10300	" " " "	Hospital due S.S.N. Co.s steamers.	
" 26	10301	G. B. Bissell, Hartford,	Estate King & Co. Canton.	
" "	10302	Statistical Dept. Customs, Shanghai.	Opium from Hong Kong in 1876.	
" "	10303	U.S. Consul, Hong Kong.	Receipt of Opium statistics.	
" "	10304	Collector, San Francisco	8 Triplicate Invoices	
" "	10305	Russell & Co, Shanghai	Seamens extra wages.	
" "	10306	Dept. of State Washington,	Mr. Blethens complaint.	
" "	10307	" " "	Correspondence on Lekin tax.	
" "	10308	" " "	How much Hospital tax.	
" 24	10309	Russell & Co. Shanghai	Russell & Co's. protest - Hospital dues.	
" "	10310	Taotai, "	Transfer of Title Deed No. 320.	
" "	10311	" "	" " " 126.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* 18 .

DATE. 1877	NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Feb 28	10312	Russell & Co. Shanghai.	3 months wages are not due any seamen of the S.S. 'N. Co.' vessels.	
" "	10313	U.S. Consul, Haukow,	Instructions from Legation.	
" "	10314	W.S. Ketmore Shanghai,	Forwarding mortgage on steamer.	
" "	10315	R.E. Wainwright "	" 2d " " "	
Mch 1	10316	Dean Butcher, "	Sending Check for $100. from Taotai.	
" 2	10317	Alberto de Garay, Sp. Consul. "	22 Days wages for 2 Spanish sailors.	
" "	10318	Taotai "	Matter of the Seward road.	
" 5	10319	Dept. of State Washington.	Copies correspondence Consular Body.	
" "	10320	" " "	Trade Dollar and the Chinese Mint.	
" 7	10321	Supt. Municipal Police, Shai.	Trial of Robert Gracey.	
" "	10322	U.S. Minister, Peking.	12 Rules for Lekin taxes.	
" 8	10323	German Consul, Shanghai	Prisoner Gracey sent to his Court.	
" 9	10324	U.S. Vice Consul, Tientsin,	Receipt of dispatch.	
" "	10328	A. de Garay, Shanghai.	Spanish Sailors wages in American Ships.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.		ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Mch	13	10326	Taotai	Shanghai.	Capt. Rouse wants to move his pontoons.	
"	"	10327	Legation	Peking.	Objections to Sewardroad.	
"	"	10328	"	"	Chinese coinage.	
"	14	10329	Comm^r. of Customs	Shanghai,	Standard for Weights and Measures	
"	"	10330	A. de Garay, Sp. Consul	"	The Kelly and Walsh matter.	
"	"	10331	Tong King Sing.	"	Sending Mortgage to Mr. Farnham.	
"	"	10332	R. Krauel Ger. Consul	"	Saying that a German subject may be sent to U.S. Jail	
"	"	10333	Legation	Peking.	Meeting of American citizens - shipping matters	
"	17	10334	Taotai	Shanghai,	Sending ~~Checks~~ Bills for Wharfage dues ¥c. $3500. ¥s. Taels 100.	
"	19	10335	E. B. Souper Secy.	"	The Chairman & Vice Chairman of the Municipal Council	
"	"	10336	H. B. M^s. Registrar	"	Application of Bradbury for an examination.	
"	20	10337	Dept. of State	Washington	Reporting action about Hospital dues.	
"	"	10338	Supt. For. Mails	"	Receipt of Reports, P. M. General.	
"	"	10339	Taotai	Shanghai	The Watch presented by the President to Capt. Stewart.	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Mch.	20	10340	Dept. of State, Washington	The meeting of shipowners for consultation.	
"	"	10341	" " "	Capt. Stewarts watch and chain.	
"	21	10342	" " "	Mr. Hendersons absence.	
"	"	10343	" " "	Mr. Burr's claim.	
"	"	10344	Collector of Customs Newyork,	67 Triplicate Invoices	
"	"	10345	" " Boston,	34 " "	
"	"	10346	" " San Francisco.	19 " "	
"	"	10347	Mr. Ernest Losch Tientsin	Claim on Capt Hawes Estate.	
"	"	10348	Mrs. Capt. Hawes, Shanghai,	" " "	
"	"	10349	U.S. Vice Consul Tientsin	" " "	
"	"	10350	Registrar of Shipping Shanghai	Application G. A. Woods for an examination.	
"	23	10351	D.H. Bailey. U.S. Consul, Hongkong	Sending letter for Capt. Stewart.	
"	"	10352	Capt. Stewart do	His watch and chain.	
"	"	10353	Commander Wise U.S.S. "Palos"		

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.		ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Mch	23	10354	Commander Taffe U.S.N.	Shanghai	Sending telegram for Admiral Reynolds	
"	24	10355	E. Godeaux French C.G.	"	Wharves along the Bund.	
"	"	10356	Taotai	"	Mr. Jenkins "arms".	
"	26	10357	Mr. Seward U.S. Minister	"	Mr. Myers statement &c.	
"	"	10358	Adm. Reynolds	Nagasaki	17 Wrecked people on South Sea Islands	
"	28	10359	Taotai	Shanghai.	Mr Bradford assumes charge as Vice Consul Genl.	
"	"	10360	Mixed Court Magistrate	do.	" " "	
"	"	10361	Taotai	"	New deed No. 330	
"	"	10362	Minister of the U.S.	Peking	Mr. Bradford assumes charge as Vice Consul General.	
"	"	10363	Consul for Ningpo	Shanghai	" " "	
"	"	10364	" Foochow	"	" " "	
"	"	10365	" Amoy	"	" " "	
"	"	10366	" Canton	"	" " "	
"	"	10367	" Hongkong	"	" " "	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31. 1877.

DATE. 1877		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Mch	28	10368	U. S. Vice Consul Tientsin.	Mr. Bradford takes charge of Consulate General. as V. C. G.	
"	"	10369	" " Newchwang.	" " " "	"
"	"	10370	U. S. Consul Chinkiang.	" " " "	"
"	"	10371	" Actg. Consul Hankow.	" " " "	"
"	"	10372	" Vice " Chefoo.	" " " "	"
"	"	10373	Minister Yeddo.	" " " "	"
"	"	10374	U. S. Consul Nagasaki.	" " " "	"
"	"	10375	" " Hiogo.	" " " "	"
"	"	10376	" " General Yokohama.	" " " "	"
"	"	10377	Chairman Municipal Council, Shai.	" " " "	"
"	"	10378	Commr. of Customs Shanghai	" " " "	"
"	"	10379	Supt. of Police "	" " " "	"
"	"	10380	Adm. Reynolds U.S.S. "Tennessee." "	" " " "	"
"	"	10381	Consul for Austria "	" " " "	"

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Mch	28	10382	Consul for Belgium, Shanghai	Mr. Bradford takes charge as Vice Consul General.	
"	"	10383	" " Denmark "	" " " "	
"	"	10384	" " France "	" " " "	
"	"	10385	" " Great Britain "	" " " "	
"	"	10386	" " Germany "	" " " "	
"	"	10387	" " Japan "	" " " "	
"	"	10388	" " Italy "	" " " "	
"	"	10389	" " Netherlands "	" " " "	
"	"	10390	" " Portugal "	" " " "	
"	"	10391	" " Russia "	" " " "	
"	"	10392	" " Spain "	" " " "	
"	"	10393	" " Sweden & Norway "	" " " "	
"	"	10394	Dept. of State Washington	" " " "	
"	"	10395	Fifth Auditor of the Treasury "	" " " "	

[Form No. 119.]

Register *of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending* March 31. 1877.

DATE. 1877.		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Mch	28	10396	Supt. of Foreign Mails Washington	Mr. Bradford takes charge as Vice Consul General.	
"	"	10397	Comptroller of the Treasury "	" " " " "	
"	"	10398	Mr. Shinagawa as Postal Agent Shanghai	" " " " "	
"	"	10399	Judge Goodwin, Supreme Court "	" " " " "	
"	30	10400	H. Bell. Supreme Court "	Mr. Purdon summoned as a Witness.	
"	"	10401	Dept. of State Washington	Form No. 90 to 27th March.	
"	27	10402	" " "	General Returns.	
"	"	10403	Fifth Auditor Treasury "	" "	
"	"	10404	" " "	Salary and Fees account to 27th March.	
"	"	10405	" " "	Interpreters account 1st qr. 1877.	
"	"	10406	" " "	Extra Clerk hire " "	
"	"	10407	" " "	Consular Clerk O B Bradford to 27th March 1877	
"	"	10408	" " "	" " W H Hendrick 1st qr. 1877.	
"	"	10409	" " "	Marshal's account " "	

[Form No. 119.]

Register of Official Letters and Dispatches sent from the United States Consulate General at Shanghai, China, for the Quarter ending March 31st 1877.

DATE. 1877		NO.	TO WHOM AND WHAT PLACE SENT.	ON WHAT SUBJECT.	NO. OF ENCLOSURES.
Mch.	27	10410	Fifth Auditor Treasury, Washington.	Court Account for 1st quarter of 1877.	
"	"	10411	" " " "	Seamens " " " " "	
"	31	10412	" " " "	Mr. Bradford has drawn drafts	
"	"	10413	Dept. of State "	" " " "	
"	"	10414	Port Collector San Francisco	14 Triplicate Invoices.	
"	"	10415	Fifth Auditor Treasury Washington.	Sending record of Treasury fee's up to 27th March 1877	
"	"	10416	Port Collector San Francisco.	2 Triplicate Invoices sent.	

U.S. Consulate General.
Shanghai, 31st March 1877.

E. O. E.

(Form No. 121.)

NAMES of all Deceased American Citizens, including Seamen or Mariners, together with the value of the personal effects belonging to them, and taken possession of by or deposited with the Consulate General U. S. Consul at Shanghai, from 1st January to 31st March, inclusive.

DATE OF DECEASE.	NAMES OF PERSONS.	OF WHAT PLACE A NATIVE OR RESIDENT.	IF A SEAMAN, TO WHAT VESSEL BELONGING.	WHERE DECEASED.	VALUE OF EFFECTS.	DISPOSITION MADE THEREOF.
January 9	S. J. Larned	Detroit, Mich	Clerk	Shanghai	In hands of	Administrator
Feb 6	C. P. Hawes	Mt. Prospect, Me	Shanghai	"	" "	Administratrix
" 21	C. E. Yelverton	Poughkeepsie, N.Y.	Ranger	"	"	Consulate General
" 27	C. E. Hendrick	New York City	Pilot	"	" "	do

Shanghai March 31st 1877.

Vice Cons
U. S. Consul.

0

RETURN OF CRIMINAL CASES HEARD IN THE COURT OF THE UNITED STATES CONSULATE GENERAL, AT SHANGHAI, CHINA.

From the First day of January to the Thirty first day of March 1877, inclusive.

CASE.	DATE OF FIRST PROCEEDINGS.	NAME OF PRISONER.	CHARGE.	BY WHOM BROUGHT.	JUDGMENT.	AMOUNT OF FINES IMPOSED.	AMOUNT OF FEES CHARGED AND RECEIVED.	DISPOSITION OF FINES AND FEES.
1.	Jan 5th.	E. W. Blackwood.	Assault & battery	John Dawson.	Dismissed - with costs.			
2.	" 5th.	John Mc. Ginley.	" " "	a Chinese boy.	Committed, for 10 days.			
3.	" 11th.	Harry. (Japanese)	Drunk & Incapable	P. C. Stein.	Committed, and Captain of "Lulu" notified.			
4.	" 12th.	A Japanese (No name given)	Desertion.	Captain Williams	Committed, to be sent on board his vessel (the "Nevada.")			
5.	" "	A Japanese "	"	" "	" " " " " "			
6.	" 17th.	Ah Shing (Chinese)	Insubordination	" Blanchard.	" for hearing - returned to duty on the 18th.			
7.	" 27th.	Robert Gracey	Vagrancy.	R. Phoenix.	Committed.			
8.	" 30th.	William Abbott.	Assault & battery.	a Chinese storekeeper.	To pay for damage done (80 cents) and costs of Court.			
9.	February 7th.	L. M. Ward.	Assault & battery and breaking the Jin Rick shaw.	a rickshaw. man	Committed for 10 days, with hard labor. and to pay $3 for the damage done, to the Jin rick shaw.			
10.	" 17th.	Arthur Taylor.	Disorderly Conduct.	Captain Bell.	Committed for hearing. discharged on the 19th. - case not proven.			
11.	" 26th.	Robert Gracey.	Grand Larceny	Inspector of Police A Stripling	Committed for Trial. discharged March 12th. charge not sustained.			
12.	March 1st.	Henry Moors.	Insubordination.	Captain Gilman. of "Katie Flickinger".	To be discharged from vessel, 1 Months pay to be paid to Consul General on a/c of U.S. - and to pay costs of Court.			
13.	" 14th.	John Burron.	Insubordination	Captain Brown of bark "Agate".	Committed for 10 days. returned to duty on the 20th.			
14.	" 14th.	John Nulty.	Insubordination	Captain Brown of bark "Agate".	Committed for 10 days. returned to duty on the 20th.			
15.	" 23rd.	Charles Pope.	Assault & battery.	W. A. Sharlby.	fined one dollar, and costs.			
16.	" 24th.	Francis Seymour.	Assault & battery.	Li-On. (a chinese)	Ordered to pay as per his contract with Li On, and costs of Court.			

Richard Phoenix.
Marshal of the Consular Court.

COURT OF THE UNITED STATE

Return of Civil Suits from the 1st day o

NO. OF CASE.	DATE OF FIRST PROCEEDINGS.		NAME AND NATIONALITY OF PLAINTIFF.		NAME OF DEFENDANT.	NATURE OF SU
574			Pending from last quarter			
607			"		"	
616			"		"	
618			"		"	
621			"		"	
622			"		"	
624			"		"	
625	Jany	3	Jimmy Jui	Ch.	W. Stone	Contract
626	Feby	"	Hall & Holtz	Br.	J. H. Veal	do
627	"	10	Estate H. J. Latimer	Am.	Probate	Probate
628	March	5	A. Silverthorne	Br.	Geo. E. Bell	Contract
629	"	6	Estate C. P. Hamer	Am.	Probate	Probate
630	"	21	John W. Hume	Br.	S. J. Gilman	Contract
631	"	"	Estate G. E. Helmston	Am	Probate	Probate
632	"	26	L. G. Hendrick	"	do.	do.

[Form No. 124.]

SULATE GENERAL AT SHANGHAI CHINA.

January to the 31st day of March 1877, inclusive.

JUDGMENT.	AMOUNT OF ~~FINE IMPOSED.~~ Claim	AMOUNT OF FEES CHARGED AND RECEIVED. Hearing.	DISPOSITION OF FINES AND FEES. Associates.	Clerks.	Marshals.	Interpreters.	APPEAL.
Closed							
Pending							
do.							
do.							
do.							
do.							
No hearing for Plaintiff		24 40		22 30	2 10		
Pending	$ 43 79						
Confessed	" 62 38						
Pending							
No hearing for Plaintiff	$ 26.	17 10		14 70	2 40		
Pending							
do	$ 80 "						
do.							
do.							
		41 50		37. 450			

E. & O. E.

U. S. Consulate General.

Shanghai. March 31st 1877.

O. F. Marston

Vice Consul General

UNITED STATES' CONSULAR JAIL, SHANGHAI,

REPORT FOR MONTH OF January 1877.

No. from last Report 4.
„ admitted during month 6.
Total 10.

No. discharged during month 7.
„ remaining 3.
Total 10.

No. of days served during previous ~~months~~ Year 1693.
„ „ „ „ past month 122.
Total to date 122.

Richard Phoenix
Marshal of the Consular Court.

Number	Name.	When Admitted.	Term.	When Discharged.	No. of Days.	Remarks.
159.	Lymon Hunt Stoddard.	Novembr 5th 1873.	4 Years.	January 18th	17.	Clerk.
49.	Theodore W. Eckfeldt.	April 6th 1876.	3 Years.		31.	Clerk.
100.	Thomas H. Brown.	Decembr 11th „	1 Year.		31.	Pilot.
101.	Robert Gracey.	„ 26th „	30 days.	January 25th	24.	Seaman. unemployed.
1.	John McGinley.	January 5th	10 days.	„ 15th	10.	„ „
2.	Harry. (a Japanese)	„ 11th		„ 12th	1.	Schooner "Lulu".
3.	Kin Oski. „	„ 12th		„ 13th	1.	Steamer "Nevada".
			Carried Over —		115.	

REPORT FOR MONTH OF January 1877. (CONTINUED.)

Number.	Name.	When Admitted.	Term.	When Discharged.	No. of Days.	Remarks.
			Brought Over —		115.	
4.	Jin Serio (a Japanese)	January 12th.		January 13th.	1.	Steamer "Nevada"
5.	Shing - (a chinese)	" 17th.		" 18th.	1.	Carpenter. "Almatea".
6.	Robert Gracey -	" 27th.			5.	Seaman. unemployed
					122 -	

UNITED STATES' CONSULAR JAIL, SHANGHAI,

REPORT FOR MONTH OF February 1877.

No. from last Report 3.
" admitted during month 4.
Total 7.

No. discharged during month 4.
" remaining 3.
Total 7.

No. of days served during previous month 122.
" " " " past month 80.
Total to date 202.

Richard Phoenix.
Marshal of the Consular Court.

NUMBER	NAME.	WHEN ADMITTED.	TERM.	WHEN DISCHARGED.	NO. OF DAYS.	REMARKS.
49.	Theodore W. Eckfeldt.	April 6th 1876.	3 Years.		28.	Clerk.
100.	Thomas Henry Brown.	December 11th "	1 year.		28.	Pilot.
6.	Robert Gracey.	January 27th		February 5th	5.	Seaman - unemployed.
7.	L. M. Ward.	February 9th	10 days.	" 19th	10.	" "Golden State".
8.	Arthur Taylor.	" 17th		" 19th	3.	" "Clara".
9.	Robert Thompson.	" 24th		" 26th	3.	" unemployed.
10.	Robert Gracey.	" 26th			3.	" "
					80.	

UNITED STATES' CONSULAR JAIL, SHANGHAI,

REPORT FOR MONTH OF March 1877.

No. from last Report 3.
„ admitted during month 5.
Total 8.

No. discharged during month 4.
„ remaining 4.
Total 8.

No. of days served during previous months 202.
„ „ „ „ past month 115.
Total to date 317.

Richard Phoenix
Marshal of the Consular Court.

Number	Name.	When Admitted.	Term.	When Discharged.	No. of Days.	Remarks.
49.	Theodore W. Eckfeldt	April 6th 1876	3 Years.		31	Clerk.
100.	Thomas H. Brown.	December 11th „	1 Year.		31	Pilot. (Shanghai)
10.	Robert Gracey.	February 26th		March 13th	13.	Seaman unemployed.
11.	Henry Moers.	March 1st.		„ 2nd	2.	1st office, bark "H. Fleckinger"
12.	John Burron.	„ 14th		„ 20th	6.	Seaman. bark "Agate"
13.	John Nulty.	„ 14th		„ 20th	6.	„ „ „
14.	Frederick Maurer.	„ 15th	4 months.		17.	sent by Consul for the German Empire.
15.	Robt Gracey	„ 23rd			9.	Vagrant.

Report of Consular correspondence received at and transmitted from the U. S. Consulate General at Shanghai to the Department of State Washington, during the 1st quarter of 1877.

Amoy.

Date	No.	No of Inclosure	Address.	Received at Consulate General	Forwarded to Washington.
1877 Jan. 6	124	1	Dept. of State	January 12. 77	January 14. 1877
" 11	125	6	" "	" 30. "	" 31 "
" "	126	1	" "	" " "	" 31 "
" 22	127		" "	" " "	" 31 "
Mch. 9.	128		" "	March 29 "	April 4 "
" "	129	4	" "	" " "	" " "

Chinkiang.

1877 Jan 1.	62	3	Dept of State	Janʼy. 6. 1877	Janʼy. 14. 1877
" 1.	63	8	" "	" "	" "
" 1.	64		" "	" "	" "
" 1.	65	2	" "	" "	" "
" 1.	66	1	" "	" "	" "
" 12.	67		" "	" 27. "	" 31. "
" "	68		" "	" 16. "	" 29. "
Feb. 21.	69		" "	Feb. 24. "	Feb. 27. "
Mch. 20.	70		" "	Mch. 23 "	Apl. 13. "
Apl. 1.	72	3	" "	Apl. 4 "	" 4. "
" 1.	73	8	" "	" "	" "
" 1.	74		" "	" "	" "

Canton.

1877 Jan. 4	26	1	Dept. of State	Janʼy. 22. 1877	Janʼy. 29. 1877
" "	27	6	" "	" " "	" " "
Mch 5	28		" "	Mch. 21 "	Mch. 21 "

Foochow.

Date	No	No of Inclosures	Address.	Received at Consular General	Forwarded to Washington
1876 Dec 31	175	2	Dept. of State.	1877 January 6.	1877 January 14.
" "	176	4	" "	" "	" "
" "	177	1	" "	" "	" "
" "	178	1	" "	" "	" "
1877 Jan. 22.	179		" "	" 29	" 31
Mch 8.	180	1	" "	Mch 12	Mch. 21

Hankow.

1876 Dec. 27	348	2	Dept. of State	Jan. 2. 1877	Jan. 3. 1877
1877 Jan. 4	349	7	" "	" 13 "	" 14 "
" 10	350		" "	" 22 "	" 29 "
Feb. 3	3	1	" "	Feb. 16 "	Feb. 19 "
" 8	4		" "	" " "	" " "
" 22	5	1	" "	" 27 "	Mch 25
Mch 9	6		" "	Mch. 19 "	" 20 21

Newchwang.

1876 Dec 4	131	1	Dept. of State.	Janý. 11. 1877	Janý. 14. 1877
" 31	132	7	" "	Feb. 8 "	Feb 19 "
" "	133	2	" "	" " "	" " "
" "	135	4	" "	" " "	" " "
" "	136	1	" "	" " "	" " "
1877 Feb 26	137	5	" "	Apl 4 "	Apl 4 "

Ningpo.

Jan. 10. 77	111	4	Dept. of State	Jan. 12. 1877	Jan. 14. 1877
" " "	112	2	" "	" " "	" " "
" 6 "	113	2	" "	" " "	" " "
" " "	114	2	" "	" " "	" " "
" " "	115	2	" "	" " "	" " "
" " "	116	1	" "	" " "	" " "
" " "	117		" "	" " "	" " "
" 11 "	118		" "	" " "	" " "

Tientsin.

Date	No.	No. of Inclosures	Address.	Received at Consulate General	Forwarded to Washington.
1876 Dec. 26.	137		Dept. of State	Jan. 11. 1877	Jan. 14. 1877
1877 Jan. 5.	138	7	" "	" 26 "	" 31 "
" "	139	1	" "	" " "	" " "
" "	140	3	" "	" " "	" " "
Feb. 25.	141	9	" "	Mch. 10 "	Mch. 20 "

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai, March 31st 1877.

E. O. E.

O. N. Russell
Vice Consul General.

"NUCLEUS HOTEL"

SWEEPSTAKES.

SHANGHAI RACES,  SPRING MEETING

1877.

First Day's Races.—Monday 30th April.

1.—The Chu-ka-za Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
2.—The Criterion Stakes	100 Subscribers @ $2 each.—Two Prizes—$150 to First Pony, and $50 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
3.—The Griffins' Plate	150 Subscribers @ $3 each.—Three Prizes—$275 to First Pony, $125 to Second, and $50 to Third; or 60, 30, and 10 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
4.—The Jockey Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
5.—The Brokers' Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
6.—The Taotai's Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
7.—The Roadsters' Plate	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
8.—The Grand Annual Steeplechase ...	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.

Second Day's Races.—Tuesday 1st May.

1.—The Shanghai Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
2.—The Shanghai Derby	150 Subscribers @ $3 each.—Three Prizes—$275 to First Pony, $125 to Second, and $50 to Third; or 60, 30, and 10 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
3.—The Spring Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
4.—The Concordia Cup	100 Subscribers @ $3 each.—Two Prizes—$225 to First Pony, and $75 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
5.—The Tsatlee Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
6.—The Race Club Cup	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
7.—The Hurdle Race	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.

Third Day's Races.—Wednesday 2nd May.

1.—The Shanghai Club Cup	100 Subscribers @ $3 each.—Two Prizes—$225 to First Pony, and $75 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
2.—The Great Northern Plate	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.
3.—The Ladies' Purse	100 Subscribers @ $2 each.—Two Prizes—$150 to First Pony, and $50 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
4.—The Kiang-su Plate	100 Subscribers @ $2 each.—Two Prizes—$150 to First Pony, and $50 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
5.—The Chau-Shang-Kiuk Cup	100 Subscribers @ $2 each.—Two Prizes—$150 to First Pony, and $50 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
6.—The Consolation Cup	150 Subscribers @ $3 each.—Three Prizes—$275 to First Pony, $125 to Second, and $50 to Third; or 60, 30, and 10 per cent. of the amount subscribed.
7.—The Champion Sweepstakes	100 Subscribers @ $1 each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount subscribed.

N.B.—The above SWEEPSTAKES can be subscribed to separately or otherwise, at the option of the Subscribers.

The DRAWING for each DAY'S RACES will take place on the 28th, 30th April, and 1st May respectively, commencing at 9 p.m., sharp.

5 PER CENT. WILL BE DEDUCTED FROM ALL WINNINGS.

PRINTED AT THE "NORTH-CHINA HERALD" OFFICE.

306 Copies, *Circulated daily through the Local Post Office.*

Mercantile Printing Office, 19 B., Kiangse Road.
（報關印書行）

THE 9 O'CLOCK EXPRESS.

PUBLISHED EVERY MORNING.

SHANGHAI, FRIDAY, 13th APRIL, 1877. (3rd year of Kwang-Su, II. Moon, 30th Day). No. 389.

New Advertisements.

A BARGAIN!

FOR SALE.

A SMALL PONY, TRAP AND HARNESS.

Apply to

C. EDBROOK & Co.

230 Shanghai, 13th April, 1877.

"THE LORNE," LATE AU CHALET.

THE Undersigned having taken the above SUMMER RESORT on the French Sicaway Road, kindly solicits the Public for a share of their patronage.

WINES,
SPIRITS,
and MALT LIQUORS
of the Best Brands.

G. HARRISON.

228 Shanghai, 7th April, 1877.

EX "GLENARTNEY."

DOUBLE HARNESS—Horse and Pony Sizes.
SINGLE HARNESS—Silver and Brass mounted—
Black and Brown Leather.
HOGSKIN and BUCKSKIN SADDLES.
BRIDLES. MARTINGALES.
GIRTHS. SURCINGLES.
RAW HIDE JOCKEY WHIPS.
HORSE and PONY CLOTHING
(A large Assortment).
CLARK'S PATENT CLIPPING MACHINES.

ENGLISH OATS AND
PRIME MEADOW HAY.

Also,

FRESH STORES

FROM

CROSSE & BLACKWELL

ANCHOVY PASTE.
POTTED MEATS.
HERRINGS à la SARDINES.
KIPPERED HERRINGS.
MEAL YARMOUTH BLOATERS.
TURKEY FIGS.
FRENCH PLUMS.
JAMS, JELLIES. MARMALADE.
SCOTCH OATMEAL.
PEARL BARLEY.
PICKLES. SAUCES. SALAD OIL.
&c. &c. &c.

MACKENZIE & CO.,

CANTON ROAD.

227 Shanghai, 5th April, 1877.

EX "LOUDOUN CASTLE."

CROSSE & BLACKWELL'S

OILMAN'S STORES.

LANE, CRAWFORD & Co.

13 Shanghai, 7th April, 1877.

JUST OPENED.

OUTFITTING DEPARTMENT—

An Invoice of Lincoln & Bennett's

FELT HATS—

Newest Styles and Shapes.

Also, STRAW HATS,
Dawson's BOOTS,
WHITE SHIRTS,
SOAPS & PERFUMERY,
Hair Brushes, &c. &c.

TAILORING DEPARTMENT

An Assortment of
COATINGS, TROUSERINGS, AND VESTINGS
Suitable for the coming season.

Flannels, Duck and Drill—for Patrol Suits.

INSPECTION INVITED.

HALL & HOLTZ.

1 Shanghai, 7th April, 1877.

THE 9 O'CLOCK EXPRESS, APRIL 13, 1877.



SHIPPING INTELLIGENCE.

ARRIVALS.

April 12.—Hanyang, from Hankow.
Conquest, from Nagasaki.
Sin Nanzing, from Tientsin.
Glaucus, from Liverpool.
Perardua.

LOCAL POST OFFICE.

MAILS TO CLOSE TO-DAY:—

Per Hai-san, for Ningpo—3.30 p.m.
" Europe, for Foochow Pagoda Anchorage—6 p.m.
" Sin Nanzing, for Chefoo, Taku, Tientsin and Peking—6 p.m.
" Tunsin, for Chinkiang, Nanking, Wuhu, Kiukiang and Hankow—6 p.m.

EX "ELIZA SHAW."

ANOTHER Shipment of P. LAFFITTE & CIE.'s Superior

CLARETS—

Cotes Ordinaires	per Case	$ 3.50
Bonnes Graves	"	4.00
Haut Medoc Vieux	"	4.50
Haut St. Emilion	"	7.00
Chateau Latour	"	9.50

Also,

THE TRUE VINES PRODUCE CO.'S

COGNAC,

At $ 8.00 per Case.

Apply to

MACKENZIE & CO.,

CANTON ROAD.

226 Shanghai, 5th April, 1877.



This Hair Wash has been prepared by us for the last 15 years. Its sale is steadily increasing in India the Straits and Japan. It possesses all the qualities of a Hair Oil or Pomade without their stickiness. It induces a healthy action of the scalp and nourishes the Hair. Daudruff never appears whilst it is in use. It contains none but the best ingredients and the greatest care is taken in the compounding. When the Hair falls off after fever or any other sickness this Wash will restore some of the greatest value. From its great nourishing powers on the follicles it may in time cause Hair to return to its natural color, it is however, does not contain a particle of any dyeing ingredient. Using it constantly will most certainly prevent the Hair falling. It is to closely in use, the smallest quantity suffices. It has no perfument therefore requires no shaking.

212 Shanghai, 6th Jan., 1877.

CENTRAL HOTEL SWEEPSTAKES.

SHANGHAI SPRING MEETING, 1877.

FIRST DAY'S RACES.—MONDAY, 30TH APRIL.

1—CHU-KA-ZA CUP.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
2—THE CRITERION STAKES.....100 Subscribers at $3 Each.—Two Prizes—$225 to First Pony, and $75 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
3—GRIFFIN'S PLATE.....150 Subscribers at $5 Each.—Three Prizes—$450 to First Pony; $225 to Second, and $75 to Third; or 60, 30, and 10 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
4—JOCKEY CUP.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
5—THE BROKERS' CUP.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
6—THE TAOTAI'S CUP.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
7—THE ROADSTER'S PLATE.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
8—THE GRAND ANNUAL STEEPLECHASE...100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.

SECOND DAY'S RACES.—TUESDAY, 1ST MAY.

1—THE SHANGHAI CUP.....100 Subscribers at 1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
2—THE SHANGHAI DERBY.....150 Subscribers at $5 Each.—Three Prizes—$450 to First Pony, $225 to Second, and $75 to Third; or 60, 30, and 10 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
3—THE SPRING CUP.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
4—THE CONCORDIA CUP.....100 Subscribers at $3 Each.—Two Prizes—$225 to First Pony, and $75 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
5—THE RACE CLUB CUP.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
6—THE TSATLEE CUP.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
7—THE HURDLE RACE.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.

THIRD DAY'S RACES. WEDNESDAY, 2ND MAY.

1—THE SHANGHAI CLUB CUP.....100 Subscribers at $3 Each.—Two Prizes—$225 to First Pony, and $75 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
2—THE GREAT NORTHERN PLATE.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.
3—THE LADIES' PURSE.....100 Subscribers at $2 Each.—Two Prizes—$150 to First Pony, and $50 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
4—THE KIANG-SU PLATE.....100 Subscribers at $2 Each.—Two Prizes—$150 to First Pony, and $50 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
5—THE CHAU-SHANG-KIUK CUP.....100 Subscribers at $3 Each.—Two Prizes—$225 to First Pony, and $75 to Second; or 75 and 25 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
6—THE CONSOLATION CUP.....150 Subscribers at $5 Each.—Three Prizes—$450 to First Pony, $225 to Second, and 75 to Third; or 60, 30, and 10 per cent. of the amount Subscribed.
7—THE CHAMPION SWEEPSTAKES.....100 Subscribers at $1 Each.—One Prize of $100 to First Pony; or the amount Subscribed.

N.B.—The above SWEEPSTAKES can be Subscribed to SEPARATELY, or OTHERWISE, at the OPTION of the Subscriber.

THE DRAWING for each DAY'S RACES will take place on the EVENING previous, commencing at 9 P.M. SHARP, excepting the FIRST DAY'S RACES, which will be drawn for on SATURDAY the 28th Instant.

5 PER CENT. WILL BE DEDUCTED OFF THE ABOVE PRIZES.

HAT DEPARTMENT.

GENTLEMEN'S

Drab Felt Hats,

SLIGHTLY SOILED,

ONE DOLLAR EACH.

SAYLE & Co.

2 Shanghai, 27th March

EXPRESS.

FRIDAY, 13th APRIL, 1877.

No. 153. (Orders must be accompanied by the Name of the Sender.)

PUBLIC AUCTION.

For Refining the Taste, Pictures. For every-day use, E.-P. Ware, Needles and Spectacles. For securing your riches, Iron Safes and Cash Boxes. For amusement in these dull times, Cigars that won't burn and Musical Snails. For refreshing the inward man and drooping spirits, Wines, Beer and Champagne. For Sporting men, Two Lottery Barrels, &c., &c., &c.

Auction of Pictures, E.-P. Ware, Safes, Cash Boxes, Padlocks, Tea Trays, Wines, Beer, Stout, Pony Carriage (English made), Pony, etc., etc., will commence THIS MORNING, at 10 o'clock.

JOSEPH M. TAYLOR,
Auctioneer.

Commercial Salerooms,
Corner of Hankow and Szechuen Roads.

Cow
E

ack JHC 21 May
ack Thur 21 Wmoore

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED MAY 21 1877 STATE

No. 72.

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai April 12th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject. Opening of another port-Wuhu.

Abstract of Contents.

In forwarding dispatch No. 70. (Mr. Colby's, at Chinkiang,) to the Department, the Vice Consul General accompanies it with copies of correspondence in regard to Mr. Colby's visit to Wuhu, &c.

No. 72. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, April 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to hand
1/. to you herewith Mr. Colby's
dispatch No. 70 to the Depart-
2/. ment, and a copy of one to this
office from him No. 46- and my
3/. response to the latter.

You will observe that I have not approved the nomination made by Mr. Colby.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant.

Vice Consul General.

Indosures.
1. Mr. Colby's dispatch No. 70 to Department.
2. " " to the Consul General, Shanghai No. 46.
3 Mr. Bradford to Mr. Colby- April 12th 1877.

Copies.

No. 46. United States Consulate.

Chinkiang March 20th 1877.

John C. Myers, Esqr.

United States Consul General,

Shanghai.

Sir,

I have the honor to request your intercession with the Admiral Commanding the United States Naval fleet of the Asiatic station for an American Man of War to accompany me to Wuhu on or about the 5th of April next. At which time I contemplate opening that port to American commerce, and placing Mr. Richard T. Williams in charge as U. S. Consular Agent. I consider it essential to American interests, as well as comportable with the dignity of the Government, which I shall, on that occasion have the honor of representing, that an American Man of War should be present: and so remain until whatever may have to be done shall have been accomplished; and our representative is properly acknowledged by the Chinese authorities.

I do not anticipate any hostility upon the part of natives to the planting of the United

United States flag at this port. Still the violent demonstrations at Ichang, of which you are no doubt well informed as myself, renders such an event possible. And I consider it prudent to guard against such a contingency by the presence of a man of war, which, as experience has often proven, operates as a very salutary counter-irritant to such acts.

I have the honor, in reference to the subject matter of this dispatch, to transmit herewith for your information a dispatch from Commander Tyffe of the U.S.S. "Monocacy" (One inclosure) addressed to myself.

It will be observed that Commander Tyffe simply tendered me a passage to Wuhu in the "Monocacy"; and contemplated putting me ashore and leaving me there to get on as best I might. I did not consider this in keeping with a proper consideration of American interests, so I declined the passage.

While his dispatch says nothing about bringing me back to my post, and thus logically remaining at Wuhu until

until I had concluded the necessary negotiations to place a United States Consular Agent there, I have reason to believe, that his orders contemplated such a course, which would seemed to have been in harmony with the spirit that actuated Minister Seward in making and the Admiral in acceding to his request.

Hoping that you will approve of my course as above stated, and that this application will meet with your favorable consideration.-

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,
(Signed) J. C. S. Colby.
Consul.

Copy.

U. S. S. "Monocacy", 3d. Rate.
Chinkiang China March 4. 1867.

J. C. S. Colby, Esqr.
U. S. Consul, Chinkiang, China.

Sir,

As I had the honor to inform you at Shanghai

Shanghai, on the 24 ult. my orders from the Admiral dated Feb. 6th are,— "To "convey in the "Monocacy" the United "States Consuls at Chinkiang and Han- "kow, to Wuchu (Wooho evidently) and "Ichang, the new ports on the Yangtsze, "which are to be opened to foreign com- "merce on or about the 20th of March, "and also to the several landing places "within their respective districts, in good "season to enable them to be present at the "proper time".

This order was given at the request of Mr. Seward, the Minister of the United States to China.

I will have great pleasure in carrying you to Wooho, in obedience to that order, if you choose to go in this vessel.

It will be impossible for me to remain there any length of time, because I must push on to carry out the order to convey the Consul at Hankow to Ichang by the 20th of March.

I am, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
(Signed) Joseph Fyffe, Commander

'Copy.'

No 168. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, April 12th 1877

J. C. S. Colby, Esqr.
United States Consul,
Chinkiang.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive your dispatch No. 46, and have referred the matter to Mr. Seward who was lately here.

He is not prepared to communicate further with the Admiral, but hopes that you may be able to arrange with Captain Fyffe to visit Wuhu on his return from Ichang.

Mr. Seward thinks it doubtful whether an agent should be nominated for Wuhu who has not already established himself there in a permanent way. I shall be glad to approve Mr. Williams' nomination hereafter, if he shall do this. Even if nominated now to the Department he cannot act until the approval of the Government has been received.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant.

(Signed) C. B. Bradford,

Vice Consul General.

2d (73) Holcombe

United States Consulate General
Shanghai, April 25th 1877.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUN 5 1877 OF STATE

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge your dispatch No. 23 (a copy from Mr. Bradford) in reply to my unnumbered dispatch dated 13th January 1877. In that dispatch I requested the displacement of Mr. O. B. Bradford from the offices held by him in this Consulate General, and I beg again to renew my request, and will proceed to furnish additional facts in support of the request, all of which I propose to substantiate by evidence, both oral and documentary, whenever afforded the opportunity by the Department. The witnesses reside principally in Shanghai; some have returned to the United States, one in consequence of ill treatment from him, all of whom can be reached by process from this Consulate General.

I am glad that Mr. Bradford has been informed of the grave charges I have

preferred against him as an officer and a gentleman at this Consulate General. I have evidence to substantiate all of them at the proper time and place.

I beg leave to submit in support of my request for investigation, the following additional statements.

In regard to Mr. Bradfords' private speculations in railroad lands, &c. as having seriously complicated the Consulate General in its relations with Chinese officials. The reason for this statement is to be found in the history of the Woosung Railroad, located in the vicinity of Shanghai, its initial and terminus being on lands or near to lots and lands owned by Mr. Bradford. These lots and lands were purchased by Mr. Bradford at or near the time the railroad was projected as a speculation, contingent as to profit upon the building of the road. Mr. Bradford became, and was up to the time of the transfer of the road to the Chinese Authorities a stockholder to the amount of Taels 5,000. Whether he had the right to do this or not, he being at the time a

salaried officer of the Consulate General as Consular Clerk and in charge of the establishment – I will not decide; but its propriety under the circumstances may well be questioned. This railroad was not authorized by the Chinese Government; it was built in defiance of the solemn and repeated protests of the Chinese authorities. The Company, or whatever it was had no Charter of incorporation from Chinese jurisdiction, and notwithstanding all these objections the road was continued and the authorities defied. The Chinese officials manifested displeasure to me on account of the intrusion of the road upon the soil. The Tau Tai protested against the outrage to me in interviews on other subjects, introducing the complaint first as most serious, putting me off as to the business I had called upon, until the railroad matter could be settled. In the "Agreement" at Chefoo, Sir Thomas Wade Her Britannic Majesty's Minister issued an order directing the officers of railroad to cease running their trains – and they did cease

running until after Mr. Wade's negotiations at Chefoo were completed and the Chinese became its owners by purchase.

Americans I claim have a right to engage in every legitimate trade in China as the people of other nations have, and I rejoice in their success; but I aver and claim that no American citizen has a legal or moral right to engage in speculations in violation of the laws of China; to invade her soil by constructing railroads over their lands and graves in the absence of grants from the government so to do, and much less, I submit, has a Consular officer the right to do this whose duty it is not to make war, or to create difficulties to involve the Consulate General in the manner I have experienced on this account; but it is his duty to cultivate friendship, practice fair and honorable dealing with all and seek no dishonorable or improper advantage over a people who have always shown friendship and amity towards the United States, and who appreciate the friendly relations which such proceedings as I have referred to are most likely to

destroy. The Chinese declared the rail-road a fraud from the beginning and during its completion, and claimed that while not inimical to the introduction of Western improvements, yet they demanded the right of being the proper judges of the time, the conditions, franchises, and other rights to be conferred by them as a nation upon individuals and public and private corporations. No other nation, I apprehend, would have so long submitted to an outrage like this, and when the Chinese expressed their displeasure, I hold it to have been the duty of Mr. Bradford, as a Consular officer, to have withdrawn from the concern.

I have deemed it my duty to state these facts, generally on this subject, because I believe that they have contributed much to impair the usefulness of this Consulate General in its official relations with the Chinese authorities at Shanghai, and at the same time I am glad to say that during the whole time of my residence here, I have received from them every courtesy, both officially and personally notwithstanding

their objections to the action of Mr. Bradford on this subject.

Under all the circumstances and the causes leading to the unpleasant state of affairs between Mr. Bradford and myself, and the allegations I have made, all of which I truly believe I can sustain by the testimony of American citizens residing in Shanghai, and that of others who have resided here, and also from documentary evidence in the Consulate General, I think I am justified in bringing the matter to the attention of the Department, and to ask for a full and authoritative investigation of all the charges made.

And now in addition I beg to come, with the statement, that on my first acquaintance with this Consulate General and the Tau Tai, I found them discordant and antagonistic The Tau Tai would not yeild to the demands of the Consular or Ministerial officers. (Vide the "Seward Road".) There were bickerings between them, on account of private speculations, apparently of long standing, and the Chinese felt aggrieved. I endeavored to remove those grievances, enquired into

their origin, their justice, and asked the Tau Tai to assist me in restoring good understanding. I found him to be a gentleman and friendly to Americans and American interests. But he complained of encroachments, the Seward Road, over the graves of the people, and the Woosung Railroad, and on the other hand I was gravely informed by Dr. Yates, and Mr. Bradford, that the Chinese were "liars" - "could not be trusted," and that they had deceived me, (this last expression was used by Dr. Yates in the Mixed Court, in my presence and addressed to me) they did not deceive me. The Tau Tai is an able, cultivated, honorable official, and friendly indeed, attached to Americans, and I have no reason to complain of his action.

The speculations referred to, I believe, have caused all the difficulty in the case. I could not be a party to them or assist in their consummation. I was friendly to the further opening of Seward Road, but the Representative of the Emperor claims it to be unauthorized and an encroachment: I was informed by Mr. Medhurst late British Consul, in Consular meeting,

that "the Seward Road speculation belonged "to the American Consulate", and that "the "Consulate had taken that road specially "in charge". It was not like other roads, in the hands of the Municipal Council in charge of highways in these settlements. It seems to be wholly a private speculation, and is so regarded. In this connection I desire to state that a few months ago, Dr. Yates, informed me that the people owning lands and graves to be taken up by this road, had all agreed to sell and were satisfied that it should be opened. Mor. Bradford, who was present, was strong in his request that I as Consul General ought to at once issue an order or proclamation ordering the opening of the road. I addressed an official dispatch to the Tau Tai stating that I had reliable information (Bradford and Yates) that the people interested had agreed to part with their lots and lands for the Seward Road. The Tau Tai replied that this was not so, (correspondence on record) that the Chang family were still disinclined to give up the graves

of their ancestors, and that no one had been satisfied. Instead of this statement of Dr. Yates being true, I found the people had erected new barriers across the line of the road, and, above all, that the Chinese authorities had refused consent, and have so refused for the last five years, in the face of constant pressure from this Consulate. Had I adopted the advice of Dr. Yates, and Mr. Bradford by issuing the order they were so anxious for me to issue, a rupture between the Chinese authorities and myself would have been the inevitable result; and however much I might have excused myself for the affront to them, these gentlemen would have been glad to have me with them in their long war on the Shanghai authorities.

It is a conviction with me that sufficient grounds exist for the institution of an investigation into the affairs of this Consulate General, and that the Department ought not delay long in doing so. I have, upon what I hold to be good and sufficient

evidence, now in my possession, and also by witnesses in China and at home, (who have been in China) charged Mr. Bradford with malfeasance in office. I propose to make these charges good, if the Department will allow me to do so. I believe it to be due to Americans in China, and to the people of the United States that I be permitted to make good my charges, in a proper manner.

I propose to show further, if permitted, that respectable American citizens on calling at the Consulate General on purposes of business, have been rudely attacked by Mr Bradford, imprisoned and insulted. That a gentleman who called for a proper purpose was imprisoned for forty eight hours, for alleged contempt of Court, when, at the time, no Court was in session. The criminal records will show other grave irregularities, and written evidence in my possession, given me voluntarily, exhibit a state of affairs, of tyranny and outrage such as words fail to describe. I have earnestly endeavored to effect

reform, but in my efforts have not been sustained. I have been suspended from the duties of my office upon charges I believe to be frivolous. If I cannot substantiate the charges made, then I am unworthy of the high office I hold and am ready to retire in disgrace. Nor do I desire to injure Mr. Bradford in the least, I was his friend, his supporter, gave him all the offices in my hands, and am actuated only by the desire to save this Consulate General from being an inquisition of oppression, wrong and tyranny, upon the Chinese, and American citizens in this country.

As a matter of justice to my official associates in this Consulate General since I have had nominal possession of its offices - nominal only because of Mr. Bradford's secrecy and exclusiveness towards me, I feel it my duty to express my own confidence in the honesty, ability, and faithful performance of duty in their respective positions by Mr. Richard Phoenix, the United States Marshal. Mr. W. H. Hendrick, the

Consular clerk, and Mr. John J. Coffey the office clerk. These gentlemen have always been courteous in their conduct towards all persons doing business with them in this Consulate General, and to myself personally and officially, and I would be glad if it was in my power to say the same for Mr. O.B. Bradford. I came a stranger to these gentlemen one year ago; I did not desire to displace any one of them, but wished rather to support them in the discharge of their duties. I found Mr. Bradford rude to these gentlemen, and I was obliged on several occasions to restrain him in his insults to them, and I beg to say that Messrs Phoenix, Hendrick and Coffey are honored and respected by all American citizens in Shanghai, while Mr. Bradford is hated, feared and despised by nearly all. I know that Mr. Bradford has applied for certificates of good character, within a week or two, to several American gentlemen, and that they have refused. I mention this fact more in sorrow than in anger.

I wish to advert to a letter addressed to
1/ me under date April 25th 1877 from my
associates in this Consulate General.
2/ Also to a list of witnesses in support of
my charges against Mr. Bradford.

I have too, letters of complaint given
me by American citizens in Shanghai,
but I withhold them, in the hope that
the Department will afford me the op-
portunity of producing their testimony
under oath before a proper tribunal.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai April 25th 1877.

John C. Myers Esq,
Consul General.

Sir,

We the undersigned, feel it our duty to inform you, in justice to you as well as to ourselves, that since your suspension, by Mr Seward, from the duties of your Office, we have been called upon by Mr O.B. Bradford acting Vice Consul General, for certain statements in reference to his conduct towards persons in this office, and strangers, and as to yourself.

While talking on the subject he was taking down our answers to his questions, and we beg to say to you that any report he may make to the Department as to these conversations, we disavow, as irregular, unfair, and unjust.

At the proper time and place,

Dear Mrs. Conrad.

I received your letter
of the 15th inst. and
was very glad to hear
from you. I am sorry
that I was not able to
answer your letter sooner
but I have been very busy
since I received it. I
have been to Chicago
and Milwaukee and
have had a very pleasant
time. I have been
very busy since I
returned home.

I am sorry that you
have been sick. I
hope you are well
by this time.

Yours truly,
C. A. Conrad.

or when properly called upon, we will make such statements on the subject as the facts will justify, without regard to presume from any one.

Very respectfully
Your obedient servants,
Richard Rhoenix.
Marshal.

Wm. H. Hendrick.
Consular Clerk.

D. D. Offutt
Office Clerk,

Witnesses to substantiate my charges.

The firm of Lindsey & Head.
of Shanghai.

Paymaster Jordan U.S. Navy
" Mansfield. "
Asst. Surgeon Wykoff. "
J.H. Bryard, Master Ship "Galveston"
J.S. Merryman " bark "Free Trade"
J.W. Connor " Sch.r "W.S. Patton"
Chas Waterhouse " Ship "Moonlight"
N.B. Hallet " bark "J.L. Stone"
* Joseph Steele " Str. "Hupeh"
* J.H. Wills " " "Ping On"
* A. Winsor " " "Shantung"
* C.B. Sherman 1st Officer " "Fychow"
* W Gordwin 2nd " Brig "Vesta"
* D.J. McLean M.D.
* F.H.B. Jenkins. J.C. Richards.
* Karl Kreyer. * W.C. Earle.
* J.C.H. Young. * G. Holmes.
* M.C. Nickels * Chas Pope.
* H.S. Armore. * Thos Allen.
* C.H. Gooseberry * Henry Sylva.
* M.W. Murphy * C. Dowdall.

P.T.O.

And many others not at present submitted.

※ Residents of Shanghai.

file (73½) Mrad
ack augs

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
JUN
5
1877

Special. U. S. Consulate General
Shanghai. April 28th 1877.

Mr Bradford to the Department of State.
Subject - Charges made against
him by Mr. John C. Myers.
Abstract of Contents:
Touches upon the several
charges. and offers explanations.
as instructed by the Department.
Incloses documents and memoranda
upon the points raised. and a
number of letters addressed to him
by Merchants. and others to whom
he had given information of
charges being filed against him.
Respectfully submits these papers
to the Department. and asks
that its wishes be communicated
to him.

24 inclosures.

(73½)

Special.

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. April 28th. 1877.

Honorable J. A. Campbell.
Third assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir:

I have had the honor to receive your dispatch No. 24, of handing to me a copy of a dispatch addressed to the Department on the 13th of January last, by Mr. John C. Myers. in which he, as Consul General at this port, makes a number of charges against me. affecting my honor and integrity. my official conduct. and requests my removal from the service of the Government.

I have to thank you for placing me in possession of these charges. heretofore unheard of by me. They do not appear on

Special.

U. S. Senate Journal.

Thursday, April 28th 1870.

on the records here. I have now to offer to the Department my explanation in regard to them, under the instruction.

Mr. John C. Myers arrived in Shanghai on the first day of May. 1876. bearing the usual form of notification from the Department of his appointment to this post as Consul General. I was in charge of this office under an instruction by telegraph from Mr. Fish to Mr. Seward. dated 27th November 1875. So soon as my time permitted after distributing the home mail. I called upon Mr. Myers. I had anticipated his arrival by the mail steamer, by receipt of a telegram from Mr. Carl Burger at Yokohama. whom I had asked to do favor me. I had consulted with Dr. Yates. the Interpreter. touching the question of etiquette. viz: his recognition by the Local authorities before his exequatur was obtained at Peking. His

His Commission seems to have come by the same mail as he. but addressed to the Legation. In the spirit of the fifth clause of section 20. Consular Regulations. and article X of the Treaty. I. as incumbent. addressed to Feng. Tan Tai. on the 2nd day of May. my dispatch No. 95'94. inclosure No. 1. asking him whether he would receive Mr. Myers as Consul General. pending receipt of advices from the authorities at Peking. To this request I received on the 5th May. his response. inclosure No. 2. saying he could not take the responsibility. and reciting his duty to inform the Viceroy. who should memorialize the Throne. I expected such a reply. as the exequatur is ~~to~~ obtained by the Legation. and the Local officials are not prone to assume responsibility. I and Dr. Yates explained the Condition of affairs to Mr. Myers. but I

I was not satisfied that he had a just conception of the matter. and his statement of it confirms me in my belief.

Mr. Myers announced to the Legation his arrival.

On the 22nd day of May, at 6 p.m. I received from the Legation a dispatch informing me that the foreign office had recognized the newly appointed Commissioner. and on the 23rd I addressed to Hüg. Tau Tai my No. 9620. inclosure No. 3. announcing that fact. and that Mr. Myers would the next day. take charge of this office. On the 24th May he assumed his duties. and made his first communication to the Tau Tai. inclosure No. 4. Any other course than the one pursued under my suggestions would have been a violation of the Treaty. and would have been taken advantage of by the discourteous officials Hüg. with whom I had to deal. I early informed

informed Mr. Myers among other items of public business and interest. that Feng. Tau Tai was a wily. scheming. obstructive. discourteous. yet able official: whom I had known personally and officially for years. first as manager of the arsenal. and th subsequently as Tau Tai. and that it was almost impossible to get him to transact ordinary business with anything like regularity. civility. or a regard for the simplest treaty provisions. and that this was the one opinion held of him by the foreign Consuls and residents: that H. B. M. Consul held perhaps the worst opinion of Feng. and had Consulted with me several times during the Spring. proposing to report him to the respective Ministers at Peking. and ask them to to take such steps as would secure his th removal. on the ground of his th persistent discourtesy and obstructiveness: that

that his general reputation as an official was that of a "beast". This is a figurative expression, and I regret that I can say nothing in Feng's defence on this head. The term "beast" I may remark, has a local, an anglicized and Continental signification which any one of very ordinary intelligence who has been in the East for a week, could not torture into its literal sense. I have nothing to retract which I said to Mr. Myers about Feng's official disregard of the treaty provisions and his general official reputation, and if Mr. Myers will go by the records he will be fully supported in my view. Personally, the Tao Tai and I were the best of friends. But of all the officers with whom Consuls have had to deal during my residence here of nearly thirteen years, Feng Tao Tai has been and continues to be the most scheming, obstructive, overbearing, anti-foreign, non-treaty-observing, and

and discourteous. and this is not an individual opinion. but one which the foreign Consular body will support. (excepting probably. Mr. Myers.) Into the arms of this man. in the face of warning and advice asked by him. and given by those more competent than I. and in his seeming want of capacity to know men. Mr. Myers seems to have cast himself. bodily and nationally. His course has made his official relations with Feng undignified as Consul General. and a subject for severe comment. On several occasions Mr. Myers has ignored Dr. Yates as Interpreter. and has made complications which are discreditable alike to the hitherto good name of this office. and to our prestige here. My suggestions in such premises have been more than disregarded and this after they were made at Mr. Myers request on the ground I my

my experience as an officer in China.

That a quarrel of long standing existed between the Tau Tai and myself is a deliberate statement in opposition to the Truth. I respectfully refer you to the second clause in Dr. Yates' letter to me. inclosure No. 5. and to the first page of Mr. R. Phoenix's statement. inclosure No. 6.

My correspondence with Tung Tau Tai on the subject of the Wooring Rail Road is published in our "Commercial Relations" for 1876. issued by the Department. Inclosure No. 15. touches on this matter also. The fifth clause in inclosure No. 5. refers to about the method of the acquisition of land for the road.

I first moved in the matter of starting the first railroad in China in 1872. and was then in charge of this office. Having lived here for several years. and learned much about the Chinese. after having discussed the subject

subject of railroads. and Favor beneficial influence to China. I feel I could promote such a step in a successful manner. and that at a point within the limits of this post. where few questions would be likely to arise. such as, in any other place. would first have to be met with. At no time previous would the scheme of a "dampen railroad" have been even feasible. or I presume it would have been developed. The conditions were ripe: Japan had the iron horse coursing over her lately sacred plains: a growing enterprise among leading Chinese was manifest: the local authorities were the best we have had before or since: and I proceeded to act. I carefully considered the matter. My ideas were approved by practical and leading men in the community. and I took the responsibility of moving for the good of civilization in China. I could have obtained a road for Americans. but other nationals would have

have asked similar privileges. I
Conferred with Mr. Alabaster. H.B.M.
Acting Consul. submitting my plan
to him. He agreed in my views. and
I asked him to name two of his
nationals to Concert with two of
ours. and start the enterprise.
He and I then. at the request of
the Gentlemen named. made a joint
application to the Tau Tai for
permission for them to purchase
a line of road to Woosung. which
point is within the limits of the
port of Shanghai. This request
was freely met. and the Chinese
officials decided the price to be
paid for the land required. Deeds
were taken out through the Austrian
Consulate. as the land was laid out.
and were duly sealed by the Tau Tai
under the Treaty. It would have
been more Convenient to have had
them pass through this office.
but I avoided such action for
apparent reasons. Funds were
provided by both foreigners and
Chinese

Chimes. and the Line of the road was graded. It passed in 1874 into the hands of a British Company in London. and was completed in 1876.

In Company with the promoters of the initial Scheme. I at a meeting when some funds were immediately required. became security therefor. and having to make good my portion thereof I had allotted to me a proportionate Share of the Concern. on its being handed over to the London Company. upon which however. no return has ever been made. I never subscribed for any Stock.

In 1873 and 1874 I purchased some land near Wooring. as an investment of a little money in hand. but which I regret to say has proved a source of expense to me. I also purchased some land in the Settlement in 1873. which I am glad to say has not been any source of Expense. I hold several lots

lots as trustee. and have had others as administrator. Mr. Myers well knows. and I assert. that his statement that my efforts in behalf of the Mooney Rail road have seriously complicated this office in its transactions with the Tau Tai and Chinese Officials. in pursuit of my official interests. is a deliberate perversion of the truth. He has never taken the trouble to make enquiries on this point. and has. in this Charge. as in others. made random and unguarded statements. unworthy of a man or of an officer. He on several occasions spoke to me about the railroad. and said he approved the scheme. and would do all he could to assist it to success. if he had such opportunity.

As to the "Servant Road" Mr. Myers seems to have forced himself by some peculiar train of argument to believe that Mr. Servant and I owned the Territory on the line thereof. The part of the road in question is the

the extension by the Municipal Council of a road named some ten years since after Mr. Seward. as were many others named after old and prominent residents. as "Boone Road" after Bishop Boone. "Hanbury Road" after Thomas Hanbury Esq. and many others I could name. The 3rd clause of inclosure No. 5. shows that neither Mr. Seward nor I have any land in its vicinity. and this shows this statement of Mr. Myers to have been made upon suspicion. Had he taken the trouble to refer to the records. or had asked a simple question of Dr. Yates, he could have been informed. For some cause. unknown to me. Mr Myers seems to have taken a fiendish dislike to Mr. Seward. and I believe he would be most unscrupulous in his attempts to injure him. I think the "Seward Road" charge is one attempt to strike the Minister over my shoulders.

Pioneers. In view of this, and of the charge made in its connection, I respectfully ask your attention to inclosure No. 7, being memoranda made by me from Gen. Ingersoll's dispatches on the subject. Had he evinced ordinary business capacity in dealing with the case, the road would long since have been in use. Even after his charges were made against me, he says to the Legation on the 22d of January, 1877, that he had felt a deep interest in the road "as a public improvement ever "since he came here." He did not bring the matter before the Common Body in the manner suggested by the Minister, or the case could long since have been adjusted. He, however, on the principal that Feng Tan Tai could do no wrong, has disregarded in practice the plain provisions of the Treaty for acquiring land for public use, and this to the detriment of what he terms a public Commence. In this connection

connection I respectfully ask you to peruse the statement of Dr. Yates as given in inclosure No. 8. showing the vacillating character of the Complainant in matters of ordinary moment, and his want of respect for the usual Compliances of utterance in use among men. Notably the clause underscored on the 5th page thereof. I cite this as an instance of the reliability of the Complainant, in mere matters of memory.

vacillating

As to my intercourse with gentlemen doing business at the Consulate being discontinued. I respectfully submit Mess. Russell Bros. letter to me, inclosure No. 9. together with the 2nd page of the inclosure No. 6. and touching the charge referring to officers of the Navy. I ask your attention to Capt. Wise's letter, inclosure No. 10. Several of the other inclosures also touch upon these matters.

Wherein I am a dishonest public

public office Mr. Myers does not give me an instance. and I will therefore rely upon the statements in the several inclosures. letters from gentlemen, who touch upon my standing in the Community. The last Clause in inclosure No. 9. the 4th Clause in inclosure No. 5. the 2nd and 3rd pages of inclosure No. 6. and inclosures Nos. 16 to 23 inclusive. refer to this point.

The Concealment of the Books of account is expressed in the 6th Clause of inclosure No. 5. on the 3rd page of inclosure No. 6. and in inclosure No. 11.

Mr. Myers twice asked me to give to him a balance sheet. on each of which occasions I did so. It would be unlikely that such would be "Satisfactory" when his demands for moneys exceeded his official salary. and this in view of the fact that his wife did not come to Shanghai with him. I am not called upon to submit figures

figures. not to indicate apparent demands for funds. Mr. Myers lived at a hotel.

The non access to the books is touched upon in the inclosure No. 5 in paragraph No. 6. folio 3 of inclosure No. 6. and the 3rd folio of inclosure No. 11.

The disrespectful Terms used by me in speaking of Mr. Myers to the "Clerks in the office" are stated ~~by them~~ on the 6th page of inclosure No. 6. the 8th Clause of inclosure No. 5 and in inclosure No. 11. are given.

Since a few days after Mr. Myers's appearance here. I have been interrogated by not only our own people. but by many others. English and Europeans. private and public. as to where our Government found such as he to come to Shanghai as its representative. Most pertinent Criticisms have in dozens of instances been made publicly and privately to me. reciting the disgrace

disgrace were to be brought upon our nation. by him as its representative. to which my stereotyped response has been. "Mr. Myers has "his peculiarities". Upon his one day complaining to me that he had no friends in the place. nor the respect of his countrymen. and announcing it as his belief that his best plan was to go home, he referred to the manner in which people spoke of him. and I replied that I was constantly asked questions touching his inexperience and his peculiar ways of transacting ordinary business. and that I had one reply which I found met each case. viz: the one above quoted. He cried. and voluntarily made confessions to me which were humiliating to no both: promised to cease frequenting the bar-room of the hotel. and that he would try to live respectably. He was advised by one to whom he

Continued

Conducted his affairs. to so home.
as he was a Creole [redacted] no one
here. and had lost the respect
of any good and orderly Citizens.
Upon his working his début.
rumor credited him with having
made The Coast, That he was not
"much on Consular Business. but
"was "hell" on law. The judicial
decrees made by him during
his incumbency shows his ct
meaning of such Terms. and
are indicative of the pertinency
of the last Clause of his declara
tion. I have spoken very
plainly to him at his own
suggestion. and when I told him
in September that he had done
more, since his arrival, to dispose
Americans and our Government
than he could repair in forty
years. he did not deny it. but
proposed to me to assist him
in beginning such "repairs" at
once. I really think that at
times his mind is unsteady. but I

I propound no cause therefor at this sitting.

The Manila fees subject is dealt with in Gen. Pleasonton's statement. inclosure No. 6. folio 3. and I will not eliminate further on that item.

In December 1876 or January 1877. a scurrilous letter was received here. being published in the San Francisco "Chronicle". It reflected among others. upon Gen. Myers as Consul general here. It was intimated to me that my name had been mentioned therein in connection with its authorship. and while it would have been unnecessary for me to make a disavowal to any gentleman in the Orient. yet having found Gen. Myers possessed of such unpleasant peculiarities. and such suspicions. surrounded with and influenced by people of no standing or influence. whose resources were cheap. and who stood ready for any opportunity for

for a scandal, I went to him, and told him I knew nothing of its authorship or origin. He expressed to me his satisfaction, and said that when he found the author I was to try him for it. and that he had two Counsel and three detectives at work. I replied that I could not do this. as any judicial functions would be simply delegated. Bad influences however, in his Coterie of Congenial spirits, made him upon believe. and I was informed. openly assert in public, that I was the author thereof. For this. without any proof. as Mr. Myers afterwards Confessed to me. he suspended me from office a second time. on the 9th January. 1877. refusing to assign any Cause for such action. but referring me to the Department. upon my asking him for his authority to so suspend me without his assigning any Cause therefor.

His

His references to that letter. and his ingenuous and cutting remarks made to me upon it. are not appropriate for a place in this dispatch.

I made known the fact of my suspension to the American houses here. the heads of which held a meeting that evening. and took action which resulted in my being re-instated the next morning. on the ground stated by Mr. Myers. that he had made an error. and at a meeting of merchants. held by his request at his office that afternoon. he confessed to them. I being present. that he had acted unwisely; was convinced of my entire innocence of the letter: had wronged me: had re-instated me. and withdrawn his letter of suspension: that there were no differences between us. all having been adjusted to his entire satisfaction: that he had full confidence in me. and that

that the public business should go on at the Consulate without trouble or interruption by him.
At a personal interview on the same day he told me that his "friends" had persuaded him that I was the author of the letter. I asked him whether such "friends" were among the reputable men of the place. But he declined to tell me. That they were without the circle of "good and orderly Citizens" was to morally certain to me. That I did not taunt myself longer by an inquiry. But told him that none of the merchants nor other gentlemen in China could have asked him to think of my name in such a connection. He then told me his plan had been to refer the Case to the Department. But that he then, in view of what had occurred, had no charges to make, and assured me that in view of his full conviction of my innocence and

and the action of himself before the merchants. he had no representations whatever to make to the Department. Yet in spite of these assurances. he. three days later. sends the series of charges against me. and without having the honor of th manliness to say to me. or to indicate to the merchants. that he had changed his mind. I can make nothing less out of his course than a malicious attempt to injure me. which so far as every respectable citizen or resident in the place is concerned. has th proven ineffective. and is. to its author. the most discreditable. I ask your attention to the 4th page of inclosure No. 6. detailing the preliminaries of my suspension. as given by Mr. Hoover. On the 5th page of this inclosure my "refusal to deliver the Keys" is dealt with by Mr. Hoover.

Mr. Myers never spoke to me about the use of my room. in

in the Consulate. It is a small room over the post office, in which I sleep, as a measure of protection to the public property. I live outside of the Consulate. The plans of the new building sent to the Department by Mr. Seward show the position of the room and its intended use. I am the only foreigner in the building at night.

My intercourse with his correspondence I can only think was my pointing out to him his errors in grammar, or the absence of the most ordinary style, in his first attempts at writing Consular Communications.

The disrespectful terms used in speaking of American missionaries is met by the 7th Clause of inclosure No. 5, folios 6 and 7, of inclosure No. 6, and folio 4 of inclosure No. 11. Some of my oldest and warmest friends in the East, are missionaries. I have said

said to Mr. Myers. to Dr. Yates. and to others. missionaries. and heathen. that in the postal department of this office they have given to me more trouble than the whole mercantile community together. and I have no retraction to make of this fact. I may have also said to Mr. Myers that at the open ports in China. the finest sites were occupied by houses of the missionaries.

That I have made the Consulate formal offensive to the Consuls in China and Japan. is a fabrication. I have it is true. refused to associate. except formally. with some of our officers. who. when visiting Shanghai. I was credibly informed habitually gambled. and frequented houses of ill fame. and if it makes this Consulate formal offensive to any one. officer or citizen. in China or Japan. for me to refuse to do disgrace myself. and my government which I have tried to serve faithfully for fourteen years. I

-

I plead Guilty. I have never known dice in a bar-room to decide who should pay for liquor. Mr. Jones' and Mr. Sheppard's letter. inclosures Nos. 17 and 20. touch upon my reputation among our own officers.

I inclose the other side of Mr. Jones's Case. inclosures Nos. 12 and 13. Why Mr. Myers did not send the whole record I know not. The Case met the attention of Mr. Seward at the time.

Inclosure No. 14 is a copy of a dispatch from the Mixed Court Magistrate. Chien. upon my Trading Charge on the 28th March. It would perhaps be idle To expect a similar Courtesy from Feing. Tan Tai. under existing Circumstances. He. however. Communicates with me in matters of business.

Inclosure No. 23 is a letter addressed to me by the American merchants

merchants. upon my submitting to them the several Charges. and the notes of my response thereto. that they have been treated disrespectfully by my accuser. is without doubt. and particularly in view of the meeting of the 10th January. 1877.

Of St. Gates were called upon to divulge many things which have occurred as between Gov. Hayes and the Chinese. official and non-official. it would make such a record as would shame every respectable citizen. and our Govt.

Were I disposed to make representations. touching various matters. the incapacity of. and the violations of rules. by, my accuser. his deliberate misrepresentations &c, it would indeed be a dark page in his record. I hope I will never have to do so.

My province in this letter has been to defend myself. If I have dispensed too freely or too often

often. I ask the indulgence of the Department. I would gladly have taken a trip home after the installation of Mr. Myers. But I felt that in view of his utter incapacity and unfitness for the post that I, as an experienced officer here. should not commit so grave an error. and be so careless of the public interests as to leave the place. except in the case of my health absolutely requiring an absence. I have put up with insults. attempted injuries. and everything disagreeable at the hands of Mr. Myers: he one day deliberately walked into my office. and in presence of two strangers announced to me that he had no confidence in my honesty. and that he would relieve me from my duties in the postal Department: but in the face of all this I have done my duty. and stood by the good name of the Commonwealth. which until May. 1876 was

was
an ornament and a credit to our
Country. respected alike by natives
and foreigners. but which. I blame
to say. has. since then. so far
as its Chief is concerned. become
a laughing stock to the public.
and a disgrace to us as a nation.
Upon his arrival here. I spoke
freely with Mr. Myers. as his
immediate predecessor: urged
him to go with me through the
records. with a view to meet
what he termed inexperience. but
which he never did. I
reminded him that his every
action would be closely examined.
and contrasts would continually
be made between his own and
the long and able administration
of the Consulate by Mr. Seward.
more than whom no officer in
the East had the fullest confidence
and respect of the entire intelligent
Community. foreign and native.
He thanked me: said he knew
me by reputation. and that he trusted

wanted only to do right. and that he had carefully learned at Washington what he cared about this office. and had no change to make. He indicated his appreciation of my action in so advising him. I have been loyal to him as the incumbent. and faithful to him as his Deputy. but have been honest enough to tell him in response to his invitation to drive with him. that when I met him one day. dining with a man who had forfeited the respect of all decent men. and found him associating with him. that I could not afford to bring myself down daily to such level. and asked him to excuse me from accepting such invitation. I saw from the first. that Mr. Myers was unfit for the position he ~~held~~ both socially and officially. He has evaded the wishes of the respectable society. Choosing the partisans

positions of a hotel bar-room in which to scold as the Commencth representatives of our Country. and has done us serious injury at a time when the Votes of Americans should be fostered. and defended.

I have often debated with myself within the past eleven months. whether my duty to the Government as a Commissioned officer required me to make reports to the Department touching the incompetency of my superiorth officers. In the absence however. of a civil service. where Competency and ability should be the measure of an officer. and in view of a Presidential Crisis. absorbing the public attention at home. I have refrained from a decision in the affirmative. Had I been so disposed. I could have, years ago, enriched myself in various ways. when the Government would have been none the wiser. But I held a higher view of my responsibility as

as a man and an official.

My humiliation. publicly and privately, at the hands of Mr. Myers. has been almost unbearable. But I have borne it in deference to public interests. and am now called to defend myself against Charges which I feel are made against me in a spirit of ignorant malice. and with a gross intent to injure me. I submit my defence. supported by the voluntary Statements of a few members of the Community * whom I have shown the Charges. and I now respectfully ask the Department to examine it. and communicate its verdict to me at its convenience.

I do not hesitate to say that I feel a certain diffidence in handing you so much in my favor as the several letters express. I have not considered it appropriate to do more. by way of reference than this. but should the Department

Department desire more. before acting in the matter. please so inform me.

I think I have touched upon every material point raised. My time has been much occupied. and I have directed that at my command in the preparation of this record. In points where I could perhaps have elucidated. I have preferred to refer to inclosures touching on the point at issue. and if I have failed in form or in substance. I ask the indulgence of the Department.

I have the honor to be.

Sir.

Your Obedient Servant.

O. O. Howard

Vice Commissioner.

Inclosures.

Inclosures.

No. 1. Mr. Brasfort to Feng Tan Tai. 93-94. of May 2nd 1876.

No. 2. Feng Tan Tai to Vice Consul Jamieson. May 5th 1876.

No. 3. Mr. Brasfort to Feng. Tan Tai. No. 9620. May 23rd 1876.

No. 5. Dr. Yates letter to Mr. Brasfort. April 19th. 1877.

No. 6. Statement of Richard Thomas upon the Charges made against Mr. Brasfort by J. C. Myers Esq. April 17th 1877.

No. 7. Memoranda relating to the "Serrano Road". being extracts from Mr. Myers dispatches thereon. & those from the Legation.

No. 8. Statement of Dr. Yates in regard to Mr. Myers call upon him of the 16th April 1877.

No. 9. Messrs. Russell & Co. to Mr. Brasfort. April 20th 1877.

No. 10. Capt. Wise to Mr. Brasfort April 18th 1877.

No. 11. Memoranda of Conversations with

with Messrs. Hendricks & Coffey.
Clerks in the office.
No. 12. Deposition of R. Flowers, touching
the recess in the Complaint
of J. F. Jordan. of the "Palos".
No. 13. The other side of the Jordan
Case. Mr. Seward's disposal of it.
No. 14. United Court Magistrate &
Mr. Brassil. March 21st 1877.
No. 15. Memoranda at the Wooring
Rail Road. by Mr. Brassil.
No. 16. The Very Reverend Dean Butcher
& Mr. Brassil. April 23. 1877.
No. 17. Br. Lord. Consul at Nipps. &
Mr. Brassil. April 23. 1877.
No. 18. Mr. R. G. Waineuys & Mr.
Brassil.
No. 19. Mr. R. M. Brown To Mr
Brassil. April 26. 1877.
No. 20. Manager Humphrey Mexican Bank
& Mr. Brassil.
No. 20. Mr. Shepard. Consul at Hankow. & Mr.
Brassil.
No. 22 Mr. Wetmore & Mr. Brassil.
No 23. American merchants & Mr. Brassil.
No. 24. Capt. Tyffe & Mr. Brassil.

Copy. Inclosure 1

No. 9094. May 2nd 1876.

Mr Bradford. Vice Consul General to The Tsung Li.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform your Excellency that Mr. J. C. Myers, appointed by the President to succeed Mr. Seward as Consul General at Shanghai, arrived yesterday by the mail steamer "Nevada".

I have now to ask whether your Excellency will recognize and receive Mr. Myers as Consul General, pending the receipt from the Tsung Li Yamen of its official recognition of him as such officer.

May I ask that you will favor me with a prompt response to this note.

I am Your Obedient Servant.

O. B. Bradford
Vice Consul General.

The reply of the Tsung Li is as follows:

Feng,

Copy. Inclosure 2.

Feng. Tau Tai. to
O. B. Bradford Esq. U.S. Vice Consul General.
12th of 4th moon. = May 6th 1876.

I have had the honor to receive H.E.s
letter informing me of the arrival of
Mr. Myers the newly appointed U.S.
Consul General. and asking if I
will recognize him before the arrival
of his exequatur.

On the arrival of the U.S. Consul
General. it is my duty to inform
the Viceroy and request him to
memorialize the Throne. and enquire
if the Tsung li yamun will recognize
him before his Exequatur is received
here. I cannot take the
responsibility. You and the
new Consul General Consult about
the matter.

I have.

May 6th 1876.

M. T. Y.

Copy

Inclosure 3.

No. 9620. U.S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. May 23rd 1876.

Mr. Bradford to the Tsai Tai.

Sir:

Reverting to my letter to you of the 2nd May and to your reply thereto, I have now the honor to inform you that the U.S. Minister at Peking having notified the Foreign office of the appointment of Mr. J. C. Myers as Consul General for Shanghai, and of his arrival here, has received from the Central Government its official recognition of him as Consul General.

I have therefore the honor to inform you that on and after to-morrow the 24th instant Mr. Myers will be in charge of this Consulate General.

I am Sir - Your Obedient Servant.

E. C. Bradford
Vice Consul General.

On the 24th Mr. Myers wrote to the Tsai Tai his first Communication as follows.

A.

Inclosure 4

No. 9662.

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. 24th May. 1876.

The Consul General Mr. Myers
to The Tsan Tai.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that the President, having appointed me to be Consul General at this port. I have to-day entered upon my duties.

I am - Sir
Your Obedient Servant.
John C. Myers.
Consul General.

Note by Mr. Bradford.

The above, his first Communication with the Tsan Tai. was made 38 days after, and not upon the arrival. of Mr. Myers.

D.B.B. April 8th. 1877.

Inclosure 5.

railroad"

yours speaks are untruth in regard to this matter.

I have never heard the

clerks in the office, or any private citizen

say that you had spoken disrespectfully

of the Hon. Rogers, but I have heard any

number of persons not connected with

the consulate do so, much to my shame

as an officer of the United States

Government.

Faithfully Yours

Matthew Yates

Inclosure 6

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. April 17th 1877.

Richard Rhomis appears and states.

I have been acting Marshal at the Consulate General for several years.

I saw a letter written by Feng. Tau Tai of Shanghai. in 1876. on the subject of the Woosung railroad. I understood that it was a copy of one which had been sent by the Tau Tai to all the Consuls in Shanghai. The one I saw was addressed to Mr. Bradford. Vice Consul General. I knew of no quarrel between Mr. Bradford and the Chinese Officials. I believe they were on the best terms. with the Consulate General. during his administration of it.

I know of no connection of Mr. Bradford with town lots and lands. and the Woosung Railway. I have heard that the land for the Railway was bought by foreigners who

irregular margin was required

who took out the usual Title deeds for the land from the "Tau Tai" yamen. and an English Company constructed it.

I know the "Jewand Road" extension was laid out by the Municipal Council. as a public road. I do not think it is a private speculation, as the Council pays for the land required for streets. and which cannot be obtained by the holders surrendering it for public use.

I have been in Mr. Bradford's office daily for several years. and have heard or known of no discourtesy whatever to gentlemen doing business there. I know nearly every one of the nearly 2000 foreigners in Shanghai. and among them Mr. Bradford's reputation is that of a gentleman. courteous in his dealings. knows and attends to his business. and has the full respect and confidence of the whole Community. I further say that the Community know that no one can make any improper use of Mr. Bradford in

his official or private capacity.

That Mr. Bradford is a dishonest public officer. I deny. I have never heard such an imputation made against him except by Mr. J. C. Myers. with whom I had a dispute. and when I told him it was not right for him to make such a charge against Mr. Bradford.

The Books of account I know how lain on the desk in Mr. Bradford's office during office hours. and have been open to the inspection of all the officers of the Consulate. and this for years.

I have been acting Marshal since 1871. In place of receiving the "Marshals" fees. I arranged with Mr. Commissioner Servant to take for my services Five Hundred Dollars per year. in addition to my Salary as Marshal. I think that in no year during Mr. Sewall's or Mr. Bradford's administration did the "Marshals" fees amount to near Five hundred dollars. as Mr.

Mr. Myers' earnest request I applied to Washington for a Marshal's Commission. at the time I did so I told him that upon the receipt of the Commission it would be a step backwards for me as my certainty of Five hundred dollars a year above my Salary. would stop. and I would have only my Salary of $1000- and fees. and that under such an arrangement my pay would be reduced. as the amount of fees is very varying and uncertain.

On the 9th of January 1877 Mr. Myers directed me to write out two letters for him to sign. suspending Mr. Bradford. and addressed to him. I wrote them out. and at the same time said to Mr. Myers that his proper course was to give Mr. Bradford a copy of such charges as he had to make against him. to this Mr. Myers replied that he would make the charges at the proper time and place. and that Mr. Bradford would get them from the Department of State. I then told him it was unfit

unfair to treat Mr. Bradford so. and that it was like knocking a man down from behind. when he could not see. I said he ought to go to work fairly. and submit the charges to the Department and to Mr. Bradford. jointly. I then asked Mr. Myers to see Mr. Bradford. and tell him the circumstances and have the matter arranged.

I handed Mr. Myers letter to Mr. Bradford about 5 p. m. on the 9th of January. Mr. Bradford said to me "I do not refuse to deliver to you the keys of the safes. on Mr. Myers order. but the cash is to be counted. and there are thousands of dollars worth of postage stamps to be counted. and as I am personally responsible for the cash and stamps. please say to Mr. Myers that I had rather speak to him before passing them out of my hands uncounted. This was satisfactory to me. and I did not take the keys.

Mr

Mr. Bradford has never spoken to me in any manner disrespectfully of Mr. Myers. nor have I ever heard any of the Clerks in the Consulate say that he had to them. nor have I heard such a statement from any one whatever, in or out of the Consulate. except Mr. Myers. who remarked it to me when we were having an argument about Mr. Bradford. During these arguments Mr. Myers spoke of Mr. Bradford's ability. and said that he knew of no one who could fill Mr. Bradford's place. and that he had no doubt of his competency. I never heard Mr. Myers attribute dishonesty to Mr. Bradford. until the 26th day of March. 1877. and I thought that his mind was then very much unsettled. Mr. Myers never spoke to me about Mr. Bradford's room.

I never heard Mr. Bradford speak in disrespectful terms of American missionaries. but I have heard him say that they had given us more trouble

trouble in postal matters than the whole mercantile Community. and this has been my experience and observation. while residing at the Postal agency.

After having heard both the Charges made by Mr. Myers against Mr. Bradford - I am of opinion that they are unfounded. I think the cause of Mr. Myers action was because Mr. Bradford would not associate Socially with him. I do not know of Mr. Myers having any general social relations with the leading residents of Shanghai.

Richard Phoenix.

Subscribed to
before me at
Shanghai.
this 7th day of
December 1868.
C. T. Bradford
Vice Consul General.

Enclosure No. 7.

Memoranda relating to "Seward Road" being Extracts from Mr Myers' dispatches on the subject.

In his dispatch to Feng Tau Tai No. 9797. dated July 24th 1876 Mr. Myers says. "You Excellency has "now the entire solution of this "case in your power. By simply "giving an intimation or directing "the District Magistrate to inform "the people that there is no objection "to them selling the land required "for the road. They will then be "paid their money. and this simple "matter ended.

"I have therefore to ask you to do "this. so that this much needed street "may be finished.

"To take this action is in full "accordance with the Treaty. and is "in Compliance with the assurance "of the high Ministers of the Tsung "li Yamen. that instructions have been "sent to you To close this business. Thus

"Hins will good feeling be promoted
"and further Trouble in this simple
"Case will be avoided."

Dispatch No. 9797 formed an
inclosure with No. 492 to Legation.
in which Mr. Myers Sup. under
date 12th September 1876.

"I have not yet received
"answer to that note. (No. 9797)
"except verbally. on the occasion
"of the call now mentioned. In
"this interview I called attention
"to the delay which had occured
"in responding to my note. and
"said that I had given the subject
"some attention. and believed that
"the road was requisite for public
"Convenience. a necessity which
"ought not to be delayed. and
"that Land owners had given Consent
"and ceded the right of way to proper
"parties. with perhaps a single ctn
"exception. which could be easily
"adjusted. I requested the Tsai Tai
"to permit the opening of the road.
"His Excellency then proceeded to deliver a

"a long address, which in tone and
"manner seemed to me to be friendly.
"and I do regard what he said."

On the 24th of January, 1877,
in his dispatch No. 531 to the Legation,
Mr. Myers says:-

"I visited the Tau Tai
"on Monday the 22nd instant, for the
"purpose of ascertaining his views in
"regard to the opening of "Seward Road"
"in which I was felt a deep interest
"as a public improvement ever since
"I came here."

In Mr. Sewards dispatch of
February 18th No. 54. to Mr. Myers he
says:-

"For several reasons the negotiations
"with the authorities in regard to the
"extension of the Thoroughfare in question
"had been up to the date when I left
"Wanpai. left to our office. This was
"more particularly I think the wish of
"the Municipal Council, who had been
"empowered by the Land Renters to
"undertake the improvement, and
"who had received a grant of funds

"for

"for the purpose. Nearly the whole
"burden of the work fell, of course,
"upon Mr. Gates, who had to meet
"with the body of small land holders
"concerned, aim to satisfy their real
"and fanciful demands for compensation,
"as best he could. It seemed to me,
"when I left Shanghai, that the whole
"business was in excellent train, and
"would be successfully carried out,
"in case certain obstructiveness
"of the officials could be overcome.
"In his dispatch No. 472 Mr. Bad-
"ford, then in charge at Shanghai,
"advised me that he had not succeeded
"in doing this. I responded to
"his dispatch, saying that I had
"spoken of the matter to the Foreign
"Office, and that they had received
"my remarks in a friendly way.
"But added that the business concerned
"the whole community at Shanghai,
"and, in case of further difficulty
"it would be well to refer it to the
"whole body of Consuls for such
"action as might seem appropriate. and

"and for a joint reference to Peking.
"if this should become necessary.
"My response was addressed to you
"under date of the 18th of June. last.
"In your dispatch in answer to
"the one just referred to. dated the
"12th September. you did not refer
"to my letter. but stated what you
"had done in the hope of founding
"the business. and the assurance
"which you had received from the
"Tao Tai. To this I responded at
"once indicating doubt whether that
"officer would give you satisfaction.
"I find now that my surmise in
"this respect was not wrong.
"It does not seem necessary to
"give you any instruction in
"regard to the present situation
"of the business. It is a purely
"local matter. and can be best
"managed on the spot. Whether
"this should be done by yourself. or
"by a Committee of the Consuls
"will doubtless be fully considered by
"you. in consultation with those who

are

"are Concerned, the Council and the
"Consuls.

"I may say, however, that I
"do not think it desirable for you
"to refer the business again to the
"Legation, until it has been dealt
"with fully by the Consuls."

O. P. Mansfield

Okayama, April 19th 1877.

Inclosure 8.

Shanghai. April 16th 1877.

Statement of Dr. W. F. Yates.

Mr. J. C. Myers called at my office in the Consulate about 2.15 this p.m. and said that the Tau Tai's successor had arrived, and that Tsêng Tau Tai would be going away soon, and that he, Chou wanted to go into the City and pay Tsêng a final call. He then asked me to write in a note to Tsêng asking when he could see me, and asked me to go with him as interpreter. I asked Mr. Myers in what capacity he would have me address Tsêng Tau Tai, and he replied "as Consul General at present not acting". I replied that I was subordinate to His Consulate General when he was in charge, and as such, it was then my duty to obey him: that Mr. Bradshaw was now in charge by authority of the United States Minister, and that I considered it to be my duty to now

now obey him. and that I must consult him relative to his request. Mr. Myers responded that he would have seen Mr. Brazier himself. directly, but that their relations were such that he could not. I said I did not see why he should have such hard feelings towards Mr. Brazier. He replied that he had no confidence in Mr. Brazier's honesty. I responded that the public. so far as I know. had. and that Mr. Brazier's post was a very hard one to fill. and that I thought no one could be found in Shanghai to take Mr. Brazier's place. He again replied that he had no confidence in Mr. Brazier. I said "Mr. Brazier never stole anything from you. did he." To this Mr. Myers replied "Oh. no. "nothing personal."

I then said to Mr. Myers. "I believe you have been in the "habit of having intercourse and "passing communications with the

Tan

"Tao Tai through Mr. Kreyer." and you do not need me. He replied. "I have not. except on one "occasion. when I had your permission." I remarked that it was not his duty to ask my "permission" to do anything. and that he could have seen the Tao Tai alone when he liked. or without me. Mr. Myers then said "I have never had any other com- "munication with the Tao Tai. either "oral or written. except through you". I asked him if he was not mistaken. He replied "No. certainly not." I then said I had heard from you of your having information from the Tao Tai when I knew it did not pass through me. Mr. Myers replied "No." I said Yes. don't you remember the time when you were going into the City. and I asked you if I should notify the Tao Tai of your intention to call on him. and you said 'oh. no. he knows it'. I said. that information did not pass through me. Mr. Myers then replied "oh yes.

"yes. There was one time I sent
"him a message. But I have
"never sent or received any
"written dispatch. except Pumyn
"you." I said. Think a little.
Mr. Myers. a written dispatch
in a large envelope came to
my office. in Mr. Keyes hand-
writing. and you afterwards told
me you had received a dispatch.
Translated. Mr. Myers said.
"No." I replied. yes. He
then asked was dispatch it
was. and I told him I did
not know. But I supposed it
was the Emperors rescript about
Wards grave. Mr. Myers said.
"Oh yes. I did receive one. But it
"was not an official document.
"But Pumyn was the only one."

Mr. Myers then told me he
had received a ~~telegram~~ dispatch from
Mr. Coates. Secretary of State. in
regard to the "Peace Case." in which
he was addressed as Consul General.
and asking him to substantiate or

or disavow allegations made.
I replied that he had not had
time to receive a letter from the
Secretary of State since the
inauguration of President Hayes.
"Oh" said Mr. Myers. "it was a
"telegraphic dispatch." I asked
if it referred to the Pease case.
and Mr. Myers replied. "Oh
"yes. to nothing else. and I
"replied 'disavowal by mail'. that
"I have not made any charges
"against Mr. Seward. and have
"no denial to make. I was
"not responsible for the sermon
"or for the article in the newspaper.
"I did not read it for a week
"or two after it was published."
I then said I had heard there
was an article in a Japan paper
about Mr. Seward. Mr. Myers
replied "Yes. I have never seen it.
"and know nothing about it."
I then said there had not been
time for the Pease case to get home.
and Mr. Myers replied "Oh. it was
"Telegraphed

"telegraphed from Shanghai by some "one. but not by me."

Having consulted with Mr. Bradford I wrote a note to Mr. Myers. as follows:

April 16th 1877.

My dear Mr. Myers.

I have spoken with Mr. Bradford relative to your request made to me this p.m. to go with you to pay a final official visit to Ting Tau Tai. who you say is about leaving Shanghai.

Mr. Bradford says that he regrets his inability to ask me to go with you officially. as he has no authority under the Treaty and regulations. to do so. Circumstances making him alone responsible for official intercourse between the Consular Corps and the local authorities. Mr. Bradford says he will be happy to communicate to the Tau Tai any message you may have to send.

Faithfully.

Faithfully -
W. T. Gates.

I have read the foregoing and hereby
Certify to its Correctness with the
interlineations

Matthew Yeates

Shanghai April 16th 1877

Inclosure G.

Shanghai April 20. 1877.

O. B. Bradford Esq
U.S. Vice Consul General

Sir.

We regret to learn that Mr. J.C. Myers, previous to his suspension from the Consulship, preferred certain charges against you, upon which he has grounded an application to the State Department for your dismissal.

Speaking generally from our knowledge of your career as a public officer, and from the long personal acquaintance of the writer with yourself, we do not hesitate to say that Mr Myers' accusations appear to us unjust and unfounded. Since you have been in the Consulate General, we have, for our own

Hon. John Dyer, 20, 1871

P.S. Received by
M. Tie Gun & Powder

[illegible]

business, and in connections with our management of the large fleet of the Shanghai Steam Navigation Company, probably has more official business with you than any other firm in Shanghai. It gives us pleasure to testify that we have found you prompt and energetic in the despatch of business, and that while you have been strict in enforcing the regulations of your department, your unvarying courtesy has left us nothing to complain of. As to your integrity, we have never heard it called in question before.

Should you deem these lines likely to be of service to you in your reply to the State Department, we beg you will use them as may seem best.

We remain,

Yours very truly

Russell & Co

Yours very truly,

Russell Co

Inclosure 10.

U. S. S. "Palos"
Shanghai, China
18th April 1877

My dear Mr. Bradford-

Having been shown by you a charge against you, of having estranged many of the Officers of the U. S. Navy from the Consulate by your discourteous and uncivil manner & actions, and to such an extent that the Officers seldom if ever visit the Consulate except upon business which they cannot confide to other persons, I deem it a simple matter of justice to you, to say, that having known you personally and by reputation since April 1866. having met you on duty and socially whilst attached to the U. S. S. "Wachusett", U. S. Flagship "Hartford", U. S. Flagship "Dunderberg" and since my assuming command of the "Palos" I can bear testimony, from my own personal knowledge, and from what I have heard Officers and citizens unanimously say, to your well known gentlemanly deportment courtesy & civility, and high professional ability.- All of my intercourse with you socially and officially has been very pleasant and I have been very much interested to hear the

above Charges made against you, and know that
it is but a passing cloud which your unblemished
reputation as an Officer and a gentleman
will sweep away. I so please believe me to be,
very sincerely and truly - Your Friend

W. C. Nicol

P. Comdr. U. S. A.

Commanding

Inclosure 11 1

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. April 17th 1877.

Mr. W. H. Hendricks who has been a Consular Clerk in this office for several years. and whose desk is in the General office which opens into that occupied by me. says he had rather not sign any written Statement. as he refused to do so last evening for Mr. Myers. but Mr. Hendricks verbally informed me to-day. upon my speaking to him of the charges made against me by Mr. Myers. That -

On one occasion. shortly after the arrival of Mr. Myers. I said to him that he had better get Mr. "Flingumbob's" signature to a paper. (referring to Mr. Myers.) but that he has never heard me say anything more "disrespectful" than that. in relation to Mr. Myers.

That the Books of the office have been kept on a desk in my office. but that he never had occasion

This statement was irregular. unfair and unjust

occasion to refer to them in any way whatever. as his duties have been simply clerical.

That several years ago a Captain came into the Counsels and was talking to me. across the rail. and I said to him that I wished he would stand to leeward of me as his breath smelled so strongly of liquor.

That on one occasion. before he was appointed a Counsels Clerk I fined a man ten dollars for a Contempt of authority and told him he must not leave the Counsels until it was paid. He does not remember the man's name.

That my general behavior & person during Sessions at the Counsels is Courteous.

W. Coffey. who has been a Clerk in the Counsels for nearly two years. and whose office opens into mine by

by two doors. says he has neither not sign any statement. but upon my speaking to him about the charges made against me by Mr. Myers, informed me verbally. that he is not aware that my intercourse with gentlemen during business at the Counsel has ever been discourteous.

That the account books of the Counsel have been kept on a desk in my office during business hours. and that he has had all access to them at all times: that they are in great part a transcript of the "rough book" kept by him. in which he enters the transactions made by him daily. relating to shipping. invoices. &c. &c. He never heard that other persons in the Counsel have not had access to the Books.

That on one occasion shortly after the arrival of Mr. Myers. I spoke in his hearing of Mr. Myers. as Mr. "Flingumbob". and the next instant

instant I supplemented Mr. Myers' name. This was, he says, in the Post office. after the mail came in. and we were all very busy. This is the only "disrespect" he remembers me to have shown to Mr. Myers.

That he has never heard me speak in disrespectful terms of American missionaries. But has heard me say that in postal matters the missionaries gave to the ch. Commercial Postal agency more trouble than the whole of the mercantile Community. and that his experience in assisting with the mails has confirmed such statement.

C. D. Sargent

Shanghai. April 17th 1877.

~~Despatch No. 17~~ Inclosure No. 12.

Shanghai. April 16th 1877.

Richard Phoenix appears and states.

To the best of my recollection. in the month of December 1876 or January. 1877. Mr. Myers asked me to get for him what there was on record in the Consulate relating to a complaint made against Mr. Bradford. Deputy Commissioner by Paymaster Gordon of the "Palos". I got the record. being a letter from Capt. Bickmore of the "Palos." inclosing a complaint from his Paymaster. against Mr. Bradford The letter is marked "Hankow Oct. 8th. 76." and at the foot. in the hand writing of Mr. Savage. is. "Respectfully referred to Mr. Bradford for a written response to Mr. Jordan's Statements. S. I then gave to Mr. Myers a verbal account of Mr. Jordan's Conduct. as reported to me by Mr. Read. the acting Jailor. I think Mr. Myers took a copy of the papers.

Richard Phoenix.

Sworn to before me
at Shanghai. this
16th 1877. by Richard
Phoenix.

[illegible]
H.B.M. Consul General.

P. T. Over.

Copy Inclosure No. 13

Ansd Oct. 8 B

U. S. Stm. "Palos" 4th Rt.
Nagasaki, September 22/75.

Sir:

I beg to call your attention to the inclosed copy of a letter addressed to me by Asst. Paymaster J. F. Jordan of this vessel, in which Mr. Jordan charges Chaplain [illegible] with [illegible] discourtesy by Mr. Brazier Deputy U.S. Consul General, while at the Consulate General recently for the transaction of official business.

Very Respectfully
W. R. Bridgman
Lt. Comdr. Comdg.

Geo. F. Seward Esqr.
U. S. Consul General.
Nagasaki.

Respectfully referred to Mr. Brazier for a written response to Mr Jordan's statements.

S.

Copy. 1 Enclosure No. 13

No. 8902. U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. October 8th 1875.

Lieut. Com'r C. R. Bridgman. U.S.N.
Commanding "Palos".
Shanghai.

Sir:

Referring to your letter of the 22nd ultimo. covering a letter to you of the 11th of the same month. in which the writer Mr. Jordan of your Ship. complains of uncivil treatment received by him from Mr. Bradford of this office. I have now the honor to hand to you a memorandum by Mr. Bradford. and a statement by Mr. Read. who was in charge at the Gate on the occasion of Mr. Jordan's first visit to it.

Whatever may be Mr. Jordan's opinion as to the treatment he received in this office. I think that I may assume upon perusal of the various documents and from my knowledge of Mr. Bradford that he was not dealt with by the latter in such manner as to justify his Complaint.

I

I have the honor to be
Sir
Your Obedient Servant.
Geo. F. Seward
U. S. Consul General.

Copy.

Memorandum in relation with Lieut. Com. W. R. Rodgers's letter of 22nd September. Same being a statement made by John F. Gordon an Assistant Paymaster in the Navy.

The statement of Mr. Read here attached will indicate the conduct of Mr. Gordon upon the occasion of what he declares was a visit to the Consulate General on official business.

When Mr. Gordon first came to my office he annoyed me by raising the bar which is placed in the door (and beyond which people are not expected to come without invitation) and entering without speaking until after he was in the room. On his next visit he again lifted the bar and entered

entered without warning: Considering that if he did not know what the Char was meant for he might as well be told, I spoke to him in probably used language which was sufficiently plain. On neither visit to my office was Mr. Jordan in uniform, and I had no acquaintance with him prior to the first visit. I deny that I gave Mr. Jordan reasonable ground for offence, and assert that my conduct was entirely justifiable under the circumstances.

There are various inaccurate statements in Mr. Jordan's letter which I do not care to traverse further than has been done above.

C. P. Mayne
Deputy Consul General.

H.M. Consulate General.
Shanghai October 8th 1875.

Mr

Mr. Reed's Statement.

About the second time in July last being in charge of the Jail for that evening, I heard the front door bell ring, and on answering it at the gate found a person there who I have since learnt was Mr. Jordan of the "Palos". It was perhaps a little after five O'Clock, and the Commissariat had been closed for some time. The person was in Citizens dress. In a very uncivil manner and tone of voice he said to me: "Where is the man that I pay this money to." (Showing some dollars in his hand.) I asked him if he meant Mr. Rhomin, and he replied "I don't know what his name is". To this I replied that Mr. Rhomin was out just now. The visitor then said in an impudent and rude tone of voice. "Well how many more times "have I got to run here to pay this "money. To which I told him that if he would come during business hours he would find some one to attend

attend to him. He then called to a Chinese who was near. and in a petulant and rough manner ordered him to "hunt up somebody". The boy replied "my no savey" and the visitor asked him "who do you belong to". The boy then went away and I closed the jail gate. and reported the occurrence to Mr. Phoenix on his return at tea time.

Matthew Reed.

Maupai. October 8th 1875;

Dear Mrs. Hall,

I am sorry to have caused you
so much trouble and anxiety
about Mrs. Taylor's letter.
The fact is that "Mr. Mrs. Jones"
and the "Mr. Mrs. Smith"
do not mean "Mr. Jones"
and "Mr. Smith". Mr. and Mrs.
Smith means Mr. Smith
and Mrs. Smith. Mr. and Mrs.
Jones means Mr. Jones
and Mrs. Jones.

Yours truly,

[illegible]

Enclosure 14.

Copy.

Mixed Court Magistrate
to O. B. Bradford Esq.

U. S. Vice Consul General. in Charge.

15th of 2nd Moon = March 29th 1877.

I have had the honor to receive
H. E.'s letter informing me that
you were in charge of the U. S.
Consulate General. Please accept
my congratulations.

Your ability is well known to
all foreigners and Chinese. When
I have important business I shall
have much pleasure in taking
your advice. In addition to
calling at an early date I
herewith inclose my card.

I have.

&c. &c.

March 31st 1877.

M. J. Y.

Card inclosed.

Inclosure 15:

Memorandum.

On Ap 22nd April. 1876. I sent to the Legation at Peking a dispatch No. 470. Covering my correspondence with Ting Jan Tai. on the subject of the Railway Tow Woonng. That correspondence is published under the head of "China" in the "Commercial Relations" for 1876.

He acknowledging the receipt of my dispatch No. 470. Inst. forward days. as follows. in his No. 9 to me.

O. B. Bradford

Copy.
No. 9. United States Legation.
Peking. May 2nd 1877.

O. B. Bradford Esq.
U.S. Vice Consul General.
Shanghai.

Sir:

I have received your dispatch No. 470.

I approve the answer which you have

have made to the Tao Tai's letter. I believe it to be true that the purpose of the purchasers of the land on which the Wooming Railway is now being constructed. was generally understood at the time when the purchase was made. or soon thereafter. The purpose was not however. as I believe. declared formally in any of the letters which passed with the authorities and some pains were taken not to defeat the object. by drawing attention to it unnecessarily.

I may say to you that I told the Viceroy at Tientsin on the 17th instant. That I had held the conversation with Feng Tau Tai in the fall of 1874 of which your letter made mention. and that the Viceroy admitted that the Tau Tai reported the subject to him soon afterwards. I learn here that Mr. Mayers spoke of the project openly at the Foreign Office. on one occasion. the matter was

Enclosure

Compt up by one of the Ministers. :·
and no objections were raised on
their part.

I feel sure that many of the
high officers of this Government
wish to see the Road completed.
and that their opposition is formal
only.

The British minister tells me
that he has recently dispatched
Mr. Mayers of his Legation, to Shanghai.
with instructions to effect. if
possible. an understanding with
the Tsai Tai. upon which the Construction
of the Road may go forward. without
further annoyance. He is. I
believe. specially charged to admit
the Sovereignty of China in questions
of this sort. As the Government
here may have written to the
provincial Authorities in a
favorable way. the chances of his
being successful may be good.

I shall take occasion to say
to the members of the Foreign Office.
that Feng. Tsai Tai. has used unbecoming
language

language in his despatch. and that his Course in printing the despatch in the Chinese newspapers at Shanghai is very objectionable.

I am - Sir.

Your Obedient Servant.

George F. Seward

Inclosure 16.

The Deanery
Shanghai
April 23rd
1879.

My dear Mr Bradford;

As I have heard that certain allegations have been made with regard to your public conduct during your tenure of the important posts of Vice Consul General - Consular Clerk etc I think it right to send you a few lines saying that I have invariably heard you spoken of both publicly and privately in the highest terms

for all the British residents of character and position I am persuaded to take this view.

Believe me
My dear Mr Bradford
Yours faithfully
Charles A Butcher D.D.
Dean of The Cathedral
& The Holy Trinity
Shanghai

Though I have never had much official business with the U.S. Consulate General I am sure that as I mix freely with the community of Shanghai and have friends and acquaintances alike amongst the American and English residents. I must have heard during the past twelve years if your discharge of the duties entrusted to you had at any time excited hostile criticism. It has however as far as I know been invariably spoken of as intelligent, active, and conscientious. I trust that this independent testimony may be of some use, and I assure you that I give it with an absolute conviction that Your Government would lose an excellent public servant if they lost

Inclosure 17

Private. Kiungpo. April 28. 1877.

My dear Mr. Bradford,

I have your private note of the 20th instant. I am very sorry to learn that charges, injurious to you, have been made to the Department of State. Judging from the one which you specify:- "He has made the Consulate General offensive to every Consular Office in China and Japan with one or two exceptions"— I think they must have originated in wrong feelings, or mistaken notions. I have been acquainted, and somewhat intimately, with the Consulate General ever since you have been in it; and I can say that the treatment which I have received from all persons

Private.

Brighton, April 28, 1811.

My dear Mr. Arnold,

I have your kind note of the
20th instant. I am very sorry to learn
that charges originated upon, have
been made to the detriment of the
Academy here Mr Ayrton & Mr
Pyne :- We have made the enquiry
several times to very serious effect
in which case Mr Ayrton writes to me
"I think they must have
originated in some foolish or mis-
taken motives. I have requested
our solicitor instantly with the Bill
left against me upon their return
it; and I am very glad the Academy
stand & have resisted them with

connected with it, has been uniformly courteous and kind. And from no one has this treatment been more so than from yourself. What the experience of other Consular officers may have been I cannot of course absolutely know. But knowing of no reason why I should have been made an exception, I can hardly suppose there has been any made. Certainly all that I have seen, and all that I have heard, regarding both the moral and official standing of the Consulate General, under Mr. Seward's long administration, had inspired me with the highest confidence and esteem, both for him and those so long associated with him. Nor could I for a moment

Commander with it has been impossible
conference and hence. And there we are
has this treatment been more so than
there yourself. That the officers of
other Canadian officers and have been
aament of power absolutely heavy. Be
knowing of no reason why I should have
been made one exception, I can hardly
explain this has been very unfair.
Certainly all that I have done, and all
that I have have, regarding both the
vessel and official observing of the Em
under Command, under the Command
commanding, had implied we with
the highest confidence and esteem, both
for him and then so long afterwards
with him. For which I am grateful

suppose that any charges, seriously injurious to any of them, could stand the test of a full and fair inquiry.

Your note is brief, and I know but little of the matter to which you refer. But if you are in the fire, I trust it will not burn you; and that you will come out all right at last.

With very kind regards, I remain

Yours truely,

Edw. C. Lord

perfectly that any charges, however false,
pressed to any of them, would be cleared
the test of a fair and open inquiry.

Your note is kind, and I know you
little of the wrestle to extricate your self.
But if you are in the fire, I trust it
not have you; and that you will come
out all right at last.

With very best regards & wishes
Yours truly,
John E. Rhea

Inclosure 18

Shanghai
26th April 1877

Dear Sir

I have read with considerable surprise the charges which have been made against you by Mr. John C. Myers, the U. S. Consul General here, as contained in his dispatch under date of 3rd January 1877 a copy of which has been transmitted to you by the State Department at Washington.

With regard to some of these charges, having no personal knowledge of the facts, I can, of course, say nothing further than that I think it very improbable that there is any foundation for them, but as a lawyer practising here for now nearly five years and having during that period had, probably, more professional & official intercourse with you than any other member of the profession here, I am able to state, and I do so with much pleasure, that I have invariably experienced the greatest courtesy at your hands and that I have always regarded you and continue to regard you as a very

the public servant and a man of the highest integrity.

I have every reason to believe that you have always been as courteous to my professional brethren as you have been to me and that they share my opinions as to your ability and integrity.

I am, Dear Sir,

Yours faithfully

R. R. Wainewright

O. B. Bradford Esq.

U. S. Vice Consul General

Shanghai.

Enclosure 19

Shanghai April 26th 1877

E. B. Bradford Esqr
U.S. Vice Consul General
Shanghai.

Dear Mr. Bradford.

I hear with great regret that Mr. J. C. Meyers has made very grave charges against your honesty & integrity and I make use of an opportunity to assure you of my unshaken confidence in you and my sincere belief that these accusations are without any foundation.

I have been engaged in business in China & Japan for 12 years past & have known you all that time. My business has from its nature kept me au courant with Consular Affairs in the East & travelling back and forth has afforded me exceptional facilities for knowing the character of the Consular personnel & for acquainting myself with the general tone of opinion regarding the conduct of business in U.S. Consulates in the rest of the world.

In connexion about the absence of any civil service system in the United States, I have repeatedly heard your name mentioned as an instance of credit which character & experience in Consular affairs reflect upon American representation abroad.

The general opinion is that you have shown great tact, judgement & capacity for Consular work as well as untiring energy — frequently in the discharge of double duty. Europeans & Englishmen alike have in my hearing pointed to you & your management of the Consulate here as a representation ranking as high as that of nations which have a regular, established civil service.

Had grounds for suspecting your honesty

Bellevue 19

Strasbourg Ethnic le 18 [illegible]

[illegible] Howard Esqr:
U.S. Vice Consul Present
Strasbourg.

[illegible] Howard.

Dear Sir I have just received your letter of the 16 inst. and am very glad to learn that you have safely arrived at your destination and that you found your business affairs in good condition. I am very glad that you have succeeded in securing a position in the Consular service of the United States. I am sure that you will make a very efficient Consular officer and I congratulate you upon your success in passing the examination. I have also received your letter of the 17

& integrity really existed, I do not see how concealment could have been possible: both the temper & tenets of foreign communities in the East being too critical for the avoidance of exposure.

My own personal business intercourse with you has always been pleasant and marked with courtesy. Your readiness to attend to and facilitate the transaction of all business connected with the Consulate I have always heard spoken of in high terms.

I have heard however that you do not hesitate to denominate to consular-like strangers about the Consular offices that the amount & character of your work precluded toleration of that kind of useless conversation which finds a congenial atmosphere in bar-rooms.

I am sure all respectable merchants in China & Japan would corroborate all I say.

I sincerely trust you will have no difficulty in placing yourself in a true light with the Department of State, which, as a matter of form, I suppose, will ask you to defend yourself.

A tribunal of those who know you, in the Orient, would regard these charges as unworthy of consideration.

I remain, as ever

Yours very truly

Wm. Brown

For Hankow, Kiukiang & Johanne

Hankow, April 24, 1877.

C. B. Bradford, Esq.
U. S. Vice Consul General,
Shanghai.

My dear Mr. Bradford:

In your private note to me of the 20th instant you ask me what my knowledge and impression of you is as a man and an officer of the government, - suggesting that you may use the reply. Now, let me say in all frankness, that I deprecate being drawn indirectly into personal controversy; and I suppose my response may have such a bearing. Since I have been in the Consular service I have had two great aims before me, - the one to maintain courteous relations with all my colleagues if possible, -

I do not see it so. I know of no reason why you should be different to me than others, - for I was a stranger to you, and had no claims upon you, - nor could I be of any known benefit to you by cultivating my good will. But I have come to esteem you most highly. I have known of nothing but respectful treatment to me or others, - and I think I know you to be a man of honor, of integrity, of high character, of good reputation, - a patriot and a faithful servant to the government. Your retention in its service is of no personal interest to me, but I most assuredly believe your dismissal would be a grievous error, and if it be of any interest to you to know it, you do certainly stand very high as a man in Shanghai. I am, yours Isaac T. Headland
U. S. Consul

U.S. Consul China has ever seen!
You will smile, I know, but such have
really been the only motives that have
guided me. Well, passing the latter,
the former I have been successful in
as far as I know. I have, of course,
as a guide to my own conduct, studied
that of every official in China that I
could, to benefit by their mistakes, as
well as by their virtues. I am candid
enough to say I have done just that with
the attaches of the Consulate General,
and you among them. Just now I have
nothing to say of others. But you are
entitled to what I think of you, as you
think it worth having. Before I knew
you I heard various comments upon
you — some very complimentary — some
of dislike — but never one that did
not give you credit for honesty,

to it; — and thorough faithfulness.
The dislike, when it ever expressed, was
always based upon the idea that you
were too exacting in small points.
This seemed to me rather a virtue,
in your place, than otherwise, and
so it did not influence me against you.
You stood in just that light to me until
I met you last Summer. You had found
some fault with me at one or two mat-
ters of small account at Swatow, but on
looking at them I found you were right,
and I cordially acknowledged your
suggestions. When I met you I am bound
to say you grew upon me continually.
I found you gentlemanly, generous,
considerate, and at the same time
candid. I expressed myself to that
effect to others, and the reply was,
"Oh! that's Bradford, all over!"

Inclosure No. 21

Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation.

Shanghai 28th April 1897

O. B. Bradford Esq
Shanghai

Dear Sir

I am very much surprised to hear that certain grave charges are laid against you at the State Department in Washington having seen a copy of the despatch I have no hesitation in saying that I believe the accusation from first to last are utterly without foundation During the past five years I have perhaps been more in contact with all classes of this community than any other man in the place and I have never heard, openly or indirectly, any one even whisper anything that would lend the least colour to the charges brought forward As manager of this Bank I had more to do with the American Consulate

Reform Tea

Annual than most British subjects in Shanghai. I believe however I had a transaction was always carried thro in the most satisfactory manner and wherever I came in contact with yourself & employees nothing but the greatest courtesy

Yours
Dear Sir
Yours faithfully,

Thos Cameron

Manager

Enclosure No. 22

Shanghae, 28 Apl 1877

E B Bradford Esq.

My dear Mr Bradford.

I am very much surprised to learn that the buyers preferred charges against you to the State Department soon after he suspended and reinstated you in January last, and deem it only justice to yourself that I should state what passed under my own observation in connection with that affair.

On the evening of the 9th January if remember the date correctly hearing you had been summarily dismissed from office by the buyers a number of gentlemen representing the principal American firms here, met at Messrs Russell & Co's Bund and after hearing the circumstances of the case decided upon them to call on the buyers and ask for your re-instatement. This I did the next morning and in the course of the conversation I said to the buyers. "If you have any charges against Mr Bradford affecting his integrity as a public officer which can be substantiated we will uphold you in the course you have taken, but so far as we are informed no reason is

Reading Jan 28

Mrs Bradford Esq.

My dear Mr Bradford,

assigned for his dismissal except a
suspicion on your part that he is the author
of a certain letter in a San Francisco paper
affecting one Geo. Mr Bradford denies
this, and we do not think the cause
sufficient for suspending him not only
because it is unjust to him, but the step
may in our opinion seriously prejudice
our own interests"

After mentioning at his request
the names of the gentlemen with whom I
was acting the Buyer said. "I have great
respect for the gentlemen you have
mentioned and will withdraw the
letter of dismissal". I made such as I
had informed him we would stand by
him if he had any well founded charge
to make I considered his promise to withdraw
the letter tantamount to an ascertain that
he had no such charges to make. If
however there were any doubt as to this
it was set at rest by what transpired
subsequently. Later on the same day
at the Bank. the Buyer called at my
office with your mail said. "Mr Bradford
has satisfied me that any suspicions
I may have entertained against him
are unfounded and I consider it my
duty as a man to say so. and will

Shanghae, 26th April 1877

very much obliged if you and the other gentlemen you have referred to will meet me at the Consulate this afternoon and give me an opportunity for a public explanation"

I replied I would be happy to do so. and had no doubt the others would also. if invited by him. He then asked me if I would not be kind enough request them to meet him. This I consented to do. and the following were present at the interview besides you & myself with perhaps one or two others. namely

Mr W. D. Foley of the firm of Russell & Co
" J Olyphant — " — Olyphant & Co
" J G Purdon — " — Maitland & Co
" J J Webb — " — Jardine & Co
" C P Bletheu — " — J. C. Farnham & Co

What transpired at this meeting is stated in your despatch to the State Department and the general letter addressed by you to the American merchants of this place. I remain

Yours very truly.

W. A. Pittenger

Inclosure 23

Shanghai, April 25th 77.

O. B. Bradford Esq
U. S. Vice Consul-General.

Dear Sir.

We have just had an opportunity of hearing your read your reply to the charges preferred by Hon. Myers to the Department of State against you, and we wish to testify that we consider your refutations to be complete so far as the facts are within our knowledge.

Most of us have known you more or less intimately for many years, and all of us have had official relations with you. We have found you both efficient and courteous in your Consular works, and your private character stands so high in the estimation of ourselves and of the community in general that we do not hesitate to believe your explanations in respect of the charges which are beyond our cognizance.

As regards your land investments some of our members are familiar with the circumstances, and fully confirm the statements you have made to the Department. Not one of us believes that you have ever abused your official positions for purposes of private speculation

in

in connection with either the Kowloon Railway or the Canton Roads.

In reference to Mr. Myers' letter in January last, suspending your from your duties in the Consulate, four of us (Messrs. Peterson, Purdon, Webb and Bethune) with others now absent from Shanghai were present when Mr. Myers publicly withdrew his charges against you, acknowledged that he had been mistaken, and reinstated you with a declaration that matters between you were again on a satisfactory footing. At the same interview, it may be well to state that Mr. Myers, alluding to the letter in the San Francisco papers, desired those present to give him a written statement that in their opinion he had been grossly maligned. This the gentlemen present, while regretting the venality of the California writer, did not feel themselves called upon to do.

In conclusion, understanding that this letter will go forward with your reply to the Secretary of State, we take the opportunity of expressing our satisfaction at the recent suspension of Mr. Myers by the U. S. Minister at Peking.

Mr. Myers has shown himself, in his official capacity no less than in his private life,

life, are unfit and dangerous persons to represent the important American interests of this place. Furthermore, as we have good reason to believe that his removal meets with the approbation of every respectable resident in Shanghai we beg to express a hope that it may be confirmed by the Government.

Trusting that yours reply may be accepted by the Department as a complete refutation of Hon. Mayers' charges,

We remain, dear Sir,

Faithfully Yours

W. S. Wetmore.
Managing partner of
the firm of Frazar & Co

C. P. Bletteau
Managing Partner of
the firm of C. O. Paravicini & Co

John A. Purdon
of Purdon Nye & Co

John F. Seaman,
of Olyphant & Co,

F. G. Low
of Fearon Low & Co

S. L. Webb.
of A. A. Fogg & Co.

J. B. Atkins.
of Russell & Co

Inclosure No. 24.

U. S. S. "Monocacy," 3rd Rate.
Shanghai, April 28. 1877.

My dear Bradford:

During our very intimate acquaintance of nearly eighteen months, since I have been in command here, our official and social intercourse has been of the most friendly character. Upon any official points about which we may have had different views, our intercourse has been what it ought to have been - perfectly courteous and friendly. The many kindnesses and good offices which it has been in your power to do me have always been rendered in such a courteous manner as to make me very glad to be under obligations to you, and I have great pleasure in assuring you of my appreciation of and thanks for them: and I know that I express the opinions and feelings of many Naval Officers who are indebted to you for many kindly courtesies.

I do not recollect hearing that you have ever had any difficulty or personal misunderstanding with any Naval Officer except with Mr Sandan which case was investigated and settled at the time, and I believe that you did not commence that second bout.

I think that I would have known about

the matter if your department towards them had ever been such as to keep them at their official away from the Consulate. You have always made it pleasant for me to go there, and I warn you that I am coming there tomorrow to go with you to your quarters, where I hereby invite myself to dine with you.

You are at liberty to use this letter as you please.

Very Sincerely Your Friend
W. M. Fitch
Commander
U.S. Navy.

To
O. B. Bradford Esq.
United States Vice Consul General.
Shanghai China.

Inlwood

7th

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUN 5 1877 OF STATE

United States Consulate General
Shanghai, April 30th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir;

Owing to the difficulty of securing in Shanghai, a competent person to accept the position of Vice Consul General, I feel constrained to ask that the Department will send to this Consulate, a gentleman to fill that office.

I therefore respectfully request that the Department may appoint at its earliest convenience, one of its Consular Clerks, to assume the duties of the office now held by Mr. O. B. Bradford.

My reason for the request is to be found in the charges I have preferred against him, bearing date 13th of January 1877, and submitted to the Department.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John Ls. Myers
Consul General.

Inwood

File

United States Consulate General
Shanghai May 1, 1877

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JUN 5 1877

Hon. J. A. Campbell
Third Assistant Secretary of State.

Sir:-

I have the honor of enclosing a despatch or letter from Mr. Richard Phoenix United States Marshal, in reference to his fees, withheld by Hon. Bradford, Consular Clerk, referred to in a despatch to the Dept. of this date; I also beg to enclose communications, from Walter E. Earle, American citizen residing in Shanghai, and Hon. Henry Silva, in reference to Hon. Bradford, to which I respectfully invite the attention of the Department.

I have the honor to be
Sir
Your obt. Sert
John C. Myers
Consul General.

U. S. Consulate General

Shanghai April 20th 1877.

John C. Myers. Esq.

Shanghai —

Sir;

I have the honor of inclosing for your inspection, an extract from the "Miscellaneous Correspondence" (an Archive of this Consulate General) being a reply to a request from H.B.M. Supreme Court at Shanghai, to have J.G. Purdon Esq an American Citizen, to appear in said Court, and give his evidence in a cause therein pending.

As I am the duly commissioned officer of the Court of this Consulate Gen'l, and as the Gentleman above named was not served, by me, with any notice whatever, but was notified to attend at the British Court by a private note from Mr Bradford. and the fee ($2) by law belonging to me, was appropriated by him, I beg to bring this to your notice

And

ask that this manner of doing business be stopped, as it is not in accordance with law, or custom, and it works injury to me.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Richard Rhoenix.

Marshal.

Copy.

Court of the
United States Consulate General.
Shanghai March 30th 1877.

"The Vice Consul General has the honor to inform H.B.M.° Supreme Court at Shanghai, that in compliance with its request, he has ordered J.G. Purdon Esq, an American Citizen to appear in said Court on the 6th day of April prosimo, at 10 Oclock, A.M, for the purpose of giving his evidence for the defense in the cause Reg' vs W. H. Shaw. (and also to produce certain books and papers, belonging to the firm of R. Francis & Co.) in which cause the said J.G. Purdon is cited as a witness for the Defendant.

(Signed) O.B. Bradford.
Vice Consul General.

Shanghai April 20th 1877.

Dr. Sir:

I a citizen of the United States do hereby state that since arriving here at Shanghai a year ago. Mr. O. B. Bradford of the U.S. Consulate General, has, for reasons unknown to me or my friends, been indefatigable in his efforts to persecute injure & malign me, & has by so doing hindered me from obtaining positions whereby I could maintain an honest livelihood, and in defiance of his efforts to injure my reputation, I have secured a position with Mr. M. A. Jenkins, of a Steamship Co. at Shanghai, for a period of two years by Contract, and in Conclusion permit me to say, enjoy his entire Confidence. I write this to you of my own free will and without prejudice from others.

I am very respectfully,

Walter C. Earle.

Hon. John C. Myers.
Consul General
for the United States.
Shanghai.

Copy

Shanghai, 20th April 1877.

F. C. Meyers Esqr.
U.S. Consul General
Dear Sir.

I beg to say, that while I was in the employ of the Pacific Mail Steam Ship Co, as Purser, and in discharge of my duty, I was very rudely received and insulted by Mr. C. B. Bradford, in charge of the Postal department. I beg to refer you to Mr. R. Phoney U.S. Marshal who was in the room adjoining Mr. Bradfords office and who has heard Mr. B's remarks towards me at the time.

I am Dear Sir
Yours Respectfully
Henry Sylva.

Mr Wood

Cow
E

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JUN 5 1877

United States Consulate General
Shanghai May 2. 1877.

Hon. John A. Campbell
Third Assistant Secty of State

Sir.

I beg to enclose a communication addressed to me by Richard Phoenix, Esqr United States Marshal, at this Consulate General. He complains again, that his fees as Marshal have been withheld from him by Mr. C. V. Bradford the Consular Clerk. Mr. Phoenix is a faithful officer; he has enjoyed Mr. Seward's confidence and esteem for many years, acting as United States Marshal, and he is so recognized by the Department at Washington; but I deeply regret to say that all of his fees at this Consulate General have been kept by Mr. Bradford. Mr. Phoenix is poor, his character as a gentleman, as a quiet, cultured officer, is irreproachable and he is the devoted friend of the Minister. Mr. Bradford has accumulated a fortune of 70,000 or 80,000 Taels, from his official position, and yet I can show that he is even now, after due notice to him not to do so, appropriating Mr. Phoenix's fees to himself, and has done so for years. I shall bring Mr. Phoenix' case to the notice of Congress, together with other irregularities practised in this office, as soon as I return to the U. S. with evidence to substantiate my charges.

I have the honor to be Sir
Your obt. Servt.
John C. Myers
Consul General

Answer Mailed May 5 Edson

Form 2.

No. _____

ATLANTIC CABLE MESSAGE.

THE WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH COMPANY.

All CABLE MESSAGES received for transmission must be written on the Message Blanks provided by this Company for that purpose, under and subject to the conditions printed thereon, and on the back hereof, which conditions have been agreed to by the sender of the following Message.

GEORGE H. MUMFORD, Secretary. 31 NH WILLIAM ORTON, President. 725 pm

To State Department

Received at Washington

May 8th 1877

Washington

Charges malicious gaelics mail responds.

Bradford

7.24P

217

gShanghai

JKBu

To guard against mistakes on the lines of this Company, the sender of every message should order it repeated; that is, telegraphed back from the terminus of said lines to the Originating Office. For such repeating, the sender will be charged in addition, one half the usual tolls of this Company, on that portion of its lines over which such message passes.

This Company will not assume any responsibility in respect to any Message beyond the terminus of its own lines; and it is agreed between the sender of the following message and this Company, that said Company shall not be liable for mistakes or delays in transmission or delivery, or for non-delivery to the next connecting Telegraph Company, of any unrepeated message, beyond the amount of that portion of the charge which may or shall accrue to this Company out of the amount received from the sender for this, and the other companies, by whose lines such message may pass to reach its destination; and that this Company shall not be liable for mistakes in the transmission or delivery, or for non-delivery to the next connecting Telegraph Company, of any repeated message, beyond fifty times the extra sum received by this Company from the sender for repeating such message over its own lines; and that this Company shall not be liable in any case for delays arising from interruptions in the workings of its lines, nor for errors in cipher or obscure messages. And this Company is hereby made the agent of the sender, without liability, to forward any message over the lines of any other company to reach its destination.

This Company is not to be liable for damages in any case, where the claim is not presented in writing, within thirty days after the sending of the message.

Mr. Seward's communication to Mr. Lincoln and letter to Mr. Sayers to that effect.

Attended to in Dipl. & Cons. Bureau, Mr Ferguson

Mr. E. Dalwood

May 26

Report of the Third Assistant Secretary of State upon the suspension of Consul-General Myers by Minister Seward.

(May 10)

On the 21st of February, an Article libelling Mr. Seward appeared in the Evening Courier of Shanghai. A copy of the article was transmitted to the Department by Mr. Seward in a despatch dated 21st March. It insinuates that Mr. Seward while Consul-General released from confinement, a notorious criminal who was in his custody charged with piracy, for a bribe. Mr. Seward on hearing the slander, immediately went to Shanghai, where an investigation of the matter convinced him that Mr. Myers, U. S. Consul General at Shanghai, instigated the publication of the article. For this offense

Mr. Seward, on the 27th of March relieved Mr. Myers from the charge of the Consulate-General and directed Mr. Bradford, Vice Consul General, to assume charge.

In Mr. Seward's despatch dated Shanghai April 4th, he furnishes the evidence upon which he acted when he relieved Mr. Myers. The affidavits of Mr. Thoenix, U. S. Marshal, Mr. Bradford, Vice Consul General and Mr. Balfour, Editor Evening Courier, and the statement of Mr. Myers himself in which he admits having had a conversation with Mr. Balfour upon the subject before the publication of the article all furnish conclusive evidence that the article was instigated by Mr. Myers.

In a separate despatch from Mr. Seward dated April 4th

he makes the following charges against Mr. Myers, the truth of which he believes he can prove.

1st That the Consul-General has treated Dr. Yates and Mr. Bradford, who are known at the Department as able, experienced, and honourable men, with marked disrespect. He has, contrary to usage, passed by the former in his dealings with the Intendant of Circuit and used instead the Intendant's own Interpreter, thus discarding Dr. Yates and placing the interests confided to him in unnecessary peril. He has practically accused Mr. Bradford of dishonesty and twice suspended him without reporting his reasons to the Legation or I believe to the Department. [He did report his reasons to the Department]

2nd That his course with

the Chinese authorities has indica-
-ted unbounded confidence in
them, and a disposition to
abandon the positions taken
by the Legation and by the Con-
-sular Body.

3d. That he drinks liquor in
public places and when under
its effect, talks in such manner
as to draw discredit upon others.

4th. That he is untruthful in
private and public life. He has
written to me a despatch which
is simply false in its leading
statements, the object being to
conceal an error made by him.

Mr. Seward requests that his
course be approved and that
a successor to Mr. Myers be
appointed.

In Mr. Myer's despatch of 29th
March he protests against Mr.
Seward's action in relieving him
from his duties as Consul-General.

He asserts that Mr. Seward has not proved that the article complained of was libellous, and that he had no right to act in the matter until he had done so. He writes "I did not
" write the article published
" in the Evening Chronicle of
" the 21st of last month. I did
" not authorize, suggest or
" direct any one else to
" write, print or publish
" the article. × × ×
" I never said that Mr.
" Seward took a bribe,
" and do not say so now.
" × × × It is plain
" to me that he has been
" ever since I came to China
" in May 1876, seeking an
" opportunity for some pretext
" upon which to hang a rea-
" son for suspending me and
" placing Mr. Bradford in charge,

" x x x x. From the moment
" of Mr. Sewards arrival in
" Shanghai (on the 21st March)
" he commenced searching for
" evidence gossip and slander
" for the purpose of blackening
" my reputation and destroy-
" ing my character. x x x
" I am led to believe that the
" only cause of my relief from
" office by Mr. Seward is due
" to my efforts to displace Mr.
" Bradford for want of confidence
" in that persons honesty"

Mr. Myers virtually admits the innocence of Mr. Seward of any wrong in the Pease matter, and there is no evidence whatever that it is other than libellous. The question is not in regard to the charges but where the responsibility for the publication or instigation of the article should rest and the evidence leads to the con-

-clusion that Mr. Myers is responsible for it.

After careful examination of all the papers in the case, it appears to me that Mr. Sewards course should be approved by the Department and a successor appointed to Mr. Myers.

10th May 1877.

Mr. Wood

ack aug 3

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JUN 18 1877

No. 73. U. S. Consulate General, Shunghai.

May 10th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject.

Forwards copy of Marriage Certificate of "Matthew Logan" and "Tzue-so-yen."

Entered June 23 77.

No. 73. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 10th May 1877

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Inclosed I have the honor to hand you a copy of a Certificate of Marriage between Matthew Logan of Boston, Mass. and Tzue-so-yen, a native of China, which ceremony was performed in my presence on the 5th May 1877.

I am
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

Vice Consul General.

Inclosure.
Copy of Marriage Certificate.

U. S. Consulate General,
Shanghai, May 5th 1877.

I, O. B. Bradford, Vice Consul General of the United States at Shanghai, China, do hereby certify that on this fifth day of May, A. D. 1877 at Shanghai, Matthew Logan, aged thirty years, born in Boston, Mass. and now temporarily residing in China, and Dzue so yen, aged thirty years, born in China, and now residing in Shanghai, were united in marriage before me and in my presence, by Reverend W. S. Holt, who is an American Missionary resident in Shanghai.

In witness whereof I have hereto subscribed my name and affixed the seal of the Consulate General at Shanghai this fifth day of May A. D. 1877, and of the Independence of the United States the 101st.

(Signed) O. B. Bradford.
Vice Consul General.

Mr. Wood

ack Aug 3

RECEIVED
JUN
18
1877
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

No. 74. United States Consulate General,

Shanghai, May 12th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject.

Acknowledges receipt of Department Circulars No's. 7, 8, and 9, relating to invoices, debenture certificates, and relative value of coins.

No. 74. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, May 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive Department Circulars No's 7, 8, and 9, touching further regulations in respect to invoices and debenture certificates, and inclosing a table of the value in United States money of the coins of foreign countries.

Care will be taken to carry out the spirit of these Circulars in any cases which arise here.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant,

O. F. Deas
Vice Consul General.

Mr. Wood.

ack Aug 3

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JUN 18 1877

No. 75. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 12th May 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject.

Acknowledges receipt of Department Circular of the 12th of March 1877 informing of the appointment of Honorable William M. Evarts as Secretary of State.

No. 75. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, May 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive the Department's circular of the 12th of March 1877 announcing the appointment of Honorable William M. Evarts as Secretary of State.

I am
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

O. B. Bradford
Vice Consul General.

ack JAC 18 June ack Aug 3 Mrrod

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUN 18 1877 OF STATE

No. 76. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, May 12th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject.

The issuing of passports.

Abstract of contents.

States that in accordance with instructions from the Minister he has received 25 blank forms for passports with directions relating to their issue at the Consulates in China.

No. 76. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, May 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

In pursuance of an instruction of the Minister, I have the honor to inform you that on the 27th day of December 1876, twenty five blank forms for passports were received at this office from the Legation, bearing its seal, and accompanied by instructions touching their issue at this office, and at the Consulates in China to applicants under the Regulations.

I further note that a quarterly return of passports issued, is to be made to the Department.

I am
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
O. B. Bradford
Vice Consul General.

Low
C E

ack Dec 26 June ack Aug 3 Bushrod

RECEIVED
JUN
18
1877
DEPT OF STATE

Special. No. 2. U.S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. May 14th 1877.

Mr Bradford to the Department of State.
Subject: Charges made against him by Mr. John C. Myers.
Abstract of Contents.

Announces the terms of a telegram sent on the 5th instant to the State Department.
Incloses copy of Mr. Myers's dispatch No. 14 to the Department. citing causes for delay in his taking charge of the Consulate in May 1876.
Incloses a letter from Mr. Stripling.

Two inclosures.

Special No. 2.

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. May 14th 1877.

Honorable J. A. Campbell.
Third assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir:

Reverting to the subject of my dispatch to you, dated the 28th april. marked "Special." I have now the honor to say that on the 8th instant I sent a telegram to the State Department as follows:

"State Department. Washington.
"Charges Malicious. Gaelic's
"mail response — Bradford."

Touching further the charges made against me by Mr. J. C. Myers. I have the honor to hand you inclosed herewith a copy of his dispatch No. 44 to the Department. dated 13th of May. 1876. citing the cause of his delay in taking over the charge

charge of the Courtenay Journal.
I inclose also a letter
addressed to me by Mr. Stripling
which came to hand too late
to form an enclosure with my
dispatch of the 28th ultimo.

I have the honor to be.
Sir.
Your Obedient Servant.

C. P. Brazier
Vice Consul Journal.

Enclosures:
1- Mr. Myers to State Department.
No. 4. May 13th 1876. (Copy)

2- Mr. Stripling to Mr. Brazier
May 7th 1877.

Copy Inclosure No. 1

No. 4. U.S. Consulate General.
Okinawai. May 13th 1876.

Honorable John L. Cadwalader.
Assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that at an appropiate time after my arrival here I had it announced to the Chief Local officer, with a view to learn whether he would receive and recognize me, pending the arrival from the Capital of my exequatur. His response was that he could not take upon himself to put a responsibility upon being instructed by his superior officers. A delay of the mails on the mountains, caused by snow, prevented my Commission from reaching the Tycoon until after my arrival here, and this fact will explain the delay in my taking over the

the archives of the Consulate General.

I am in daily expectation of the instruction from the Minister to assume my official duties under the exequatur issued at the Capital.

I am.

Sir.

Your Obedient Servant.

John C. Hayes

Consul General.

Inclosure no. 2.

Police Station
Hongkew Shanghai
May 4th 1877

F. B. Bradford Esquire
acting Consul General U.S.
Shanghai

Dear Sir,

I have to thank you for having permitted me to read the charges which have been made against myself, by Mr J.C. Myers, to the Department of State at Washington and to express my sincere regret that you have been called to depend yourself, and to rebut statements, which I am convinced, are groundless, and are made in a spirit of ignorant malice, and with a gross intent to do you an irreparable injury.

Reading No. 2

Mrs. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]

It is not likely that anything that I can say will be needed for your defence, but having resided in this Settlement for more than thirteen years, and having, during nearly the whole of that period, had constant official intercourse with you, and having watched, or conducted every Criminal prosecution that has been brought before you by the Municipal Police, I have had hundreds of opportunities to observe your behaviour to gentleman who have had occasion to call upon you on business, and I am free to confess, and do willingly, and truthfully affirm, that I have never experienced the slightest discourtesy at your upon hands, nor have I heard of any one

who

who has. Personally, my esteem
for you is such that I feel assured
that your reputation for honesty,
and integrity will not be impaired
by the imputations which have been
levelled against you, and which,
from the character of the person
who made them, and the underhand
way in which they were made, carry,
with them, their own reputation.

I have not the vanity to suppose
that my praise can gratify, but
I would like to state that the
uprightness of your principles,
and the wisdom, and vigour of
your conduct, combined with
your kindly courtesy to all with
whom you come in contact, has won
golden opinions from all classes
of the community, respects honour
on the Country which you so ably

represent.

Feeling sure that your
request will be accepted,
and approved by the Department
of State

I have the honor to remain
Dear Sir
Very truly yours
Alfred R. Stripling
Inspector in charge of the
Municipal Police Headquarters.

Wm E

ack any 3

ack June 26 June

Delwood

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUN 18 1877 OF STATE

No. 77. United States Consulate General,

Shanghai, May 15th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State,

Subject.

Incloses copy of his dispatch to Mr. Seward U.S. Minister (No. 553)

No. 77. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, May 15th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Inclosed I have the honor
/. to hand you, by request of Mr.
Seward, a copy of my dispatch
No. 553 to him of this date.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant.
O. B. Bradford
Vice Consul General.

Inclosure.
Mr. Bradford to Mr. Seward No. 553.

No. 553.

U. S. Consulate General.
Shanghai. May 15th 1877.

Honorable George F. Seward.
United States Minister
Peking.

Sir:

In response to the inquiry made in your dispatch No. 64. whether it is a matter within my knowledge that Mr. Myers knew that you had reported to the State Department the fact that you had not enforced the law providing that Masters and Officers of all American vessels shall be citizens of the United States, with your reasons therefor. I have the honor to respond. That at various times previous to the date of his No. 548 to the Legation. I discussed that subject with Mr. Myers. going over the ground covered by the Department's Circulars on the subject

subject of undocumented vessels. and bearing to him your dispatch No. 1008 to the Department in response thereto. besides other records on the same subject. We went into the matter at length. I also have Mr. Myers that in response to your various dispatches no instructions had yet been received from the Department that I considered the matter as being before it for examination. and that in due time an instruction or explanation to meet the peculiar situation in China and Japan. would be announced. or else received.

Cases arose as usual. during last summer. and by his instruction were dealt with as they had been by you.

I think that the spirit of your instruction No. 33 was willingly misconstrued by Mr. Myers.

One case arose where the master

master of an American vessel died at a neighboring port. the owner residing here. the only man available to command her. pending the arrival of an American. was a native of British North America. who had sailed for the most part in American vessels. and who at the moment, was an officer of a British vessel in port. Wm. Myers accepted the statement of the owner that he could find no available American. and after consultation informed him that if the man left the British vessel he could go as master. pending the arrival of an American. The man left his employ. and on announcing himself in readiness to take charge of the American vessel was informed by Wm. Myers order that he could not permit him to do so. The vessel was taken under a

Charter

charter. and was ready for sea. at the earnest request of the owner. he could not be allowed under this exigency to take the man who he had engaged with Mr. Myers' sanction. and he was compelled to sell his vessel. or let her lie in port. The sale was effected to a foreigner. at a sacrifice of the American owners' interests.

Having the letter of the statute to support him. Mr. Myers seemed to strive to make the law odious. and particularly so. if by so doing he could go contrary to a custom or practice which had been made or allowed by you. against whom and whose actions he seems to have taken an immoderate and unreasonable dislike.

I am more confirmed in my opinion of this unwillingness to foster american shipping interests. by a statement made to me a short time since. that he had told an American here. who had been

interested

interested in shipping. that he would enforce to the letter the statute providing that the masters and officers of our vessels should be american citizens. if it results in driving the American flag from the Coast of China.

In further compliance with your request. I transmit a copy of this response to the State Department by the mail leaving this day.

I am.

Sir.

Your Obedient Servant.

O. F. Prosser

Vice Consul General.

Mr Wood

Gw
E

ack Aug 3

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUL 25 1877 OF STATE

No. 84. United States Consulate General,

Shanghai May 28th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject.

Appointment of Honorable Frederick W. Seward as Assistant Secretary of State.

Abstract of contents.

Acknowledges receipt of Department Circulars of the 22d of March and 20th February. the latter relating to the duty of Consuls in China to send quarterly returns of "Letters Sent" and "Letters Received" to the Legation.

No. 84. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, 20th May 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive Department circular of the 22d of March, announcing that Honorable Frederick W. Seward had been appointed the Assistant Secretary of State.

I have also to own receipt of Department circular of the 20th of February marked "Separate", ordering the transmission, quarterly, from each Consulate to the Legation of Forms Nos 118 and 119. I note the further remarks therein, - and

have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Vice Consul General.

Low
E

ack aug 9
WHodges

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
AUG
4
1877
OF STATE

No. 78. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai. May 21st 1877.

Mr Bradford to The Department of State.

Subject: The Interpreterships at Shanghai.

Abstract of Contents.

Announces the resignation of Dr. W. T. Yates. Nominates Dr. D. B. McCartee as Interpreter.

Pending approval of the nomination, Dr McCartee has assumed duty as acting Interpreter.

Yates resignation accepted
& McCartee commd Aug 9/77

No. 78.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai. May 21st 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell.
Third assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that Dr. W. J. Yates who has so ably filled the post of Interpreter in this office. has placed in my hands his resignation, a copy of which I enclose.

I have the honor to nominate Dr D. Bethune McCartee for the post so made vacant. He is a scholar and linguist of rare attainments. and has been connected with our Consulates at Chefoo and Ningpo. as well as acting Interpreter here during the absence of Dr. Yates in 1872. It is fortunate that Dr McCartee's services may be availed of, as there is no other American in Shanghai Competent to assume the duties of the post made vacant by

by Dr. Yates' resignation.

Pending the approval of the Department Dr. McCartee has today assumed duty as acting Interpreter.

I transmit this herewith for Legation and have asked Mr. Seward to approve my nomination of Dr. McCartee.

I am.

Sir.

Your Obedient Servant.

O. B. Bradford

Vice Consul General,

Enclosure.

Dr. Yates to Mr. Bradford. May 21st 1877. (Copy.)

Copy.

Shanghai. China.
May 21st 1877.

O. B. Bradford Esqr.
U. S. Vice Consul General in Charge.

Dear Sir:

My voice having been entirely restored, and wishing to devote more time to literary and mission work among the Chinese. I beg to resign the post of Interpreter at the U. S. Consulate General.

I do this the more cheerfully as Dr. D. B. McCartee. whose abilities as an Interpreter are so well known in China. succeeds to the duties of the office.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your most obedient Servant.
Nathan T. Gates.

True Copy.
O. B. Bradford

Mr Wood
ack Aug 3

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
JUL 26 1877

No. 79. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, May 28th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.
Subject.

Acknowledges receipt of instructions No. 30 from the Department and says that care will be taken to comply with its terms.

No. 79. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, May 28th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive your instruction No. 30 relating to mail pouches.

Care will be taken to comply with its terms.

At the date of its receipt there were two pouches on hand, together with two of a large size which awaited the mail by the Pacific Mail Steamship Company's steamer, to be returned to the Department.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

[signature]

Vice Consul General.

(79½)
Inclo
July 26 July

M Wood

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
JUL
25
1877
OF STATE

United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, May 30th 1877.

Honorable John A Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to inclose herewith
1/ a translation of an autograph letter
from Ting Tsin Kuang, (Taotai) Gov-
ernor, &c. at Shanghai, addressed to
me previous to his departure for the
west of China, Ilis. His Excellency
has been in the service of his Govern-
ment for many years, and I have on
all occasions found him an accom-
plished gentleman; he has kindly
and promptly responded in every
case of official business, and has al-
ways evinced a friendly feeling towards
American citizens residing in China.
One case I desire to mention partic-
ularly. Messrs H. Fogg & Co sent 13
cases of Sycee to the Silk district, to pay
for Silk purchased by them. On its
way it was seized by robbers or pi-
rates. I applied to the Taotai for the

recovery of the money. He at once took measures for this purpose, and in a few weeks the boxes of silver were returned to their owners. I was informed that the recovery of money under such circumstances is of rare occurrence. I may be pardoned for mentioning this instance as one among others, of the vigilance of the Taotai, in protecting the interests of Americans within his jurisdiction. I do not send this letter because of the allusions to myself, but only as evidence of the friendly feelings of the Chinese authorities towards American citizens, during my connection with this Consulate General.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers
Consul General.

Inclosure,
Autograph letter by the Taotai of Shanghai. (Copy.)

To ... Translator to the Government at Shanghai.

Translated by Carl Kreyer, Ph. D. Translator to the Government at Shanghai, decorated with the insignia of the Fourth Rank, &c.

Honored Sir: My departure for the West being at hand, I am profoundly moved by this severing of friendly connections and cannot but think (with satisfaction) of the manner in which you have, for the past year, conducted public affairs at Shanghai. In the intercourse between Your Country and China you have not only protected the commercial interests of citizens of the United States, conducting all affairs (of this nature) to a harmonious issue, but you have also upheld justice by friendly co-operation with Chinese officials.

Holding you, therefore, in the Highest Esteem, I am loth to leave you and write these lines with the sincere wish that, after a time, we may meet again and renew our friendly relations.

Written by my own hand on this 13th day of the 4th Moon in the 3d year of the reign Kwang-seu - (May 26th 1877)

(Signed) Fung Tsin Kwang -
Divisional Governor
of the Su Sung and Tai Prefectures.
Superintendent of Maritime Customs
of Kiang Nan, decorated with the
insignia of the Second Rank, &c. &c.

For John C. Myers, Esq.
U. S. Consul General.
Shanghai.

Wood

Inc
6

Rec'd July 27

United States Consulate General

Shanghai, June 7th 1877.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JUL 25 1877

Honorable J. A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I am constrained by a sense of duty to transmit herewith to the Department of State, a leading editorial article in reference to certain proceedings said to be connected with the Foochow Consulate. I sincerely trust that the charges against Mr. De Lano may, on investigation, be found untrue. The article referred to was published in the China Mail on May 19th 1877.

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers.
Consul General.

Inclosure.
Printed extract from Hong Kong paper.

THE CHINA MAIL.

HONGKONG, SATURDAY, MAY 19, 1877.

THE arrest at Foochow of an American citizen named Porter, noted among our extracts in last night's issue, would seem to indicate the presence of a system at that port which is open to grave objection. According to the *Foochow Herald*, Mr Porter was arrested in consequence of "a trumped-up charge made in the interest of certain piratical fishermen;" and so far as we know of the facts of the case, it is most sincerely to be desired that this charge may be satisfactorily proved to be of such a nature. When we say that the Consul of the U. S. A. at that port and his Chinese Interpreter, as well as the man Porter, are alleged to have been presuming somewhat upon their foreign position, the hope above expressed will be the more readily understood. It is one of the dangers of Consular office, especially amongst certain nationalities, that it is ever liable to be made the cloak of rascality by greedy adventurers from outside; and probably this feeling may have had something to do with the arrest of ex-pilot Porter by the Chinese authorities.

It is stated that Chen Taotai, by a special order of H. E. the Viceroy, started on the 3rd instant, in the Chinese gunboat *Man Nien Ching*, to the group of islands lying within the jurisdiction of the Lien-kong and Ha-poo districts. Many fishing-stations and boats are found all along the distance (some eight hours' steaming) between these places and Pagoda Anchorage. On the morning of the 7th instant, the Taotai returned with the foreigner named Porter and six natives in custody. Five of the natives are said to belong to the gentry class, and the sixth, who is the master of a boat, is merely detained as a witness. Porter and the five natives were (on 13th) in custody on remand, charged with having collected fees (black-mail) from fishermen at the places above named, under false pretences, they having, without due authority, as alleged, established a Coastguard Station on shore, and hired an armed boat to aid them in this unlawful purpose. It would appear that this false charge must either have been trumped up with great skill and astuteness, or its originators must have had some fragments of Consular negligence or indiscretion upon which to construct their case. Amongst the papers and other things brought down by the Taotai is said to have been found a so-called agreement written in Chinese, impressed with a seal similar to that of the U. S. Consulate at Foochow, and bearing what appears to be the signature of the U. S. Consul, as a witness, besides that of the foreigner (Porter). The purport of the agreement is briefly this,—that the Consul grants the prayer of certain natives for the employment of Porter—the latter being recommended by himself—at a monthly salary of $100, and that Porter's duty will be to act as watchman at the places above mentioned, and to appeal to the Consul for assistance in the event of any difficulties arising. Amongst the flags found, there is one which is said to be similar to the national emblem of America, bearing stripes but no stars, and having the "Union" in black, with the letter "P" painted upon it. In addition to this, several small flags are said to have been found, bearing the inscription: 大美國巡捕官卜, which may be rendered "The Great American Police Superintendent, Po (Porter);" with the impression of an appropriate official-looking seal added to it, for the sake of effect.

These accessories to the power of the great "Po," as alleged in this trumped-up charge, form quite a picture, in which the disingenuous natives hold up the shortcomings of foreign officialdom to the delighted gaze of their Chinese countrymen. Indeed, the native officials have it that the prisoners have made their confession, and that the "persons concerned"—the ex-pilot and the Consular Yâmen-runners, we suppose, are meant—appear by it to be seriously compromised by their connection with the disreputable business. The prisoners indeed go so far as to state that in January last they found it necessary to propitiate the "persons concerned" with presents of money, tea and ham, after the most approved Celestial fashion; and that, had the bold experiment proved the success that was expected, and the numerous folios, flags and bannerets seemed to justify, a handsome monthly income would have accrued to "those concerned" by way of share in the outturn and special allowance for services rendered. To these outrageous allegations on the part of the native authorities and their "confessing" prisoners, the fact that the Consul called at the Board shortly after Chen's return and had Porter immediately handed over to him, is supposed to lend an air of probability; and altogether it seems due to the very name of foreigner, not to speak of the honor and reputation of the American Consulate, that the most searching investigation should be made into this matter, and the widest publicity be given to the falsity of the charge or the peculiarity of the circumstances under which such a monstrous case could have taken shape. The defence attributed to the persons pointed at is, that they meant only to collect money from those fishermen who would voluntarily pay for having their nets protected, and that they had never attempted to enforce payment. But whether the charge or the defence be nearest the truth, what seems to us to be the moral of this curious development is, that official purity and honesty must be protected at any price, even from the indirect attempts of underlings or outsiders, whose irregular acts may throw discredit upon the representatives of the best government in the world.

Ask Copy &
Mrs'd

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUL 26 1877 OF STATE

No. 80. United States Consulate General,

Shanghai 12th June 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject. Undocumented Vessels.

Abstract of Contents.

Remarks on Mr. Shepard's (Hankow) No. 12 to the Department, regrets that Mr. Shepard has not found it convenient to to follow existing rules.

Mr Bradford should be instructed to make a specific report in relation to the matters included in Shepard's dispatch to him. Giving his own views & Shepard's with facts & reasons it is impossible to tell from the dispatches what the question in dispute really is. Henry C. Conger July 31st 1877.

No. 80. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, June 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington,
D. C.

Sir,

I have the honor to refer to Mr. Shepard's dispatch No: 12 and to remark that I regret he has not found it convenient to follow the existing rules, until the ruling of the Department on the subject of undocumented vessels, is made known.

I am Sir
Your obedient servant,

O. B. Shepard
Vice Consul General.

ack JHC 27 July ack augs MWood

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUL 26 1877 OF STATE

No. 81. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, June 12th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.
Subject. Reputation of the Taotai. (Fêng.)
in Shanghai.

Abstract of Contents.

Incloses an extract from the Shanghai "Courier and Gazette" of the 30th May 1877, touching the reputation of Fêng, Taotai, Remarks that he is not alone in his opinion that Mr. Myers' subserviency to the late Taotai was not conducive to the public interests.

No. 81. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, June 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Having lately had occasion to speak of the character and qualities of Ting the Tau-Tai of this port now absent on leave, in connection with the remarkable intimacy which has existed between that officer and Mr Myers, I beg leave to hand to the Department inclosed herewith, a notice of him which has been published in one of the daily papers of this place. I do not pretend that newspaper criticism is always just, but this article will afford evidence at least that I am not singular in my opinion that Ting has not been an acceptable officer, and that Mr. Myer's subserviency to him, was not likely to promote public interests.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant.

O. N. Nissen
Vice Consul General.

Inclosure.
Editorial from Courier and Gazette. May 30th 1877.

THE
SHANGHAI COURIER & CHINA GAZETTE

VIRES ACQUIRIT EUNDO.

Wednesday, 30th May, 1877.

THE TAO-T'AI IN SEARCH OF HIS FATHER.

On Sunday morning last our late Tao-t'ai, Fêng, took his departure for Hankow on a twelvemonth's leave of absence from his post, and we think we do not err in saying that we are bidding good bye to a very extraordinary man, for of the many foolish officials who have held sway in the city, whether in magistracy or in the higher post of Tao-t'ai, Fêng is *facile princeps*. He took over charge as Tao-t'ai of Shanghai on the 28th of January 1875 and retained it till the other day. In this short period of two years and three months he has succeeded in making himself one of the most unpopular officials in China, being disliked by his colleagues, despised by his people, and laughed at by foreigners. By nature he is a man of coarse nature and rough manners, and to this he had recently added the habit of bawling, in private conversation, at the pitch of his voice. It is this unfortunate failing which has made him unpopular here, for neither officials nor merchants, Chinese or foreign, could be expected to have the least liking for a man whose every gesture at times was an insult. Such conduct is only pardonable in the case of exceptional genius; from ordinary mortals it is intolerable, but in the case of an exceptionally stupid man one simply regards it as a ridiculous phenomenon, well knowing that such phenomena contain in themselves the elements of self-destruction, sooner or later.

Our late Tao-t'ai was for many years superintendent of the Shanghai Arsenal. His training there was, perhaps, the very worst to fit him for the post of Tao-t'ai, but although that may, to some extent, account for his rudeness of manner and eccentricity of speech, it deepens the mystery of his imbecility. Contact for a number of years with low-class Chinamen of the godownkeeper or shirting-broker class, and with needy foreigners solicitous to sell torpedoes or jerked beef to the Chinese Government, accustoms an Arsenal Superintendent to swear; but it does not necessarily make him a stupid man. On the contrary it should sharpen his faculties, and, one would think, necessitate a certain degree of common sense, and an intelligence sufficient to free a man from the charge of absolute ignorance. Fêng, to judge from his career as Tao-t'ai, appears to have picked up, during his novitiate at the Arsenal, a very large quantity of Arsenal manners to an infinitely small one of Arsenal intelligence. This was the poor battery he brought to bear on the Consular Body, and small blame to them if they seemed a little shy in pressing public business on his notice, during the time of his Tao-t'aiship. In all negotiations with them, we are informed, he constantly professed to be animated by the most lofty considerations of patriotism, but as he warmed up to debate the Tao-t'ai would be sunk in the Arsenal powder-monkey, and he would invariably explode in a torrent of invective and spittle against foreigners, foreign laws, foreign trade, foreign everything. His patriotism at best was but Chauvinism of the most blatant type, such as we have been accustomed to see in the reports of the China Merchants' Company and to hear in the conversation of one or two men of the modern young-China party, and has nothing in common with that healthy sentiment which exists everywhere in European countries. With our late Tao-t'ai it took the form apparently of a total disregard for Treaty stipulations. One of the few ideas of any kind which he had was the injustice of the extra-territorial jurisdiction clauses, a theme upon which he harped in season and out of season, as if the very fact of himself being Tao-t'ai of Shanghai were not ample justification for our resolutely refusing to abate one jot or tittle of our rights. We are sorry to inform him that whatever hope Chinese officials may have had at one time of a modification of these clauses in a certain class of mixed cases, he has, by his imprudent acts and language, put any such modification entirely out of the question. We foreigners can never suffer any rights we may have in person or in property to be dealt with by the crude laws of China, interpreted by the still cruder minds of officials like our late Tao-t'ai. We have heard it said that the clerks in the Tsungli Yamên, when appointed to Tao-t'aiships in the provinces, show the carefulness of their training and their aptitude at profiting by their experiences at Peking, by being more than usually obstructive. If this be the aim of the Yamên, we can confidently recommend them to allow their expectant Tao-t'ais to pass a year or two in the Shanghai Arsenal, before giving them appointments. They will thus in a few years, to judge by our experience in Shanghai, reduce international business at the open ports to chaos, and the extinguishing of the Treaty rights of foreigners will go on *pari passu* with the destruction of their commerce.

Fêng has been the first Tao-t'ai of Shanghai we believe to take into permanent employment at his city yamên the services of a foreign clerk or secretary. However lucrative, honourable and responsible such a post may be, we are unfeignedly glad that it is not occupied by an Englishman. We write this advisedly, because we are of opinion that such an appointment would not strengthen the hands of the British Consul in conducting business with the Tao-t'ai. X We may seem to speak a little harshly of the appointment, but we do not intend to convey thereby any allusion to its present incumbent, who was once a missionary and is now a gentleman whose wide experience, gained in a varied career, has been doubtless of much service to his late master. Him our Consuls will have with them still behind the screen, but of Fêng they will see, we think, no more. It is not at all improbable that in his search for his father he will have, like the immortal Japhet, certain experiences more exciting than agreeable. We predict that if he pass through Kan-suh anywhere in the neighbourhood of Tso's army, he will find himself in a position as precarious as that occupied by Haman at a certain royal feast. The Chinese general is not likely to forget the recent hospitality extended to his emissary by Fêng when he came to Shanghai the other day to borrow money for the military expenses in Kansuh—a hospitality which Tso will repay with interest when he gets him in the wilderness. Even if he escape the dangers of his journey, and return to official life in some other place than Shanghai where a sufficiency of official rope will be paid out to him, he is pretty sure to save his friends the trouble of suspending him—in an official sense. He nearly did it here, with all the checks to foolishness that undoubtedly hedge the Tao-t'aiship of Shanghai in the shape of advice from Consuls and Custom House officers, and he is certain to do it as soon as he gets into a berth where his violent temper, uncouth manners, and feeble mind will have room to play. We are aware that this is a depressing future to hold out to our late Tao-t'ai, but we are afraid he lacks the physical power to escape the first horn of the dilemma, and the mental power to extricate him from the second. And so we leave him; he makes his exit amidst the laughter of his own people and the quiet grins of foreign merchants, two classes of people who, however they may differ in their modes and powers of reasoning, have a common sense of ridicule and humour which the spectacle of a clown in official clothing never fails to tickle.

X Rev. Carl T. Kreyer. naturalized.

Mr Wood

Mr Woods -
Pastor Appointment
Dec 27 July

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED JUL 26 1877 OF STATE

No. 82. United States Consular Agent.

Shanghai, June 12th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject. Consular Agent for Tamsui and Keelung.

Abstract of Contents.

Approves of Mr. Henderson's nomination of Mr. John Dodd to be Consular Agent for Tamsui and Keelung. States that ~~although~~ Mr. Dodd is a British subject, and served the United States as Consular Agent at Formosa during Mr. Le Gendre's administration at Amoy, in an acceptable manner.

No. 82. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, June 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to refer to Mr. Henderson's dispatch No. 139, and hereby signify my approval of his nomination of Mr. John Dodd as Consular Agent for Tamsui and Keelung. Mr. Dodd is a British subject, and during the administration of Mr. Legendre at Amoy he served our interests in an acceptable manner in Formosa, as Consular Agent.

Touching Mr. Henderson's remark that judicial authority should be given to our Consular Agents in China, I infer that a recommendation in that direction would naturally go to the Legation, for its advice thereon.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant.

O. F. Bradsh

Vice Consul General.

Con
E

Mr Wood for report
Dec 27 July

Mr Wood
Dec Aug 3

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
JUL
26
1877
OF STATE

No. 83. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, June 12th 1874.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of States.

Subject. Mr. Shepard's requisition for Blank Books &c. for the Agency at Ichang.

Abstract of Contents.

Remarks the construction put by the Consul upon section No. 352 of the Consular Regulations, and says that in case the Departments' view accords with that of Mr. Shepard it would promote convenience to have a set of books furnished to each agency.

No. 83. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, June 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Touching the requisition for Blank Books, &c. for the Agency at Ichang, made by Mr. Shepard in his dispatch No. 20, I have the honor to remark that the Consul has evidently interpreted section No. 352 of the Consular Regulations, as allowing Record Books and forms to an Agency upon application made by the Chief Consular officer.

In case the Department concurs in Mr. Shepard's construction of the Regulation, I think it would promote convenience to have a set of books furnished for each Agency, in order that permanent records may there be kept. The books need not be more than one-third the size of those usually furnished to Consulates.

I anticipate that the Department will send seals for Agencies at the time of approving nominations of officers to fill the

the posts. No. 83

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

O. J. Brazeau

Vice Consul General.

Mr Wood
ack Aug 3

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
JUL 26 1877

No. 85. United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, 12th June 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject.

Calls the Departments attention to the fact that seals and stamps mentioned in Dept. dispatch No 18, as having been ordered for this Consulate General have not yet been received.

No. 85. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, June 12th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Reverting to Department's dispatch No. 18, dated 22d December last, I have the honor to say that the seals and stamps therein referred to as having been ordered for this office, have not yet come to hand.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant,

O. N. Nolte
Vice Consul General.

File
Rec'd 26 July

85½

Mpord

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
JUL 25 1877

No number. U.S. Consulate General.
Shanghai June 13th 1877.

Mr. Myers to the Department of State.

Subject. Mr. Bradford's accusation that Mr. Myers is subservient to Chinese Officials.

Abstract of Contents.

Calls attention to an article clipped from the Shanghai Courier & Gazette (dated 30th May 1877) - reflecting on the character of the Taotai of this province.

Submits his arguments to show that the article alluded to is malicious and scandalous.

Incloses an original letter from Mr. Carl Kreyer Government Translator bearing upon the subject.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, June 13th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

An article in reference to the Taotai of this province, published in the "Shanghai Courier & Gazette" of the the 30th of May last, will be sent to you by Mr. O.B. Bradford, by this mail. I desire to say this article is condemned by every respectable American citizen in Shanghai who has read it, and at the German club of this city, it was pronounced false and malicious. I have officially met Fëng-Taotai, and know him to be a high minded and honorable gentleman. He possesses the confidence of his government as much so as any other official in China. My intercourse with him has always been in company with gentlemen — My Consular colleagues and others — and I never saw anything by word or action on his part improper. It is my duty to cultivate friendly relations with Chinese officials, and in doing so I have acted in the interest of my countrymen in China. Nor have I ever been subservient to any human being in China or America: I have always endeavored to do right, regardless of consequences to myself. The newspaper in which this article appears is a licentious and unscrupulous sheet, of very small circulation, and is filled with attacks upon officials, from all countries. It was not my duty as I conceived, to be at daggers

points with the Chinese authorities. They have given me no more attention than they have to other Consuls who treat them civilly and courteously. And I have never yeilded a single point to them in which I believed myself in the right; and I would scorn to ask them for a favor or concession which I could not ask or demand as a right. I fail to see what interest the Government of the United States can have in a scurrilous publication by a foreign (English) newspaper written by an English snob reflecting upon officers of the Chinese Government.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servant.
John C. Myers
Consul General.

P.S.

On the matter of subserviency to the Chinese officials to the detriment of American interests in China I respectfully invite the Departments attention to a note (original) inclosed herewith, addressed to me by Mr. Carl Kreyer, Translator to the Chinese Government which I think will effectually dispose of Mr. Bradfords unfounded accusations.

The Consuls thanked me for my candid expression.

J. C. M.

Inclosure,
Mr. Kreyer to Mr. Myers, Shanghai May 23rd. 1877.
(Original document)

Taotai Yamen, Shanghai May 23 77

Sir: In reply to yours of 20th inst. desiring me to give you a statement of the remarks made by yourself on the occasion of a dinner given by H. E. Fung Taotai, I have the honour to state that the guests of the Taotai were the following: John C. Myers Esq. U.S. Consul General
A. Davenport Esq. H.B.M. Acting Consul
Le Chevalier de Boleslawsky Austro Hung. Cons.
Dr Kraniel. Consul for the German Empire.
Herr F. Haas. Interpreter to Austro Hung. Legation
Herr von Möllendorff. Interpreter to German Cons.
Chen Ta Lung, Judge of the Mixed Court
and the undersigned as H. E. the Taotai's Interpreter.

At the close of the dinner you were requested

by your colleagues to reply to some remarks
H. E. the Taotai had made on the subject
of the new regulations which were about to
put in force in the Foreign Settlements of
Shanghai, by which these Settlements were
empted from Lekin taxation levied on
chandise of bona fide foreign origin, a
in the execution of which Regulations
Taotai requested the Foreign Consuls
give their support and cooperation.

So far as I remember the few rem
which you made on that occasion & wh
I interpreted for the Taotai were
you thanked H. E. for the honour con
ferred on your colleagues and yourself
this occasion & for the hospitality w

had been extended to them & you; That, so far as the cooperation & support of the Treaty Consuls was concerned, you could assure H. E. of your own cooperation whenever H. E. was in the right, and that, you had no doubt your colleagues would do the same, but whenever H.E. the Taotai was wrong, you would trip him up. — The Taotai agreed to your remarks with smiles and told me to tell you of his concurrence in your views.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient Servant
Carl Traeger
Translator to Chinese Government.

John C. Myers Esq.
U. S. Consul Genl.

Mr Wood

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JUL 25 1877

United States Consulate General

Shanghai, 18th June 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell
Third Asst. Secretary of State,
Washington D.C.

Sir,

Having sent to the Department an account of the case of C. E. Porter, of Foochow, reported in the Foochow Herald, I have the honor of enclosing another extract from the same newspaper on the same subject.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Myers,
Consul General.

Inclosure.
Printed Extract from the Foochow Herald.

THE CASE OF MR. C. E. PORTER.

(Foochow Herald.)

In our last issue we alluded to the case of Mr. C. E. Porter, a citizen of the United States, and ex-pilot of this port, who was arrested by Chên Taotai on or about the 5th ultimo, on a charge of conspiring with certain natives, to levy black-mail on the fishing grounds outside Sharp Peak. We also mentioned that the Chinese authorities had, after a delay of more than a fortnight, lodged a formal complaint against the prisoner, but at the same time had declined to be represented at the examination which took place at the United States Consulate, on the 29th ultimo, and two following days. This examination appears to have been conducted with fairness and impartiality, though in the interest of all parties it is to be regretted that, after having resorted to the extreme measure of arresting Porter on a specific charge, the Chinese officials should have been conspicuous by their absence from the only Court where that charge could be fully and legally investigated. The prisoner was accused, jointly with certain natives also in custody, of having armed and sailed a lorcha on the fishing grounds outside Sharp Peak; and with having levied black-mail on the fishermen to the extent of about $2,000. He was also charged with having represented himself as Marshal of the United States Consulate, with full authority from the United States Consul; and also with unlawfully flying the United States ensign. Finally, he was charged with having sold to numerous fishermen a number of small flags of similar design to the one already described, and bearing in Chinese characters the inscription "Po, American Police Superintendent."

In reply to these accusations, the prisoner produced an agreement which had been signed and sealed at the United States Consulate, some months previously, and which set forth the nature of the employment in which he was engaged when arrested by Chên Taotai. That employment, we are informed, originated in the desire of a number of native companies, engaged in the fisheries outside Sharp Peak, to be protected from the lawlessness of a piratical horde by whom their fishing nets were systematically stolen. Complaints to the Chinese authorities having proved ineffectual, a private police company was organized by the fishermen, in order to meet the difficulty; and Porter—whose intimate knowledge of the neighbourhood, acquired through long experience as a pilot, was supposed to be a qualification for the post—was selected to superintend this private police company, at a salary of $100 per month. As to the legitimate nature of this employment, we are assured that there are several precedent cases, and in view of the absence of any regular maritime police there does not appear to be any irregularity in Porter's conduct. In answer to numerous questions by the Court, the prisoner affirmed on oath, supported by the testimony of two of the native crew who were on board the lorcha with Porter throughout.

First—That he did not receive any sum or sums of money while on board the lorcha, beyond $1—advanced on account of wages.

Secondly—That he did not, and could not, have represented himself as being in any way connected with the United States Consulate—his agreement in Chinese and English (signed and stamped at the Consulate) setting forth most fully the nature of his employment.

Thirdly.—That the flag used on board the lorcha was an old private flag of his own, though somewhat resembling the United States ensign. The flag had a blue corner in which the letter P stood in conspicuous size, and its main body was alternately striped red, white, and blue, and bore certain Chinese characters. At a distance, and to an unpractised eye, it might be mistaken for the United States ensign, though the prisoner declared on oath that he had used the same flag for years as a pilot—minus the Chinese characters. Regarding the Chinese characters on the flag, the prisoner swore most positively that he was ignorant of their meaning.

There being no local evidence against the prisoner; the Chinese authorities failing to bring forward a single witness in support of their case; and the prisoner's innocence being sufficiently proved by the testimony of the two Chinese witnesses examined on his behalf—the case was dismissed.

In commenting on this affair we may mention, on what we believe to be excellent authority, that the personal relations between Chên Taotai and the American Consul have of late being characterised by an absence of harmony and good feeling. In view, therefore, of this fact, it is not so very difficult to account for the singular and, to say the least, obstructive conduct of the Taotai in the proceedings subsequent to Porter's arrest. If we are correctly informed on the subject, the fortnight preceding the examination now recorded was devoted by Chên Taotai to the extraction, by most frightful tortures, of such confessions on the part of his unfortunate captives as would tend in Chên's estimation to incriminate not only the prisoner Porter but also the American Consul. How well this exemplary native official has succeeded in his amiable design may be discovered in the fact that he has shunned the only form of inquiry applicable to the exigencies of the case.

Ans Aug 25-July

Wood

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JUL 25 1877

U.S. Consulate General.
Shanghai 19th June 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a telegraphic dispatch from the Honorable William M. Evarts, Secretary of State, as follows:—

"Washington 7th April 1877.

"Myers, Consul General,

"If the allegations telegraphed from Shanghai, "in regard to Minister, are made on your au- "thority, prepare at once to come home, and "substantiate them."

"Telegraph either your disavowal "or intention to come home."

(Signed) "Evarts
"Secretary."

I immediately telegraphed from Shanghai the following answer—

"Allegations regarding "Minister telegraphed from Shanghai not made "by me. Disavowal made by mail."

(Signed) "Myers"

I have the honor to be Sir,
your obedient servant.

John C. Myers
Consul General.

P.S.

In consequence of having been

deprived of the use of my Consular Rooms, I beg to say that I have, through an oversight, failed to answer in writing, the telegram of Mr. Evarts, the Honorable Secretary of State, at an earlier date, as my papers were thrown into confusion, both official and private.

With respect —

J. C. M.

ack Aug 7 Wood

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED AUG 4 1877 OF STATE

No. 86. U. S. Consulate General,

Shanghai, June 23d 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State,

Subject, The Chefoo Convention.

Abstract of Contents.

Incloses two copies of a printed letter from the Shanghai Chamber of Commerce to its London Committee dated June 15th 1877.

No. 86. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, June 23d 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

Inclosed I have the honor to hand you two copies of a letter addressed by the Chairman of the Chamber of Commerce of this port to its London Committee, on the Chefoo convention, dated Shanghai 15th instant. 2/.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
O. B. Bridgman
Vice Consul General.

Inclosure.
Printed copies of above mentioned letter.

Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

LETTER

ON THE

CHEFOO CONVENTION

TO THE

CHAMBER'S LONDON COMMITTEE.

SHANGHAI; JUNE 15*th*, 1877.

Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

SHANGHAI, June 15th, 1877.

GENTLEMEN,

When the text of the Chefoo Convention was published in China in October last, a copy was forwarded by the Secretary to you as the representatives of this Chamber in London. Sir THOMAS WADE before he left Shanghai promised the Community a memorandum on the subject of his late negotiations, which he is understood to be preparing, and the Committee would have preferred to wait for the publication of that document before pledging this Chamber to an expression of opinion on the modifications of, or additions to, existing treaties made by the Convention. As however the Chinese authorities on their side have already given effect to several of the provisions of the agreement, the Committee feels that prolonged silence on its part would be inconvenient and might be misunderstood.

I beg therefore to address you with particulars of the conclusions at which we have arrived.

The Convention is divided into three sections relating to—

First.—A settlement of the Yunnan case.

Secondly.—Official intercourse.

Thirdly.—Trade.

Yunnan outrage.

With the purely political part of the Convention comprised within the first and second sections, the settlement of which must have been governed by considerations with which the Committee is of necessity imperfectly acquainted, I do not propose to deal. I may however, when expressing the extreme regret of the Committee that it has not been deemed politic to insist upon the punishment of those concerned in the murder of the late Mr. MARGARY, take occasion to remark that, as the persons responsible for that foul outrage are understood to be officials in high place, this illustration of the perfidious character of the Chinese Government, fully justifies the objection which this Chamber has invariably urged, to any reliance being placed on the assurances and engagements of the native authorities unless accompanied by substantial guarantees.

Indemnity.

The fifth clause of the first section fixes the amount of indemnity to the families of the officers killed in Yunnan, and "on account of claims of British merchants arising out of the action of officers of the Chinese Government up to the commencement of the present year, at Tls. 200,000."

The Committee being unable to form an estimate of the amount of the private claims preferred by British merchants and registered in the various Consulates is not in a position to say whether or not the money agreed to be paid will cover such claims.

A. MICHIE, Esq. J. SWIRE, Esq. F. D. BARNES, Esq.

London Committee representing the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

If however the payment of the indemnity is understood, as the clause referring to it may be taken to mean, to be a condonation for, and satisfaction of, all illegal imposts upon British trade from the commencement of intercourse until now; and to be a bar politically to any complaints against the Chinese Government in respect to such imposts, then I feel no hesitation on behalf of the Chamber in entering a protest against the altogether inadequate and unsatisfactory character of the proposed settlement.

dministration of Justice.

The second section, although headed "official intercourse," deals in its 2nd and 3rd clauses with the far more serious question of the administration of justice. The Committee fears that the subsidiary manner in which the clauses relating to the measures needed for the reform of the Mixed Courts are introduced into this section, will lead the natives to believe, that the tendency of the Chinese mind, to regard a breach of ceremonial as a matter of greater concern than a miscarriage of justice, is in harmony with Western ideas.

Moreover the manner in which the expressed intention of the British Government to revise the rules of the Supreme Court is, as it were, balanced in the Convention by an understanding that the Tsung-li Yamên will invite the Foreign Representatives to consider measures for the more effective administration of justice, is in the opinion of the Committee open to objection.

The construction of the text implies that a comparison may not unfairly be drawn between the defects which experience has shown to exist in the practice of the Supreme Court and the travesty of justice which is displayed by the Mixed Tribunals at the Treaty Ports.

I need hardly represent to you that to institute such a comparison would be to cast an unmerited reflection upon the Supreme Court. That Court with civil and criminal jurisdiction is open to all Chinese suitors, who, it cannot be denied, recognize its advantages and have not been slow to avail themselves of its services.

Every British subject in China is amenable in person and property to its control, its decisions are prompt, and its decrees are enforced. On the other hand the Chinese trader is practically exempt from jurisdiction. He may defraud the foreigner almost with impunity and he may evade or postpone payment of his debts, there being no recognized system of procedure available to a foreign creditor under which the property of a defaulter may be sequestrated for the benefit of all to whom he is indebted.

In place of a vague engagement, not binding in point of time, on the part of the Tsung-li Yamên, to discuss the necessary measures to be adopted, the Committee would have been pleased to see a definite agreement arrived at with regard to the character of the reforms to be instituted—to find in fact provision made as well for the promulgation of a Code of Rules to govern the practice in the Mixed Courts, as for the appointment of native functionaries furnished with powers of independent jurisdiction to preside over them.

The Committee believes that elaborated proposals of this nature for Sir THOMAS WADE'S consideration have been ready to his hand in the port-folios of more than one of the able Consular Assessors, who have had wide experience of the evils of the present system.

Trade.

The third section relates to Trade; and is chiefly concerned with arrangements for opening new ports, and the settlement of the long vexed question of Inland Taxation.

With regard to the arrangement for the opening of two ports on the Yang-tsze, two on the coast, and certain points for landing cargo on the Great River, which in the opinion of the Committee forms the one valuable stipulation of the whole convention, I have to remark that this measure involves a renunciation, and practical condemnation of the policy towards China announced some years ago by H. B. M. Government. Opening of New Ports.

In a minute on the subject of the revision of the Tientsin Treaty published about the year 1868—the Board of Trade declared that H. M. Government did not want any more ports opened, and confirmed the opinion expressed some time previously by LORD RUSSELL, when Foreign Secretary, that it was desirable to diminish the points of contact between Chinese and foreigners.

The Committee welcomes with great satisfaction the retractation of an ill-advised policy which it believes has been in no small degree responsible for the troubles and disasters which have occurred in the relations between foreigners and Chinese during late years. Instead of assuming that foreign intercourse with China is an evil which requires to be guarded against, the Convention now virtually acknowledges that it is a good which requires to be cultivated, and the Committee considers that the recognition of this principle is a great step gained.

The Committee however, is of opinion that it would have been a much more convenient arrangement if, in addition to the clauses providing for the opening of special ports, a stipulation had been made under which in future, foreign trade might be admitted to any ports and places at which, by common consent, the respective Governments would arrange to appoint Consular and Custom House officials.

The question of Inland Taxation is one which has been discussed for many years past without being brought to a satisfactory conclusion, and I must be pardoned for entering at some length into a consideration of its difficulties. Inland Taxation.

The Tientsin Treaty secures the right of British goods, as such, to exemption from inland taxation on payment of a fixed charge in addition to the import dues, but the regulations provided by Rule 7 of the "Tariff Rules" attached to the Treaty, under which exemption certificates are issued, are incomplete and are specially defective in making provision for British subjects only to avail themselves of the privilege. Imports.

The Chinese Authorities were led by this defect to draw a distinction between foreign goods the property of British subjects and goods which, though of foreign origin, have passed into the hands of the Chinese. The whole inland trade being practically under native control, the transit clauses of the Treaty became thus for a lengthened period nearly a dead letter excepting at places where foreigners were found to make false declarations as to the ownership of goods in consideration of small fees.

Difficulties have also arisen with regard to the levy of a tax called Lekin. Lekin.

This tax is imposed upon all goods, native as well as foreign, passed through the Custom House. It varies in amount in different provinces, and is in fact according to native practice an extraordinary import duty. As the treaties prevent the levy being made on entry in the case of goods imported by foreigners, it has been the custom of the authorities to make it upon the native after the goods have passed from the foreign importers hands. But the practice of doing so is not uniform. In some cases the tax is collected at the first barrier station inland; in others through the medium of the trading guilds at the places of importation.

It is clear that the tax is either an additional import duty, in which case, as regards goods of foreign origin, it is illegal; or it is an inland duty, and in that case

comes within the scope of the commutation clause of the Treaty. As the authorities for the most part contrive to levy it at the places of importation, transit certificates are ineffective to protect the importer against the impost.

The remonstrances made from time to time by foreign merchants against the design of the Treaty being thus frustrated, derived strength from the terms of a Memorandum on treaty revision submitted to the Tsung-li Yamen some years ago by TSENG-KWO-FAN, the Viceroy of the Two Kiang.

The Viceroy laid it down that Chinese are entitled equally with foreigners to the benefit of the commutation clauses of the Treaty, and of late years this principle has obtained extended recognition by provincial officials. Not only has the opposition formerly raised by the authorities to the issue of certificates to Chinese in foreign names been much modified, but in some provinces passes are granted from the Yamens themselves directly to natives.

This practice however is unfortunately far from being a general one, and though the Central Government is apparently becoming alive to the fiscal advantages offered by the commutation system, and the native merchants are learning to appreciate its benefits, transit passes are still wholly disregarded in certain provinces; and along the more distant routes their authority is not as a rule recognized.

On this subject, in a memorial to the British Minister in 1875, the Hankow Chamber of Commerce writes:

"During the past two years endeavours to avail of rights afforded by Treaty "of sending goods to Chunking under Transit Pass have been frustrated by the op- "pressive and cruel action of the Kweichow-foo authorities, so that the great field to "be found in the rich and prosperous districts of Szechuen for foreign goods is en- "tirely cut off, except by submitting to the enormous exactions on the road of m. 2, "c. 7 (instead of the half duty of 4 c.) on shirtings, and its equivalent on other goods. "The policy adopted by the mandarins is that of distressing the merchants by ruin- "ous delays and frightening boatmen and shroffs by torture and cruel treatment."

Exports. As regards Exports, the Treaty of Tientsin stipulates that produce purchased by a British subject may be brought down to a port of shipment under an exemption certificate, transit dues being commuted by a fixed payment of one-half the export duty.

This stipulation has been, with some notable exceptions, fairly complied with by the authorities during late years, but the privilege has been frequently abused by foreigners claiming the right, never intended to be given, to bring down from the interior under the protection of transit passes, produce not meant for exportation.

It is obvious that in order to effect a settlement of the present difficulties there are wanted.

1st.—A clear understanding between the Governments as to the rights and privileges conveyed and obligations imposed by Art. 28 of the Tientsin Treaty. (See Appendix.)

2nd.—A revision of Rule 7 so as to adapt it to give complete effect to Art. 28.

3rd.—An authoritative declaration by the Imperial Government to make the rule binding upon the provincial officials.

The Committee cannot conceal its disappointment at the manner in which this subject is treated in the Convention. Instead of a lucid and precise statement of the object desired to be attained and of the means arranged to secure it, the framers of the Convention take hold of one branch of the question of taxation, and dealing with it in inconclusive language leave their meaning to be determined rather by a process of inference than by direct announcement.

Section III plunges into the middle of the subject without preamble or explanation, in this manner.

"With reference to the area within which according to the Treaties in force, "lekin taxes ought not to be collected on foreign goods at the open ports," &c. &c.

And treating the question of inland tax commutation incidentally, as if it were a mere matter of adapting the regulations to an altered state of things consequent upon the opening of new ports, the section near the end of Art. 1 proceeds :

"At all such points except in the case of Imports accompanied by a transit "duty certificate, or Exports similarly certificated, *which will be severally passed free* "*of lekin*," *&c.*

By a negative process of reasoning it may be deduced from these clauses that the right is conceded to the Chinese, to levy lekin on foreign goods, excepting within the limits of the foreign settlements, and unless, on being forwarded inland, such goods are accompanied by an exemption certificate, but it is nowhere in the convention expressly stated so, and the obscurities in the old treaties as to when the protection to be afforded by transit passes is to commence and when it is to end, are perpetuated.

Clause 4 provides that one rule for the framing of transit certificates shall prevail at all the ports, and declares that so far as imports are concerned the nationality of the person possessing and carrying them is immaterial. These provisions are good so far as they go; but again the conditions of the system to be governed by the proposed rules are only partially set forth, and the same want of completeness and precise definition which characterized Rule 7 of the Treaty of Tientsin is observable here.

The Committee sees no insuperable difficulty in framing rules which would at once protect the revenue and promote the interests of trade, if only the principle laid down by Art. 28 of the Treaty of Tientsin be frankly recognized by the Imperial Government.

That principle involved—

1st.—The freedom from further taxation of goods of foreign origin on payment at the time of importation of the tariff import duty, and, on being passed into the interior, of a commutation of *all inland dues* fixed at one-half the import duty.

2nd.—The right of foreign merchants to bring down from the interior produce intended for exportation on payment of a commutation tax (fixed at one-half the export duty) and the export duty.

With regard to the 1st proposition it may be remarked.

(*a*)—It was obviously intended by the Treaty that the freedom from taxation stipulated for should apply to the goods, not to the ownership of them. This principle has been accepted by the Chefoo Convention.

(*b*)—The settlement by treaty of a fixed import duty implies that no further duty shall be levied at the *port of importation*.

The Convention however limits the area of immunity to the foreign settlement at each port and by thus virtually acknowledging the right of the authorities to tax the goods after they have left the importers hands, and while they remain in the port, leaves the operation of the exemption clause of the Treaty incomplete, and to a great extent renders it ineffective.

(*c*)—The goods being freed from further impost at the port of entry, all inland dues may be commuted by a fixed payment. This privilege must be understood to be subject to reasonable limitations. Immunity from taxation under it, seems naturally to cease when the goods become separated from the transit pass

which is the evidence that the commutation tax has been paid. That is to say, so long as the transit pass attaches to the goods no matter where found, or in whosesoever hands they may be, they are freed from taxation. Deprived of the protection of the pass by distribution, the several packages, or contents of one package, as the case may be become liable to *ordinary* local dues.

Neither the Treaty, nor the Convention, defines the limits of the operation of exemption certificates, and they are in that respect incomplete documents.

As regards the second proposition:

(*a*)—It is most desirable that the principle should be recognized in the case of exports as well as of imports that it is to the trade and not to any special class of traders that privileges of exemption from taxation should be accorded. Natives and foreigners alike should have the right to bring down from the interior produce intended for exportation on payment of a fixed commutation tax.

The Treaty unfortunately limits the privilege to British subjects, and the convention confirms this invidious distinction.

(*b*)—As security for the revenue that the produce brought down under transit pass will be exported, it is only necessary to provide that payment of transit duty and export duty be made together, or bonds for the same be taken, when exemption certificates are applied for.

To render the rules effective it is indispensable that they be enforced by an Imperial notification couched in precise and unambiguous terms.

The Committee cannot too strongly condemn the substitution of the foreign settlement for the port of entry, as the area within which duties in excess of the Tariff import duty cannot be levied.

Fiscal legislation which discriminates between the native and foreigner is most objectionable in principle, and it cannot be too clearly stated, in order to make the Chinese understand their position, that it is the thing, not the person, which is to be taxed or freed from taxation as the case may be. It is to be feared that the distinction drawn by the Convention between the foreign settlement, and the port, will suggest to the native trader that the privilege of immunity from lekin is reserved for the foreigner and that the tax may legally be imposed upon Chinese. The authorities will probably, if the first clause of the third section of the Convention should be allowed to stand unaltered, continue to levy lekin from the various guilds, and it will be beyond proof that the goods actually taxed by this means have never left the foreign settlement. The only certain way to protect the trade is to declare that goods of foreign origin, after payment of import duty are free from further taxation so long as they remain at the port of entry. On being forwarded inland or reshipped to a non-treaty port they will be liable to the ordinary dues unless accompanied by a commutation certificate. The quantity of goods actually consumed within the limits of any port is too small to make the question of mere area one of importance on that account, and there will be no more difficulty experienced in defining the limits of the port than those of the foreign settlement.

Opium.

The 3rd clause of section 3 in the Convention deals with inland taxation on Opium, and it is necessary that the Committee should point out clearly the serious consequences which the acceptance by the British Government of the concession proposed by this clause would involve.

By the Treaty of Tientsin, opium is specially excepted from the benefit of the arrangement under which inland taxation on Imports generally may be commuted by a fixed payment. After the opium leaves the possession of the importer, the Chinese Government in theory are at liberty to tax it to any extent they please. But in

practice the power to impose inland duties is limited by the operations of the native smuggler; and the higher the tax, the greater the premium upon evasion.

Clause 3, which is intended to enable the Chinese government to levy before the opium is removed from the control of the Customs and *without limit* inland dues as an addition to the tariff import duty, would prevent evasion, and virtually place in a very large measure the control of the Indian opium revenue in the hands of the Chinese.

This is not a question which concerns the cause of temperance, but is simply one as to whether the production of opium in India shall be discouraged by a premium being offered for the growth of the poppy plant in this country over which its cultivation is rapidly extending.

If this clause be agreed to the Chinese will have it in their power by the imposition of heavy duties to extinguish the Indian Trade, and it is for H. M. Government to decide whether they will permit the Tientsin Treaty to be modified in order to promote such a result.

Omissions from the Convention.

The regret which the Committee feels at being obliged to express an unfavourable opinion with regard to some of the stipulations of the Convention, is increased by the consideration that an opportunity has been lost for pressing upon the Chinese Government the adoption of several measures of direct and real concern to the ordinary commercial interests of the country which have long been loudly called for.

Bonding system.

One of the most important of these is the establishment of Bonded Warehouses. I need not dwell upon the convenience and advantage to trade afforded by a bonded system. They are recognized by every civilized country, and the want of them entails a peculiar hardship upon foreign shipping resorting to China, on account of the stipulation in the Treaties which throws upon the vessel the responsibility for the payment of duties incurred by the cargo. This hardship has been felt more keenly since steamers have so generally taken the place of sailing vessels in the conduct of the carrying trade, coast as well as foreign, and quick despatch has become essential.

Currency.

The absence of a metallic currency, excepting that of copper cash, imposes a burthen upon native industry and foreign commerce which is more onerous than the most oppressive taxation by Government. Commercial transactions are mainly carried on in this country by means of "obligations to pay" redeemable in weight of silver, the standard of purity for which varies in every province, it may almost be asserted, in every district of the Empire. The standard is supposed to be fixed under the authority of the trading guilds, and to be attested at an assay office, but an assay office does not exist at every commercial centre, and the assayers certificate does not carry with it the force of a legal tender.

The want felt for a coinage has been partially supplied by the introduction of foreign dollars, which circulate more or less freely in the provinces bordering the Central and Southern coasts, but the value of these coins varies continually, the supply of them is fickle, and as they are not the real money of account of the country, and circulate only within limited areas, their introduction has rather increased than diminished the confusion which attends the settlement of indebtedness, not only between natives and foreigners, but among the natives themselves.

A host of banking agents and shroffs gain their living by levying fines upon the settlement of each transaction in bullion, and I need not describe more fully the hindrances, confusion and loss, necessarily entailed by such a system upon trade and industry.

The fitting remedy for this state of things is the issue of a silver coinage. It is believed that the Chinese Government has had under its consideration for some time past proposals for the construction of a Mint, and the organization of a currency, and that representations through the Foreign Legations as to the most effective mode of carrying these proposals into practice would not be received with the disfavour which usually attends foreign recommendations.

Conservancy of Rivers and Harbours.

The question of River and Harbour conservation, if not the most important in its general bearing, appears with special reference to Shanghai to be the one most pressing for solution.

Under the protection of treaties, and stimulated by the development of trade, a large amount of foreign capital has been attracted for permanent investment at this port, which has become the chief emporium of commerce for the Central and Northern parts of China. Shanghai derives its importance from being the natural outlet for the rich silk districts and grain producing plains South of the Yangtsze, and as the most convenient depôt for the external trade of the Great River. It contributes Tls. 3,250,000 annually as foreign Custom's revenue of which Tls. 110,000 are derivable from Tonnage dues.

For many years past the upper reaches of the Wangpoo River have been decreasing in depth of water and narrowing in width to such an extent as to justify the serious apprehensions which are now widely entertained as to the ultimate fate of the port, if measures be not speedily taken to protect its banks and preserve its channels. The appointment of a Board of Conservancy with adequate powers has been frequently pressed upon the attention of the Chinese Government, but hitherto without effect. A copy of a letter on the subject which the Chamber is now addressing to the foreign Ministers at Peking will be appended to this communication.

The Committee does not wish it to be inferred that the three measures I have named above would satisfy the requirements of trade in the event of a revision of the Treaty of Tientsin coming again into question. I indicate them as being all most urgently called for in the interests of the government, and of the native and foreigner alike and as being such as may legitimately be claimed as falling within the scope of the ordinary duties of every civilized government.

The Committee hopes that H. M. Government is prepared to receive suggestions for the modification of the Convention, and as I believe that more than one Chamber of Commerce in the United Kingdom is disposed to memorialize the foreign office against the ratification of that document in its present shape, I have to beg that you will take advantage of every opportunity which may be offered you to act in concert with other commercial bodies with the view to bring the opinions of this Chamber on the subject to the attention of the Earl of Derby.

In conclusion the Committee desires to place upon record its high estimation of the unwearied labours of His Excellency Sir Thomas Wade to promote the interests of trade and industry in this country as well as its sense of the difficulties he has had to contend with on account of the instinctive aversion to innovation felt by the Chinese authorities generally and their extreme antipathy to any suggestions for fiscal or administrative reform emanating from the foreigner.

I have the honor, to remain,

Gentlemen,

Your most obedient Servant,

F. B. JOHNSON,

Chairman.

APPENDIX.

Extracts from Treaties referred to in the above Letter.

Nanking Treaty of 1842.

Article X.—The Emperor of China agrees to establish at all the ports which are, by the second article of this treaty, to be thrown open for the resort of British merchants, a fair and regular tariff of export and import customs and other dues, which tariff shall be publicly notified and promulgated for general information; and the Emperor further engages that, when British merchandise shall have been once paid at any of the said ports the regulated customs and dues, agreeable to the tariff to be hereafter fixed, such merchandise may be conveyed by the Chinese merchants to any province or city in the interior of the empire of China, on paying a further amount as transit duties. which shall not exceed —— per cent. on the tariff value of such goods.

Tientsin Treaty of 1858.

Article XXVIII.—Whereas it was agreed in Article X. of the Treaty of Nanking that British imports, having paid the tariff duties, should be conveyed into the interior free of all further charges, except a transit duty, the amount whereof was not to exceed a certain per-centage on tariff value; and whereas no accurate information having been furnished of the amount of such duty, British merchants have constantly complained that charges are suddenly and arbitrarily imposed by the provincial authorities as transit duties upon produce on its way to the foreign market, and on imports on their way into the interior to the detriment of trade; it is agreed that within four months from the signing of this Treaty, at all ports now open to British trade, and within a similar period at all ports that may hereafter be opened, the authority appointed to superintend the collection of duties shall be obliged, upon application of the Consul, to declare the amount of duties leviable on produce between the places of production and the port of shipment, and upon imports between the Consular port in question and the inland market named by the Consul; and that a notification thereof shall be published in English and Chinese for general information.

But it shall be at the option of any British subjects desiring to convey produce purchased inland to a port, or to convey imports from a port to an inland market, to clear his goods of all transit duties, by payment of a single charge. The amount of this charge shall be leviable on exports at the first barrier they may have to pass, or, on imports, at the port at which they are landed; and on payment thereof, a certificate shall be issued, which shall exempt the goods from all further inland charges whatsoever.

It is further agreed that the amount of this charge shall be calculated, as nearly as possible, at the rate of two and-a-half per cent, *ad valorem*, and that it shall be fixed for each article at the conference to be held at Shanghai for the revision of the tariff.

It is distinctly understood that the payment of transit dues, by commutation or otherwise, shall in no way affect the tariff duties on imports, or exports, which will continue to be levied separately and in full.

Extract from Rules appended to the Tariff (Tientsin Treaty).

Rule 7.—*Transit Dues.*—It is agreed that Article XXVIII. of the Treaty of Tientsin shall be interpreted to declare the amounts of transit-dues legally leviable upon merchandise imported or exported by British subjects, to be one-half of the tariff duties, except in the case of the duty-free goods liable to a transit-duty of 2½ per cent, *ad valorem*, as provided in Article II. of these Rules. Merchandise shall be cleared of its transit dues under the following conditions.—

In the case of Imports.—Notice being given at the port of entry, from which the Imports are to be forwarded inland, of the nature and quantity of the goods, the ship from which they have been landed, and the place inland to which they are bound, with all other necessary particulars, the Collector of Customs, will on due inspection made, and on receipt of the transit-duty due, issue a transit-duty certificate. This must be produced at every barrier station and *viséd*. No further duty will be leviable upon imports so certificated, no matter how distant the place of their destination.

In the case of Exports.—Produce purchased by a British subject in the interior will be inspected, and taken account of, at the first barrier it passes on its way to the port of shipment. A memorandum showing the amount of the produce and the port at which it is to be shipped, will be deposited there by the person in charge of the produce; he will then receive a certificate, which must be exhibited and *vised* at every barrier, on his way to the port of shipment. On the arrival of the produce at the barrier nearest the port, notice must be given to the Customs at the port, and the transit-dues due thereon being paid, it will be passed. On exportation the produce will pay the tariff-duty.

Any attempt to pass goods inwards or outwards, otherwise than in compliance with the rule here laid down, will render them liable to confiscation.

Unauthorised sale, *in transitu*, of goods that have been entered as above for a port, will render them liable to confiscation. Any attempt to pass goods in excess of the quantity specified in the certificate will render all the goods of the same denomination, named in the certificate, liable to confiscation. Permission to export produce, which cannot be proved to have paid its transit-dues, will be refused by the Customs until the transit-dues shall have been paid. The above being the arrangement agreed to regarding the transit-dues, which will thus be levied once and for all, the notification required under Article XXVIII. of the Treaty of Tientsin, for the information of British and Chinese subjects, is hereby dispensed with.

Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

LETTER

ON THE

CHEFOO CONVENTION

TO THE

CHAMBER'S LONDON COMMITTEE.

SHANGHAI, JUNE 15*th*, 1877.

Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

SHANGHAI, June 15th, 1877.

GENTLEMEN,

When the text of the Chefoo Convention was published in China in October last, a copy was forwarded by the Secretary to you as the representatives of this Chamber in London. Sir THOMAS WADE before he left Shanghai promised the Community a memorandum on the subject of his late negotiations, which he is understood to be preparing, and the Committee would have preferred to wait for the publication of that document before pledging this Chamber to an expression of opinion on the modifications of, or additions to, existing treaties made by the Convention. As however the Chinese authorities on their side have already given effect to several of the provisions of the agreement, the Committee feels that prolonged silence on its part would be inconvenient and might be misunderstood.

I beg therefore to address you with particulars of the conclusions at which we have arrived.

The Convention is divided into three sections relating to—

First.—A settlement of the Yunnan case.

Secondly.—Official intercourse.

Thirdly.—Trade.

Yunnan outrage.

With the purely political part of the Convention comprised within the first and second sections, the settlement of which must have been governed by considerations with which the Committee is of necessity imperfectly acquainted, I do not propose to deal. I may however, when expressing the extreme regret of the Committee that it has not been deemed politic to insist upon the punishment of those concerned in the murder of the late Mr. MARGARY, take occasion to remark that, as the persons responsible for that foul outrage are understood to be officials in high place, this illustration of the perfidious character of the Chinese Government, fully justifies the objection which this Chamber has invariably urged, to any reliance being placed on the assurances and engagements of the native authorities unless accompanied by substantial guarantees.

Indemnity.

The fifth clause of the first section fixes the amount of indemnity to the families of the officers killed in Yunnan, and "on account of claims of British merchants arising out of the action of officers of the Chinese Government up to the commencement of the present year, at Tls. 200,000."

The Committee being unable to form an estimate of the amount of the private claims preferred by British merchants and registered in the various Consulates is not in a position to say whether or not the money agreed to be paid will cover such claims.

A. MICHIE, Esq. J. SWIRE, Esq. F. D. BARNES, Esq.

London Committee representing the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerc.

If however the payment of the indemnity is understood, as the clause referring to it may be taken to mean, to be a condonation for, and satisfaction of, all illegal imposts upon British trade from the commencement of intercourse until now; and to be a bar politically to any complaints against the Chinese Government in respect to such imposts, then I feel no hesitation on behalf of the Chamber in entering a protest against the altogether inadequate and unsatisfactory character of the proposed settlement.

Administration of Justice.

The second section, although headed "official intercourse," deals in its 2nd and 3rd clauses with the far more serious question of the administration of justice. The Committee fears that the subsidiary manner in which the clauses relating to the measures needed for the reform of the Mixed Courts are introduced into this section, will lead the natives to believe, that the tendency of the Chinese mind, to regard a breach of ceremonial as a matter of greater concern than a miscarriage of justice, is in harmony with Western ideas.

Moreover the manner in which the expressed intention of the British Government to revise the rules of the Supreme Court is, as it were, balanced in the Convention by an understanding that the Tsung-li Yamên will invite the Foreign Representatives to consider measures for the more effective administration of justice, is in the opinion of the Committee open to objection.

The construction of the text implies that a comparison may not unfairly be drawn between the defects which experience has shown to exist in the practice of the Supreme Court and the travesty of justice which is displayed by the Mixed Tribunals at the Treaty Ports.

I need hardly represent to you that to institute such a comparison would be to cast an unmerited reflection upon the Supreme Court. That Court with civil and criminal jurisdiction is open to all Chinese suitors, who, it cannot be denied, recognize its advantages and have not been slow to avail themselves of its services.

Every British subject in China is amenable in person and property to its control, its decisions are prompt, and its decrees are enforced. On the other hand the Chinese trader is practically exempt from jurisdiction. He may defraud the foreigner almost with impunity and he may evade or postpone payment of his debts, there being no recognized system of procedure available to a foreign creditor under which the property of a defaulter may be sequestrated for the benefit of all to whom he is indebted.

In place of a vague engagement, not binding in point of time, on the part of the Tsung-li Yamên, to discuss the necessary measures to be adopted, the Committee would have been pleased to see a definite agreement arrived at with regard to the character of the reforms to be instituted—to find in fact provision made as well for the promulgation of a Code of Rules to govern the practice in the Mixed Courts, as for the appointment of native functionaries furnished with powers of independent jurisdiction to preside over them.

The Committee believes that elaborated proposals of this nature for Sir Thomas Wade's consideration have been ready to his hand in the port-folios of more than one of the able Consular Assessors, who have had wide experience of the evils of the present system.

Trade.

The third section relates to Trade; and is chiefly concerned with arrangements for opening new ports, and the settlement of the long vexed question of Inland Taxation.

With regard to the arrangement for the opening of two ports on the Yang-tsze, two on the coast, and certain points for landing cargo on the Great River, which in the opinion of the Committee forms the one valuable stipulation of the whole convention, I have to remark that this measure involves a renunciation, and practical condemnation of the policy towards China announced some years ago by H. B. M. Government. Opening of New Ports.

In a minute on the subject of the revision of the Tientsin Treaty published about the year 1868—the Board of Trade declared that H. M. Government did not want any more ports opened, and confirmed the opinion expressed some time previously by Lord Russell, when Foreign Secretary, that it was desirable to diminish the points of contact between Chinese and foreigners.

The Committee welcomes with great satisfaction the retractation of an ill-advised policy which it believes has been in no small degree responsible for the troubles and disasters which have occurred in the relations between foreigners and Chinese during late years. Instead of assuming that foreign intercourse with China is an evil which requires to be guarded against, the Convention now virtually acknowledges that it is a good which requires to be cultivated, and the Committee considers that the recognition of this principle is a great step gained.

The Committee however, is of opinion that it would have been a much more convenient arrangement if, in addition to the clauses providing for the opening of special ports, a stipulation had been made under which in future, foreign trade might be admitted to any ports and places at which, by common consent, the respective Governments would arrange to appoint Consular and Custom House officials.

The question of Inland Taxation is one which has been discussed for many years past without being brought to a satisfactory conclusion, and I must be pardoned for entering at some length into a consideration of its difficulties. Inland Taxation.

The Tientsin Treaty secures the right of British goods, as such, to exemption from inland taxation on payment of a fixed charge in addition to the import dues, but the regulations provided by Rule 7 of the "Tariff Rules" attached to the Treaty, under which exemption certificates are issued, are incomplete and are specially defective in making provision for British subjects only to avail themselves of the privilege. Imports.

The Chinese Authorities were led by this defect to draw a distinction between foreign goods the property of British subjects and goods which, though of foreign origin, have passed into the hands of the Chinese. The whole inland trade being practically under native control, the transit clauses of the Treaty became thus for a lengthened period nearly a dead letter excepting at places where foreigners were found to make false declarations as to the ownership of goods in consideration of small fees.

Difficulties have also arisen with regard to the levy of a tax called Lekin. Lekin.

This tax is imposed upon all goods, native as well as foreign, passed through the Custom House. It varies in amount in different provinces, and is in fact according to native practice an extraordinary import duty. As the treaties prevent the levy being made on entry in the case of goods imported by foreigners, it has been the custom of the authorities to make it upon the native after the goods have passed from the foreign importers hands. But the practice of doing so is not uniform. In some cases the tax is collected at the first barrier station inland; in others through the medium of the trading guilds at the places of importation.

It is clear that the tax is either an additional import duty, in which case, as regards goods of foreign origin, it is illegal; or it is an inland duty, and in that case

comes within the scope of the commutation clause of the Treaty. As the authorities for the most part contrive to levy it at the places of importation, transit certificates are ineffective to protect the importer against the impost.

The remonstrances made from time to time by foreign merchants against the design of the Treaty being thus frustrated, derived strength from the terms of a Memorandum on treaty revision submitted to the Tsung-li Yamen some years ago by TSENG-KWO-FAN, the Viceroy of the Two Kiang.

The Viceroy laid it down that Chinese are entitled equally with foreigners to the benefit of the commutation clauses of the Treaty, and of late years this principle has obtained extended recognition by provincial officials. Not only has the opposition formerly raised by the authorities to the issue of certificates to Chinese in foreign names been much modified, but in some provinces passes are granted from the Yamens themselves directly to natives.

This practice however is unfortunately far from being a general one, and though the Central Government is apparently becoming alive to the fiscal advantages offered by the commutation system, and the native merchants are learning to appreciate its benefits, transit passes are still wholly disregarded in certain provinces; and along the more distant routes their authority is not as a rule recognized.

On this subject, in a memorial to the British Minister in 1875, the Hankow Chamber of Commerce writes:

"During the past two years endeavours to avail of rights afforded by Treaty "of sending goods to Chunking under Transit Pass have been frustrated by the op- "pressive and cruel action of the Kweichow-foo authorities, so that the great field to "be found in the rich and prosperous districts of Szechuen for foreign goods is en- "tirely cut off, except by submitting to the enormous exactions on the road of m. 2, "c. 7 (instead of the half duty of 4 c.) on shirtings, and its equivalent on other goods. "The policy adopted by the mandarins is that of distressing the merchants by ruin- "ous delays and frightening boatmen and shroffs by torture and cruel treatment."

Exports. As regards Exports, the Treaty of Tientsin stipulates that produce purchased by a British subject may be brought down to a port of shipment under an exemption certificate, transit dues being commuted by a fixed payment of one-half the export duty.

This stipulation has been, with some notable exceptions, fairly complied with by the authorities during late years, but the privilege has been frequently abused by foreigners claiming the right, never intended to be given, to bring down from the interior under the protection of transit passes, produce not meant for exportation.

It is obvious that in order to effect a settlement of the present difficulties there are wanted.

1st.—A clear understanding between the Governments as to the rights and privileges conveyed and obligations imposed by Art. 28 of the Tientsin Treaty. (See Appendix.)

2nd.—A revision of Rule 7 so as to adapt it to give complete effect to Art. 28.

3rd.—An authoritative declaration by the Imperial Government to make the rule binding upon the provincial officials.

The Committee cannot conceal its disappointment at the manner in which this subject is treated in the Convention. Instead of a lucid and precise statement of the object desired to be attained and of the means arranged to secure it, the framers of the Convention take hold of one branch of the question of taxation, and dealing with it in inconclusive language leave their meaning to be determined rather by a process of inference than by direct announcement.

Section III plunges into the middle of the subject without preamble or explanation, in this manner.

"With reference to the area within which according to the Treaties in force, "lekin taxes ought not to be collected on foreign goods at the open ports," &c. &c.

And treating the question of inland tax commutation incidentally, as if it were a mere matter of adapting the regulations to an altered state of things consequent upon the opening of new ports, the section near the end of Art. 1 proceeds :

"At all such points except in the case of Imports accompanied by a transit "duty certificate, or Exports similarly certificated, *which will be severally passed free* "*of lekin*," *&c.*

By a negative process of reasoning it may be deduced from these clauses that the right is conceded to the Chinese, to levy lekin on foreign goods, excepting within the limits of the foreign settlements, and unless, on being forwarded inland, such goods are accompanied by an exemption certificate, but it is nowhere in the convention expressly stated so, and the obscurities in the old treaties as to when the protection to be afforded by transit passes is to commence and when it is to end, are perpetuated.

Clause 4 provides that one rule for the framing of transit certificates shall prevail at all the ports, and declares that so far as imports are concerned the nationality of the person possessing and carrying them is immaterial. These provisions are good so far as they go; but again the conditions of the system to be governed by the proposed rules are only partially set forth, and the same want of completeness and precise definition which characterized Rule 7 of the Treaty of Tientsin is observable here.

The Committee sees no insuperable difficulty in framing rules which would at once protect the revenue and promote the interests of trade, if only the principle laid down by Art. 28 of the Treaty of Tientsin be frankly recognized by the Imperial Government.

That principle involved—

1st.—The freedom from further taxation of goods of foreign origin on payment at the time of importation of the tariff import duty, and, on being passed into the interior, of a commutation of *all inland dues* fixed at one-half the import duty.

2nd.—The right of foreign merchants to bring down from the interior produce intended for exportation on payment of a commutation tax (fixed at one-half the export duty) and the export duty.

With regard to the 1st proposition it may be remarked.

(*a*)—It was obviously intended by the Treaty that the freedom from taxation stipulated for should apply to the goods, not to the ownership of them. This principle has been accepted by the Chefoo Convention.

(*b*)—The settlement by treaty of a fixed import duty implies that no further duty shall be levied at the *port of importation.*

The Convention however limits the area of immunity to the foreign settlement at each port and by thus virtually acknowledging the right of the authorities to tax the goods after they have left the importers hands, and while they remain in the port, leaves the operation of the exemption clause of the Treaty incomplete, and to a great extent renders it ineffective.

(*c*)—The goods being freed from further impost at the port of entry, all inland dues may be commuted by a fixed payment. This privilege must be understood to be subject to reasonable limitations. Immunity from taxation under it, seems naturally to cease when the goods become separated from the transit pass

which is the evidence that the commutation tax has been paid. That is to say, so long as the transit pass attaches to the goods no matter where found, or in whosesoever hands they may be, they are freed from taxation. Deprived of the protection of the pass by distribution, the several packages, or contents of one package, as the case may be become liable to *ordinary* local dues.

Neither the Treaty, nor the Convention, defines the limits of the operation of exemption certificates, and they are in that respect incomplete documents.

As regards the second proposition:

(*a*)—It is most desirable that the principle should be recognized in the case of exports as well as of imports that it is to the trade and not to any special class of traders that privileges of exemption from taxation should be accorded. Natives and foreigners alike should have the right to bring down from the interior produce intended for exportation on payment of a fixed commutation tax.

The Treaty unfortunately limits the privilege to British subjects, and the convention confirms this invidious distinction.

(*b*)—As security for the revenue that the produce brought down under transit pass will be exported, it is only necessary to provide that payment of transit duty and export duty be made together, or bonds for the same be taken, when exemption certificates are applied for.

To render the rules effective it is indispensable that they be enforced by an Imperial notification couched in precise and unambiguous terms.

The Committee cannot too strongly condemn the substitution of the foreign settlement for the port of entry, as the area within which duties in excess of the Tariff import duty cannot be levied.

Fiscal legislation which discriminates between the native and foreigner is most objectionable in principle, and it cannot be too clearly stated, in order to make the Chinese understand their position, that it is the thing, not the person, which is to be taxed or freed from taxation as the case may be. It is to be feared that the distinction drawn by the Convention between the foreign settlement, and the port, will suggest to the native trader that the privilege of immunity from lekin is reserved for the foreigner and that the tax may legally be imposed upon Chinese. The authorities will probably, if the first clause of the third section of the Convention should be allowed to stand unaltered, continue to levy lekin from the various guilds, and it will be beyond proof that the goods actually taxed by this means have never left the foreign settlement. The only certain way to protect the trade is to declare that goods of foreign origin, after payment of import duty are free from further taxation so long as they remain at the port of entry. On being forwarded inland or reshipped to a non-treaty port they will be liable to the ordinary dues unless accompanied by a commutation certificate. The quantity of goods actually consumed within the limits of any port is too small to make the question of mere area one of importance on that account, and there will be no more difficulty experienced in defining the limits of the port than those of the foreign settlement.

Opium. The 3rd clause of section 3 in the Convention deals with inland taxation on Opium, and it is necessary that the Committee should point out clearly the serious consequences which the acceptance by the British Government of the concession proposed by this clause would involve.

By the Treaty of Tientsin, opium is specially excepted from the benefit of the arrangement under which inland taxation on Imports generally may be commuted by a fixed payment. After the opium leaves the possession of the importer, the Chinese Government in theory are at liberty to tax it to any extent they please. But in

practice the power to impose inland duties is limited by the operations of the native smuggler; and the higher the tax, the greater the premium upon evasion.

Clause 3, which is intended to enable the Chinese government to levy before the opium is removed from the control of the Customs and *without limit* inland dues as an addition to the tariff import duty, would prevent evasion, and virtually place in a very large measure the control of the Indian opium revenue in the hands of the Chinese.

This is not a question which concerns the cause of temperance, but is simply one as to whether the production of opium in India shall be discouraged by a premium being offered for the growth of the poppy plant in this country over which its cultivation is rapidly extending.

If this clause be agreed to the Chinese will have it in their power by the imposition of heavy duties to extinguish the Indian Trade, and it is for H. M. Government to decide whether they will permit the Tientsin Treaty to be modified in order to promote such a result.

Omissions from the Convention.

The regret which the Committee feels at being obliged to express an unfavourable opinion with regard to some of the stipulations of the Convention, is increased by the consideration that an opportunity has been lost for pressing upon the Chinese Government the adoption of several measures of direct and real concern to the ordinary commercial interests of the country which have long been loudly called for.

Bonding system.

One of the most important of these is the establishment of Bonded Warehouses. I need not dwell upon the convenience and advantage to trade afforded by a bonded system. They are recognized by every civilized country, and the want of them entails a peculiar hardship upon foreign shipping resorting to China, on account of the stipulation in the Treaties which throws upon the vessel the responsibility for the payment of duties incurred by the cargo. This hardship has been felt more keenly since steamers have so generally taken the place of sailing vessels in the conduct of the carrying trade, coast as well as foreign, and quick despatch has become essential.

Currency.

The absence of a metallic currency, excepting that of copper cash, imposes a burthen upon native industry and foreign commerce which is more onerous than the most oppressive taxation by Government. Commercial transactions are mainly carried on in this country by means of "obligations to pay" redeemable in weight of silver, the standard of purity for which varies in every province, it may almost be asserted, in every district of the Empire. The standard is supposed to be fixed under the authority of the trading guilds, and to be attested at an assay office, but an assay office does not exist at every commercial centre, and the assayers certificate does not carry with it the force of a legal tender.

The want felt for a coinage has been partially supplied by the introduction of foreign dollars, which circulate more or less freely in the provinces bordering the Central and Southern coasts, but the value of these coins varies continually, the supply of them is fickle, and as they are not the real money of account of the country, and circulate only within limited areas, their introduction has rather increased than diminished the confusion which attends the settlement of indebtedness, not only between natives and foreigners, but among the natives themselves.

A host of banking agents and shroffs gain their living by levying fines upon the settlement of each transaction in bullion, and I need not describe more fully the hindrances, confusion and loss, necessarily entailed by such a system upon trade and industry.

The fitting remedy for this state of things is the issue of a silver coinage. It is believed that the Chinese Government has had under its consideration for some time past proposals for the construction of a Mint, and the organization of a currency, and that representations through the Foreign Legations as to the most effective mode of carrying these proposals into practice would not be received with the disfavour which usually attends foreign recommendations.

Conservancy of Rivers and Harbours.

The question of River and Harbour conservation, if not the most important in its general bearing, appears with special reference to Shanghai to be the one most pressing for solution.

Under the protection of treaties, and stimulated by the development of trade, a large amount of foreign capital has been attracted for permanent investment at this port, which has become the chief emporium of commerce for the Central and Northern parts of China. Shanghai derives its importance from being the natural outlet for the rich silk districts and grain producing plains South of the Yangtsze, and as the most convenient depôt for the external trade of the Great River. It contributes Tls. 3,250,000 annually as foreign Custom's revenue of which Tls. 110,000 are derivable from Tonnage dues.

For many years past the upper reaches of the Wangpoo River have been decreasing in depth of water and narrowing in width to such an extent as to justify the serious apprehensions which are now widely entertained as to the ultimate fate of the port, if measures be not speedily taken to protect its banks and preserve its channels. The appointment of a Board of Conservancy with adequate powers has been frequently pressed upon the attention of the Chinese Government, but hitherto without effect. A copy of a letter on the subject which the Chamber is now addressing to the foreign Ministers at Peking will be appended to this communication.

The Committee does not wish it to be inferred that the three measures I have named above would satisfy the requirements of trade in the event of a revision of the Treaty of Tientsin coming again into question. I indicate them as being all most urgently called for in the interests of the government, and of the native and foreigner alike and as being such as may legitimately be claimed as falling within the scope of the ordinary duties of every civilized government.

The Committee hopes that H. M. Government is prepared to receive suggestions for the modification of the Convention, and as I believe that more than one Chamber of Commerce in the United Kingdom is disposed to memorialize the foreign office against the ratification of that document in its present shape, I have to beg that you will take advantage of every opportunity which may be offered you to act in concert with other commercial bodies with the view to bring the opinions of this Chamber on the subject to the attention of the Earl of Derby.

In conclusion the Committee desires to place upon record its high estimation of the unwearied labours of His Excellency Sir Thomas Wade to promote the interests of trade and industry in this country as well as its sense of the difficulties he has had to contend with on account of the instinctive aversion to innovation felt by the Chinese authorities generally and their extreme antipathy to any suggestions for fiscal or administrative reform emanating from the foreigner.

I have the honor, to remain,

Gentlemen,

Your most obedient Servant,

F. B. JOHNSON,

Chairman.

APPENDIX.

Extracts from Treaties referred to in the above Letter.

Nanking Treaty of 1842.

Article X.—The Emperor of China agrees to establish at all the ports which are, by the second article of this treaty, to be thrown open for the resort of British merchants, a fair and regular tariff of export and import customs and other dues, which tariff shall be publicly notified and promulgated for general information; and the Emperor further engages that, when British merchandise shall have been once paid at any of the said ports the regulated customs and dues, agreeable to the tariff to be hereafter fixed, such merchandise may be conveyed by the Chinese merchants to any province or city in the interior of the empire of China, on paying a further amount as transit duties. which shall not exceed —— per cent. on the tariff value of such goods.

Tientsin Treaty of 1858.

Article XXVIII.—Whereas it was agreed in Article X. of the Treaty of Nanking that British imports, having paid the tariff duties, should be conveyed into the interior free of all further charges, except a transit duty, the amount whereof was not to exceed a certain per-centage on tariff value; and whereas no accurate information having been furnished of the amount of such duty, British merchants have constantly complained that charges are suddenly and arbitrarily imposed by the provincial authorities as transit duties upon produce on its way to the foreign market, and on imports on their way into the interior to the detriment of trade; it is agreed that within four months from the signing of this Treaty, at all ports now open to British trade, and within a similar period at all ports that may hereafter be opened, the authority appointed to superintend the collection of duties shall be obliged, upon application of the Consul, to declare the amount of duties leviable on produce between the places of production and the port of shipment, and upon imports between the Consular port in question and the inland market named by the Consul; and that a notification thereof shall be published in English and Chinese for general information.

But it shall be at the option of any British subjects desiring to convey produce purchased inland to a port, or to convey imports from a port to an inland market, to clear his goods of all transit duties, by payment of a single charge. The amount of this charge shall be leviable on exports at the first barrier they may have to pass, or, on imports, at the port at which they are landed; and on payment thereof, a certificate shall be issued, which shall exempt the goods from all further inland charges whatsoever.

It is further agreed that the amount of this charge shall be calculated, as nearly as possible, at the rate of two and-a-half per cent, *ad valorem*, and that it shall be fixed for each article at the conference to be held at Shanghai for the revision of the tariff.

It is distinctly understood that the payment of transit dues, by commutation or otherwise, shall in no way affect the tariff duties on imports, or exports, which will continue to be levied separately and in full.

Extract from Rules appended to the Tariff (Tientsin Treaty).

Rule 7.—*Transit Dues.*—It is agreed that Article XXVIII. of the Treaty of Tientsin shall be interpreted to declare the amounts of transit-dues legally leviable upon merchandise imported or exported by British subjects, to be one-half of the tariff duties, except in the case of the duty-free goods liable to a transit-duty of 2½ per cent, *ad valorem*, as provided in Article II. of these Rules. Merchandise shall be cleared of its transit dues under the following conditions.—

In the case of Imports.—Notice being given at the port of entry, from which the Imports are to be forwarded inland, of the nature and quantity of the goods, the ship from which they have been landed, and the place inland to which they are bound, with all other necessary particulars, the Collector of Customs, will on due inspection made, and on receipt of the transit-duty due, issue a transit-duty certificate. This must be produced at every barrier station and *viséd*. No further duty will be leviable upon imports so certificated, no matter how distant the place of their destination.

In the case of Exports.—Produce purchased by a British subject in the interior will be inspected, and taken account of, at the first barrier it passes on its way to the port of shipment. A memorandum showing the amount of the produce and the port at which it is to be shipped, will be deposited there by the person in charge of the produce; he will then receive a certificate, which must be exhibited and *viséd* at every barrier, on his way to the port of shipment. On the arrival of the produce at the barrier nearest the port, notice must be given to the Customs at the port, and the transit-dues due thereon being paid, it will be passed. On exportation the produce will pay the tariff-duty.

Any attempt to pass goods inwards or outwards, otherwise than in compliance with the rule here laid down, will render them liable to confiscation.

Unauthorised sale, *in transitu*, of goods that have been entered as above for a port, will render them liable to confiscation. Any attempt to pass goods in excess of the quantity specified in the certificate will render all the goods of the same denomination, named in the certificate, liable to confiscation. Permission to export produce, which cannot be proved to have paid its transit-dues, will be refused by the Customs until the transit-dues shall have been paid. The above being the arrangement agreed to regarding the transit-dues, which will thus be levied once and for all, the notification required under Article XXVIII. of the Treaty of Tientsin, for the information of British and Chinese subjects, is hereby dispensed with.

ack Aug 7 Wood

File

RECEIVED AUG 4 1877 DEPT OF STATE

No. 87. U. S. Consulate General,

Shanghai, June 29th 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State,

Subject, Meeting of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

Abstract of Contents.

States that in accordance with Department instruction No. 34 he forwards 2 printed copies of a report of the Meeting of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

No. 87. United States Consulate General.

Shanghai, June 29th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State.
Washington.

Sir,

In compliance with Department instruction No. 34 which I have had the honor to receive, I transmit inclosed herewith, printed reports from the "Evening Gazette" and "Daily News" of this place, of dates 2d and 3d of March last, respectively, of a Meeting of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

The record in this office does not show what other papers, if any, formed inclosures with dispatch No. 61.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
E. D. Nolte
Vice Consul General.

Inclosures.)
1. Report of Meeting from "Evening Gazette" Mch 2.
2. " of Meeting & Editorial " "Daily News" " 3d.

The
North-China Daily News.

SHANGHAI, MARCH 3, 1877.

It is satisfactory to hear that the Chinese Government is seriously considering the questions of establishing a Mint and a National currency. There is a long way from this contemplation of the subject to actually putting the scheme in operation; but it is something to get the idea accepted; and the Chamber of Commerce are quite right in endeavouring to further the matter if they see the least glimmer of hope. The inconveniences of the present system are so manifold and so great that it is well any effort to bring about the natural remedy should be made; and we may be quite sure it is only by continually agitating the matter, and by furnishing the Government with every possible information, that it will be ever induced to take action. Some months ago, when a meeting was held in Hongkong to discuss the subject, we favoured the idea of trying to introduce a British dollar either from Hongkong, the Straits, or England; and we did so under the conviction that the Chinese were not yet ripe for establishing a Mint and a coinage of their own. While fully recognising therefore the immense advantage that would result from the introduction of a sound and uniform national currency, we feared the time had hardly arrived when that would be practicable. And notwithstanding the assurance that the Government has the subject under consideration, we confess we are still far from hopeful of an early remedy. This is no reason, however, for not pressing it on their attention; and the more it is pressed, if there is the slightest show of willingness to adopt such a measure, the more chance there is of ultimate success. The object of the Committee seems to be to elicit an invitation from the Foreign Ministers for an expression of opinion, before entering upon details; and they confine themselves in the present letter to asking an expression of opinion upon the general question and upon the prospect of the scheme being favourably entertained by the native authorities. We confess the great difficulty seems to us to be the one indicated by Mr. Ewald. Will a Government so radically corrupt in every branch be able to maintain a standard currency? We remember hearing, once, an anecdote of a recent Governor-General of Canton. In his early days he was employed about the Peking Mint, and being, like some other new brooms, inspired with a desire to clear away some of the dirt he saw around him, he made notes of the squeezing and peculation he observed, and presented a report to the Board of Revenue, which he backed with personal suggestions and explanations. The members of the Board, however, promptly damped his enthusiasm. The thing had been, the thing was, and the thing had better be let be—he was told; and that was the first and last of his efforts at reform. The tale is in point, as illustrating the engrained system of squeezing which pervades every department, and dominates every member of the Government. At first, no doubt, a Mint would have to be established under foreign auspices; and it might be possible under those conditions to prevent tampering with the coin; but the time would come when the Chinese would think they knew themselves how to manage it, and what chance would there then be of maintaining the established standard and purity? The case of Japan may be quoted. The Japanese have taken over the management of their Mint, and have loyally maintained the purity of their coinage; but the Japanese have shown themselves in every way superior to their neighbours; and, besides, they have had a coinage for centuries and knew how to manage it. With them, it was a change of denomination, not of system—yen for bus and gold yen for cobangs. China has never succeeded in arriving at a higher coinage than copper *cash*, which seem to be coined promiscuously all over the Empire, and are often debased to the lowest quantity of metal which will serve as a nucleus upon which sand and glue can be coagulated. The magnitude of the evil, however, is rather an additional reason for trying to get it remedied, than for shirking it. It is not by leaving them alone, that the Peking Statesmen will be induced to remedy the evil; and the Foreign Ministers will do well to afford all the aid in their power to the few enlightened officials, such as Li Hung-chang, who appreciate the evil and are willing to try the remedy.

SHANGHAI CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

A special, and the annual general, meeting of members of the above Chamber was held on Friday, present—Mr. J. G. PURDON, in the chair; Messrs. Campbell, Lavers, Wetmore, Gubbay, Hübbe, Krauss, Hertz, Dyce, Hogg, Olyphant, Lind, Artindale, Macgregor, Sim, Ewald, Lemarchand, Winton, Bade, Pugh, Irving, Hearn, and W. Pearson, Secretary.

The CHAIRMAN, in opening the proceedings, said—There is now just a quorum present, and, as some gentlemen wish the proceedings to be commenced, we will go on with the meeting. The Secretary will first read the notice calling the meeting.

The SECRETARY then accordingly read the notice.

The CHAIRMAN said—This meeting, or rather the first part of it, is a special meeting called in accordance with the resolutions passed at the last annual meeting; and the subjects now to be discussed are a draft memorial to be forwarded to the Ministers at Peking regarding the establishment of a Mint, and the report of the Trade Grievances Committee. The Committee have taken a good deal of pains and trouble to get up all the statistics and data they could upon which to base their information for the Ministers respecting the establishment of the Mint. Besides getting information regarding the cost of erection and carrying on of Mints at Calcutta, Japan and Hongkong, we have addressed some of the Chambers of Com- Among others we paid the ... the subject. the Hongkong Chamber, which, ...ment to seemed to think it was undesirable; however,

the firm impression that more information, if it is possible for the Committee of the Chamber to give it, would greatly assist the measure.

Mr. CAMPBELL—It seems to me that it would not be proper or wise for this Chamber to give information at present, or presume to dictate to the Chinese Government what currency they ought to establish, or where the Mint should be placed. I don't think it would be wise to give any information of that kind, until we see whether the Chinese Government are willing to take up the measure and deal with it.

Mr. HOGG—We understand the Chinese Government are favourably disposed to the scheme. I am not opposing this measure. I am favourable to it, and what I say now is in furtherance of the proposal; and with this idea, I do believe that if the Chamber could bring the proposal into more shape, because already we understand the Chinese Government are favourable to it, I think there would be greater chances of success. The mere fact of the Chamber having taken up this question is sufficient, I should say, that it is to be pushed through by foreigners and that it is intended to be taken up by Chambers of Commerce generally.

Mr. CAMPBELL—I think we shall be in a better position in reference to these details when we have an expression of opinion from the Chinese Government as to whether they have or have not sanctioned the establishment of a Mint. We can then give them what information we possess, and make suggestions as to where it should be placed, under what superintendence it should be worked, and what coin or coins it would be best to issue.

Mr. HOGG—Has the Committee some such scheme to lay before the Chinese Government?

The CHAIRMAN—Not at present.

Mr. HOGG—I have always found from past experience that we never progress unless we have some definite scheme to work upon. I do not think the Chinese will do anything in the matter until you lay something before them, and can show them that it is worthy of adoption. If we have not something of that kind to lay before them, we shall never succeed with the scheme in view.

Mr CAMPBELL—At all events we can ask what attitude they assume towards the measure, and if favourable we can then proceed to collect material and forward it to them.

The CHAIRMAN—We have now a certain

to trade being dee... the extension ... between foreigners ... development of th...

There exist at p... will be aware, nu... of value, the usu... exchange in the ... "Tael," which ... different places; ... and even for certa... generally used, th... is introduced.

It would be s... upon Your Excell... legally established ... the whole of the ... in all Western Co... is hoped that th... proposals of the ... ultimately induce ... give practical effe... tions, at least s... Foreigners is co...

The Chamber ... regarding the or... of a Mint, and at ... glad to be given ... some remarks upo... be legalized and o... the subject; bu... Excellencies with ... it advisable to sol... Excellencies' opin... tion, and upon t... being favourably ... Authorities.

The CHAIRMAN ... the Report of t... trade grievances. ... to the General R... of the Committe... the minute book ... Convention and ... had modified ... put before the ... and the Chefoo ... parently very we... what astonished ... presented to Sir ... so numerously, ... made amongst t... it was an agree... it had been so g... proof that the sig... at Peking had ... ducted. It had ... from under the ... but the result o... meeting had be...

Mr. GUBBAY ...

That the Repo...

being deemed a great impediment to tension of commercial intercourse foreigners and natives, as also to the ment of the native trade.

exist at present, as Your Excellencies aware, numerous arbitrary standards , the usual commercial medium of e in the North of China being the which varies in actual worth in places; while at Ports in the South for certain trades where the Tael is y used, the coin of a foreign country luced.

ould be superfluous further to urge our Excellencies the advantages of a established general unit of value for le of the Empire, as this is recognized Western Countries as necessary; and it d that the Ministers will view the s of the Chamber with favour and ly induce the Chinese Government to ctical effect to the Merchants' sugges- t least so far as the Trade with rs is concerned.

Chamber has collected information g the original cost and the working t, and at a subsequent time will be be given an opportunity of offering marks upon the description of coin to ized and other matters connected with ject; but before troubling Your ncies with details the Chamber deems able to solicit an expression of Your ncies' opinion upon the general ques- d upon the prospect of the scheme vourably entertained by the Native ties.

CHAIRMAN said the next business was port of the Special Committee on rievances. The report is annexed General Report, and the proceedings Committee will be found entered in nute book. The result of the Chefoo tion and the negotiations at Peking odified the questions that were fore the Committee very much, e Chefoo Convention had been ap- y very well received. He was some- stonished to see that the Address ed to Sir Thomas Wade was signed nerously, after hearing the remarks mongst the community. However, an agreeable surprise to find that been so generally signed, for it was hat the signers considered that affairs king had been ably and well con- . It had, however, cut the ground nder the feet of the Committee; result of the Committee's work the g had before them in the report.

GURRAY moved—

the Report of the Special Committee

Hankow, 5th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary Shanghai Chamber of Commerce,
Shanghai.

DEAR SIR,—We are in receipt of your favour dated 26th ulto., and in reply beg to state that our grievance against the Chinese authorities presented nothing particular of interest, beyond what is met in every case where the mandarins disregard the Inland transit pass.

The duties and *likin* collected on goods from here to Chungking amounted to about five times as much as the half-duty. The principal duty and *likin* station on the road is Kwei-chow Foo; and as the authorities there found that, unless a stand was made against Transit passes there was some danger of their revenue being affected, they tried the experiment of stopping our goods. We received, however, full support from Peking; and with the knowledge that full redress would be obtained for us, continued our shipments. Our claim for losses by detention has been settled, and will be paid in a few days. The transit of goods to Szechuen under Transit Pass may therefore be considered as working satisfactorily to those who wish to avail of it.

(Signed) MAJOR & SMITH.

P.S.—We may state that the barrier dues have recently been reduced, with a view to check the use of the Transit Pass.

Newchwang, 8th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary, Shanghai General
Chamber of Commerce.

SIR,—We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your circular letter of 22nd April, and in reply thereto we have to place before you the following trade grievances; viz:—

1st—Duty.—Repayment of drawbacks in sycee is not obtainable.

Drawback on coals re-exported, or for steamers' use, is not granted at all.

A heavy duty is payable on native coal shipped per steamers, even for steamers' actual consuption. The same applies to castor oil and other articles.

Duty is payable on the export of bean-cake calculated at 48 catties per cake—the actual weight being about 46 catties.

Many articles of wearing apparel and others exclusively for the use of foreigners are improperly taxed.

Transit Dues.—Foreigners are not permitted to pass coals for use at the port, unless they be conveyed by land. Conveyance by sea, even in native boats, is interdicted.

The revision of the Tariff, is, in our opinion, very necessary.

Residence in the interior should also be insisted on.

Trusting your action will have the success

of the establishment of a Chinese Mint; a resolution being passed as follows:—

That under present circumstances this Chamber does not consider that it is advisable that any recommendations should issue from them regarding a Mint to be established by or under the authority of the Chinese Government for the issue of Coins legally current in the treaty Ports of China.

By the 6th Resolution of the last annual meeting, the Committee was requested to appoint a Special Committee to investigate and report upon the grievances of foreign merchants; and at the first meeting of the Committee, Messrs. J. M. Canny, J. Hay, E. J. Hogg, M. Kalb, P. Maclean, and W. S. Wetmore—members of the Chamber—were nominated in association with Messrs. Hall, Fitz, Niesen and Paterson, from the General Committee.

Mr. Purdon was subsequently requested to join the Special Committee as Chairman, M. Kalb being appointed Vice-Chairman.

The proceedings are recorded in the report which is appended hereto; from which it will be seen that after collecting materials bearing upon the subject of their deliberations, the Special Committee found it expedient to hand over the business to the General Committee, as it could be more conveniently carried on by that body.

Since the subject was considered by the Members of the Chamber, in March last, the relations between foreign trade and the Chinese Government, having been somewhat modified by the Convention signed at Chefoo in September, and by negotiations at Peking, and as the time for the annual general meeting was approaching, the Committee deemed it desirable to afford the several Members an opportunity of giving further expression to their views. More especially as the Chefoo Convention has not yet been ratified by the British Government, and as a revision of the Tariff and Commercial Articles of the British Treaty may be demanded next year.

It is for the Meeting to decide what future action shall be taken.

A letter, dated 3rd February, 1876, was received from the Macclesfield Chamber of Commerce, pointing out the injury to the Chinese Silk trade arising from a want of care in reeling. This matter has previously been brought before this Chamber, and measures have been taken to acquaint the native dealers with the feelings of the trade at home.

In the present instance the above-named letter was translated into Chinese and circulated amongst the members of the Chamber with the request that they should bring it to the notice of the silk-men with whom they had dealings.

A proposal was made during the year, that in lieu of purchasing Silk in "books" it should be presented for sale and inspected in "hanks," it being the opinion of the member who suggested this change, that it would

the Hongkong Chamber, [illegible] seemed to think it was undesirable any recommendation whatever in the matter. I think some of the arguments advanced by our friends at Hongkong were not very happy. One of the speakers made the very wonderful discovery, which he seemed to think was only known to Bankers, that a coinage that could be relied upon for its purity was a very desirable thing, and the Chairman—I do not know why—looked upon the communication, which stated plainly its purpose upon the subject of a Mint, as a "pumping" question! I think such arguments can be left to answer themselves. The question now for us to decide is whether it is advisable or not to send this memorial to the Ministers at Peking. I think there is no question about the desirableness of having a Mint—a regular and uniform coinage. All, I think, will agree on that point; but a great many seem to have the feeling that there would not be any security as to its efficiency and purity as regards the silver if left altogether in the hands of the Chinese, but there is no reason why it should not be placed under the protection and working of foreigners as many other institutions in China are. I have it on the best authority that the Chinese Government have this subject of the establishment of a Mint under consideration, and that they are favourably disposed to it; and it would be a very great pity indeed if this Chamber were to throw cold water, as it were, on the scheme by appearing to regard with perfect indifference whether a Mint be established or not. What the Committee of the Chamber propose to do, is to send this memorial to the Ministers at Peking, soliciting their opinion upon the general question, and upon the prospect of the scheme being favourably entertained by the native authorities. When they answer, if it be favourable, we can then forward them any information we have or might obtain in the meantime regarding the establishment of a Mint. The subject, of course, has received the consideration of all of you here present, and nothing I can say can add to it. I shall now propose the following resolution—

That the draft of memorial to the foreign Ministers at Peking, on the subject of a fixed standard of value and Government Mint, submitted to this meeting, be approved.

Mr. W. S. WETMORE—I second.

Mr. HOGG—I should like to ask if the Chinese Government have signified their willingness, or something of the kind, to co-operate in the establishment of a Mint; or can it be pointed out that the Committee of the Chamber, or the Chinese, have contemplated any particular line in regard to the currency, the value of it, and the place where the Mint is to be established. Have any details of that sort been arrived at by the Chamber from the Chinese Government? I am now told, or rather the Chairman said in the course of his remarks, that he had it from the highest authority that the Chinese Government were disposed to support the measure—(The Chairman: Not support)—and if so, probably a great point would be the locality in which the Mint should be established; and doubtless the value of the currency to be issued would be of considerable importance in the contemplation of this measure. These are points upon which I think it would be advisable to have some information. Has the Chamber any such information?

The CHAIRMAN—I said I have it on the very best authority that the Chinese Government has the question of the establishment of a Mint under their consideration, and appear favourably disposed to it; and whatever we do will probably not be lost sight of. On the questions about the place where the Mint should be and the value of the currency, we have nothing to say at present; but these are the very points on which, if we are asked for an opinion in reply to our letter, a communication from a body of merchants would have an effect. If the Ministers at Peking wrote down saying the measure was being favourably considered by the Chinese Government, then we could make our suggestions as to the place for the Mint, the value of the currency, and all these kind of particulars. I think, at present, to ask officially whether the Chinese Government is favourable to the establishment of a Mint is sufficient. I think they are, and if the Ministers write down to us to that effect, then we can send them our suggestions and whatever information we possess.

Mr. HOGG—Are the Committee in a position to give any further details of their scheme? I don't ask for full details, but can the Chamber give us a general idea of the scheme to commend itself to the public at large? I think the difficulty the Chamber is in at the present moment is increased by the want of some more details than are at present given to the public. The public don't understand the question; the public don't see where the Mint is to be; and they have no general idea how the scheme is to be carried out. More details would certainly, if it is a good measure, improve its chances of success; at the present moment it is in utter vagueness. I say this in the interests of the scheme, under amount of information we could furnish them with. We could tell them what the Calcutta, Hongkong, and Japan Mints have cost. We have collected that information already, and no doubt the cost of the proposed Mint would be one of the very first things the Chinese Government would want information upon. What we want to do at present is to ask the Ministers whether in their opinion the Chinese Government are so favourable to the scheme as to wish a Mint established, and if they wished it we could send them all details about coining. We could send them all the information we possess, and we can get more that we have now. It would be useless to send up to Peking all the details now. Let us first ask the Ministers what is their opinion about the Chinese Government entertaining a favourable idea to the establishment of a Mint. If the Ministers say yes, they are favourable, let us then send all the information and details we have; but if they say no, they are not favourably disposed to the scheme, all our details will be useless. That is all the memorial does.

Mr. HOGG—Provided there is a favourable reply, what will you then do?

The CHAIRMAN—We shall send them all the information we have, and any further information we can gather from meetings of the Chamber or from the Committee. We can agree on a dollar coinage; I think that is looked upon as the most acceptable. Some of the bankers have taken the trouble to write out their views, and they are favourable to a dollar currency. We could also certainly canvass the opinion of the merchants of this place, and they would no doubt be more ready and willing to give an opinion if we had an official report that looked like a Mint being established. Hitherto, merchants have not been very willing to give an opinion on the matter; they have thrown cold water on it because it was so problematical whether the scheme would be carried out or not. They are favourable to the scheme, and if we had an official report saying the Mint was likely to be established, no doubt they would all come forward and support it. As soon as we get favourable information from Peking, I think we shall all show greater interest in the project.

Mr. HOGG—Is it to be entirely a Chinese affair?

The CHAIRMAN—I presume it would be a Chinese Imperial Mint under the direction of foreigners. That I think would be insisted on by the movers or promoters of the undertaking.

Mr. HOGG—You cannot say anything about the locality?

The CHAIRMAN—No, I do not think details have been broached. The establishment of a Mint has been put before the Government, and they are apparently favourably disposed to it; and the question is, is it not worth our while taking the step I have proposed, and thereby show that it is a matter of very great importance for us to have a Mint? or are we to turn our faces aside and look with indifference as to whether a Mint is established or not?

Mr. HOGG—Is it to be put before the Chinese Government as a paying concern to them, or paying to the people at large?

The CHAIRMAN—You are now entering into details I cannot deal with.

Mr. LAVERS—I came here to-day with the intention of proposing that this draft memorial, proposed to be sent to the Ministers at Peking, be altogether withdrawn, because I was under the impression that the time is scarcely arrived for the Chinese to take up such a matter as this. I thought the whole thing would be discouraged, probably by the Ministers at Peking as well as by the Chinese, and that the memorial would be placed in a hole and never heard of again. But Mr. Purdon has told us that he has it on the highest authority that the subject is meeting with some little favour on the part of the Chinese, and, therefore, I think it would be unwise to allow the memorial to drop through. He (Mr. Purdon) has given us no particulars, no details of the scheme; he merely states that the scheme is favourably entertained by the Chinese. We know nothing more of details than he has already told us; we only know what he has put before the meeting—that the Chinese are looking favourably on the scheme.

The CHAIRMAN—If there is nothing more to be said by gentlemen present, I will put the resolution to the meeting.

The motion was then put to the vote and carried without a dissentient.

The following is the memorial to be sent to Peking:—

To the Foreign Ministers at Peking.

S.G.C.C. Shanghai, 1877.

In accordance with a resolution passed at a General Meeting of this Chamber, I have the honour to address Your Excellencies on behalf of the Merchants of this Port as represented by the Chamber of Commerce, on the subject of a National Coinage.

The object of the Chamber in bringing this question to the notice of Your Excellencies, is, to solicit the combined action of the Foreign Representatives, with the view of inducing the government of this country to establish a legal fixed standard of value, and a National currency; the want of these aids [illegible] questions therein mentioned be dealt with by the General Committee of the Chamber as opportunities may occur.

Mr. CAMPBELL seconded, and it was carried unanimously.

REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON TRADE GRIEVANCES.

The following gentlemen were appointed by the General Committee on the 24th March:—Messrs. Kalb, Fitz, Nissen, Hart, Hogg, Maclean, Wetmore, Paterson, Canny and Bell.

The three latter retired in May. Mr. Purdon was invited to join the Committee as Chairman on the 24th April.

The questions which the Committee proposed to investigate were—

1. *Questions of General Interest.*—Illegal Taxation. Transit Dues &c. Residence in the Interior. Opening of New Ports. Revision of Tariff and Equalization of Duties. Guild Action. Repayment of Drawbacks in Specie. Legal Jurisdiction.

2. *Questions of Local Interest.*—Bonded Warehouses. Woosung Bar. Amalgamation of the Settlements. Differential Duties in the two Settlements. Revision of Land Regulations.

Letters were forwarded to the Chambers of Commerce of Hongkong, Amoy, Hankow, and Foochow, and to thirty firms at various ports of China, asking for information and suggestions on the questions of general interest named above; and full replies have been received from one or two of the firms addressed.

The Chambers of Commerce of Foochow, Amoy and Hongkong have the subject still under consideration.

The Hankow Chamber has made certain suggestions regarding half-duty certificates of residence in the Interior.

The replies referred to accompany this report and the correspondence is entered in the Chamber's letter book.

The Committee has been favoured by the Municipal Council with details of Taxes levied in the Foreign Settlements (subsequently published by the Council in the *North-China Herald*, 17th June); but the Committee is without the means of verifying the statements.

The Chamber is also in possession of a tariff of these taxes in Chinese, for a translation of which the Committee is also indebted to the Council.

The questions that were to be treated in the Memorial on trade grievances which the Committee was instructed by the general meeting to prepare, will, it is evident, be materially modified by the Convention made between Sir Thomas Wade and Li Hung-chang; and, in the opinion of the Committee, further action should be suspended until the precise terms of that Convention are known.

The members of the Special Committee believe that the business would be more conveniently and effectively carried on by the General Committee of the Chamber; there appearing to be no advantage in the existence of a separate body for the special purpose for which this Committee was appointed. And in handing this report to the Chamber they beg to tender their resignations, feeling confident that such of the questions proposed in the report for investigation, which may not be adjusted by the new Convention, will receive the Committee's careful attention and practical treatment as opportunities may occur.

The proceedings of the Special Committee have been recorded in the Chamber's minute book.

WALTER PEARSON,
Secretary.

[Presented at a Meeting of the General Committee, held on the 3rd October, 1876.]

Hankow General Chamber of Commerce,
Hankow, 5th May, 1876.

SIR,—I am in receipt of your favour of the 20th ult., and in reply, I beg to state that a Meeting of the Members of the Chamber was called to discuss the various subjects referred to in your letter; and that the result of their deliberations was as follows:—

Half-Duty Certificates.—That it is embarrassing to Trade, and against the spirit of the Treaty, that a collected half-duty which has become an unpaid duty by re-exportation of the goods, should be repaid in Drawback that can only be used in payment of half-duties. Either last should be paid, or the collection of half-duties at the port of destination be substituted for the present custom of collection at the port of shipment.

Residence in the Interior.—That inasmuch as Russian hongs have for so long past exercised an unchallenged right of opening hongs in their own names, and residing up-country, a similar privilege should, under the "Favoured Nation" clause, be demanded for all other nationalities. Under existing circumstances, although no active measures might be taken against the opening of a hong up-country, the legal right to claim against injustice would probably be questioned on the ground that the claimant was infringing on Treaty rights.

The Chamber confines its remarks to the above subjects, as being the principal points of interest to the trading community of this port, coming within the scope of the present treaty, and requiring redress. The inland transit pass system is now in satisfactory working order, as far as Szechuen, and leaves no ground for complaint.

(Signed) ALEX. PRICE,
Secretary.

In accordance with the fifth resolution the Committee have prepared a draft of a Memorial to be addressed to the Foreign Ministers at Peking, which is submitted with this report, and will be brought before a special meeting, to be held before the annual general meeting.

Certain particulars relating to the original cost of a Mint, and to the working expenses, have been kindly furnished by the Hongkong Government and the Master of the Calcutta Mint; the Hiogo Chamber also supplied a report of the Japan Mint; in all of which are included valuable *data* for future use. But the Committee deemed it expedient to frame a preliminary letter to the Ministers introducing the subject and asking for information and for their support, with the object of ascertaining how far the proposal would meet with favour, previous to entering into details of the working of the scheme.

This letter is now submitted for the approval of the members.

The Bankers in Shanghai were requested to state their views on the subject, and those who replied were of opinion that a Dollar currency would best serve the purposes of trade in China.

The Hongkong Chamber was also asked to aid this Chamber in its deliberations upon this matter; but the result of a Meeting of the residents of the Colony was not in favour it deserves.

(Signed) BUSH BROS.
F. A. SCHULTZE & Co.
HALIDAY & Co.
pro. DAVID SASSOON, SONS & Co.,
M. SOLOMON.
CLYATT & Co.

Chefoo, 10th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary to Shanghai General
Chamber of Commerce.

DEAR SIR,—We duly received your favour of 22nd April, relative to the wish of the Special Committee that has been formed for the purpose of investigating the question of trade grievances, for information on the points referred to.

In reply we beg to state that our views on the matters requiring re-consideration in revision of our treaty relations with China, are set forth in the Memorial which we, in conjunction with other British merchants here, presented to Sir Rutherford Alcock, on the occasion of the anticipated revision of the Tientsin Treaty in 1868; and we would respectfully suggest that your Special Committee should incorporate the substance of that Memorial, as far as they approve of it, in any report which it may communicate to the foreign authorities at Peking.

Should the Shanghai Chamber of Commerce require any other information, beyond what the Chefoo merchants' memorial contains, we shall be ready to meet the Chamber's wishes.

(Signed) FERGUSSON & Co.

ANNUAL MEETING.

The CHAIRMAN said that was all the business of the special meeting, and the meeting would now resolve itself into the annual one to receive the report and accounts. They had had the report before them for some days, together with the accounts, and he did not know there was anything to say upon the report in any way; but to give opportunity for members to make any remark they might wish, he would propose—

That the annual report of the Committee for 1876 be passed.

Mr. CAMPBELL seconded.

There being no questions asked, the Chairman put the resolution, and it was carried unanimously.

ANNUAL REPORT.

The Annual Meeting at which the last Report was presented was held on the 17th March, 1876.

At that Meeting the Committee for the past year was elected, consisting of Messrs. Bell, Campbell, Fitz, Gubbay, Hanssen, Hennequin, Krauss, Nissen, Paterson, and Purdon.

Mr. Purdon was appointed by the Committee to the post of Chairman, and Mr. Paterson to that of Vice-Chairman.

Messrs. Hanssen, Nissen and Paterson have retired during the year, in consequence of their departure from Shanghai; and on the resignation of the latter Mr. Krauss was elected Vice-Chairman, and the vacancies have been filled by the election of Messrs. Lavers, Holliday and Wetmore.

In reporting upon the business of the year, the first duty of the Committee is to refer to the questions which were left in their hands by the general meeting of the members.

Two important matters were then brought forward, on which the wishes of the Chamber were expressed in the 5th and 6th Resolutions as follows:—

Resolution 5.—That this Chamber is of opinion that the want of a fixed standard of value, and of a unit of silver currency, is a great impediment to the development of the foreign as well as the native trade of the country; and that the Committee be requested to prepare a memorial to be addressed to the Ministers of the Treaty Powers at Peking, in order that they may induce the Chinese Government to establish a Mint for the coinage of legal tender silver coins and to coin money. This memorial to be submitted to a special meeting of the Chamber to be called for the purpose, before it is forwarded to Peking.

Resolution 6.—That a Committee be appointed by the Committee of the Chamber, to investigate the grievances of foreign merchants at Shanghai respecting the trade with Chinese generally, and other matters; to draw up a full report respecting the same; when completed, to present it for adoption at a special meeting of the Chamber; and, if adopted, to send said report to the representatives of the foreign powers at Peking.

In accordance with the fifth resolution the Committee have prepared a draft of a Memorial to be addressed to the Foreign Ministers at Peking, which is submitted with this report, and will be brought before a special meeting, to be held before the annual general meeting.

Certain particulars relating to the original cost of a Mint, and to the working expenses, have been kindly furnished by the Hongkong Government and the Master of the Calcutta Mint; the Hiogo Chamber also supplied a report of the Japan Mint; in all of which are included valuable *data* for future use. But the Committee deemed it expedient to frame a preliminary letter to the Ministers introducing the subject and asking for information and for their support, with the object of ascertaining how far the proposal would meet with favour, previous to entering into details of the working of the scheme.

This letter is now submitted for the approval of the members.

The Bankers in Shanghai were requested to state their views on the subject, and those who replied were of opinion that a Dollar currency would best serve the purposes of trade in China.

The Hongkong Chamber was also asked to aid this Chamber in its deliberations upon this matter; but the result of a Meeting of the residents of the Colony was not in favour facilitate the detection of false packing, and that the silk might thus be bought on its merits, selected and sorted by the buyer without regard to the Chinese chop or character.

The Committee took means to ascertain the views of the Silk buyers, and found that the above proposal did not meet with favour, it not being generally admitted that the purchase of silk in "books" was incompatible with proper examination.

The letters which appeared in the *North-China Daily News*, under the signature of "Mercator," were written as a response to the request of the Chamber for the expression of the views of merchants at the outports on questions intended to be dealt with by the Special Committee on trade grievances; and the Chamber has reprinted them in pamphlet form for distribution among the members.

The expenses of the recent survey of the Woosung Bar having exceeded the amount contributed by the community, the Chamber, at the request of the Chairman of the Board of Consuls, has collected additional subscriptions and appropriated Tls. 100 of its funds to make up the balance required.

The announcement of exception of foreign merchandise from *likin* dues within the Settlements, arranged between the Ministers of Treaty Powers and the Peking Government, was followed by a proposal of the Taotai of Shanghai, to adopt certain Rules for the regulation of the dealings of the Custom House and *likin* officers with exempted goods.

The whole of these Rules appeared in the *North-China Daily News* of 10th February, and being submitted to the Consuls, five of them were referred to the Committee for the opinion of the Chamber.

The Committee considering the Rules to be unnecessary, and obstructive to trade, urged the Consular Body to withhold consent to their adoption and to refrain from authorizing any Regulations except those of a simple nature calculated solely to protect foreign merchandise which from its similarity to native goods might give rise to disputes.

The correspondence on this matter is printed with this Report. [It has already been printed separately in the *Daily News*.]

The accounts of the Chamber for the year 1876 are appended, and shew a balance in hand of Taels 1,128.69, which is with the Chartered Mercantile Bank.

Subscriptions from 53 members, amounting to Taels 2,650, have been collected for the year 1877.

Mr. HOGG said it might be as well to ask whether the Committee would give the members any information as to the treatment of the subjects recommended to their care by the Special Committee. If it would not be taxing the Chairman too much, he would like to ask him to take those subjects *seriatim*, and just say a word or two as to what had been done with them. He did not wish to give the Chairman any trouble, but he thought it might be as well to recur to them at such a meeting as the present one, so as to let the public see what had been done.

The CHAIRMAN said he thought it would have been as well if Mr. Hogg had brought his question forward, when the matter was before the meeting. The report had now been passed.

Mr. HOGG said that question had been considered by him, but he could see no harm in making the request now.

The CHAIRMAN said the recommendation of the Committee was that the questions be handed over, and then came the Chefoo Conference. As he (the Chairman) had said, the proceedings would be found in the minutes; and if Mr. Hogg wished to have the report of the Committee produced, it could be had.

Mr. HOGG said his request applied to the remark in the Report that "the Special Committee found it expedient to hand over the business to the General Committee, as it could be more conveniently carried on by that body." Some time had elapsed since the Special Committee ceased to sit; and in the interest of those measures on which the Special Committee was appointed to sit, he believed it would be satisfactory to say what had been done.

The CHAIRMAN said he was afraid no more could be said than appeared in the Report. The Grievances Committee undertook the business, but after a time found they could do nothing with it, and so they left all these questions to be dealt with by the General Committee as opportunity occurred hereafter; but he thought that committee had nothing more to say about it at all. He (the Chairman), however, thought it would be no doubt in order, if Mr. Hogg wished, to instruct the General Committee on the subject, after the Report was passed.

Mr. HOGG said he was only dealing with the Report of 1876.

The matter dropped.

The CHAIRMAN said there must be a separate resolution to pass the accounts, which came next to the Report. They had been in the hands of members for some days, but if there was any information required to be given upon them, he would be happy to give it. Meanwhile, he would move—

That the accounts of the Chamber for 1876, showing a balance in hand of Tls. 1128-69, be passed.

There was only one remark he need make, and that was with respect to the

subscription towards the expenses of the Woosung Bar survey, to which the Chamber had given Tls 100 out of its funds. The engineers were invited over here by some one to survey the Bar, and it appeared there was no provision for payment made for them. A collection was made for them by the Consuls, but it fell short by some hundreds of taels. The Chamber then took it up, collected the balance, and gave Tls. 100 out of its funds. That was the only thing that required explanation. The Chamber had received a copy of the Engineers' Report for its Tls. 100.

Mr. E. H. LAVERS seconded the resolution.

INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1876.

Income.	Tls.
Subscription from 53 members	2,650.00
Produce Market Report	1,083.29
Interest	5[illegible].03
Sale of Publications	11.53
Return of surplus Subscription, Piddington fund	109.57
Tls.	3,882.41

Memorandum.	
Balance of 1875 account	Tls. 1,047.67
Surplus as above	„ 81.02
Credit Balance as p. account	Tls. 1,128.69

Expenditure.	Tls.
General Printing	302.47
Postages	20.88
Salaries	20.16
Books and Stationery	61.62
Newspapers	73.07
Advertising	7.94
Wages	144.00
Rent	675.00
Taxes	36.00
Secretary	1,800.00
London Commercial Telegrams	472.60
Insurance	5.00
Foochow Telegrams	33.68
Subscription to Survey of Woosung Bar	100.00
	3,801.39
Surplus	81.02
Tls.	3,882.41

Dependency.	
Cost of Foochow Telegrams from June to December, 1876, estimated at Tls. ..	120.00

Mr. HOGG said a few years ago, the subscription to the Chamber was raised—Was the time come now to reduce it?

The CHAIRMAN said they would see by the income and expenditure for 1876, there was only a surplus of Tls. 81.02, which added to the balance of the year before, Tls. 1,047.67, gave a credit balance of Tls. 1,128.69.—He then put the resolution, and it was [illegible]

The [illegible] was [illegible]

Mr. HOLLIDAY—But what we ask for here is a silver coinage.

Mr. CAMPBELL said the Japanese had not debased the silver yen at all.

Mr. WINTON added that it was a better coin than the Mexican—420 against 416.

Mr. EWALD—No, the new coin is not debased but the old was debased.

The subject then dropped; and the Chairman announced the result of the ballot for a New Committee, as follows:—Messrs. Bell, Forbes, Gubbay, Hennequin Holliday, Hübbe, Johnson, Lavers, Wetmore and Wood.

The meeting then broke up, with the usual compliment to the Chairman.

CRICKET.

HONGKONG CLUB.

First Innings.		Second Innings.	
A. P. Handley, b. MacIver	18	thrown out	60
H. H. Taylor, b. MacIver	1	l.b.w., Young	8
W. Hynes, b. MacIver	3	Head, b. Watson	44
D. C. Travers, b. MacIver	1	ct. MacIver, b. Forbes	41
A. K. Travers, b. Mercer	36	b. Young	0
Major Budgen, R.A., c. Aubert, b. Watson	0	h.w., b. Watson	10
R. S. F. Walker, b. Aubert	42	st. Head, b. Young	29
G. F. Johnson, b. Watson	16	ct. Forbes, b. Watson	9
W. De Russett, b. Watson	1	l.b.w., Watson	19
C. B. Griffith, run out	4	run out	24
W. H. Darby, not out	0	not out	5
Extras	22	Extras	32
Total	164	Total	296

COAST TEAM.

First Innings.		Second Innings.	
De C. Forbes, b. Darby	4	b. Griffith	4
F. S. Head, ct. Budgen, b. Darby	11	b. Hynes	9
T. E. Harkness, b. Darby	0	run out	0
G. H. Woollatt, b. Darby	0	not out	9
F. B. Aubert, b. Hynes	1	ct. & b. Hynes	1
T. Mercer, b. Hynes	26	absent	
K. MacIver, ct. De Russett, b. A. Travers	17	b. Hynes	6
J. R. Bridgman, ct. Handley, b. A. Travers	13	b. Griffith	0
H. H. McMinnies, st. Walker, b. Hynes	1	absent	
W. S. Young, b. A. Travers	5	b. Griffith	0
H. A. Watson, not out	25	b. Hynes	0
Extras	7	Extras	4
Total	110	Total	33

AUCTION SALE.

PUBLIC AUCTION.

THE undersigned has

FOR SALE.

KELLY & WALSH

HAVE just received the following, ex French and English Mails—

Whitaker's Almanack.
Punch's Almanack.
Haydn's Oratorio, The Creation.—Cheap Edition.
Elbow Room: by Max Adeler.
Eden's India, Historical and Descriptive.
New Songs, Pianoforte and Dance Music.
Christmas Annuals, &c. &c.

KELLY & WALSH,
THE BUND.

c.a 2081 Shanghai, 23rd Feb., 1877.

JUST RECEIVED, & FOR SALE.

JOSEPH RODGERS & SON'S SHEFFIELD-MADE

RAZORS,
POCKET & PENCIL KNIVES,
NAIL & LADIES' SCISSORS,
Every kind and size.

CROSSE & BLACKWELL'S STORES,
CUTTING'S CALIFORNIA DESSERT FRUITS (in Tins),
A. ROWLAND'S MACASSAR OIL,
PIESSE & LUBIN'S & JOHN GOSSNELL & Co.'s
SCENTS, VIOLET POWDER, PERFUMED SOAPS, &c. &c.

YUET SUNG & Co.

3mr 1985 Shanghai, 26th Feb., 1877.

Ex "BRAEMAR CASTLE."

BASS'S October Brew,
in Barrels and Kilderkins.

[illegible] election of a General Committee for the ensuing year. The Committee could be either eight or ten in number, but it was suggested that the number should be ten. If members wished, they could add any other names to the list now handed to them, and there was no necessity to sign the ballot papers. He (the Chairman) suggested that it be left to the Secretary to count up the votes. He presumed that course would be acceptable to the members. (Certainly) That was the whole of the business to be brought before the meeting, but any other question may be brought forward by members.

Mr. EWALD said he believed there were no standard weights in Shanghai. He thought it would be desirable to have some, and that they should be kept in some public place.

Mr. HERTZ thought that a standard weight was kept at the Customs.

The CHAIRMAN said there was a Haikwan tael weight kept there, but not a weight for Shanghai sycee.

Mr. EWALD said that when bankers received silver from home, they had to compare their weights together, but there was always some doubt. He therefore thought it would be as well to have some standard weight, kept where it might be easily used.

Mr. GURRAY said there was one kept at the Chinese Koong-boo and one by the Taotai, he believed.

Mr. EWALD—But the Taotai is exactly against us. I wish the Koong-boo would deposit his weight somewhere where it could be found. We should all be satisfied then. I should like the Chamber to bring this forward, and come to some agreement with the Chinese authorities. The weight might be deposited either with the Chamber of Commerce or at the Customs.

The CHAIRMAN thought it was a very reasonable suggestion, and asked if Mr. Ewald wished to put it in the form of a resolution?

Mr. EWALD had no wish to propose a resolution if the Committee would take the matter up. It would be very desirable, if they could have a series of standards of the Shanghai, Canton tael, &c. The thing was to have some recognised standard of weight.

The CHAIRMAN thought it was a very reasonable suggestion; and it should be strongly recommended to the attention of the incoming Committee.

Mr. EWALD next said one subject had occurred to him with respect to the proposed establishment of a Mint, and he was sorry he did not bring it on before, but it need not occupy two minutes. Suppose the Chinese agreed to establish a Mint, and by-and-bye the Banks refused to accept the currency, as in Japan. In Japan they had the yen, but foreigners declined to take it, and would only take Mexican dollars, so that there were really two currencies, which was worse than it was here.

The CHAIRMAN — Would the Chinese Government be likely to establish a Mint, under the recommendation of Foreign officials, and issue a currency that foreigners would not take?

Mr. EWALD—If they establish a Mint, they will establish a Chinese Mint; and if the manager be not straightforward, he may debase some of the coins; and if only one should be found not straightforward, it would affect the whole, for it would be coins together. Foreign Banks would say they could not depend upon the coins, and would reject all, and keep to the Mexican dollar.

The CHAIRMAN suggested that this was one of the details that could be advantageously considered when it came to be a question of making definite recommendations regarding a Mint.

Mr. EWALD suggested it beforehand as a difficulty to be noted.

The CHAIRMAN said if the question was pushed forward by the foreign Ministers, their advice would have great weight, and the Chinese would be unlikely to neglect any precaution suggested to them. They were not doing this of their own motion. Foreigners were asking them to do it.

Mr. EWALD.—But do you ever see the Chinese do anything without being pushed by foreigners. If they carry this out, they will carry it out as a Chinese institution. You do not find they get more and more foreigners to manage their business for them, for they are trying more and more to manage their own business themselves. The idea of a Mint is very good, because we cannot depend upon what we now have as currency. I voted for it because I did not at the time think there would be any harm in it; however, if it is too late, I will waive my suggestion.

The CHAIRMAN—As a suggestion it can certainly not do any harm.

Mr. HOLLIDAY would like to know why they would not take yen in Japan.

Mr. EWALD replied because it was a paper currency in Japan. What he had meant was that Japan had a gold coin, which by-and-bye became silver coin, gilt. Those gilt coin passed for some time in Japan, the Japanese being simple enough to believe they were gold.

sell, Without Reserve, for account of the concerned, on MONDAY, the 5th current, at 10.30 a.m., at the Associated Wharves, Hongkew, 500 Boxes WINDOW GLASS, assorted sizes.

JOSEPH M. TAYLOR,
Auctioneer.

5mr 2037 Shanghai, 2nd March, 1877.

FOR SALE.

FOR SALE,

AN Invoice of Best GALVANIZED CORRUGATED IRON SHEETS. Various sizes. Apply to

J. W. MÜLLER & Co.

7mr 2009 Shanghai, 1st March, 1877.

BUTTER!!

NOT OLEOMARGERINE!!!

THE undersigned beg to announce that they have, after much expense, succeeded in obtaining from America,

A LOT OF

BUTTER,

Which is quite equal to the former qualities, so well-known in past years as SILLS GOSCHEN.

The want of a sound, pure and rich Butter has long been felt, the former American packers seeming to have lost the art for some years past. To supply this want has been our effort for some time, and at last we have received,

Ex "OCEANIC" and "TOKIO MARU,"

A SMALL SHIPMENT, the quality of which we can confidently recommend.

5 lb. Kitts .....$3 75.
10 „ „ ..... 7.00.

CHINA & JAPAN TRADING COMPANY, LIMITED.

26ma 748 Shanghai, 28th Feb., 1877.
n o-a-w M

JUST LANDED,
Ex "TIGRE,"

BURGUNDY (Chambertin),
ABSINTHE (Klise Gillard & Co.),
CLARET (St. Julien),
VINEGAR (French, White).

Also,

FRENCH BUTTER—2-lb. Tins,
GRUYERE CHEESE,
In splendid condition.

Ex "CYPHRENES."

ENAMELLED SAUCEPANS and POTS, with COVERS,
PUMP-LEATHER.

Apply to

KNOOP & Co.

c.a. 31de Shanghai, 26th Feb., 1877
n 2-a-w 1616

FOR SALE.

STEAM LAUNCHES, from 25 ft. to 40 ft. in Length.

MARINE ENGINES suitable for Steam Launches, with the latest improvements, from 4 to 20 Horse Power.

ENGINES and BOILERS for Steam Tugs.

LEATHER and MACHINERY of all descriptions, by the best makers.

DEAD LIGHT GLASSES, from ¼ to 1 in., cut to order.

FAU-CHUNG,
Blacksmith, Machinist, Copper and White Smith, &c.,
Opposite OLD DOCK, HONGKEW.

23ap 987 Shanghai, 24th Oct., 1876.

Scotch WHISKY.
Kinahan's Irish WHISKY.

Ex "GOLDEN STATE."
Taylor's BOURBON WHISKY.
BLUE GRASS WHISKY.

LANE, CRAWFORD & Co.

n 3-t-a-w tf 1843 Shanghai, 1st Feb., 1877.

CUTLER, PALMER & CO.'S
CELEBRATED
WINES and SPIRITS.

Apply to
JARDINE, MATHESON & Co.
Agents for China and Japan

tf n 3 t-a-w 1737 Shanghai, 18th Jan., 1877.

FOR SALE.

J. & C. WHITE & Co.'s SUPERIOR PALE SHERRY.

Z IVESON & Co.

28fe-78 :011 Shanghai, 17th Aug., 1876

FOR SALE,
At Reduced Prices, to Close Consignment.

H. TATHAM & Co.'s DRY SHERRY in 3 doz. Cases, at $8.00 per doz
Do. CHAMPAGNE, in 1 doz. Cases at $11.00 per doz.

HOLLIDAY, WISE & Co.

tf 1585 Shanghai, 3rd Jan., 1877.

FURNITURE.
CHEAP BARGAINS,

WALNUT and MAHOGANY DRAWING, DINING, BED ROOM and OFFICE FURNITURE,
&c., &c., &c.

CHING-KEE,
4 Canton Road

29ma 1555 Shanghai, 30th Dec., 1876

HUSH!

NO one has mentioned IT; therefore not the OLD PORT of which
WE SPAKE;
but it is
Of the Vintage '68.

Should be laid down before the Fro
If you have not wine bins, cover the c
well with old and dry sawdust.

2-DOZ. CASES,
Tls. 13 per Dozen.

J. BROADHURST TOOTAL,
7, HANKOW ROAD.

tf 1289 Shanghai, 29th Nov., 187

WITH THE RECEN CHANGES.

PAST EDITIONS NO USE.

SIGNAL CARD
EDITION FOR 1877.

NOW READY, "THE SHANGH NAUTICAL TELEGRAPH for STEAMER corrected to date.

Price on Card, Coloured—50 cents.

"North-China Herald" Office,
7, HANKOW ROAD.

n tf Shanghai, 2nd Feb., 1877

LAOU-TI-KER

Requires no Pomade,
Will cause Hair to grow
Will promote luxuriant growth
Will prevent Baldness.
Prepared only by
J. LLEWELLYN & Co.,
Medical Hall, Shanghai.

HAIR WAS

tf 1574 n o-a-w

THE
SHANGHAI COURIER & CHINA GAZETTE
"VIRES ACQUIRIT EUNDO."
Friday, 2nd March, 1877.

SHANGHAI GENERAL CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

A special general meeting of the members of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce was held at the Chamber's office, this afternoon, to receive the report of the Special Committee on Trade Grievances and a Draft Memorial on the establishment of a Mint for China, in accordance with the resolutions numbered 5 and 6 of the meeting of the 17th March, 1877. Mr. J. G. Purdon presided and there were also present Messrs. Krauss, Campbell, Lavers, Wetmore, Gubbay, Hübbe, Hertz, Dyce, Hogg, Olyphant, Lind, Artindale, J. Macgregor, Alex. Sim, L. Ewald, F. W. Lemarchand, Winton, Bade, Hearn, W. Pugh, J. Holliday, Bell Irving and Pearson (Secretary).

PROPOSED CHINESE MINT.

The SECRETARY having read the notice convening the meeting,

The CHAIRMAN said:—The first part of this meeting is special in accordance with the resolution passed at the last meeting. The first business is to consider a Draft Memorial to the Ministers at Peking on the establishing of a Chinese Mint. The Committee have taken a deal of trouble to get out statistics and *data* on which to base information to send to the Ministers. We have written to several Chambers of Commerce to get their views on the matter. The Hongkong Chamber were asked for their opinion, but they did not think it advisable to make any recommendation whatever. The arguments of some of the speakers were certainly not happy. One, for instance, made a wonderful discovery; he thought a standard of value would be a bad thing. The arguments used might be left to answer themselves. There can be no question about the desirableness of having a Mint. But a great many people think that if the management of the Mint were left to the Chinese, there would not be sufficient security for the purity of the silver; and it was therefore urged that it should be under the direction and working of foreigners, like other interests in China. Now I have the best authority for saying that the Chinese have under consideration the propriety of establishing a mint, and I am advised that they are favourable to it. That being so, it would be much to be regretted if this Chamber were to throw cold water on the project and to be indifferent to the proposed establishment. What I am about to propose is, that a memorial be sent to the Ministers at Peking, asking if they think it advisable to get an expression of opinion on the general question and whether they think it likely that the matter would be favourably regarded by the Chinese authorities. We can, if the answer is what we hope it will be, get further information and forward it. I beg to more "That the draft of the memorial to the Foreign Ministers at Peking on the subject of a fired standard of value and a Government Mint, submitted to this meeting, be approved."

Mr. WETMORE—I second.

Mr. HOGG—Might I ask if the committee has fixed upon any locality for the Mint, and whether they have come to any conclusion as to the value of the currency; in fact, has the Chamber come to any details? I understand that you have the highest authority for saying the Chinese Government would support the proposition?

The CHAIRMAN—I did not say "support."

Mr. HOGG—Probably the chief matter to determine would be the place where to establish the mint.

The CHAIRMAN—I said, on the best authority, that the Chinese have the establishment of a mint under consideration and they appear to be favourable to it. As to where it may be established I do not know. Upon that point, a communication from a body of merchants like this Chamber would have great weight. If the Ministers replied that the Chinese Government would favourably consider the matter, and would be glad to receive suggestions, then would be the time for us to express an opinion as to the best place for the mint, what would be the best currency, and other matters. At present, all we can do is to ask the Ministers whether they think the Chinese Government will regard the project with favour.

Mr. HOGG—Are the Committee prepared to give more details of the scheme for the information of the public at large? I think both the Chamber and the public labour under a difficulty in not having more details before them. The public do not really understand the question, nor how the matter is to be carried out. If the measure is a good one, it would stand a greater chance of success with the Chinese if it were more fully explained. At present it is utterly vague.

Mr. CAMPBELL—We should be careful not to dictate to the Chinese government as to what their currency should be or as to where the mint should be placed, or indeed to give any information of that kind, until we see whether they will take up the idea at all.

Mr. HOGG—Are the Chinese Government in a position to do that? Understanding that they are favourable to the proposal, I suggest that it would have more chance of success if fully explained. The fact of this Chamber taking up the question, shows that it is to be pushed through foreign advocacy.

Mr. CAMPBELL—We are hardly in a position to do more before we know officially whether the Chinese Government are favourable to the suggestion. When we get to know that, we can, as I have said, go into details as to the situation of the Mint and the best species of coin.

Mr. HOGG—Have the committee any detailed scheme to put before the Chamber?

Mr. CAMPBELL—We have made some enquiries.

Mr. HOGG—I have noticed that we never progress unless we have a definite scheme. I think you will find the Chinese will not do anything until you can go to them and say, "Here is a good plan, and it will be well for you to adopt it." Otherwise, the Chinese government may say they approve of a mint, but will not go further.

Mr. CAMPBELL—We must, as I have said, first get the opinion of the Chinese Government before proceeding to details.

The CHAIRMAN—I may that we have already obtained a deal of information about the cost of a Mint; we have got facts from Calcutta, Hongkong and Japan. We can speak as to the working expenses, which would be a serious point for consideration; indeed, that would be one of the first things the Chinese would ask about. First get to know their opinion on the subject generally; then we can go into details; otherwise our opinions and trouble might be thrown away.

Mr. HOGG—Supposing you get a favourable reply, what will you do?

The CHAIRMAN—We will forward all the information we have at present; and subsequently any information we may obtain from meetings of this Chamber or elsewhere. Several bankers have written their views on the matter and they are favourable to the dollar coin. We can obtain the opinions of the merchants at a public meeting or in other manner. At present cold water appears to be thrown on the movement, as people may think it is not going to be carried out.

Mr. HOGG—Is the mint to be entirely in the hands of the Chinese?

The CHAIRMAN—It would be the Chinese Imperial Mint, under the direction of foreigners, the same as other institutions. The promoters would regard it as essential that it should be under the direction of foreigners.

Mr. HOGG—But you cannot say anything as to its locality?

The CHAIRMAN—No; we have not gone into details.

Mr. HOGG—Is it to be represented to the Chinese Government that the concern is likely to pay or that it would be for the benefit of the public?

The CHAIRMAN—As I have said, we cannot go into details.

Mr. LAVERS—I came here prepared to move that the Draft Memorial be withdrawn, because I thought the time had not arrived when the Chinese could be got to establish a mint. I considered that the whole thing would be discouraged. Since, however, Mr. Purdon tells me that he has high authority for saying the matter is under consideration of the Chinese Government, and that they are favourable to it, I have changed my opinion.

The motion for adopting the Draft Memorial was then put and carried unanimously.

The following is a copy of the Memorial:—

To the Foreign Ministers at Peking.

S.G.C.C. Shanghai, 1877.

In accordance with a resolution passed at a General Meeting of this Chamber, I have the honour to address Your Excellencies on behalf of the Merchants of this port as represented by the

Chamber of Commerce, on the subject of a National Coinage.

The object of the Chamber in bringing this question to the notice of Your Excellencies, is, to solicit the combined action of the Foreign Representatives, with the view of inducing the government of this country to establish a legal fixed standard of value, and a National currency; the want of these aids to trade being deemed a great impediment to the extension of Commercial intercourse between foreigners and natives, as also to the development of the native trade.

There exist at present, as Your Excellencies will be aware, numerous, arbitrary standard of value, the usual Commercial medium of Exchange in the North of China being the "Tael," which varies in actual worth in different places; while at ports in the South and even for a certain trades where the Tael is generally used the coin of a foreign country is introduced.

It would be superfluous further to urge upon Your Excellencies the advantages of a legally established general unit of value for the whole of the Empire as this is recognized in all Western Countries as necessary, and it is hoped that the Ministers will view the proposals of the Chamber with favour and ultimately induce the Chinese Government to give practical effect to the Merchants' suggestions, at least so far as the trade with foreigners is concerned.

The Chamber has collected information regarding the original cost, and the working of a Mint, and at a subsequent time will be glad to be given an opportunity of offering some remarks upon the description of coin to be legalized and other matters connected with the subject; but before troubling Your Excellencies with details the Chamber deems it advisable to solicit an expression of Your Excellencies' opinion upon the general question and upon the prospect of the scheme being favourably entertained by the native authorities.

TRADE GRIEVANCES.

The CHAIRMAN—The next thing is to consider the report upon Trade Grievances. It is annexed to the general report; and the proceedings of the Committee are recorded in the minute book. The Chefoo Convention very much alters the questions under consideration. That Convention appears to have been favourably received. After hearing the remarks of some gentlemen on the Convention, I was surprised that the address to Sir Thomas Wade should have been so generally signed. It was an agreeable surprise to know that matters at Peking had been so ably conducted; and so in some measure the ground was cut from under the feet of the Committee on Trade Grievances. The results of the Committee's deliberations are, however, before you.

Mr. GUBBAY—I beg to propose "That the report of the Special Committee on Trade Grievances be accepted, and that the questions therein mentioned be dealt with by the General Committee of the Chamber as opportunities may occur."

Mr. CAMPBELL—I beg to second.

The proposition was unanimously agreed to.

THE ANNUAL MEETING.

The following report was submitted:—

Shanghai, 24th February.

The annual Meeting at which the last Report was presented was held on the 17th March 1876.

At that Meeting the Committee for the past year was elected, consisting of Messrs. Bell, Campbell, Fitz, Gubbay, Haussen, Henriequin, Krauss, Nissen, Paterson and Purdon.

Mr. Purdon was appointed by the Committee to the post of Chairman and Mr. Paterson to that of Vice-Chairman.

Messrs. Hanssen, Nissen and Paterson have retired during the year, in consequence of their departure from Shanghai: and on the resignation of the latter Mr. Krauss was elected Vice-Chairman, and the vacancies have been filled by the election of Messrs. Lavers, Holliday and Wetmore.

In reporting upon the business of the year, the first duty of the Committee is to refer to the questions which were left in their hands by the general meeting of the members.

Two important matters was then brought forward, on which the wishes of the Chamber were expressed in the 6th and 6th Resolutions as follows:—

Resolution 5.—That this Chamber is of opinion that the want of a fixed standard of value, and of a national silver currency, is a great impediment to the developement of the foreign as well as the native trade of the country; and that the Committee be requested to prepare a memorial to be addressed to the Ministers of the Treaty Powers at Peking, in order that they may induce the Chinese Government to establish a Mint for the coinage of legal tender silver coins and token money. This memorial to be submitted to a special meeting of the Chamber to be called for the purpose, before it is forwarded to Peking.

Resolution 6.—That a Committee be appointed by the Committee of the Chamber, to investigate the grievances of foreign merchants at Shanghai respecting the trade with Chinese generally, and other matters; to draw up a full report respecting the same; when completed, to present it for adoption at a special meeting of the Chamber; and, if adopted, to send said report to the representatives of the foreign powers at Peking.

In accordance with the fifth resolution the Committee have prepared a draft of a Memorial be addressed to the Foreign Ministers at Peking, which is submitted with this report and will be brought before a Special meeting to be held before the Annual General Meeting.

Certain particulars relating to the original cost of a mint, and to the working expenses have been kindly furnish by the Hongkong Government and the Master of the Calcutta Mint; the Hiogo Chamber also supplied a report of the Japan Mint, all of which are included valuable *data* for future use. But the Committee deemed it expedient to frame a preliminary letter to the Ministers introducing the subject and asking for information and for their support, with the object of ascertaining how far the proposal would meet with favour, previous to entering into details of the working of the scheme.

This letter is now submitted for the approval of the members.

The Bankers in Shanghai were requested to state their views on the subject, and those who replied were of opinion that a Dollar currency would best serve the purposes of trade in China.

The Hongkong Chamber was also asked to aid this Chamber in its deliberations upon this matter; but the result of a Meeting of the residents of the Colony was not in favour of the establishment of a Chinese Mint; a resolution being passed as follows:—

"That under present circumstances this Chamber does not consider "that it is advisable that any recommendations should issued from "them regarding a Mint to be established by or under the authority "of the Chinese Government for the issue of Coins legally current in "the Treaty Ports of China."

By the 6th Resolution of the last Annual Meeting, the Committee was requested to appoint a Special Committee to investigate and report upon the grievances of foreign merchants; and at the first meeting of the Committee, Messrs. J. M. Canny, J. Hart, E. J. Hogg, M. Kalb, P. Maclean, and W. S. Wetmore—members of the Chamber—were nominated in association with Messrs. Bell, Fitz, Nissen and Paterson, from the General Committee.

Mr. Purdon was subsequently requested to join the Special Committee as Chairman, Mr. Kalb being appointed Vice-Chairman.

The proceedings are recorded in the report which is appended hereto; from which it will be seen that after collecting materials bearing upon the subject of their deliberations, the Special Committee found it expedient to hand over the business to the General Committee, as it could be more conveniently carried on by that body.

Since the subject was considered by the Members of the Chamber, in March last, the relations between foreign trade and the Chinese Government, having been somewhat modified by the Convention signed at Chefoo in September, and by negotiations at Peking, and as the time for the Annual General Meeting was approaching, the Committee deemed it desirable to afford the several Members an opportunity of giving further expression to their views. More especially as the Chefoo Convention has not yet been ratified by the British Government, and as a revision of the Tariff and Commercial articles of the British Treaty may be demanded next year.

It is for the Meeting to decide what future action shall be taken.

A letter, dated 3rd February 1876, was received from the Macclesfield Chamber of Commerce, pointing out the injury to the Chinese Silk trade arising from a want of care in reeling. This matter has previously been brought before this Chamber and measures have been taken to acquaint the native dealers with the feelings of the trade at home.

In the present instance the above-named letter was translated into Chinese and circulated amongst the members of the Chamber with the request that they should bring it to the notice of the silk-men with whom they had dealings.

A proposal was made during the year, that in lieu of purchasing Silk in "books" it should be presented for sale and inspected in "hanks," it being the opinion of the member who suggested this change, that it would facilitate the detection of false packing, and that the silk might thus be bought on its merits, selected, and sorted by the buyer without regard to the Chinese Chop or character.

The Committee took means to ascertain the views of the Silk buyers, and found that the above proposal did not meet with favour, it not being generally admitted that the purchase of silk in "books" was incompatible with proper examination.

The letters which appeared in the *North China Daily News*, under the signature of "Mercator," were written as a response to the request of the Chamber for the expression of the view of Merchants at the outports on question intended to be dealt with by the special Committee on Trade Grievances; and the Chamber has reprinted them in pamphlet form for distribution among the members.

The expenses of the recent survey of the Woosung Bar having exceeded the amount contributed by the community, the Chamber, at the request of the Chairman of the Board of Consuls, has collected additional subscription and appropriated Tls 100 of its funds to make up the balance required.

The announcement of exception of Foreign Merchandise from Lekin Dues within the Settlements, arranged between the Ministers of Treaty Powers and the Peking government, was followed by the proposal of the Tou-tai of Shanghai, to adopt certain Rules for the regulation of the dealings of the Custom House and Leking officers with exempted goods.

The whole of these Rules appeared in the *North China Daily News* of 10th February, and being submitted to the Consuls five of them were referred to the Committee for the opinion of the Chamber.

The Committee considering the Rules to be unnecessary, and obstrative to trade, urged the Consular Body to withhold consent to their adoption and to refrain from authorizing any Regulation except those of a simple nature calculated solely to protect

Foreign merchandise which from its similarity to native goods might give rise to disputes.

The correspondence on this matter is printed with this Report. The account of the Chamber for the year 1876 are appended and shew a balance in hand of Taels 1,128.60 which is with the Chartered Mercantile Bank.

Subscription from 53 members amounting to Taels 3,650 have been collected for the year 1877.

FIVE RULES SUBMITTED BY THE TAO-T'AI THROUGH THE SENIOR CONSUL GENERAL TO THE SHANGHAI GENERAL CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

Rule 3rd. That on the arrival of a vessel in port with merchandise, the Wei Yuen in charge of the Customs, and the Commissioner of Customs, should each depute a man to board the vessel to make examination. On finding that the goods are truly foreign merchandise, the Wei Yuen shall, upon the seam of the covering of the goods affix a stamp or seal as follows:—Chen-Chen-Yang-ho—(Truly Foreign Merchandise.) And then there will be no mistakes.

Rule 4th. That the office of the Lekin tax shall depute a Wei Yuen who shall, with the Customs Wei Yuen, make examination; and on finding goods with the stamp "Truly foreign merchandise," he shall affix the stamp, "Exempt from Likin within the Concessions." Thus when it is desirable to transport these goods to other localities there will be no occasion of disputation; and the rights of foreign merchandise will be maintained. This is a great benefit to foreign merchandise.

Rule 5th. That foreign merchants selling foreign merchandise to Chinese, such goods in the hands of Chinese are exempt from Likin within the Concessions. There is a large amount of Chinese goods within the Concessions, with the exception of foreign merchandise, which by the decision of the late Convention is exempt from Lekin. All Chinese merchandise from the interior, and from Canton and Fokien, will be taxed according to the old regulation. The various Likin officers will continue their examinations as formerly, in order that there may be no smuggling of native merchandise.

Rule 6th. That on the exportation of foreign merchandise in the original packages, examination shall be made to see if the stamps—"Truly foreign merchandise," and "Exempt from Lekin," have in any way been disturbed. If they have not been disturbed, then such goods may be exported under the regulation for exporting goods in their original packages. If the stamps have been disturbed, then such goods shall be treated according to the regulation in regard to smuggled goods.

Rules 11th. That the foreign merchandise now held in the various "go-downs," when sold and delivery is to be taken, notice should be sent to the Customs, when the Wei Yuen in charge, and the Commissioner of Customs will depute men to go to the office and place the stamps on the goods sold, in order to facilitate the exemption of Lekin within the Concession, and to carry out the new regulation.

REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON TRADE GRIEVANCES, APPOINTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RESOLUTION NO 6, OF THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE CHAMBER HELD ON THE 17TH MARCH, 1876.

The following gentlemen were appointed by the General Committee on the 24th March:—Messrs. Kalb, Fitz, Nissen, Hart, Hogg, Maclean, Wetmore, Paterson, Canny and Bell. The three latter retired in May. Mr. Purdon was invited to join the Committee as Chairman on the 24th April.

The questions which the Committee proposed to investigate were

1.—*Questions of General Interest.*
- Illegal Taxation.
- Transit Dues etc.
- Residence in the Interior.
- Opening of New Ports.
- Revision of Tariff and
- Equalization of Duties.
- Guild Action.
- Repayment of drawbacks in Sycee.
- Legal Jurisdiction.

2.—*Questions of Local Interest.*
- Bonded Warehouses.
- Woosung Bar.
- Amalgamation of the Settlements.
- Differential Duties in the two Settlements.
- Revision of Land Regulations.

Letters were forwarded to the Chambers of Commerce of Hongkong, Amoy, Hankow, and Foochow, and to 80 firms at various ports of China, asking for information and suggestions on the questions of general interest named above; and full replies have been received from one or two of the firms addressed.

The Chambers of Commerce of Foochow, Amoy and Hongkong have the subject still under consideration.

The Hankow Chamber has made certain suggestions regarding Half Duty certificates and residence in the Interior.

The replies referred to, accompany this Report and the Correspondence is entered in the Chamber's Letter Book.

The Committee has been favoured by the Municipal Council with details of Taxes levied in the Foreign Settlements (subsequently published by the Council in the *North China Herald* 17th June); but the Committee is without the means of verifying the Statements.

The Chamber is also in possession of a tariff of these taxes in Chinese, for a translation of which the Committee is also indebted to the Council.

The questions that were to be treated in the Memorial on trade grievances which the Committee was instructed by the General Meeting to prepare will, it is evident, be materially modified by the Convention made between Sir Thomas Wade and Li Hung-chang; and, in the opinion of the Committee, further action should be suspended until the precise terms of that Convention are known.

The members of that Special Committee believe that the business would be more conveniently and effectively carried on by the General Committee of the Chamber: there appearing to be no advantage in the existence of a separate body for the special purpose for which this Committee was appointed. And in handing this report to the Chamber they beg to tender their resignations, feeling confident that such of the questions proposed in this report for investigation, which may not be adjusted by the new Convention, will receive the Committee's careful attention and practical treatment as opportunities may occur.

The proceedings of the Special Committee have been recorded in the Chamber's Minute Book.

WALTER PEARSON,
Secretary.

[Presented at a Meeting of the General Committee, held on the 3rd October, 1876.]

ENCLOSURES WITH REPORT OF TRADE GRIEVANCE COMMITTEE.

Hankow General Chamber of Commerce,

Hankow, 5th May, 1876.

SIR,—I am in receipt of your favour of the 20th *ulto.*; and in reply, beg to state that a Meeting of the members of the Chamber was called to discuss the various subjects referred to in your letter; and that the result of their deliberations was as follows:—

Half-duty Certificates.—That it is embarrassing to Trade, and against the spirit of the Treaty, that a collected half-duty which has become an unpaid duty by re-exportation of the goods, should be repaid in Drawback that can only be used in payment of half-duties. Either last should be paid, or the collection of half-duties at the Port of destination be substituted for the present custom of collection at the Port of Shipment.

Residence in the Interior.—That inasmuch as Russian Hongs have for so long past exercised an unchallenged right of opening Hongs in their own names, and residing up-country, a similar privilege should, under the "Favoured Nation" Clause, be demanded for all other nationalities. Under existing circumstances, although no active measures might be taken against the opening of a Hong up country, the legal right to claim against injustice would probably be questioned on the ground that the claimant was infringing on Treaty rights.

The Chamber confines its remarks to the above subjects, as being the principal points of interest to the Trading community of this Port, coming within the scope of the present treaty, and requiring redress. The inland transit pass system is now in satisfactory working order, as far as Sz-chuen, and leaves no ground for complaint.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your obedient Servant,
ALEX. PRICE,
Secretary.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary
Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

Hankow, 5th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esq.,
Secretary
Shanghai Chamber of Commerce, Shanghai.

DEAR SIR,—We are in receipt of your favour dated 26th ultimo, and in reply beg to state that our grievance against the Chinese authorities presented nothing particular of interest, beyond what is met in every case where the mandarins disregard the Inland transit pass.

The duties and Likin collected on goods from here to Chungking amounted to about five times as much as the half duty. The principal duty and Likin station on the road is Kwei-chow Foo; and as the authorities there found that, unless a stand was made against Transit passes there was some danger of their revenue being affected, they tried the experiment of stopping our goods. We received, however, full support from Peking; and with the knowledge that full redress would be obtained for us, continued our shipments. Our claim for losses by detention has been settled, and will be paid in a few days. The transit of goods to Sz-chuen under Transit Pass may therefore be considered as working satisfactorily to those who wish to avail of it.

We remain, Dear Sir,
Yours faithfully,
MAJOR & SMITH.

P.S.—We may state that the barrier dues have recently been reduced, with a view to check the use of the Transit Pass.

Per s.s. *Shanse.*

Newchwang, 8th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esquire,
Secretary, Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

SIR,—We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your Circular letter of 22nd April, and in reply thereto we have to place before you the following Trade Grievances; viz.:—

1st—Duty.—Repayment of drawbacks in Sycee is not obtainable.

Drawback on coals re-exported, or for steamer's use is not granted at all.

A heavy duty is payable on native coal shipped per steamers, even for steamer's actual consumption. The same applies to Castor Oil and other articles.

Duty is payable on the export of bean-cake calculated at 48 catties per cake—the actual weight of about 46 catties.

Many articles of wearing apparel and others exclusively for the use of foreigners are improperly taxed.

Transit Dues.—Foreigners are not permitted to pass coals for use

at the port, unless they be conveyed by land. Conveyance by sea, even in native boats, is interdicted.

The revision of the Tariff, is, in our opinion, very necessary.

Residence in the interior should also be insisted on.

Trusting your action will have success it deserves,

We have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servants,

BUSH BRO'RS.
F. A. SCHULTZE & Co.
HALIDAY & Co.
pro DAVID SASSOON, SONS & Co.
M. SOLOMON.
CLYATT & Co.

Chefoo, 10th May, 1876.

WALTER PEARSON, Esquire,

Secretary to Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce.

DEAR SIR,—We duly received your favour of 22nd April, relative to the wish of the special committee that has been formed for the purpose of investigating the question of trade grievances, for information on the points referred to.

In reply we beg to state that our views on the matters requiring reconsideration in revision of our treaty relations with China, are set forth in the Memorial which we, in conjunction with other British Merchants here, presented to Sir Rutherford Alcock, on the occasion of the anticipated revision of the Tientsin treaty in 1868; and we would respectfully suggest that your special committee should incorporate the substance of the Memorial, as far as they approve of it, in any report which it may communicate to the Foreign authorities at Peking.

Should the Shanghai Chamber of Commerce require any other information, beyond what the Chefoo merchants' memorial contains, we shall be ready to meet the Chamber's wish.

We, are, Dear Sir,

Yours faithfully,

FERGUSSON & Co.

The CHAIRMAN—We have now got through all the special business; and the meeting resolves itself into the usual annual meeting. The report and accounts have been before you for some days. I do not know that they contain anything calling for remark. I beg to propose "That the annual report of the Committee for 1876 be passed."

Mr. CAMPBELL—I second.

Mr. HOGG—May I ask before the resolution is put, whether the committee can give any information upon the subject recommended for their care by the Special Committee? If it be not taxing the Chairman too much, I would request him to take the list of trade grievances and deal with them *seriatim*, showing what has been done as to each.

The CHAIRMAN—The matter should have been discussed at the time it was before the meeting. It has been passed now.

Mr. HOGG—There is a paragraph in the General Committee's report to be effected that "the Special Committee "found it expedient to hand over the business to the Ge- "neral Committee, as it could be more conveniently carried "on by that body." I think it would be satisfactory to know what has been done.

The CHAIRMAN—I am afraid nothing more has been done by the General Committee than by the Special Committee, whose report is in the book. We did nothing after handing the business to the General Committee. It has now been resolved to leave the matter to be dealt with as opportunity occurs by the new committee. If you wish to instruct the new committee on any point, now is the time to do so.

Mr. HOGG—I am only taking the report of 1876.

The resolution for the adoption of the report was then put and carried unanimously.

The CHAIRMAN—There is a separate resolution to pass the accounts, which are annexed to the report. If no one has anything to say upon them, I will move "That the accounts "of the Chamber for 1876, showing a balance in hand of "Tls. 1,128.69, be passed."

Mr. LAVERS—I beg to second the proposition.

The CHAIRMAN—I think the expenses are as usual. The only extra is the subscription towards the survey of the Woosung Bar, amounting to Tls. 100. It appears that the engineers were invited here by some one to survey the Bar, and apparently no arrangement had been made for their payment. However, a sum was collected from the community through the Consuls; and the Chamber collected the balance and gave one hundred taels themselves. That is the only matter requiring explanation. I may say we have got a copy of the survey for the hundred taels.

Mr. HOGG—A few years ago the subscription was raised. Has the time now come to reduce it?

The CHAIRMAN—The accounts show a credit balance of Tls. 1,128; but the balance of 1875 was Tls. 1,047 and there was also a surplus of Tls. 81. If we reduce the subscription, I am afraid we should have a deficiency.

The motion for the adoption of the accounts was then unanimously agreed to.

The CHAIRMAN—The next business is to elect a Committee for 1877. The Committee may be of either eight or ten; I propose that it should consist of ten.

The following ten gentlemen were then elected on the Committee:—Messrs. F. H. Bell, F. B. Forbes, M. S. Gubbay, A. Hennequin, J. F. Holliday, P. G. Hubbe, T. B. Johnson, E. H. Lavers, W. S. Wetmore and A. G. Wood.

Mr. EWALD—May I suggest the desirability of having somewhere standard Chinese weights. We often need to compare weights. When we receive silver from home, we have to compare it with our own weights, and there is often some dispute.

Mr. CAMPBELL—Chinese standard weights are now deposited by the Tao-t'ai.

The CHAIRMAN—It is a very reasonable suggestion. Do you wish to put it in the form of a resolution?

Mr. EWALD—No; I simply make the suggestion for the committee to deal with. Let us have as many standard weights as we can get. At present, we do not know exactly what the standard is. If we get Canton weights from Hongkong, people here say they are too heavy or too light.

The CHAIRMAN—We will leave the suggestion with the committee, with instructions for them to carry it out.

Mr. EWALD—An idea occurs to me now, which did not occur to me when the matter was under discussion, as to the Mint. Suppose the foreign banks will not take the coins made at the Chinese mint; as, I believe, is the case in Japan. There the foreign banks will not take the yen; but Mexican dollars only. I do not know whether this idea has occurred to anybody.

The CHAIRMAN—Would it be likely that the Chinese government would establish a mint here, on the recommendation of foreigners, though their officials, and then that foreigners would not take their coinage.

Mr. EWALD—If a Mint is established here, it will be a Chinese mint or will become so after a time; and then we shall not be able to depend on the coinage. If any director is not straightforward and makes false coins, in sufficient quantity, they will debase the others, even supposing the others are really good. Then the foreign banks may step in and say, "We cannot depend on the currency; and so can- "not take your coins." It is so in Japan.

The CHAIRMAN—I think that would be one of the details to put before the Chinese Government when we know whether they will accept the suggestion. The influence of the foreign Ministers will have great weight; in fact, what they recommend will probably be adopted.

Mr. EWALD—Do you think they will do it unless forced? And do you think foreigners are going to force the Chinese in the matter?

The CHAIRMAN—No, I do not think so.

Mr. EWALD—If carried on by foreigners, the mint would still be a Chinese concern. We do not find that the Chinese get more and more foreigners to manage their business; but rather that they begin to manage it more and more themselves. The idea of a mint is very good. I see no harm in it except what I have just stated. However, it is too late to do anything, as the matter is passed.

Mr. HOLLIDAY—Why do not the foreign banks receive the yen in Yokohama?

Mr. EWALD—The currency in Japan is paper.

The CHAIRMAN—Then that destroys your position.

Mr. EWALD—The Japanese had gold coins, but by and by the gilded silver ones.

Mr. HOLLIDAY—I understood you to refer to the objection to a Chinese silver coinage.

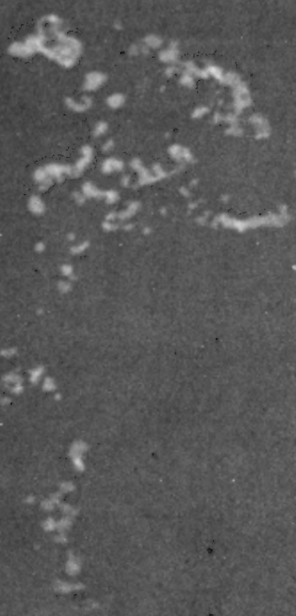
Mr. EWALD—I was speaking of the danger of having a mint in the hands of Chinese only.

Mr. HOLLIDAY—The case is different to Japan. There the currency is paper; what is proposed is to have a metal coinage.

Mr. CAMPBELL—I do not think the Japanese currency is debased.

Mr. EWALD—Not the new currency.

A vote of thank to the Chairman for presiding closed the proceedings.



Mr Hood

Cons
6

ack aug 7

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
AUG
4
1877
OF STATE

No. 88. U. S. Consulate General,

Shanghai 29th June 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject. Acknowledges receipt of De-
partment circular dated May 14th 1877.

No. 88.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 29th June 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive Department Circular dated May 14th 1877, marked "Separate", and will note the instruction contained therein with regard to invoices.

I am Sir,
Your obedient servant.
O. F. Radcliffe
Vice Consul General.

Mrrod



Telegram

Evarts,
Washington.

An attempt made this
Morning to destroy by fire
the Consular Records, —
Myers Consul General.

Myers.
Shanghae.

Recd July 6. 1877.

Cm

88½



Shanghai, July 14th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Asst. Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

It is my unpleasant and painful duty to inform the Department, that on the evening of the 5th. of July instant, at about 8 o'clock, the watchman of the Consular buildings, a coolie, noticed smoke and flames issuing from a window of the second floor of the office building, from the interior of the room containing stores of stationery, official documents, records of the Consulate General, and also other valuable property.

A box of lucifer matches was found on the mantel, and loose matches scattered on the floor. A few more moments of delay in extinguishing the fire, would have, in my opinion resulted in the destruction of the building and its contents.

This was evidently the work of an incendiary.

In

In view of this daring attempt to destroy the records of the Consulate General; - that they compose the proof upon which I rely for the substantiation of my charges made from time to time to the Department and that my reputation is at stake as well as Mr. Seward's; - I beg that a commission may be appointed at once to enquire into this and all other matters relating officially to this Consulate General. As a citizen of the United States and Consul General, I rely with full and unquestioned confidence upon the justice of my Government; and as the attempt has been made to destroy these records, I again earnestly request that my appeal for investigation may be granted.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
John C. Wyeth,
Consul General.

Inclosure.

Inclosure.

Extract from the "North China Daily News" dated —— Shanghai ——

7TH JULY, 1877.

ATTEMPTED INCENDIARISM AT THE U. S. CONSULATE-GENERAL.

On Thursday evening about a quarter past eight, the watchman at the U. S. Consulate-General discovered flames issuing from the upper part of a window in the stationery room. He immediately gave an alarm, and the gaoler hastened to his assistance, and got into the room. Fortunately the flames had not taken firm hold, and water being at hand, they were extinguished before much damage was done. Examination showed that the fire was beyond doubt the work of an incendiary. Some newspapers had been torn into strips, and, with a pasteboard box, placed on a deal form on which a quantity of other paper was also put, while close by was a ream of coarse wrapping paper and many more packages, altogether forming materials for an extensive blaze, which, but for being discovered and checked in time, would have speedily communicated with the building itself. As it was, the floor was charred, and the flames had ascended high enough to ignite the transom crossing the top of the window. That the incendiary was well acquainted with the interior arrangement of the building is clear, from the fact that a stranger could not have known the position of the stationery room, which is situated on an upper storey, access to it being gained through a small ante-room, which is entered from the corrider. This anteroom has three doors, the lock of each of which was fitted with an iron key. One of these keys is missing, and in one lock was found a brass key. Another conclusive proof that the incendiary knew the premises and also the arrangements for watching them, is afforded by the mode in which he made his exit after putting his villainous design in practice. The door of the public entrance to the Consulate is fastened with a dead-latch, opening only from the inside, and this was the only door by which he could have left the building, all the others communicating either with the interior or rear. The watchman states that he saw no one either enter or leave the building, and the supposition is that the incendiary must have concealed himself on the premises before the offices were closed after the day's business. Mr. Bradford, the Vice-Consul-General was dining out, and on his return, made a thorough investigation, the result being that a box of matches, from which some had been taken, was found, and on the floor close to where the fire had been, were found a number of matches which had been struck, but owing to dampness had not ignited. Further inspection yesterday morning, showed that several reams of paper were missing, and that a hand trunk, containing men's clothes, which had previously been stored in the stationery room, had been taken down stairs and secreted under a table in the Post-office, quite out of sight; but it seems certain that robbery was not the object of the incendiary, for private rooms in which a good deal of valuable portable property was lying exposed, did not appear to have been entered, as nothing was disturbed. The affair altogether is mysterious, as no motive can be assigned for it; but it has been placed in the hands of the Police, though at present there is no clue to guide them.

Mr Wood
ack aug 20
copy to Bureau

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
AUG
18
1877
OF STATE

No. 89 United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 16th July 1877.

Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.

Subject. Certifying Invoices.

Abstract of Contents.

Acknowledges receipt of Department's circular letter of instruction dated 14th of May last, marked "Separate". Asks further instructions in regard to certifying invoices, as to detailed descriptions of goods mentioned by them.

Copy of Dispatch to Shanghai Sept 77

No. 89.

United States Consulate General.
Shanghai, July 16th 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to recur to Department Circular dated 14th May last, marked "Separate," relating to invoices from this quarter which are "not made out in detail, so as to show "the different descriptions of goods sta-"ted therein." Since my formal acknowledgement of that instruction, I have come into possession of a print-
1/. ed circular, copy of which I inclose, addressed conjointly by the General Agents at Yokohama of the Pacific Mail and O. & O. Steamship companies, to shippers by their steamers hence to San Francisco, on the subject of certified invoices. This paper has been circulated among the merchants here, and from them I have had

inquiries

No. 53

United States Consular Service,

Allegheny, Pa., July 16, 1897.

Honorable John A. Kasson,

Assistant Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to report to Department Circular No. 111, dated June 1st, 1897, relating to invoices from Austria, under the "most favored nation clause", as to the "Individual declarations of goods not "subject to duty."

I have duly received, acknowledgment of that circular and return herewith the invoice of a parcel addressed consularly by the Consul of Austria-Hungary at this port, to Messrs. Thomas Mellon & Sons of this city. I have also been furnished with the duplicate of the Individual invoice. This duplicate I have retained for my files.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

inquiries asking its meaning, they looking only to this office as the medium of conveyance of any new Treasury Regulations for the preparation of their invoices.

Under the several instructions relating to invoices this office has heretofore required that invoices of tea should specify the kind, i.e. green or black: the net weight and cost of each sort; the charges, embracing the Consular fee, and the total cost. A like rule has been observed in silk invoices. In cases of invoices of goods subject to an ad valorem or other duty, care is exercised to have descriptions given in detail, and an oath taken by the shipper or purchaser as to the cost of the merchandise.

The joint circular inclosed quotes a "recent order of the Secretary of the "Treasury" that shippers should "show in "their certified invoices the contents of each "package distinctly and separately"; and in the 4th clause it refers to tea, which "must be accompanied by detailed "certified invoices." Shippers of tea have pointed out to me that to observe the

the rule to specify the contents of <u>each package</u>, in a shipment of say 1000 Chests, or more, would entail a four-fold increase of their clerical force, besides creating delays in their business, and working injury to their interests. In short, that the circular seems to hinder rather than to foster the shipment of goods by way of San Francisco.

The general agents do not give any form for an invoice, and in response to the question whether I would accept invoices prepared as they have been for years,— I have replied to the Shippers in the affirmative, pending a reply to this dispatch, or in the meantime, receipt of instructions in addition to those now at hand.

I ask your approval of my course in this regard, and am, Sir,—

Your obedient servant,

O. P. Austin

Vice Consul General.

Inclosure,

1. A printed Circular. 2 Copies

Inclosure with No. 89.

CIRCULAR.

The attention of shippers by the Pacific Mail and Occidental & Oriental Steam-ship Companies' steamers is particularly nested to the following extracts from a recent communication from the Companies' San Francisco Agents.

CERTIFIED INVOICES.

1st.—The U. S. Government becomes the actual consignee of all goods arriving at San Francisco, consigned to points ond, providing they are not accurately described in Consular Certified Invoices attending them. In all cases, such goods simply removed from the Companies' dock to a public unclaimed warehouse, where they remain until the required certificate, firmed by a U. S. Consul, is produced.

2nd.—If there be no invoices to show the actual cost of such goods, the goods must be detained here until such papers be obtained.

The only alternative in such a case is to have the goods appraised and actually pay the duties, or to give a bond in double value to produce the invoices within a limited time—bonds which these Companies do not undertake to give.

3rd.—Certified Invoices and all "Duplicates" thereof, or as they are styled "Memorandum Invoices," must be identical every particular.

A recent order of the Secretary of the Treasury makes this imperative. Also, makes it the duty of shippers to show in eir Certified Invoices the *contents of each package distinctly* and *separately*. This order plainly directs the rejection of such voices as fail to comply with this requirement.

Merchants have heretofore sent to their New York correspondents "Duplicate" or "Memorandum" Invoices which give detail the contents of each package as per number, also all the charges thereon stated with clearness, while the certified copy nished for Custom House purposes fails to particularize the contents of each package, and expresses the charges in a lump sum.

This aggregation of charges is improper, as the charges on an Invoice, in some instances constitute a part of its dutiable ue, and in other instances they are not so estimated.

The Secretary of the Treasury further decides that the slightest *discrepancies found to exist* between the Certified Invoices d the "Duplicate" or "Memorandum" Invoices *invalidate them all*, and are to be regarded as attempts to commit fraud.

4th.—Tea, although not dutiable, must be accompanied by detailed Certified Invoices, the same as if it were liable to impost.

5th.—Invoices sent to us for passing goods through the Custom House are, by the order of the Treasurer, treated as vate papers; after being used as the law requires, they are filed away and at no time are seen by any other than sworn officers the Government; no inspection of them by private individuals is permitted.

Shippers are earnestly requested to comply with the suggestions as above given, and thereby avoid possible detention to eir goods which would not be in the power of these Companies to obviate.

F. E. FOSTER,

General Agent P. M. S. S. Co. in China and Japan.

ALEX. CENTER,

General Agent O. & O. S. S. Co.

ack. Aug. 20.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED AUG 18 1877

No. 90. United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 17th July 1877.
Mr. Bradford to the Department of State.
Subject. Attempt to fire the Consulate General.

Abstract of Contents.

States that the fire was evidently the work of an incendiary, that he is having the matter carefully investigated, and hopes that by next mail he will be able to report the result.

No. 90.

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai, 17th July 1877.

Honorable John A. Campbell,
Third Assistant Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir,

I have the honor to inform you that on the night of the 5th instant a fire was discoverd in the room in the north east corner of the Consulate building, which is used as a stationery room. No damage was done to the building, and very little to the contents of the room. I am carefully investigating the matter, and hope by the mail of the 25th to be able to make a report of the case. The fire was evidently the work of an incendiary.

I am Sir,

Your obedient servant,

O. F. Bassett

Vice Consul General.